



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 118 135 016





2

⑤

TWENTY-FIRST ANNUAL REPORT

OF THE

BUREAU OF AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

TO THE

SECRETARY OF THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

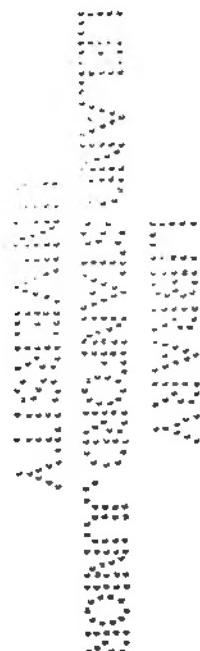
1899-1900

BY

J. W. POWELL
DIRECTOR



WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1903



2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
0

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,
BUREAU OF AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY,
Washington, D. C., July 1, 1900.

SIR: I have the honor to submit my Twenty-first Annual Report as Director of the Bureau of American Ethnology.

The preliminary portion comprises an account of the operations of the Bureau during the fiscal year; the remainder consists of two memoirs on anthropologic subjects, prepared by assistants, which illustrate the methods and results of the work of the Bureau.

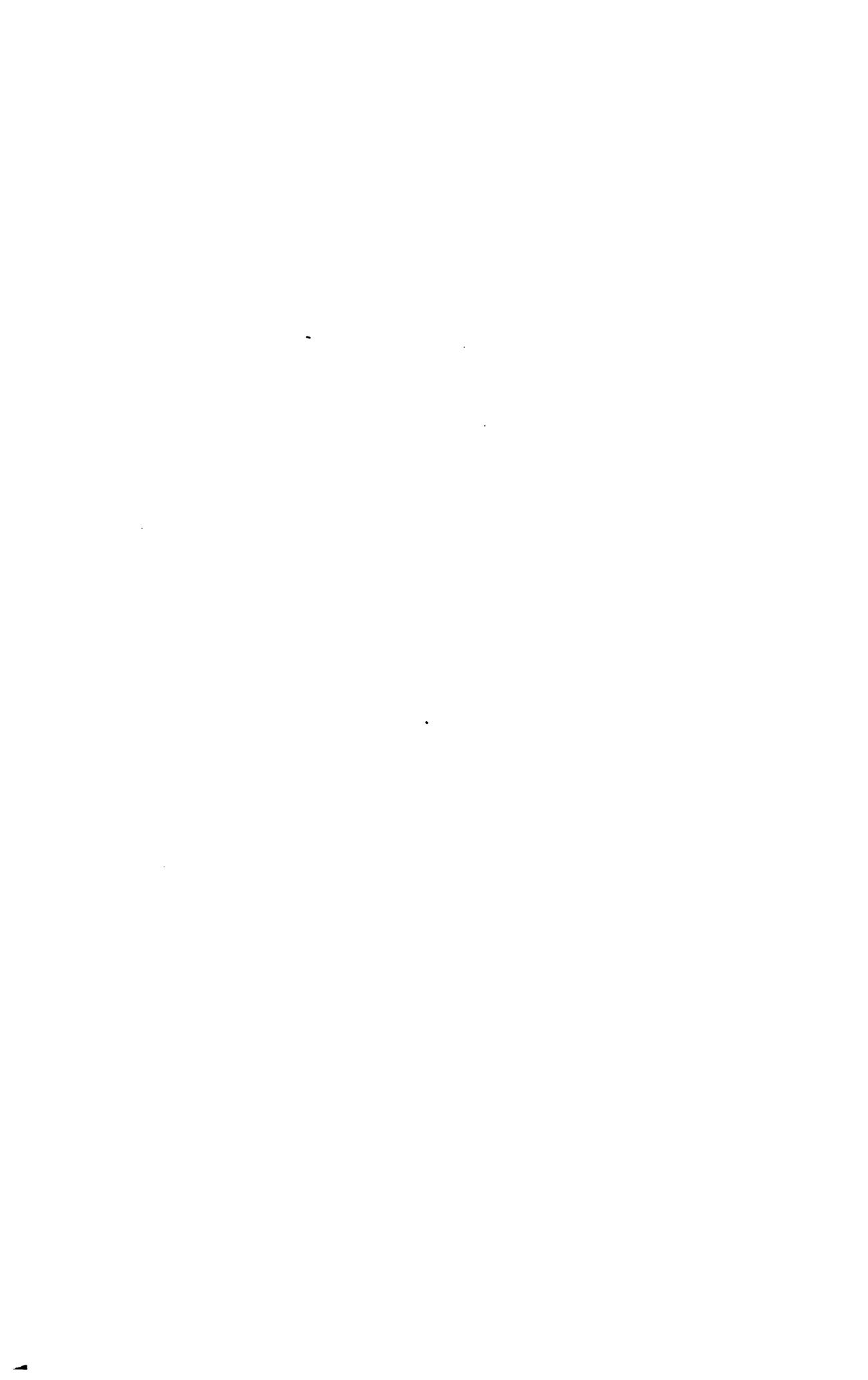
Allow me to express my appreciation of your constant aid and your support in the work under my charge.

I am, with respect, your obedient servant,



J. W. Powell
Director.

Honorable S. P. Langley,
Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution.



CONTENTS

REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR

	Page.
Field research and exploration (plate 1).....	x
Office research	XIII
Work in esthetology.....	XIII
Work in technology.....	XVI
Work in sociology.....	XX
Work in philology	XXIII
Work in sophiology	XXVII
Work in descriptive ethnology	XXXII
Publication	XXXII
Library.....	XXXII
Collections.....	XXXIII
Property.....	XXXIV
Necrology	XXXV
Frank Hamilton Cushing	XXXV
Elliott Coues.....	XXXVIII
Walter J. Hoffman	XXXVIII
Financial statement	XXXIX
Accompanying papers	XL

ACCOMPANYING PAPERS

Hopi kachinas, drawn by native artists, by Jesse Walter Fewkes (plates II-LXIII)	3
Iroquoian cosmology, by J. N. B. Hewitt (plates LXIV-LXIX).....	127

REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR

TWENTY-FIRST ANNUAL REPORT
OF THE
BUREAU OF AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

By J. W. POWELL, DIRECTOR

Ethnological researches have been conducted during the year ending June 30, 1900, in accordance with the act of Congress making provision "for continuing researches relating to the American Indians, under the direction of the Smithsonian Institution," approved March 3, 1899.

The work of the year was carried forward in accordance with a formal plan of operations submitted on May 13, 1899, and approved by the Secretary under date of June 16, 1899.

The field operations of the regular corps extended into Arizona, California, Cuba, Indian Territory, Jamaica, Maine, Minnesota, New Mexico, New York, Nova Scotia, Oklahoma, Ontario, and Wisconsin, and operations were conducted by special agents in Alaska, Argentina, and Porto Rico. The office work comprised the collection and preparation of material from most of the States and Territories, as well as from various other parts of the western hemisphere.

As during previous years, the researches have been carried forward in accordance with a scientific system developed largely in this Bureau. This system is outlined in the classification adopted in previous reports and continued in the present one.

FIELD RESEARCH AND EXPLORATION

The Director, aided by Mr Frank Hamilton Cushing, spent the earlier months of the fiscal year in an investigation of the middens and tumuli representing the work of the aborigines in northeastern United States, especially in Maine. A considerable number of both classes of accumulations were excavated, with instructive results. Among the relics brought to light were many of customary types, together with a smaller number of much significance, in that they represent early stages of acculturation through contact with Caucasian pioneers; and in addition to the aboriginal and accultural artifacts, the explorers were rewarded by finding the remains of a metallic armor of European make in such associations as to throw light on the beginning of warfare between red men and white.

Later in the year the Director, accompanied by Professor W. H. Holmes, of the United States National Museum, repaired to Cuba and Jamaica for the purpose of tracing lines of cultural migration between the great continents of the Western Hemisphere. The researches of the last two decades have shown clearly that the customs of the aborigines in what is now southeastern United States were affected by extraneous motives and devices; the phenomena have suggested importation of objects and ideas belonging to what is commonly styled "Caribbean art" from South America by way of the Antilles, and it was thought desirable to seize the opportunity offered by recent political changes for special studies in the Antillean islands. Although the trip was a reconnaissance merely, it yielded useful data on which to base further researches, including a small collection for the Museum.

A noteworthy trip was made early in the fiscal year by Mr F. W. Hodge, with a party of volunteer assistants comprising Dr Elliott Coues, of Washington, Dr George Parker Winship, of Providence, and Mr A. C. Vroman, of Pasadena. The journey was so planned as to touch

the less known pueblos of the plateau country and valleys of New Mexico and Arizona and to obtain data relating to social organization, migrations, and customs, as well as typical photographs of individuals, habitations, etc. All of the existing pueblos of New Mexico were visited and many of the ruins. The trip yielded a large body of data for incorporation in the reports, and especially in the *Cyclopaedia of Native Tribes*.

About the middle of September Dr J. Walker Fewkes proceeded to New Mexico for the purpose of completing his investigation of the mythology and ceremonies of the Hopi Indians, his trip being so timed as to permit observation of the autumn and winter ceremonies not previously observed by ethnologic students. He remained in the pueblo throughout the winter, and his studies proved eminently fruitful. Toward the end of March he repaired to Arizona for the purpose of locating aboriginal ruins near Little Colorado river, concerning which vague rumors were afloat; and this work, also, was quite successful, as is noted in another paragraph.

During the early autumn Dr Albert S. Gatschet visited several groups of survivors of Algonquian tribes on Cape Breton island for the purpose of extending the studies of the previous year in New Brunswick; he succeeded in obtaining considerable linguistic material, in addition to other data pertaining to the northeasternmost representatives of that great Algonquian-speaking people neighboring the Eskimo on their north and extending thence southward more than half way across the present territory of the United States.

Early in the winter Mr J. N. B. Hewitt revisited the remnants of several Iroquoian tribes in New York and Ontario and continued the collection and comparison of the tribal traditions. Finding the conditions favorable for recording some of the more noteworthy traditions, he spent several weeks in an Indian village near Hamilton, Ontario, returning to the office in April.

Toward the end of the calendar year Mr J. B. Hatcher, who had been operating in Patagonia and Terra del Fuego as a special agent of the Bureau, returned to the country with a considerable collection for the Museum, as well as a large number of photographs illustrating the physical characteristics, costumery, habitations, and occupations of the Tehuelche and Yahgan tribes. He also brought in an extended vocabulary collected among the natives of the former tribe and useful notes relating to the social organization and other characteristics of the two tribes.

Toward the end of the fiscal year Miss Alice C. Fletcher was commissioned as a special agent to visit Indian Territory and Oklahoma for the purpose of obtaining certain esoteric rituals of the Pawnee tribe. Her work was notably successful, as is indicated in other paragraphs.

Dr Willis E. Everett remained in Alaska throughout the fiscal year, pursuing his vocation as a mining engineer, but incidentally collecting, for the use of the Bureau, linguistic and other data pertaining to the native tribes.

About the beginning of the fiscal year Dr Robert Stein, formerly of the United States Geological Survey, accompanied a Peary expedition northward as far as Elsmere-land, where he planned to spend the winter in geographic and related researches. He carried instructions from the Bureau for such archeologic and ethnologic observations as he might be able to make, together with photographic apparatus and materials needed in the work. Elsmere-land is not known to be now inhabited nor to have been inhabited in the past by the aborigines, but the situation of the island is such as to indicate that it was probably occupied at least temporarily by Eskimauan tribes in some of the migrations attested by their wide distribution; hence it is thought probable that archeologic work on the island may throw light on the early history of this widely dispersed orarian people. A brief report of progress was received after the close of the fiscal year.

During the autumn Mr Robert T. Hill, of the United States Geological Survey, visited Porto Rico in the interests of that Bureau and of the Department of Agriculture;

and the opportunity was seized to arrange for obtaining through his cooperation such photographs and other data of ethnologic character as he might be able to discover in connection with his other duties. The arrangement yielded material of value.

OFFICE RESEARCH

WORK IN ESTHETOLOGY

In the course of a reconnaissance of the Greater Antilles, the Director and Professor Holmes enjoyed moderate opportunities for observing (chiefly in local collections) artifacts of the class commonly regarded as displaying traces of Caribbean influence; and while neither time nor opportunity permitted exhaustive study, a few interesting generalizations were made. One of these relates to the relative abundance of esthetic and industrial motives among those artifacts displaying traces of a southern influence. When the objects and special features were compared with those from Florida and other portions of southern United States, it was noted that the presumably imported or accultural features are predominantly esthetic, and only subordinately of technical or industrial character—that is, it would appear from the collections that esthetic motives travel more freely, or are interchanged more readily, than purely utilitarian motives among primitive peoples. The relation is of course complicated by the relative abundance of fiducial or other sophic motives, which often blend with both esthetic and industrial motives in puzzling fashion; but even after these motives are weighed or eliminated, the general relation remains unchanged. The generalization promises to be of service as a guide in the study of that affiliation of tribes, or integration of peoples, which complicates every ethnologic problem. The Director's inquiries were greatly facilitated by Professor Holmes' artistic training and his extended familiarity with both the esthetic and the industrial motives of aboriginal artifacts; nor could

the generalization have been made without the aid of Mr Cushing and the opportunity of examining his remarkable collection of artifacts of wood and shell from the muck beds of western Florida, of which a considerable part is now in the National Museum. The details of the work are reserved for later reports.

Throughout the fiscal year Mr W J McGee was occupied primarily with administrative duties as ethnologist in charge in the office, but partly in the preparation of reports on field researches of previous years. One of his subjects of study was the esthetic status of the Seri Indians of Tiburon island and the adjacent territory. The tribe is notably primitive in several respects, as has been indicated in previous reports, and this primitive character is well displayed in their meager esthetic. One of the conspicuous customs of the tribe is that of face-painting, the paint being applied uniformly in definite patterns, of which nearly a dozen were observed. The custom is practically limited to the women, though male children are sometimes painted with their mothers' devices. On inquiry into the uses and purposes of the designs it was found that each pertains to and denotes a matronymic group, or clan, and that the more prominent designs, at least, are symbols of zoic tutelaries—for example, Turtle, Pelican. It thus appears that the painted devices are primarily symbolic rather than decorative, though comparison of the devices used by different members of the same clan or by the same female at different times indicates that the semantic function does not stand in the way of minor modification or embellishment of the device through the exercise of a personal feeling for decoration. The investigation is of interest in that it establishes the symbolic basis of esthetic concepts along a new line, and it is of even deeper interest in that it seems to reveal nascent notions of decoration, and thus aids to define the beginning of purely artistic activities. The symbolic devices themselves are of much significance as indices to the social organization on the one hand and to the prevailing belief of the tribe on the other hand. The

restriction of the painted symbols to the females and the especially conspicuous use of them by matrons betoken the strength and exclusiveness of that sense of maternal descent which is normal to the lowest stage of culture; the devices are at once blood-signs definite as the face-marks of gregarious animals, and clan-standards significant as tartan or pibroch; and the confinement of their display to the recognized blood-carriers of the clan attests perhaps more clearly than any other phenomena thus far noted the strength of that semi-instinctive feeling expressed in maternal organization. In like manner, the representation of local tutelaries in the painted devices attests the intensity and dominance of that zootheistic faith which seems to be normal to the lowest stage of intellectual development. The details of the investigation are incorporated in a memoir appended to an earlier report.

In the course of his work among the Hopi Indians, Dr Fewkes succeeded in defining certain steps in the development of the drama. The ceremonies of the folk, like those of other primitive peoples, are primarily fiducial, and involve representation, or even personation, of the deified potencies forming the tribal pantheon. The motive of one of the dramatic—or rather dramaturgic—pieces is the growth of corn; and the setting comprises realistic representations of both the maleficent and the beneficent agencies connected with the making of the crop and the development of the plant in general. The performance is designed primarily to invoke the favor of the mysteries by appropriate symbols of both being and action, but an ancillary, or perhaps coordinate, design of this ceremony is the edification (combining instruction and diversion) of the tribe at large. Accordingly a portion of the interior is set apart as a stage, while the greater portion is reserved as an auditorium. Both the mystical and the human powers are represented or personated by actors, who, with their properties, occupy the stage; and since that part of the mechanism connected with the portrayal of the mysteries is esoteric, a screen is provided

to conceal it and give an air of realism to the performance. The screen is painted with appropriate symbols tending to heighten the illusion to the childlike minds of the audience, and it is perforated to permit the passage of masked effigies representing the mystical potencies, which are operated by shamans hidden behind the screen, something after the fashion of marionettes. The front of the stage is occupied by a symbolized field of corn; it is the rôle of the symbolized potencies representing storm and drought to emerge from their respective apertures in the screen and destroy the symbolic cornfield; but they are opposed in part by musical and other incantations of a group of shamans occupying one side of the stage, and in part by human actors who wrestle with and finally overcome the evil marionettes. The entire dramatization stands on a higher plane than that prevalent among most of the tribes of the territory of the United States, though lower than that reached among the Nahuatlán and Mayan peoples, and reveals various connecting links between primitive dramaturgy and theatrical representation proper. A specially significant feature of the performance is the rôle assigned to human actors in boldly defying, and eventually overcoming, the powers of darkness and evil; for this esthetic feature reflects a noteworthy aspect of industrial development. Dr Fewke's detailed descriptions, with the attendant photographs and drawings, are published in another part of this report.

WORK IN TECHNOLOGY

As has been indicated in earlier reports, the researches of the last decade have shown that the esthetic motives of primitive peoples arise in symbolism; and, as was noted in one or two recent reports on the work, various indications have been found that industrial motives similarly arise in symbolism connected with zootheistic faith. The suggestive phase of industrial development is that in which teeth, horns, claws, mandibles, and other animal organs are used as implements or weapons in a manner imitating

more or less closely the natural functions of the organisms. In completing his studies of Seri technic during the year, Mr W J McGee has discovered definite survivals of this stage of industrial development. The favorite Seri awl is the mandible of a bird, and even when the material is hard wood the implement is shaped in imitation of the natural organ; the war shield is a turtle shell or pelican pelt; similarly the arrows and turtle harpoons of the tribe are fitted with a foreshaft usually of hard wood, though there are linguistic and other indications that the use of wood is a vestige of a former use of teeth, probably of the local sea lion; while many of the manual operations are evidently imitative of normal movements of local animals, most of which hold place in the Seri pantheon. These features of the Seri technic throw light on the use of zoic motives in the decoration of primitive weapons, and hence permit the solution of some of the most puzzling problems of American archeology; at the same time they serve to define a stage in industrial development in a manner which appears to be applicable to all primitive peoples. In general, the stage would seem to be antecedent to that defined by the chance-dominated use of stone, which has already been characterized as protolithic; it corresponds with the stage provisionally outlined by Cushing as prelithic; but taking due account of the materials, processes, and motives characteristic of the stage, it may be distinguished as hylozoic, or perhaps better as zoomimetic. Accordingly the earlier stages of industrial development may be defined as (1) zoomimetic, in which the predominant implements are beast organs, used largely in mimicry of animal movements; (2) protolithic, in which the prevailing implements are stones selected at random and used in ways determined by mechanical chance, and (3) technolithic, in which the prevailing implements are of stone shaped by preconceived designs and used in accordance with the teachings of mechanical experience. This classification of the

industries is elaborated in an earlier report, the material for which was revised during the year.

In continuing the preparation of his memoir on the contents of the Florida shell mounds and muck beds, Mr Cushing brought out many new examples of that ideative association which forms the basis of zoomimic industry. Several of these examples were found in the muck-preserved implements and weapons of wood from Florida; others were found in various museums in the form of artifacts of stone, and even of metal, shaped in imitation of animals, or furnished with symbols of animals and animal organs; still others were found in the hieroglyphics and hieratic codices of Mexico and Yucatan. The assemblage of objects seems clearly to indicate that while the zoomimic motive was the primary one and stood nearly alone at and long after its inception, it was not completely displaced by the protolithic or even by the technolithic motives of higher stages, but persisted in connection with these quite up to the time of Caucasian invasion—indeed, it would appear that the zoomimic motive in handicraft was the correlative and concomitant of that zootheism out of which none of the tribes had completely risen up to the time of the Discovery.

In the course of his reconnaissance of the inhabited and ruined pueblos in New Mexico and Arizona, Mr F. W. Hodge, with his companions, brought to light a number of notable examples of stone work. Two types are especially instructive. The first of these is represented by the ruins in Cebollita valley. The stones used in the walls were cleft with great regularity and laid, after careful facing by battering, in such manner as to produce a practically smooth surface, with corners squared almost as neatly as those of a well-laid brick structure. The second type, also represented by ruins in the Cebollita valley, is similar, save that the corners were rounded apparently on a uniform radius, while the stones were dressed in such a manner as to conform to

the curve about as closely as does metal-wrought masonry. The perfection of the stone work of both types suggests Caucasian skill; but the indications of great antiquity, coupled with the absence of binding mortar, and especially the laying of the stones in such manner as to reveal ignorance of the principle of breaking joints, prove that the work was primitive.

In his reconnaissance of the ruins of Little Colorado river, Dr Fewkes reexamined critically the ancient structure discovered by Sitgreaves in 1851, which is of much interest as one of the earliest known ruins of the pueblo country. His observations on the subject are of interest, partly in that they afford a basis for estimating the duration of such ruins when protected from vandalism either by inaccessibility, as in this case, or by such legislative or executive action, as is frequently contemplated by governmental authorities. The detailed measurements and comparisons will be incorporated in a later report. During the same trip Dr Fewkes discovered a number of additional ruins, including those of cavate dwellings located in the softer layers of heterogeneous volcanic deposit. Some of his observations throw useful light on the methods of excavating such deposits employed by the aborigines, as well as on their general modes of life.

During the autumn it was ascertained that Dr A. E. Jenks, of the University of Wisconsin, was engaged in a study of the wild rice industry of the aborigines, and it was thought well to take advantage of the opportunity to systemize and place on permanent record the considerable body of material brought together through his researches. Accordingly provision was made to have Dr Jenks visit various localities in Wisconsin and Minnesota in which the wild rice industry is still carried forward by the Indians, and provision was also made for photographing the various operations connected with the harvesting, preserving, and cooking of the produce. The inquiry derives importance primarily from the large use of wild rice among the aboriginal tribes and incidentally from the

possible utility of the product in enlightened agriculture. The world is indebted to the natives of the Western Hemisphere for several important commodities. Among these corn (that is, maize) occupies the first place; others are the turkey, two or three varieties of beans, certain squashes, besides the remarkable paratriptic tobacco, whose use has spread throughout the world since the time of Raleigh, and there are indications that the wild rice (*Zizania*) of the region of glacial lakes may constitute a notable addition to the list. Led to the subject by the work of the Bureau, the Department of Agriculture has instituted inquiries concerning the extent of the wild rice area and concerning the possibilities of utilization of the resource. Dr Jenks' memoir is incorporated in the Nineteenth Annual Report.

WORK IN SOCIOLOGY

Except when occupied in field work, the Director continued the synthetic study of demotic activities, and during the year he completed the preliminary outline of the activities expressed in institutions. The science of institutions is commonly designated sociology, after Auguste Comte, Herbert Spencer, and other European writers, and though the term is sometimes loosely used it fairly meets the requirements of scientific exposition. The branch of knowledge which it is used to designate is one of the five coordinate sciences (esthetology, technology, sociology, philology, and sophiology) constituting demonomy, or the system of knowledge pertaining to the human activities. Viewed in its activital aspect, sociology combines several subordinate branches. The first of these is statistics (sometimes called demography), which deals with the units of social organization; the second is economics, which deals especially with the forces and values involved in or controlled by human organization. The third branch of sociology is civics, which may be defined as the science of methods in governmental action, or in the regulation of the conduct of

associates—methods which have for their normal objects peace, equity, equality, liberty, and charity among the associates. The means of attaining these ends in primitive society have been ascertained almost wholly through the researches in American ethnology; they have been indicated in a brief outline of regimentation appended to an earlier report. The fourth branch of sociology may be noted as histories; it deals with the methods adopted for the maintenance and perpetuation of social organization. Coordinate with these branches is the science of ethics, which deals with the ideal bases and the practical objects of associate organization. The ethics of primitive life have been ascertained almost wholly through observation among the aborigines of America. The ethical relations existing among the tribesmen have been a revelation to students, and no line of ethnologic inquiry has yielded richer results than that pertaining to this subject. An outline of the definition of sociology was printed for the use of students and for the benefit of such suggestions as might be offered by other inquirers, and the discussion was expanded and incorporated in the last report.

The primary purpose of the trip by Mr Hodge and his companions was to ascertain and record the details of social organization as now maintained among the pueblo tribes. As indicated in various publications of the Bureau, the aborigines of America belong in approximately equal proportions to two of the culture-stages defined by social organizations—(1) savagery, in which the institutions are based on consanguinity reckoned in the female line, and (2) barbarism, in which the institutions are founded on consanguinity reckoned in the male line. In some cases a transitional condition has been found, as, for example, among the Muskwaki Indians, who give a patronymic to the first-born child, but in case of its death in infancy revert to the matronymic system; sometimes, again, the basis of the organization is so well concealed as to be obscured, as among the Kiowa Indians (noted in the last

report); or, again, the consanguinity may be practically concealed by the overplacement of some other factor, as among the California tribes, who regard language as the dominant factor of their institutions (also noted in the last report); but the fortuitous relations may commonly be reduced without serious difficulty, and shown not to affect the general fact that the American aborigines belong to the culture-stages of savagery and barbarism in about equal proportions, reckoned on the basis of population—though it is to be remembered that the tribes belonging to the higher stage are much the larger and fewer. Now, a recent line of inquiry relates to the causes and conditions of the transition from the first great stage to the second. In the Old World the transition has been fairly correlated with the gradual passage from hunting to herding—there the initial phase of agriculture; but in the western hemisphere the characteristics of the native fauna were not such as to place herding in the van of agricultural development. Accordingly, it has been thought desirable to trace the influence of harvesting and planting, when pursued for generations, on social organization; and the most favorable opportunity for such research was that afforded by the Pueblos. Moreover, it seemed desirable to inquire into the rate of the transition, as indicated by records covering a considerable period; and for this purpose also the Pueblos seemed to be admirably adapted, partly since the customs of the people have been subjects of record for three and a half centuries, and partly because their arid habitat is so uninviting as to have practically repelled the invasion of revolutionary methods. It was by reason of his intimate acquaintance with the early records, and also in the hope that he might be able to discover unpublished manuscripts among the ancient archives of the missions, that Dr Elliott Coues, compiler of the American Explorers Series, was attached to the party. Although no noteworthy discoveries of manuscripts were made, a considerable body of data essential to the discussion of social organization in the pueblo region was obtained. Portions of the material are

in preparation for prospective reports, while Mr Hodge is incorporating the data relating to the clans and gentes of the Pueblo peoples in a *Cyclopedia of Native Tribes*.

During his stay among the Hopi, Dr Fewkes' attention was directed to the interrelation between the tribesmen and certain feral creatures, notably eagles. The eagles are of much consequence to the folk, chiefly as a source of feathers, which are extensively used in ceremonies for symbolic representation; and it appears from the recent observations that particular clans claim and exercise a sort of collective ownership in certain families of eagles, perhaps homing in distant mountains; and that this right is commonly recognized by other clans, and even by neighboring tribes. Thus the relation affords a striking example of that condition of toleration between animals and men which normally precedes domestication, and forms the first step in zooculture, as has been set forth in preceding reports. These relations, together with the methods of capture, have been described in a preliminary paper.

WORK IN PHILOLOGY

During the later months of the fiscal year the Director resumed the synthesis of the native American languages, and the comparison of these with other tongues, with the view of defining the principles of philology on a comprehensive basis. The task was one of magnitude; the records in the Bureau archives comprise more or less complete vocabularies and grammars of several hundred dialects, representing the sixty or more linguistic stocks of North America; and the study necessarily extended not only over this material but over a considerable part of the published records of other languages, both primitive and advanced; it was, however, completed in time for publication in the last report.

In connection with the general linguistic researches it was deemed necessary to extend the classification of stocks southward over Mexico and Central America; and this extension was undertaken with the aid of Dr Cyrus

Thomas, whose researches concerning the native codices of Mexico and Yucatan have familiarized him with the literature of these and neighboring regions, and to some extent with the aboriginal languages. Dr Thomas devoted several months to the work; and about the close of the fiscal year he had completed a provisional classification and map of native linguistic stocks in Mexico and Central America, designed to supplement the classification and map of the American Indians north of Mexico published in the Seventh Annual Report. The material remains in the hands of the Director for use in general study and for revision for publication.

As noted above, Dr Albert S. Gatschet visited Nova Scotia early in the fiscal year for the purpose of completing his collections of the northeasternmost Algonquian tongues, and his collections will enable him to round out the comparative vocabulary of Algonquian dialects so far as the tribes of northeastern United States and the contiguous territory are concerned. His work on Cape Breton Island was especially fruitful. On returning to the office he resumed the extraction of lexic and grammatic material, and pushed forward the preparation of the comparative vocabulary; and in connection with this work he prepared synthetic characterizations of the principal elements of several typical dialects, including the Kataba of the Siouan stock.

Mr J. N. B. Hewitt continued the preparation of his memoir on the comparative mythology of the Iroquoian tribes. On juxtaposing the principal cosmogonic myths of the several tribes, found various indications of incompleteness, and it was chiefly for the purpose of verifying certain of the versions that he revisited Ontario, as has already been noted. He succeeded in obtaining a considerable body of new data, and after his return from the field he made good progress in the preparation of his memoir, a part of which has been incorporated in another part of this report. Early in the fiscal year Mr Hewitt made a notable comparison between the Seri language, as

recorded recently by Mr McGee (and as previously obtained from an expatriated Seri man at Hermosillo by M Pinart, Commissioner Bartlett, and Señor Tenochio), with the Yuman, Piman, and other southwestern dialects recorded by various explorers. For a time the language of the Seri was supposed to be related to the tongues of the Yuman stock; but Mr Hewitt's exhaustive study of the extensive body of material now preserved in the Bureau archives seems to demonstrate the absence of such relation, and to indicate that the language of the tribe represents a distinct stock. Accordingly the classification of Orozco y Berra and other Mexican scholars of the middle of the century is revived; and in conformity with the principles of nomenclature and classification announced in the Seventh Annual Report, the definition of the language, dialects, and tribes is as follows:

<i>Stock</i>	<i>Dialects and tribes</i>				
Serian.	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Seri (extant).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tepoka (recently extinct).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Guayma (long extinct).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Upanguayma (long extinct).</td> </tr> </table>	Seri (extant).	Tepoka (recently extinct).	Guayma (long extinct).	Upanguayma (long extinct).
Seri (extant).					
Tepoka (recently extinct).					
Guayma (long extinct).					
Upanguayma (long extinct).					

In the course of his stay in the Hopi village, Dr Fewkes was so fortunate as to obtain copies of a series of paintings representing the tribal pantheon. The series comprises some four hundred representations, mostly on separate sheets; the pictures partake of the characteristics of the petroglyphs and calendric inscriptions such as those described by the late Colonel Mallery; they also present suggestive similarities to the codices of more southerly regions. The entire series, reproduced in facsimile, is incorporated in another part of this report.

One of the best known contributions to American aboriginal linguistics is the Eliot Bible, published in the Natick language in 1663 and 1685. This contribution was supplemented in a highly notable way during the present century through the labors of the late James Hammond Trumbull, who compiled from the Bible, with the aid of other sources of information at his command, a vocabulary of the Natick

tongue. Unfortunately for students, this compilation was not published; but on the death of Dr Trumbull, in 1897, it passed into the custody of the American Antiquarian Society, at Worcester, Massachusetts. Here it attracted the attention of scholars and publicists, including Dr Edward Everett Hale; and it was proposed by Dr Hale, with others, to offer the manuscript to the Bureau for publication. Among the scholars interested in this and cognate publications relating to the aborigines was the Honorable Ernest W. Roberts, Representative of the Seventh Massachusetts district in the Congress; and at his instance authority was granted for resuming the publication of bulletins by the Bureau. Accordingly, when Dr Hale, early in 1900, brought the valuable manuscript of the Trumbull Dictionary to Washington it was assigned for publication as the first of the new series of bulletins (number 25). Before the close of the fiscal year the composition was well under way, while Dr Hale was engaged in the preparation of a historical introduction.

Another contribution of the first importance to knowledge of the aboriginal American languages is the vocabulary of the Maya tongue, compiled during the earlier decades of Spanish occupation and well known to scholars (though never printed) as the Diccionario de Motul. Two or three copies of the work are extant in manuscript; one of these passed into the possession of the late Dr Carlos H. Berendt about the middle of the present century, and in the course of a lengthy stay in Yucatan he undertook to revise and complete the vocabulary and to bring it up to date by the introduction of all Maya terms in modern use. Dr Berendt's additions nearly doubled the volume of the original manuscript, and greatly enhanced its value; unfortunately he died before his plan for publication was carried out. Before his death, however, he turned the manuscript over to the late Dr Daniel G. Brinton, of Philadelphia, in order that it might be published in that ethnologist's Library of Aboriginal American Literature. Finding the work too extensive for his facilities, Dr Brinton made a provisional

arrangement, before his death, in July, 1899, to transfer the manuscript to the Bureau; and after his decease the arrangement was carried out by his legatees and executors, including the University of Pennsylvania, to which institution his valuable library was bequeathed. Both the original vocabulary and Dr Berendt's supplement are in Maya-Spanish and Spanish-Maya; and, as a necessary preliminary to publication by the Bureau, a transcription was begun by Miss Jessie E. Thomas, assistant librarian, and a student of the Maya language. Toward the close of the fiscal year Señor Audomaro Molina, of Merida, Yucatan, an eminent student of the Maya language, visited this country, and, learning of the proposal to publish the Diccionario de Motul, came to Washington to proffer his services in any further revision of the material that might seem desirable. His offer was gladly accepted, and provision was made for supplying him with copies of the transcript of the vocabulary.

During the year Dr Franz Boas made additional contributions of importance to the linguistic collections of the Bureau. He also completed a second volume of Chinook texts, which would have been sent to press before the close of the fiscal year except for his prospective absence in field work and the consequent delay in proof revision. The matter will be incorporated in an early report or bulletin.

WORK IN SOPHIOLOGY

In pursuing his investigation of the time-concept of Papago Indians, as noted in the last report, Mr McGee was led to a study of the relations existing between this notably altruistic tribe and their hard physical environment; and clear indications were found that with the degree of cultural development possessed by the Papago, the tendency of a severe environment is to develop altruism. At the same time it was noted that the neighboring Seri tribe, surrounded by an environment of similar characteristics in many respects, are notably egoistic and

inimical toward contemporaries; and the striking differences led to further research concerning the interrelations between human groups and their physical surroundings—interrelations which may conveniently be styled adaptions. Now, when the study was extended to other tribes, it became manifest that such adaptions may be arranged in serial order, and that when they are so arranged the Seri stand at the end of the series marking the most intimate interaction between mind and externals, while the Papago stand in the front rank of aboriginal tribes as graded by power of nature-conquest; and from this point it is easy to extend the scale into civilization and enlightenment, in which men control rather than submit to control by their physical surroundings. The serial arrangement of peoples in terms of relative capacity in nature-conquest can hardly be deemed new, though the special examples (particularly the notably primitive Seri) are peculiarly instructive; but the successive adaptions thus defined were found unexpectedly significant in measuring various degrees of interdependence between environment and thought, for it became evident in the light of specific examples that the habitual thought, like the habitual action, of an isolated and primitive folk is a continuous and continuously integrated reflection of environment. On pursuing the relations it was found that the Seri, habitually submitting to a harsh environment as they do, merely reflect its harshness in their conduct, and that the Papago, seeking habitually to control environment in the interests of their kind as they do, are raised by their efforts to higher planes of humanity. The general relation between thought and surroundings was found to be of exceedingly broad application, extending far beyond the local tribes. Indeed, it finds most definite expression in the current scientific teaching that knowledge arises in experience; and it seemed desirable to formulate the relation as a principle of knowledge which may appropriately be styled the Responsivity of Mind. The principle promises to be especially useful to ethnologists confronted with those suggestive similarities in arti-

facts, habits, and even languages, which were interpreted as evidences of former contact until their incongruity with geographic and other facts proved them to be coincidental merely, for the interdependence of thought and environment offers an adequate explanation of the coincidences, while the diminishing dependence of thought on environment with cultural advancement equally explains the preponderence of such coincidences among lowly peoples. A preliminary announcement of the results of the study has been made, but full publication is withheld pending further field work.

Mr James Mooney spent the greater part of the fiscal year in elaborating for publication the extensive collection of material made by him among the Cherokee Indians several years ago. The collection comprises a nearly complete series of the myths and traditions of the tribe, cosmogonic, historical, interpretative, and trivial; for among the Cherokee, as among other primitive peoples, the traditions vary widely in character and purpose. Mr Mooney's collections are peculiarly valuable in that they are so complete as to indicate the genesis and development of the tribal traditions. It would appear that the parent myth usually begins as a trivial story or fable, perhaps carrying a moral and thus introducing and fixing some precept for the guidance of conduct; the great majority of these fables drop out of the current lore within the generation in which they are born, but those chancing to touch the local life strongly or happening to glow with local genius survive and are handed down to later generations. The transmitted fables form a part of the lore repeated by the eldersmen and elderwomen night after night to while away the long evenings by the camp fire, and in this way they become impressed on the memory and imagination of the younger associates; for under the conditions of prescriptive life they come to take the place of learning and literature in the growing mind of the youth. In the successive repetitions the weaker fables are eliminated, while the more vigorous are gradually combined and eventually strung together in an

order made definite by custom; at the same time they acquire sacredness with age, and some of them become so far esoteric that they may not be repeated by youths, or perhaps even by laymen, when they are the exclusive property of sages or shamans. Now, the fable in itself is seldom vigorous enough to pass unaided into the esoteric lore of the tribe; but when it serves to interpret some interesting natural phenomenon, either in its original form or in its subsequent association, it is thereby fertilized, and, with the combined vitality of fable and interpretation, enjoys greatly increased chance of survival. Sometimes the historical element is also added, when the composite intellectual structure is still further strengthened, and may persist until history blends with fancy-painted prehistory, and the story becomes a full-fledged cosmogonic myth. Accordingly, the character and the age of myths are correlated in significant fashion. Mr Mooney's memoir is incorporated in the Nineteenth Annual Report, which was sent to the printer on March 28, and proofs were in hand before the close of the fiscal year. Since it is the first of a series of memoirs on the Cherokee by the same author, it was thought well to prefacce the publication with an extended review of the history of the Cherokee Indians from the time of their first contact with the whites, and in collecting material for this historical sketch Mr Mooney was able to throw new light not only on the movements of the tribesmen themselves, but on the routes of travel taken by various explorers, from De Sotó down.

Although handicapped by illness, Mrs M. C. Stevenson continued the preparation of the final chapters in her monograph on Zuñi mythology and ceremonies. The work was nearly completed at the end of the fiscal year.

Dr Fewkes's observations on the winter ceremonies of the Hopi Indians yielded important data of the nature suggested in previous paragraphs, and on his return from the field he at once took up the preparation of a memoir designed for incorporation in an early report.

A notable acquisition of the year was the Pawnee

ritual known as the Hako, obtained by Miss Alice C. Fletcher. Its basis is one of those house ceremonies which hold so large a place in aboriginal thought; and it is so exceptionally full at once as to reveal some of the most strictly characteristic phases of primitive thought and to illumine the simpler house rituals already recorded. It is cosmogonic in import, and thus reflects the faith of the tribe. At the same time its details indicate the tribal migrations for many generations. It reveals primitive notions concerning the origin of fire and the relations of this agency to deified animals. It comprises a partially archaic vocabulary, which promises to throw light on tribal affinities, and it includes rhythmic and fundamental melodic features which contribute in important degree to knowledge of aboriginal music. The entire ritual, including the musical accompaniment, is well advanced in preparation for the Twenty-second Report.

Dr Cyrus Thomas continued the examination of Mayan and Mexican aboriginal number systems, with special reference to the Mayan and Mexican calendar systems. Early in 1900 he completed a memoir on the subject, entitled "Mayan Calendar Systems," which was incorporated in the Nineteenth Annual Report. Later in the fiscal year he continued in cognate work, making gratifying progress. One of the most interesting features of aboriginal culture to the scholars of the world is the series of highly developed calendric systems extending from Mexico on the north to Peru on the south; these systems reflect a knowledge of astronomy considerably less advanced than that prevailing in Chaldea and Egypt at the beginning of written history, yet sufficiently advanced to indicate the beginnings of astronomic observation and generalization, and thus to define a stage of scientific development of which the Old World record is practically lost. Accordingly Dr Thomas's researches are deemed especially valuable to scholars.

As has been noted, Mr J. N. B. Hewitt has applied the comparative method to the study of aboriginal traditions with excellent results. During the closing months of the

fiscal year he was occupied in revising his memoir on Iroquoian mythology, and incorporating certain important data obtained during his winter trip. The material is nearly ready for the press.

WORK IN DESCRIPTIVE ETHNOLOGY

Except during the time spent in field work, Mr F. W. Hodge was occupied in arranging material for the Cyclo-pedia of Native Tribes and in editorial work. In the former task he was aided during a part of the year by Dr Cyrus Thomas, and in the latter by Col. F. F. Hilder, ethnologic translator, and Mr H. S. Wood, assistant editor. Dr Thomas finished the revision of the Cyclo-pedia cards pertaining to the Siouan stock early in the fiscal year; accordingly this portion of the work is ready for publication save for the requisite editorial scrutiny. The plan for the Cyclo-pedia has been set forth in some detail in earlier reports and need not be repeated.

PUBLICATION

Mr F. W. Hodge remained in charge of the editorial work, with the assistance of Colonel F. F. Hilder during the earlier part of the year and of Mr H. S. Wood during Colonel Hilder's absence in the Philippines. The second part of the Seventeenth Annual Report was received from the Government Printing Office during the year, though the first part was unfortunately delayed. The printing of the Eighteenth Report was practically completed. The Nineteenth Report was transmitted for publication on March 28, and the composition of this report and also of the first bulletin of the new series was under way before the close of the fiscal year.

Mr DeLancey Gill, the illustrator of the Bureau, remained in charge of the photographic work and of the preparation of copy for the frequently elaborate illustrations required in presenting adequately the results of the researches.

LIBRARY

The work in the library of the Bureau was maintained under the supervision of Mr Hodge. During the greater

part of the fiscal year he had the assistance of Mrs Lucretia M. Waring, who made good progress in the cataloguing of the books and pamphlets in accordance with the classification of anthropic science developed in the Bureau. The number of books and pamphlets on hand at the close of the fiscal year is about 12,000 and 6,000, respectively.

COLLECTIONS

Collaborators engaged in field work made more or less extensive collections for use in their researches, and for subsequent transfer to the National Museum; and, in addition, a number of special collections were acquired. Conspicuous among these was the Hudson basketry collection, from California, for which negotiations were opened during the last fiscal year, though the material was received and installed during the current year; it is regarded as one of the most instructive collections of American aboriginal basketry extant, and its possession, in connection with the very considerable collections of corresponding ware already in the Institution, places the National Museum in a foremost position among the museums of the world so far as opportunities for study of primitive basketry are concerned. Another noteworthy collection was that of Mr J. B. Hatcher in Patagonia, of which the final portions were received during the fiscal year, together with a good series of photographs illustrating the use of artifacts, the construction of habitations, etc.; while various collections of objects required to complete series were acquired by purchase. Among the minor collections was an exceptionally fine one of copper implements from the Lake Superior region; these implements were noteworthy in that they were, while of aboriginal design, wrought with metal tools in such wise as to show the influence of Caucasian contact; so that the collection forms an instructive example of acculturation, and serves as a useful guide in the classification of other copper objects in the Museum. A particularly useful series of

stone implements, known as the Steiner collection, was also among the acquisitions of the year.

Although collateral to the work of the Bureau, it is proper to report that Colonel F. F. Hilder, ethnologic translator and acting chief clerk of the Bureau, was, on January 16, 1900, detailed to the Government Board of the Pan-American Exposition, and that under a commission from that Board he visited the Philippine islands and made extensive collections of ethnologic and archeologic material, with the understanding that, after use during the exposition, a considerable portion of it should be transferred to the National Museum. Toward the close of the year Colonel Hilder reported the shipment of extensive collections, together with a good series of photographs and drawings designed for use in the installation. Incidentally he availed himself of opportunities to obtain certain useful ethnologic literature required for the library of the Bureau.

PROPERTY

As has been explained in previous reports, the property of the Bureau is practically limited to (1) office furniture and other appurtenances to office work, (2) ethnologic manuscripts and other records of original work, (3) photographs and drawings of Indian subjects, (4) a small working library, (5) collections held temporarily by collaborators for use in research, and (6) undistributed residua of the editions of the Bureau publications. During the fiscal year there has been no noteworthy change in the amount or value of the office property; a considerable number of manuscripts (including two of special value noted in earlier paragraphs) have been added to the archives, either temporarily or permanently; over a thousand photographic negatives and several hundred prints and drawings have been added to the collection of illustrative material, while the library has maintained normal growth, chiefly through exchanges. There was no considerable accumulation or transfer of objective material required for study during the year, while there was a consider-

able reduction in the number of back reports through the constantly increasing public demand for ethnologic literature.

NECROLOGY

FRANK HAMILTON CUSHING

It is with much sorrow that I have to report the death of Frank Hamilton Cushing, ethnologist in the Bureau, on April 10, 1900.

Frank Hamilton Cushing was born in Northeast, Pennsylvania, July 22, 1857. At first a physical weakling, he drew away from the customary associations of childhood and youth and fell into a remarkable companionship with nature; and as the growth of the frail body lagged, his mental powers grew in such wise as to separate him still further from more conventional associates. In childhood he found "sermons in stones and books in running brooks"; and in youth his school was the forest about his father's homestead in central New York. There his taste for nature was intensified, and the habit of interpreting things in accordance with natural principles, rather than conventional axioms, grew so strong as to control his later life. Meantime, relieved of the constant waste of mentality through the friction of social relation, his mind gained in vigor and force; he became a genius.

At 9 years of age Cushing's attention was attracted by Indian arrowpoints found in his neighborhood, and he began a collection which grew into a museum and laboratory housed in a wigwam erected by him in a retired part of the family homestead; and his interest and knowledge grew until at 18 he went to Cornell already an expert capable of instructing the teachers. Perhaps by reason of his close communion with nature, he early fell into a habit of thought not unlike that of the primitive arrow maker, and even before he knew the living Indian, grew into sympathy with Indian art, Indian methods, Indian motives. So, in his wigwam laboratory and later at Cornell and elsewhere, he began to reproduce chipped stone arrow points and other aboriginal artifacts by processes

similar to those of the native artisans; in this art he attained skill to a unique degree, and through it he gained unique understanding of the processes of primitive men. In 1874, at the age of 17, he sent to Secretary Baird an account of the Antiquities of Orleans County, N. Y., which was published in the Smithsonian Report for that year; this was based on his wigwam collection, which later passed into the National Museum. In 1876 he had charge of a portion of the National Museum collection at the Centennial Exposition in Philadelphia, where he edified visiting archeologists by his interpretation and imitation of native handicraft; for his skill extended from stone chipping to pottery making, basket building, weaving, skin dressing, and all other native arts. In 1879 Major Powell employed him in the Bureau of American Ethnology, at first in collecting artifacts from the pueblos; but the innate sympathy with simple life acquired in his isolated boyhood soon brought him into intimate relations with the living tribesmen, and the bond became so strong that he decided to remain at Zuñi, where for five years he was as one of the tribe. After mastering the language he acquainted himself with the Zuñi arts and industries; he was adopted into the ancient Macaw clan and the sacred name "Medicine-flower," borne by only one person in a lifetime, was given him; then he was initiated into tribal fraternities and gradually inducted into the religious ceremonies and mysteries; and long before he left the pueblo he was second chief of the tribe, the Head Priest of the Bow, and lived in the family of the governor, wearing native costume, eating native food, and participating in all native occupations and pastimes. Such was Cushing's college course in ethnology.

When he left Zuñi Mr Cushing brought with him to Boston and other Eastern cities a party of Zuñi headmen and priests, who attracted much attention and awakened deep interest in aboriginal life. One of the results was the organization of the Hemenway Archeological Expedition, endowed by the late Mrs Mary Hemenway, of Boston; in 1886-88 Mr Cushing had charge of the work.

Subsequently he returned to the service of the Bureau, and began preparing for publication the records of his researches in Zuñi; a part of this material was published in the Thirteenth Report under the title "Outlines of Zuñi Creation Myths." His health failing to an extent requiring a change, he was assigned to duty in Florida, where he made an archeologic survey no less remarkable for the breadth of view with which it was conducted than for the wealth of material produced from shell mounds and peat-lined lagoons. He was actively engaged in preparing the results of this work for publication when a slight accident (the swallowing of a fish bone) proved too much for the vital thread, never strong and much enfeebled by whole-hearted and absorbing devotion to duty under trying conditions in Zuñi and in Florida. So his professional career ended. He died April 10, 1900.

Cushing was a man of genius. The history of the human world has been shaped by a few men; the multitudes have lived and worked and ended their days under the leadership of these few. Most of the geniuses who have shaped the history of later times shone as intellectual luminaries alone. Cushing stood out not only as a man of intellect, but preeminently as a master of those manual concepts to which he gave name as well as meaning—indeed, he might fittingly be styled a manual genius. There are two sides to man, two correlative and reciprocal aspects—the hand side and the brain side. Human development begins in the child, and began in our earliest ancestry so far as we are able to think, chiefly in the perfecting of the hand; for throughout the human world men do before they know—indeed, the greater part of knowing is always preceded by generations of doing. So humanity's dawn was doubtless brightened through manual genius; then came those later millenniums in which the brain side of man rose into dominance and illumined progress—and this was the time of intellectual geniuses. Of late science has arisen, and men have turned to the contemplation of nature and have been led thence to the conquest of natural forces. In the strife

against dull nature the manual side of man has again come into prominence, and the pages of later history are emblazoned with the names of inventors and experimentalists in whom the hand side and the brain side have attained perfect union. To this class of men Cushing belonged; yet the application of his genius was peculiar, even unique, in that his efforts were expended in interpreting inventions by others rather than in making inventions of his own. This application of his powers rendered him successful beyond parallel in retracing the paths pursued by primal men in their slow advance toward manual and mechanical skill; and it was through this peculiar application that Cushing's richest contributions to the science of man were made.

By reason of his peculiar insight into primitive devices and motives Cushing was a teacher of his collaborators, even of those whose years were more than his own. His mind responded readily to the impact of new sights, new thoughts, new knowledge; hence he was fertile in hypothesis, fruitful in suggestion, an avant-courier in research, a leader in interpretation. All his associates profited by his originality and learned much of him. The debt of American ethnology to Cushing is large.

ELLIOTT COUES

On December 25, 1899, Dr Elliott Coues died suddenly. While he was not an officer of the Bureau, he had frequently cooperated with the Director and the collaborators, especially during the earlier portion of the fiscal year, when he was attached to a party engaged in work in the pueblo region. An enthusiastic student of early American history, he was brought in frequent touch with ethnologists and ethnologic problems, thereby acquiring extended and accurate knowledge of the aborigines; hence his death was a serious loss to the science.

WALTER J. HOFFMAN

Dr Walter J. Hoffman, for many years an attaché of the Bureau, died November 8, 1899. He entered the Bureau in its earlier years as an assistant to the late

Colonel Garrick Mallery, and spent some years in the collection of petroglyphs and other aboriginal records. Subsequently he made independent studies in different tribes, notably the Menomini of Wisconsin. His principal publications in the Bureau reports are "The Midewiwin, or Grand Medicine Society of the Ojibwa," in the Seventh Report, and "The Menomini Indians," in the Fourteenth Report. His connection with the Bureau was temporarily severed in 1895, when he undertook certain special work for the United States National Museum. In 1897 he was appointed United States consul at Mannheim, Germany, where he availed himself of opportunities for study of aboriginal American collections and records. His health failing, he returned in the autumn of 1899 to his home near Reading, Pa., where his death occurred. Although he was but 53 years of age at the time of his death, he was one of the pioneers in American ethnology.

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Appropriation by Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1900, "for continuing ethnologic researches among the American Indians, under the direction of the Smithsonian Institution, including salaries or compensation of all necessary employees and the purchase of necessary books and periodicals, fifty thousand dollars, of which sum not exceeding one thousand dollars may be used for rent of building" (Sundry civil act, March 3, 1899)	\$50,000.00
Salaries or compensation of employees.....	\$34,737.65
Special services.....	\$162.20
Traveling expenses.....	2,644.91
Ethnologic specimens.....	3,820.00
Publications.....	20.00
Illustrations.....	498.30
Manuscripts.....	1,391.44
Books and periodicals for library.....	1,600.42
Office rental.....	916.63
Furniture.....	419.05
Lighting.....	54.34
Stationery and general supplies.....	1,218.76
Freight.....	241.55
Postage and telegraph.....	57.50
Miscellaneous.....	69.90
	13,115.00
Total disbursements	47,852.65
Balance July 1, 1900, to meet outstanding liabilities.....	2,147.35

ACCOMPANYING PAPERS

Two papers of very considerable ethnological importance are appended to this report. The first is by Dr J. W. Fewkes, ethnologist, and relates to certain supernatural beings of the Hopi Indian pantheon known as katicinas. The work is profusely illustrated by a series of colored plates reproduced from the original drawings made by a native artist well versed in the symbolism of his people. The drawings and the data relating to them were collected by Doctor Fewkes in 1900.

The tribes of the old province of Tusayan form a unique group among the American aborigines, their history and culture being of extreme interest to the ethnologist. They have been studied in part by a number of able ethnologists, but our knowledge of their history and culture is yet far from satisfactory. Doctor Fewkes's study of the Hopi katicinas covers new ground and throws fresh light on the religious customs and art of these people.

The second paper is by Mr J. N. B. Hewitt, ethnologist, and embodies three versions of the cosmologic myth of the Iroquoian tribes of New York and Canada. In order to convey a definite and full understanding of the native concepts embodied in these myths, Mr Hewitt has recorded them in the most painstaking manner in the Iroquoian vernacular, adding interlinear and very literal translations, in which he recasts the barbaric thought as far as possible in English words; these are accompanied by free translations into English, which are, however, permitted to retain still something of the idiomatic quaintness of the original tongue. It may be safely assumed that philologists as well as students of primitive philosophy and myth will find in these contributions to the history of the Iroquois much of interest and value, since Mr Hewitt is not only an accomplished linguist but is master of the Tuscarora language and readily translates the other northern Iroquoian dialects.

ACCOMPANYING PAPERS

21 ETH—03—1

1



HOPI KATCINAS

DRAWN BY NATIVE ARTISTS

BY

JESSE WALTER FEWKES



CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	13
Hopi ferial calendar	18
Peculiar features	18
Classification of festivals	19
Elaborate festivals	20
Abbreviated festivals	20
Tabular view of festivals in a Hopi year	21
Priest fraternities in Hopi ceremonial festivals	23
Description of Hopi festivals	24
Wüwütcimti, New-fire ceremony	24
Soyaluña	24
Momtcita	25
Pamürti	26
Winter Flute paholawù	29
Wahikwinemìa, Children's dance	30
Mucaiasti, Buffalo dance	30
Winter Tawa paholawù	31
Powamù	31
Planting of beans	31
Dances in the kivas	32
Advent of sun god, Ahül	33
Preliminary visit of the monsters	35
Flogging the children	36
Return of other kacinas	36
Advent of Masauù	36
Appearance of Powamù kacinas	38
Distribution of bean sprouts, dolls, and other objects	39
Collection of food by monsters	39
Winter Lákone paholawù	39
Palüükofiti, or Añkwañti	40
Acts performed in 1900	40
Additional acts sometimes performed	48
Paraphernalia used, their construction and symbolism	50
Resumé of events in Palüükofiti in 1900	52
Personations appearing in Palüükofiti	54
Winter Marau paholawù	55
Spring Sumaikoli	55
Abbreviated Kacina dances	56
Summer Tawa paholawù	56
Summer Sumaikoli	57
Niman	57

	Page
Description of Hopi festivals—continued.	
Tcūatikibi, Snake dance	57
Leleñti, or Leñpaki, Flute dance	57
Bulitikibi, Butterfly dance	58
Lalakofiti	58
Owakülti	58
Mamzrauti	58
Description of the pictures	59
Pamürti ceremony	59
Pautiwa	59
Cipikne	60
Hakto	60
Caiastacana	60
Hututu	61
Huik	61
Tcolawitze	61
Loïra	61
Tcakwaina	62
Tcakwaina (male)	62
Tcakwaina mana	63
Tcakwaina yuadta	63
Tcakwaina taamù	63
Sio Humis	64
Sio Humis taamù	64
Sio Avate hoyo	64
Wüwüyomo	65
Sio Calako	66
Helilülü	66
Woe	66
Woe and Teutckutù	67
Powamù festival	67
Ahül	67
Hahai wüqtì	68
Tumas	68
Tuñwup	69
Tehabi and Tuñwup taamù	70
Kerwan and Katcina mana	70
Soyokos (monsters)	70
Natacka naamù	71
Kumbi Natacka	72
Kutca Natacka	72
Natacka wüqtì, or Soyok wüqtì	72
Natacka mana	73
Hehea	73
Hehea mana	74
Hehë	74
Awatobi Soyok taka	74
Awatobi Soyok wüqtì	75
Teabaiyo	75
Atocle	75
So wüqtì	76
Masauù	76
Fototo	76

	Page
Description of the pictures—continued.	
Powamū festival—continued.	
Kwahu	77
Palakwayo.....	77
Keca	78
Pawik	78
Totca	78
Monwū and Koyimsi	78
Monwū wüqtí.....	79
Salab Monwū	79
Hotsko	79
Türpockwa	79
Yaupa	79
Hospoa	80
Patszro	80
Koyona	80
Kowako	80
Momo	81
Tetañaya	81
Telavai	81
Owa	82
Malo	82
Humis	82
Hopi Avatchoya	83
Huhuan	83
Nüvak	83
Yohozro wüqtí.....	84
Powamū	84
Wukokoti	85
Kohonino	85
Teosbuci and Soyán ep	85
Nakiatcop	86
Kokopelli	86
Kokopelli mana	86
Lapükti	86
Palülükofiti (Añkwañti) festival	87
Macibol	87
Palülükof and Tateükti	87
Figurines of Corn maidens	87
Tacab Añya and mana	88
Owanozrozro	88
Coto	89
Illopak and mana	89
Kokyan wüqtí	90
Püükof kateina	90
Püükof hoyá	90
Paluña hoyá	90
Teukubot	91
Teanau	91
Wupamau	91
Mucaias taka	92
Mucaias mana	92
Añya kateina manas grinding corn	93

Description of the pictures—continued.

Palülükofiti (Afikwafti) festival—continued.

	Page
Hokyafia	94
Hokyafia mana	95
Cakwahonau	95
Kokle	95
Citoto	95
Sumaikoli ceremony	96
Sumaikoli and Yaya	96
Kawikoli	96
Ciwikoli	96
Navaho kateinas	97
Tacob (Naactadji)	97
Tacob (Tenebidji)	97
Tacob (Yebitcay)	98
Tacob	98
Soyohim kateinas	98
Kae	98
Ahote	99
A'hoté	99
Türtumsi	99
Paterook	99
Hototo	99
Keme	100
Siwap	100
Hotcani	100
Tawa	100
Kau	101
Muzribi	101
Lefiya	101
Pafiwú	102
Tiwenu	102
Korocthú	102
Kwewú	103
Teüb	103
Sowiñwú	103
Cipomelli	104
Turnae	104
Matia	104
Piokot	105
Türkwinú	105
Türkwinú mana	105
Toho	105
Kutca	106
Kutca mana	106
Ürecimú	106
Yehoho	106
Zufni kateinas	107
Sio	107
Sio mana and three Koyimsi	107
Citulilü	107
Teük	108
Pakwabi	108
Kwacus Alek taka and Alo mana	108

	Page
Description of the pictures—continued.	
Ancient clan masks.....	109
Old mask (Katcina clan)	110
Old mask (Teüa clan)	110
Old mask (Honau clan)	111
Pohaha (Te clan)	111
Hopiñyù (Isauù clan)	111
Ke Towa Bisena	112
Masks introduced by individuals	112
Sio (Soyowa)	112
Yuña.....	113
Yuña mana	113
Wakac	113
Makto.....	113
Pakiokwik	113
Personages appearing in races called Wawac.....	114
Aya	114
Letotobi	114
Hemico	115
Tcukapelli	115
Palabikuña	115
Kona.....	115
Macmahola	116
Tcilikomato.....	116
Wikteina	116
Piptuka	116
Patuñ	116
Tatacmù.....	116
Paski.....	117
Nakopian personages.....	117
Beings not called katcinas	118
Lakone mana	118
Mamzrau mana.....	118
Palahiko mana	118
Hopi Calako mana	119
Buli mana	119
Cotokinufiwù	120
Kaisale	120
Kaisale mana	120
Alosaka	121
Ahülanı	121
Tanoan names for Hopi katcinas	122
Origin of foreign katcinas	124
Alphabet used in spelling names	126

ILLUSTRATIONS

	Page
PLATE II. Pautiwa, Cipikne, Hakto, Caiastacana	60
III. Hututu, Huik, Tcolawitze, Loiica	60
IV. Teakwaina, Teakwaina taamù, Teakwaina mana, Teakwaina yuadta	62
V. Sio Humis, Sio Humis taamù (misprinted taamu), Sio Avate hoyo, Wüwyomo	64
VI. Sio Calako, Woe, Helilülü, Woe and Teutckutü	66
VII. Ahül, Hahai wüqtì, Tumas, Tuñwup	68
VIII. Tehabi, Tuñwup taamù, Kerwan and Katicina mana	70
IX. Natacka naamù, Kumbi Natacka, Kutca Natacka	72
X. Natacka wüqtì, or Soyok wüqtì	72
XI. Hehea, Hehea mana, Hëhëe	74
XII. Awatobi Soyok taka, Awatobi Soyok wüqtì	74
XIII. Teabaiyo, Atocle	74
XIV. Powamù, So wüqtì, Masañù, Eototo	76
XV. Kwahu, Palakwayo, Keca, Pawik	76
XVI. Totca, Monwù and Koyimsi, Monwù wüqtì	78
XVII. Salab Monwù, Hotsko, Türpockwa, Yaupa	78
XVIII. Hospoa, Patszro, Koyona, Kowako	80
XIX. Momo, Tetañaya	80
XX. Telavai, Owa and mana	82
XXI. Malo, Huumis, Huhuan, Hopi Avate hoyo	82
XXII. Nüvak, Yohozro wüqtì, Powamù	84
XXIII. Wukokoti, Kohonino	84
XXIV. Teosbuci and Soyán ep, Nakiateop	86
XXV. Kokopelli, Kokopelli mana, Lapükti	86
XXVI. Macibol, Palülüköñ and Tatcüktil	86
XXVII. Figurines of Corn maidens, Tacab Añya (misprinted Afia) and mana	88
XXVIII. Owanozrozro, Coto (Walpi), Coto (Oraibi)	88
XXIX. Hopak and mana, Kokyan wüqtì, Püüköñ katicina	90
XXX. Püüköñ hoyo, Paluña hoyo, Teanañù, Teukubot (misprinted Tuckubot)	90
XXXI. Wupamau, Mucaias taka, Mucaias mana	92
XXXII. Añya katicina manas grinding corn	92
XXXIII. Hokyanya, Hokyanya and mana	94
XXXIV. Kokle, Citoto, Sumaikoli and Yaya	94
XXXV. Kawikoli, Ciwikoli, Tacab (Naactadji)	96
XXXVI. Tacab (Tenebidji), Tacab (Yebitcai), Tacab, Kae	98
XXXVII. A'hoté, Aho'te, Patosk, Hototo (misprinted Hotote)	98
XXXVIII. Keme, Hotcani, Siwap, Tawa	100
XXXIX. Kau, Muzribi, Leñya	100

	Page
PLATE XL. Pafiwû, Tiwenu, Kwewû.....	102
XLI. Teüb, Cipomelli, Sowifiwû	102
XLII. Tumae, Matia	104
XLIII. Piokot, Türkwinû, Türkwinû mana.....	104
XLIV. Kutca, Kutca mana, Yehoho, Ürcicimû.....	106
XLV. Sio, Sio mana and three Koyimsi	106
XLVI. Citulilü, Teük, Pakwabi	108
XLVII. Kwacus Alek taka, Alo mana, Old mask (Katcina clan), Old mask (Teüa clan).....	108
XLVIII. Old mask (Honau clan), Pohaha (Te clan), Hopiñyû (Isauû clan), Samo wüqtaka	110
XLIX. Yufia, Yuña mana, Wakac, Makto	112
L. Aya, Letotobi, Racer, Hemiro.....	114
LI. Teukapelli, Kona, Palabiküña, Teilikomato, Maemahola.....	114
LII. Wikteina, Piptuka, Patufi.....	116
LIII. Tatacmû, Paski.....	116
LIV. Nakopan personages.....	116
LV. Lakone mana, Mamzrau mana.....	118
LVI. Hopi Calako mana, Palahiko mana.....	118
LVII. Buli mana.....	120
LVIII. Cotokinuñwû, Kaisale, Paiakyamû, Kaisale mana	120
LIX. Alosaka.....	120
LX. Ahülanı.....	122
LXI. Korocettû	122
LXII. Pakiokwik, Ke Towa Bisena, Türtumsi (misprinted Turtumsi)	122
LXIII. Owa, Cakwahonau, Toho	122

HOPI KATCINAS

DRAWN BY NATIVE ARTISTS

BY JESSE WALTER FEWKES

INTRODUCTION

The Hopi Indians represent their gods in several ways, one of which is by personation—by wearing masks or garments bearing symbols that are regarded as characteristic of those beings. The symbols depicted on these masks and garments vary considerably, but are readily recognized and identified by the Indians.

At each festival in which these supernatural beings are personated the symbols are repainted, and continued practice has led to a high development of this kind of artistic work, many of the Indians having become expert in painting the symbols characteristic of the gods.

Believing that a series of pictures made by the cleverest artists among the Hopis would be a valuable means of studying the symbolism of the tribe, the author hired one of them to make him a series of drawings of all the personations of supernatural beings which appear in Hopi festivals. This method was suggested by an examination of Mexican codices, especially the celebrated manuscript of Padre Sahagun, now in Madrid, the illustrations in which are said to have been made by Indians, and Chavero's *Lienzo de Tlascala*, lately (1892) published by the Mexican government.

The author found several Hopi men competent to paint a collection of pictures of the kind desired, and finally chose for that work Kuteahonauû,^a or White-bear, a man about 30 years old, who was believed to be the ablest of all who were considered. This Hopi had picked up a slight knowledge of English at the Keams Canyon school, and while his method of drawing may have been somewhat influenced by instruction there, this modifying influence is believed to be very slight, as the figures themselves show.

^a For the pronunciation of proper names, see the alphabet at the end of this paper.

His uncle, Homovi, who has never been to school, and is unacquainted with the English language, drew some of the best pictures, the technique of which is so like his nephew's that it is safe to conclude that the drawings of the latter are aboriginal in character. A few of the pictures were drawn by Winuta, whose work, like that of Homovi, is unmodified by white influence. A boy who had attended a Government school in Lawrence, Kansas, also made a few paintings, but as they show the influence of instruction in this school they are not valuable for the purpose had in mind in publishing this collection, and they have not been reproduced here.

While, then, their character has possibly been somewhat influenced by foreign art, the pictures here reproduced and described may be regarded as pure Hopi, and as works little affected by the white teachers with whom of late these people have come into more intimate contact than ever before.

To facilitate the painting the author provided the artists with paper, pencils, brushes, and pigments; he left the execution of the work wholly to the Indians, no suggestion being made save the name of the god whose representation was desired. They carried the materials to the mesa, and in a few days returned with a half-dozen paintings, which were found to be so good that they were encouraged to continue the work. In some instances, the artists painted pictures of gods which the author had never seen personated.

When the paintings were delivered, the author wrote under them the names of the beings represented, with such information as could be gathered concerning the special symbolism upon them. Later other Hopis were asked to identify the pictures, which they readily did, the names they gave being nearly always the same as those given by the artists. This independent identification was repeated many times with different persons, and the replies verified one another almost without exception. The talks about the paintings elicited new facts regarding the symbolism and the nature of the beings represented which could not have been acquired in other ways. Several men made critical suggestions which were of great value regarding the fidelity of the work and embodied information which is incorporated in the exposition of the collection. At one time the reputation of these pictures was so noised about in the pueblos that visitors came from neighboring villages to see them. At first the collection was freely offered to all comers for inspection, on account of the possibility that new information might be thus gathered, until some person circulated a report that it was sorcery to make these pictures, and this gossip sorely troubled the painters and seriously hampered them in their work, but the author was able to persuade the artists and the more intelligent visitors that no harm would come to them on account of the collection.

The pictures were made primarily to illustrate symbols and symbolic paraphernalia used in the personation of the gods, but incidentally they show the ability of the Hopis in painting, a form of artistic expression which is very ancient among them. The painting of figures on ancient pottery from Tusayan, illustrated in a collection from Sikyatki, leaves no question of the ability of the ancient Hopi women in this form of expression.^a As specimens of pictorial art the pictures here presented compare very well with some of the Mexican and Mayan codices. They represent men personating the gods, as they appear in religious festivals, and duplicate the symbols on certain images, called dolls, which represent the same beings. A consideration of some of the more characteristic dolls in semblance of gods is given elsewhere.^b

When a Hopi draws a picture or cuts an image of a god, either a doll or an idol, he gives the greatest care to the representation of the head. The symbols on the head are characteristic, and its size is generally out of proportion to that of the other parts. When these same gods are personated by men the symbols are ordinarily painted on masks or helmets; consequently the heads of the figures may be said to represent masks or helmets of personators.

The personations which are here figured generally appear in winter festivals or ceremonies, a more detailed account of which will be given elsewhere, but it has seemed well to preface this description of the pictures with brief summaries of great festivals in which the figures represented are specially prominent, and to make such reference to others as may be necessary. The great festivals, called Pamürti,^c Powamû, and Palülükofönti or Añkwañti, are celebrated in January, February, and March.

The personations are called katcinas; the nature of these merits a brief consideration.

Primitive man regards everything as possessed of magic power allied to what we call life, capable of action for good or evil. This vital power, he believes, is directed by will; it was probably first identified with motion. To the savage whatever moves has a beneficent or malevolent power, sometimes called medicine, the action of which is always mysterious. Various symbols have been adopted by primitive man to represent this power, and many terms are used to define it. Among these symbols words for *breath* in various languages are perhaps the most widely spread among different races. The power of motion directed by will to do harm or good thus comes in English to be known as spirit or soul. The doctrine of medicine power or of spirits is commonly called animism.

^a See Archaeological Expedition to Arizona in 1895, in the Seventeenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, part 2, 1899.

^b Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, 1894.

^c For the pronunciation of proper names, see the alphabet at the end of this paper.

Early man rarely generalized. Every object, organic and inorganic, had a spirit, but these spirits, like the objects themselves, were thought of as concrete. The spirit of the tree had little in common with the spirit of the sun. To distinguish these differences symbolic personifications were called in, and the medicine power of objects was embodied in objective comprehensible form; thus the medicine power of the sun presented itself as an eagle, that of the earth as a spider.

It would appear, also, that in case of the magic or medicine power of man, there was a universal belief that it existed and was potent after death. The breath-body or spirit of man was believed to have a continued existence after the death of the body, retaining powers of good and bad action, a belief which led to worship. The katicinas are spirits of the ancients of the Hopis, and personations of them by men bear the symbols which are supposed to have characterized these ancients.

While the term katicina was originally limited to the spirits, or personified medicine power, of ancients, personifications of a similar power in other objects have likewise come to be called katicinas. Thus the magic power or medicine of the sun may be called katicina, or that of the earth may be known by the same general name, this use of the term being common among the Hopis. The term may also be applied to personations of these spirits or medicine potencies by men or their representation by pictures or graven objects, or by other means. As applied to a dance in which the personations appear, the term is secondary and derivative.

The word "medicine" is here used in its ancient meaning, not as in modern English. It is misleading to apply such terms as "spirit," "soul," and "medicine," with the modified meanings which they now have, to beliefs of primitive man. When these words originated they were applicable to such beliefs, but in the evolution of culture their meanings have changed, and they are now symbols of beliefs that are very different from those which they originally represented.

In the Hopi ritual there are dramatic celebrations of the arrival and departure of the katicinas. Certain clans have special festivals in which they dramatize the advent of their clan-ancients; thus the Katicina clan represents it in a festival called Powamû, the Asa clan in Pamürti, the Patki clan in Soyaluña. Kindred clans unite with the more prominent in the dramatization of the advent of their clan-ancients. There is only one dramatization of the departure of clan-ancients, a festival which is called the Nimian (departure), and which occurs in July. Personations of the same clan-ancients do not appear every year at a stated time; in some years they are more numerous than in others, as quadrennially, when certain initiation ceremonies are performed. Particular personations are prescribed for great festivals like Pamürti, Powamû, and Palülükönti, and these appear yearly, but

there are others whose appearance depends on the inclination of the owner of the masks or on other causes, on which account the personnel of the actors in the festivals changes year by year without, however, there being any fundamental modifications.

The author has repeatedly been informed by the Hopis that the number of katcinas is very great, much greater than the number figured, especially if all those mentioned in traditions are included. When we reflect upon the probable way these supernaturals have been added to the Hopi Olympus, we may gain some idea of their possible number, for each clan as it joined the Hopi population brought its own gods, and, as the clans came from distant pueblos, where environmental conditions differed, each had a mythologic system in some respects characteristic. Many Hopi clans have in course of time become extinct, and with their disappearance their old masks have passed into the keeping of kindred clans, to whom they are now known as "ancient," being never used. The distinctive names of such have been lost, but in some cases the mask still retains its symbols. Then there is a constant increase in the numbers of katcinas; not only are the Hopis acquainted with many katcinas that are no longer personated, but they are also continually introducing new ones. Thus the katcinas called Chicken, Cow, and many others which might be mentioned, have made their appearance in the last decade. It is not difficult to see how this may have been brought about. A man goes on a visit to Zuñi or some Rio Grande pueblo and witnesses a personation of a katcina which, on returning to his own home, he introduces into the Hopi ritual. This process of introduction has been going on for many years, so that we have katcinas called Navaho, Kawaika (Keresan), Pima, Apache, and others of foreign derivation. Thus not only have clans introduced new katcinas from time to time, but individuals have done the same, and in many instances this introduction has taken place so lately that the name of the man who brought them is known, as he is still living in the pueblo.

Of the masked personations among the Hopis some, as Tuñwup, Ahül, and Natacka, always appear in certain great ceremonies at stated times of the year. Others are sporadic, having no direct relation to any particular ceremony, and may be represented in any of the winter or summer months. They give variety to the annual dances, but are not regarded as essential to them, and merely to afford such variety many are revived after long disuse. Each year many katcinas may be added to any ceremony from the great amount of reserve material with which the Hopis are familiar. Some have become extinct, and knowledge of them remains only in the memory of old men, or now and then one may be recalled to mind by an ancient mask hanging in a darkened room. Thus, it is seen that within certain limits a change

is continually going on in the character of the personations in masked dances. It is more especially to the ancient or almost forgotten varieties that we should look for aid in making a classification of katcinas.

The pictures have been arranged primarily on a basis of the sequence of appearance in the annual calendar. Possibly a more comprehensive classification of the pictures might be made with reference to the clans which introduced them, and tables are given with that thought in mind, but there is little possibility that a classification of this kind can be made complete, since the clan origin of many katcinas will always remain unknown.

The classification of katcinas by names leads to important results, but the nomenclature, for many reasons, is often deceptive. The same god may have several attributal or clan names which have survived from the different languages spoken originally by component clans of the tribe. Certain peculiarities of song or step of the personator, or a marked or striking symbol on his paraphernalia, may have given a name having no relation to the spirit personated. Keeping this fact in mind, and remembering the permanency of symbols and the changeability of nomenclature, we are able to discover the identity of personations bearing widely different names.

An important aspect of the study of these pictures is the light their names often throw on their derivation. We find some of them called by Zufian, others by Keresan, Tanoan, Piman, and Yuman names, according to their derivation. Others have names which are distinctly Hopi. This composite nomenclature of their gods is but a reflection of the Hopi language, which is a mosaic of many different linguistic stocks. No race illustrates better than the Hopi the perpetual changes going on in languages which Payne so ably discusses in the second volume of his History of America. The successive clans which united with the original settlers at Walpi introduced many words of their peculiar idioms, and it is doubtful whether the present Walpians speak the same tongue that the Snake (Tcüa) clans spoke when they lived at Tokonabi, their ancient home in northern Arizona.

HOPI FERIAL CALENDAR

PECULIAR FEATURES

The author will first sketch the ferial calendar^a of Walpi and give a brief account of the nature of the rites occurring each month, having especially in mind the personages here figured; but only so much of this calendar will be given as will help to explain the pictures and render the paraphernalia intelligible.

^a For ferial calendar of the Hopis, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographic, Band VIII, 1895, pp. 215, 236; American Anthropologist, vol. XI, 1898; Fifteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, 1897, p. 260 et seq.

The ceremonial year of the Hopis begins in November with a New-fire ceremony which assumes two forms, elaborate and abbreviated. The elaborate form, given every fourth year, is very complicated, owing to the initiation of novices into the fraternities. Following this precedent, the rites of the winter solstice (*Soyaluña*), *Powamū*, and *Palūlukōñti* are celebrated in extenso in those years. The elaboration or abbreviation of the New-fire ceremony, which opens the calendar, thus profoundly affects all festivals of the remainder of the year.

There are also several other variations in the calendar, due to the celebration of either the Snake or Flute festival, which alternate with each other. Thus in odd years there is in January an assemblage of the Snake fraternity, while in even years the Flute priests have a meeting in the same month. There are likewise certain minor modifications in other ceremonies in those years in which the Flute and Snake ceremonies, respectively, are celebrated.

It must be borne in mind that the Hopis are ignorant of the Roman names of months, January, February, and the like, but these names are introduced in the following pages for convenience in reducing their calendar to our own. Their months often take the names of the ceremonies which occur in them.

The four seasons, spring, summer, autumn, and winter, have no equivalents among the Hopi so far as is known. The Hopi year has two divisions, which may be designated that of the named and that of the nameless moons; the former is the cold period, the latter is the warm—roughly speaking, they are winter and summer. These divisions may be called the greater and lesser periods, as the former begins in August and ends in March. In the first occur the greater, in the other the lesser mysteries (see below, Classification of Festivals), although this practice is sometimes reversed.

CLASSIFICATION OF FESTIVALS

As has been noted, the ceremonies in the Hopi calendar vary in complexity as a result of the initiation of novices into the priesthoods, which occurs about every four years.

In addition to this quadrennial variation there is a lesser and greater celebration of the same festival each year, which are ordinarily six months apart, the lesser being generally in winter. The adjective "elaborate" will be applied to those quadrennial festivals which are celebrated in extenso, "abbreviated" being applied to the smaller celebrations in intervening years; the two yearly presentations will be known as the greater and lesser mysteries.

ELABORATE FESTIVALS

Some of the elaborate festivals involve nine days' active work, others five. In years when the New-fire ceremony is brief, other nine-day ceremonies are abbreviated to five, and five-day ceremonies are shortened to one. A list of the festivals of the latter class is given below, under Abbreviated Festivals.

Among elaborate festivals with a nine-day duration may be mentioned the following:

Naacnaiya.	Lelefiti (Lefipaki).
Soyalufia.	Lalakofiti.
Powamû.	Mamzrauti (Maraupaki).
Niman.	Owakülti.
Tcüatikibi (Tcüapaki ^a).	

With the exception of Powamû and Niman the above festivals have two additional ceremonial days called the smoke talk and the public announcement days. The ceremonial days of these elaborate festivals are called:

First day: Tcotcoyuñya.	Fourteenth day: Yuñya.
Second day: Tiyuna.	Fifteenth day: Cuskahimû.
Tenth day: Yuñya.	Sixteenth day: Komoktotokya.
Eleventh day: Custala.	Seventeenth day: Totokya.
Twelfth day: Luctala.	Eighteenth day: Tihüni.
Thirteenth day: Naluctala.	

The days between the announcement (second day) and Yuñya (tenth day) are generally seven in number, but may be less. The nine active days begin on the first Yuñya and end on Tihüni, the public dance day, which is followed by three or four days of purification. Practically each of these ceremonies takes twenty days from the smoke talk (Tcotcoyuñya) to the final day of purification.

ABBREVIATED FESTIVALS

Among five-day ceremonies which are believed to be contracted forms of the first group, may be mentioned:

Wüwütcmi.	Palülükofiti, or Afikwafti.
Pamürti.	

The one-day ceremonies, which may be extended over five days in special years, are as follow:

Winter Flute prayer-stick-making.	Winter Marau prayer-stick-making.
Winter Snake prayer-stick-making.	Summer Sun prayer-stick-making.
Winter Lakone prayer-stick-making.	Winter Sun prayer-stick-making.

^a Literally, snake (tcüa) going down (pakit), referring to entering the kiva.

TABULAR VIEW OF FESTIVALS IN A HOPI YEAR

The following ceremonies, celebrated annually at the East mesa of Tusayan, are mentioned with the months in which they occur, beginning with the New-fire or November festival.

November, Kelemüryawū (Novices' Moon)

{Wüwütcmi (New-fire ceremony).
Naacnaiya (with initiation of novices).

November is generally considered the opening month of the Hopi year, and on the character of the New-fire ceremony, whether elaborate (Naacnaiya) or abbreviated (Wüwütcmi), depends that of the following festivals, for if the former is celebrated the winter ceremonies which follow are always more complicated.

December, Kyamüryawū

1. Soyaluña (All-assembly, Winter-solstice).

Synchronous meeting of all clans in their respective kivas with altars and prayers to Muyiñwū, the germ god. An elaborate sun drama occurs in certain kivas during the festival.

2. Momcita (war dance of the Kalektaka or warrior priesthood of the Pakab clans).

Stone images of the Hano warrior gods, corresponding to the Hopi Püükōñ hoyá, Paluña hoyá, and their grandmother Kokyan wüqtí (Spider woman), are displayed at the winter solstice ceremony (called Taftitai by the Tewas). At Hano the rites of these gods are combined with those of the germ gods, but at Walpi they are distinct, following Soyaluña.

In this festival there is an altar and prayer-stick-making. The Hano warrior altars are erected in the same rooms and at the same time as those of the Winter-solstice ceremony.

January, Pamüryawū

1. Pamürti.

A dance celebrated at Sichumovi by the Asa and Honani clans, dramatizing the return of the sun, followed by their clan-ancients or katcinas, called by Zuñi names.

2. Leñya or Tcüa paholawū (Flute or Snake prayer-stick-making).

Winter or lesser Flute or Snake prayer-stick-making. The Flute or Snake fraternity of the under world is supposed to meet at this time, and there is a sympathetic gathering of Flute priests in even years and Snake priests in odd years. In the odd years certain rites occur in the kivas during the Soyaluña ceremony to harmonize with the preeminence of the Snake chief in those years.

3. Mucaiasti (Buffalo dance).

4. Tawa paholawū (Sun prayer-stick-making.)

Winter or lesser assemblage of the Sun priests.

February, Powamüryawū

1. Powamū (Bean-planting).

A ceremonial purification festival celebrating the return of the clan-ancients of the Katcina clan, in which several other clan-ancients likewise appear.

2. Lakone paholawū (Lakone prayer-stick-making).

Winter or lesser sympathetic meeting of the Lakone priesthood, who make offerings and deposit them in distant shrines.

March, Ucümüryawū

1. Palülükofūti, or Añkwañti.

Theatrical performance or mystery play, illustrating the growth of corn; its purpose is the production of rain.

2. Marau paholawū (Marau prayer-stick-making).

Spring meeting of the Marau fraternity, who make offerings and deposit them in distant shrines.

3. Sumaikoli.

Spring meeting of the Sumaikoli and Yaya fraternities. A festival of short duration in which new fire is kindled by frictional methods.

May, Kyamüryawū

Abbreviated Katcina dances.

Masked personations of different clan-ancients or katcinas, in public dances of a single day's duration, sometimes accompanied with secret rites.

July, Pamüryawū

Niman Katcina (Departure of the Katcinas).

Elaborate celebration of the departure of the katcinas.

August, Powamüryawū

1. Snake dance (Tcüapaki).

In odd years at Walpi, alternating with the Flute festival in even years.

1. Flute dance (Lefipaki).

2. Tawa paholawū (Sun prayer-stick-making).

Prayer-stick-making by the Sun priests.

3. Sumaikoli.

Meeting of the Sumaikoli fraternity.

September

Lalakoñti.

Basket dance of the Patki (Rain-cloud) clans. Meeting of the Lakone fraternity, in which an elaborate altar is erected and a public basket dance is celebrated.

October

1. **Owakülti.**

Basket dance of the Buli and Pakab clans. Meeting of the Owakültū society, when an elaborate altar is erected and a basket dance is celebrated.

2. **Mamzrauti.**

Hand-tablet dance. Meeting of the Marau society, when an elaborate altar is erected and a hand-tablet dance is celebrated.

PRIEST FRATERNITIES IN HOPI CEREMONIAL FESTIVALS ^a

Each of the above-mentioned ceremonial festivals is performed by a society of priests and is simple or complex according to the relative strength and social influence of its priesthood. The following lists give the names of these societies and the festivals in which they are specially prominent:

Fraternity	Festival
Aaltū	
Wüwütcimtū	Wüwütcimti
Tataukyamū	Naacnaiya
Kwakwantū	
	Pamürti
	Powamū
Katcina	Abbreviated Katcina dances
	Niman
Tcüa	Winter Snake ceremony
Tcüb	Snake dance
Lefiya	Winter Flute ceremony
	Flute dance
Lalakoñtū	Winter Lakone prayer-stick-making
	Lalakoñti
Owakültū	(?)
	Owakülti
Mamzrautū	Winter Marau prayer-stick-making
	Mamzrauti
Tawa	Winter Sun prayer-stick-making
	Summer Sun prayer-stick-making
Kalektaka	Momtcita
Yaya	Summer Sumaikoli
Sumaikoli	Spring Sumaikoli

^a For Hopi religious fraternities see Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892.

There are a few other priest fraternities which take part in the celebration of Hopi ceremonies, the most important of which are the Tcukuwimpkyá, among which may be mentioned the Paiakyamú (mud-heads), Tatcükti (clowns), and Tcutckutú (gluttons). They are intimately associated with the masked katcina observances, in which they generally take part.

DESCRIPTION OF HOPI FESTIVALS

WÜWÜTCIMTI, NEW-FIRE CEREMONY

The festival of the new fire is performed by four religious fraternities or societies called the Aaltú or Alosaka, the Kwakwantú, Tataukyamú, and Wüwütcmítú.

The dominating element in this great yearly festival, which opens the Hopi year, is the worship of the germ god, Alosaka or Muysiñwú. Fire is a living being, a mystery, or spirit, and the creation of fire is symbolic of the creation of life. The making of the new fire may be considered as a kind of sympathetic magic or symbolic prayer for the rejuvenescence of nature, and the various so-called phallic proceedings which accompany it have the same significance. This festival is not regarded as a fire-worship ceremonial, but an aspect of the worship of the mystery or medicine which fire shares with every other living or moving thing, embracing both organic and inorganic objects.

SOYALUÑA

The winter solstice ceremony, called Soyaluña, All-assembly, is an occasion of many rites in all kivas on the East mesa, the altars in which are described elsewhere. Its main feature is a prayer to Muysiñwú, the germ god, and in one of the kivas certain clans from the south dramatize the advent of the sun god in the form of a bird.

The public advent of this sun or sky god takes place on the following morning, when the bird personation is replaced by a masked man, called Ahülaní. This sun god is also called Soyal katcina, from the fact that he appears at Soyaluña. He is accompanied by two maids, called Soyal manas, wearing masks resembling those of Añya katcina manas, who distribute seed corn to the women of the pueblo.

It will later appear that there is the same dramatization of the arrival of the gods in this festival as in Powamú and Pamürti. There is a representation of the return of a sky or sun god, who appears first in the kiva and then on the following morning at sunrise in public, distributing gifts to the people and receiving their prayers.^a

^a For a description of the elaborate rites at the advent of the sun god in the kiva, see American Anthropologist, 1899 and 1900. The exercises in the Hano kivas, where there are two altars with serpent effigies (see American Anthropologist, new series, vol. 1, 1899), are mainly for rain and crops.

On one of the days of this festival men personating many kinds of birds dance together in the Nacab kiva; this dance is repeated in the Powanū festival, when all the bird masks are repainted and the bodies of the participants are decorated with feathers, the wings and tail being attached feathers. The following birds are personated:

Kwahu, Eagle.	Türpockwa.
Keca, Hawk.	Totca, Hummingbird.
Kowako, Chicken.	Pawik, Duck.
Patszro, Snipe.	Monwū, Owl.
Hotsko, Owl.	Kwayo, Hawk.

MOMTCITA

This special ceremony of the Kalektaka, or warrior society, introduced by the Pakab or Reed (arrow) clans, whose chief is Pautiwa, is observed directly after Soyaluña. The society has a special room for its meeting, which is under the old Pakab house and is entered from the roof. Ordinarily this room, called the Püükofski or house of the god of war, is closed. The four walls are decorated with pictures of animals, as follows: On the north side there is a picture of Toko, the Mountain Lion; on the west wall is Honauñ, the Bear; on the south is Tokotci, the Wildcat, above which is a five-pointed star; and on the east is Kwewñ, the Wolf, above which is a picture of the sun. From their positions on the walls these animals may be judged to be the distinctive beasts of these cardinal points. In one corner of this room there is a recess, ordinarily closed by a flat slab of rock luted in place, in which the images of the war gods are kept. At the time of the ceremony these fetishes and a number of old celts, ancient weapons, bows, arrows, and tiponis of the Kalektaka society are arranged in the form of an altar.

Prayer-sticks of peculiar construction are made by the Kalektaka, and there is a dance at daybreak on the day after their manufacture, in which the participants carry guns, bows, arrows, and other war implements.

The rude stone images representing the Hano war gods are arranged in the kivas during the celebration of the Soyaluña, in the manner described in an account of the rites of the winter solstice at the pueblo. They represent the two war gods, the Spider woman, their grandmother, and Wicoko, a giant bird. The warrior celebration at Hano is combined with the winter solstice rites, whereas in Walpi it is distinct, or rather the Reed or Pakab clans have a special warrior celebration.

The three principal images or idols are Püükofi hoyas, Paluña hoyas, and Kokyan wüqtis, the symbolism of which is shown in the pictures.

There are other images of Püükofi hoyas in Walpi which are brought into the kivas at Soyaluña; as one belonging to the Katcina clan, used

in the Moñ kiva, and one of the Kokop clan, used in the Nacab kiva. These are supposed to have been the property of the warriors of these two clans, but there are no special rites connected with them. At Hano the rites of the warriors occur at the winter solstice, when elaborate altars are erected.

PAMÜRTI

The Zuñi Indians are said^a to claim Sichumovi as one of their towns, and the Hopis sometimes refer to it as the Zuñi pueblo, for the reason that the clans which settled it, mainly the Asa, and possibly also the Honani, came from Zuñi; but of that the author is not quite sure. It is commonly said that the Asa belong to the Tanoan stock and that they migrated from the Rio Grande via Zuñi, where they left representatives called the Aiwhahokwi.

The belief of the Zuñis and Hopis that Sichumovi is closely connected with the Zuñi clans is supported by the existence in that pueblo of a ceremony—Pamürti—in which the majority of the personators are called by Zuñi names, and are dressed to represent Zuñi katcinas. In this festival there are neither secret ceremonials nor altars, save those presently to be mentioned, and no tiponis nor society badges, although ancient masks are publicly displayed in certain houses.

The Pamürti at Sichumovi in the year 1900 eclipsed all ceremonies in January at the East mesa, but simultaneously with it dances were performed in the other pueblos. Pamürti celebrates the katcinas' return (ikini) to the pueblo, the personations at Sichumovi mainly representing the ancients of the Honani and Asa clans.^b In the same manner Powamū is supposed to represent the return of the ancients of the Katcina clan.

The Pamürti opened with a personation of Pautiwa, who in this festival at Sichumovi is the sun god of the Asa and Honani clans. On the opening day of the celebration he went to every kiva on the East mesa announcing that in eight days the ancients would return and the Pamürti would be celebrated. He threw meal at the homes of the chief clans of Sichumovi—the Honani, Asa, and Patki clans—as he passed through the pueblo, a symbolic act analogous to that of Ahül, who in Powamū makes markings of meal on the doorways of all the houses of chiefs.

Eight days after the sun god, Pautiwa, had made the circuit of the kivas as above mentioned, personators of the following beings marched from the Sun spring up the trail into Sichumovi:

Pautiwa,	Sun god.
Tcolawitze,	Fire god.
Cakwa Cipikne,	Green Cipikne.

^a Mrs Stevenson informed the author that the Zuñi claim one of the towns on the East mesa, and later he learned that the town referred to is Sichumovi.

^b See Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892.

Sikya Cipikne,	Yellow Cipikne.
Hakto.	
Huik.	
Hututu.	
Caiastacana,	Long horn.

The men who personated these beings gathered about 4 p. m. at a house of the Badger clan on the Zuñi trail, far out on the plain—and there dressed, putting on their masks and other paraphernalia. They then marched in procession to the Sun spring (Tawapa), where they were joined by Walpi men, who came from the Moñ and Nacab kivas. Those from the Moñ kiva represented Helilülü, Kwahu (Eagle), Kwayo (Hawk), Macikwayo (Drab Hawk), Pawik (Duck), and many mudheads or clowns; those from the Nacab kiva contributed several personations of Teakwainas. The procession, enlarged by these additions, re-formed and continued on up the mesa, under lead of the sun god personation, Pautiwa, past the Rabbit-ear shrine (Sowinakabû) to the Sun shrine, on the east edge of the mesa, midway between Walpi and Sichumovi. On their arrival there they re-formed in platoons and continued on to the latter pueblo.

The procession entered the pueblo about sunset, presenting a most barbaric appearance in the rays of light from the western sky. The numerous masked men walked in platoons, wearing painted helmets, those representing birds prancing backward and forward, raising their arms, to which feathers were attached to imitate wings; there were also platoons of men with painted bodies, wearing horned knobbed helmets closely fitting their heads, singing songs and shaking rattles. Prominent among all was a naked boy, painted from head to foot with spots of different colors. He was called Tcolawitze and carried in his hand a cedar-bark torch, one end glowing with fire. The most startling figure was perhaps that representing the Humis katcina, or rather the Zuñi supernatural of this name. He was accompanied by a relative, called their uncle (taamû), and two others known as the Avatc hoyo or Little Spotted Ones. These danced together with a full chorus on the following day in the plaza of the pueblo.

There was also on this day a dance in which more than twenty men, personating the Duck or Pawik katcinas, appeared in line in the same plaza. The procession entered Sichumovi back of Anawita's house, continuing along the row of houses on the east side, toward Hano. Turning westward at the north end of the row it passed into the plaza of the pueblo, where it divided into four groups, each of which sought one of the houses of the four chief clans, soon to be mentioned, where receptions had been prepared.

At intervals along the route of their march through the pueblo six temporary shrines had been erected, consisting of a few upright stones inclosing a prayer-stick. Connecting these shrines a line of sacred meal

was drawn on the ground, along which line the procession passed. As the personators arrived at each of the six shrines they performed a dance near it, and the leader scattered prayer-meal on the prayer-stick. Each of the four divisions of the procession went to one or another of the following houses: Asa clan house (Homovi's), Honani clan house (Nuvasi's), Patki clan house (Tcoshoniwū's), and Kükütc clan house (Sikyahonauū's).

These houses had been specially fitted up for the reception of the incoming guests, and as they arrived they danced, passing in rotation to the other houses, and so continuing throughout the night.

As each group entered a house, it tied a stick with attached feathered strings in the rafters, after which the katcinas doffed their masks, the men smoked and prayed, and a feast was served. At the close of the feast the women and children began to assemble, filling all available space in the rooms, each family seeking the clan with which it had social affiliation.

There were no elaborate altars in these rooms, but at one end, on the floor, there were masks and other sacred objects belonging to the clan. In the floor of the room at that point there was a round hole called the sipapū, corresponding with a similar opening in the floors of the kivas. The walls of the Asa room were decorated with whole new buckskins nailed in a row about them. The mural decoration of the Kükütc clan was a ceremonial kilt painted on the four walls. All floors were carefully swept and the wealth of the clan was prominently displayed, the clan fetishes being placed on the floor near the symbolic opening mentioned above.

The most important of the latter in the home of the Honani clan were four masks of Wüwüyomo and four masks of the Zuñi Calakos. These were arranged in two rows, one behind the other. Near this double row of masks the men representing Cipikne, Hakto, and Hututu set their masks. The author supposes that the four masks called Wüwüyomo (see plate v), which are apparently very old, as their name indicates, represent sun masks, and as such are symbolically and morphologically the same as that of Ahül, the sun god of the Katcina clan. They are exceptional in having the curved snout (which is homologous to an eagle's beak) turned upward, for in masks of other sun gods which have this organ it is turned downward.

The four Zuñi Calako masks, which the author believes are also symbolic sun masks, are of modern introduction into Tusayan, and do not differ in symbolism from those of the Calakos at Zuñi, from which they were modeled.^a

No ancient masks were displayed in the house of the Asa clan, but

^aThis is not the place to point out the resemblance between the symbolism of the Calako masks and those of the sun, but the author is firmly convinced that the Calako giants represent giant sun birds. Not only the symbolism but also the acts of these beings support this theory. The Calako festival is practically a sun drama.

near a small opening in the floor representing the sacred region of the room, the men personating Cipikne, Hakto, Caiastacana, and Tcolawitze deposited their masks.

In the house of the Patki clan there was what might be called a rude altar. At one end of the room, on a space a few feet square, the floor had been carefully sanded, and on the sand five rings were drawn side by side with meal. Within each of these rings there was a conventional symbol of a rain cloud. Bird worship predominates in the cults of this clan, and in these rings of meal the masks of the bird gods, Kwahu (Eagle), Kwayo (Hawk), and Macikwayo (Drab Hawk), were placed. It may be remembered that the personators who wore these masks were Walpi men, and that the Patki is a Walpi clan, as distinguished from the Honani and Asa, which have Zuñi affiliations.

The house of the Kükütc clan, also distinctly Hopi, had, however, a row of twenty Tcakwaina masks hanging on the walls. These were not worn by personators in the procession from Tawapa to Sichumovi, but were prominent in the dances throughout the night.

There were dances in Walpi and Hano kivas on the same night, at the same hour, participated in by unmasked personages—Mucaias taka (Buffalo youth), Tacab (Navaho), Woe,^a Malo, and others. A dance representing all kinds of birds was performed on the same night in the Walpi Nacob kiva.

WINTER FLUTE PAHOLAW^c^b

This is an abbreviated meeting of the Flute priests, occurring in even years and lasting one day, during which a simple altar is made, tiponis are put in position, and prayer-sticks are manufactured. There is no public dance and there are usually no masked personages. The Hopi artist has given no drawing of the Flute priest, but in the collection there is a Leñya or Flute katcina, which sometimes appears.

In the winter Flute ceremony there is no altar, but the tiponis or sacred badges of the Flute chief, Türnoa, the Bear chief, Kotka, and the speaker chief, Hoñyi, are placed in line in a ridge of sand back of the symbolic opening in the floor of the kiva called the sipapû.

In 1900 the Flute chief made the following prayer-sticks:

1. A double prayer-stick or paho, flat on one side, an offering to Cotokinuñwû.

2. Eight ordinary green flute pahos.

Hoñyi made the following:

1. A double paho, flat on one side, with corn-husk packages of meal.

2. Ordinary green flute pahos.

The other men present made each two double green pahos as long as the middle finger.

^aThe chevron on the face of this being recalls the eagle and hawk symbolism.

^bThe Snake chiefs meet in odd, the Flute in even, years. There are some variations in all the ceremonies of the calendar connected with the celebration of Flute or Snake dance.

Hani, the Piba-Tabo chief, acted the part of pipe lighter, and, after all the priests had taken their positions around the three badges of the chiefs and the basket-tray containing the prayer-sticks mentioned above, lit two pipes, one of which he passed to Tūrnoa and the other to Hoñyi.

Eight songs were then sung, which Hani accompanied on a flute. During the first song Kwatcakwa arose, put some meal on a feather which he held horizontally, and made several passes over the sacred objects.

In the second song several rattles made of corn shells were used to beat time, and Kwatcakwa sprinkled the objects with sacred meal. During the third song Kotka asperged these objects with medicine liquid. During the sixth and eighth songs Momi, of the Tcüa clan, arose, and stood before the three sacred badges of the chiefs, twirling the whizzer or bull-roarer, after which he repeated the same act on the roof of the kiva.

At the close of the songs all prayed in sequence, and the rites ended with a formal smoke. The prayer-sticks were given to Sikyabotima, of the Küküt clan, who ran with them as a courier to the different shrines of the gods for which they had been made.

WAHIKWINEMA, CHILDREN'S DANCE

Two days after the winter Flute ceremony just described, 15 little boys and as many girls, each about 10 years old, performed a simple dance in the Walpi plaza. They were dressed and painted by their elders to represent katcinas, and men sang for them as they danced like their parents, beating time on a drum. At the close of this exhibition a small boy, one of their number, threw piñon nuts to the spectators from a bag he carried, which gives the dance the name it bears (we go throwing).

MUCAIASTI, BUFFALO DANCE

On the night of January 15, 1900, a Buffalo dance was performed in the Moñ kiva by two men wearing Buffalo masks. Tacab and Woe katcinas were represented in the Wikwaliobi kiva, Malo katcina was represented in the Nacob kiva, and the bird personations, Kwahu, Monwû, and Añwuci, appeared in the Tcivato kiva, accompanied by many mudheads. This was apparently unconnected with the Sichumovi Pamürti or with the rites with which the Flute priests made prayer-sticks, which took place in Walpi on the same day.

In the Mucaiasti or Buffalo dance no altar is erected, but the men who take the part of the Mucaias taka deposit offerings in the Buffalo shrine at its close.

The participants in the Mucaiasti of 1900 were (1) the Buffalo youths, (2) the Buffalo maids, (3) the chorus.

The pictures give a good idea of the paraphernalia of the first two groups, which dance together. The chorus accompanies them with a drum, singing a loud and effective song. During the dance it is customary to discharge firearms and to imitate in a way a hunt of the bison, and this part of the ceremony was formerly carried out in a much more realistic way than at present.

The men of the chorus are gaudily painted, bearing sticks or poles to which ribbons, calico, and feathers are attached.

The Buffalo dance is a foreign addition to the Hopi calendar. It is said to be a Tewan ceremonial dance, and some of the Walpi women say they introduced it into Zuñi. The Hano people claim that their Mucajasti is the best on the East mesa; in former years it was celebrated with much more éclat than at present. There is a tradition that a Buffalo maid was brought to Tusayan from the Eastern pueblos by the Sun, whose emblem she bears on her back in the dance.

WINTER TAWA PAHOLAWČ

This meeting of the Sun priests or Tawawimpkiya is a supplemental ceremony, at or near the winter solstice, of the summer meeting, which occurs in July.^a No altars are employed, but a number of prayer-sticks are made and later are deposited in special shrines.

The Winter Sun prayer-stick-making takes place in the same room as the Summer, in a house near the Moñ kiva, under the entrance to the ancestral residence of the Patki clan. The only fetish employed is a rude stone frog, over which is stretched a string extended along a line of meal on the floor, symbolic of the pathway of blessings. The men who participate in this rite are all members of the Patki clan.

POWAMŪ

The Powamū festival, ordinarily called the Bean-planting, is one of the most elaborate of all kachina exhibitions, and at Walpi is controlled by Naka, chief of the Kachina clan. One object of this festival is a purification or renovation of the earth for future planting, but the main purpose is a celebration of the return of the kachinas. The festival differs considerably in the six Hopi pueblos and is apparently most complicated at Oraibi.

PLANTING OF BEANS

In the early days of Powamū, beans are planted in all the kivas of the three villages, Walpi, Sichumovi, and Hano, and forced to grow in superheated rooms until the morning of the final day, when they are pulled, tied in small bundles, and distributed, with dolls, bows and arrows, turtle shells, rattles, etc., to the children, by masked persons from each kiva.

^a See *Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology*, vol. II, 1892.

DANCES IN THE KIVAS

On every night from the opening to the close of the festival there were dances, unmasked or masked, in all the kivas of the East mesa.

There are personations in nine different kivas at the same time, and although the author has obtained the names and pictures of the katcinas personated, it was quite impossible for him to witness all these dances.

The unmasked dances of katcinas in the kivas are called by the same name as when masks are worn. Some of them are in the nature of rehearsals. When the dance takes place in the public plaza, all the paraphernalia are ordinarily worn, but the dances without masks in the kivas are supposed to be equally efficacious.

On account of the large number of masked men who appear in Powamû, it is one of the most important festivals in which to study katcinas. The whole ceremony is of from sixteen to twenty days' duration, and will later be described in extenso, but for a proper understanding of the functions of the masked personators a summary is introduced of the events of each day in the celebration in 1900.

On the night of February 1 there occurred in all kivas a series of dances of strange character. They followed one after another in rapid succession, and while they took place in all the kivas, the author witnessed them in only one.

First Act

The first dance was performed by men from the Nacab kiva. The men represented all the birds which the Hopis personate in their dances, and the personations were very good. They wore bird masks, their bodies were painted, and small feathers were stuck on their naked legs, arms, and bodies with pitch. They imitated to perfection the step, cry, and motions of Kwahu (Eagle), Palakwayo (Red Hawk), Totca (Humming-bird), Monwû (Owl), Koyona taka (Cock), Koyona mana (Hen), Yaupa (Mocking-bird) Patszro (Quail), Keca (Hawk), Hotsko (Owl?). Three bees (Momo) were also personated, and the men personating them went about the kiva imitating bees stinging by shooting miniature arrows at the spectators.

Second Act

The Tewa kiva contributed a number of mudheads called Koyimsi (a Zuñi name), who danced and sang, performing certain obscene acts which need not be described.

Third Act

A large delegation of Sio (Zuñi) katcinas performed the third dance, which occurred shortly after that of the mudheads. They came from

one of the Sichumovi kivas, and their dance was practically the same as that which has been elsewhere described.^a

Fourth Act

This act consisted of a dance by men representing Teakwaina katcinas.

Fifth Act

One of the Sichumovi kivas contributed to this series a dance by a number of masked men representing Tacab (Navaho) katcinas, who were accompanied by two mudheads or clowns.

Sixth Act

This dance was the most exciting of all the exhibitions in this continuous performance. The dramatis personæ were Tumas, Huhuan, and ten personations of Tuñwup, the flogger, all of whom came from the Moñ kiva of Walpi.

The most exciting event in this dance was a flogging act by the last mentioned. During the dance a ring was drawn with meal on the floor, and one of their number stepped within it, dancing all the while, and two of his comrades struck him as hard as they could with yucca boughs on naked back, arms, legs, and abdomen. Shortly after this many spectators, men and women, stepped forward and received similar floggings on bared legs and arms.

ADVENT OF THE SUN GOD, AHÜL

The Powamū sun god arrives in the kiva, where he is said to rise^b on the night of February 1. Certain rites attend that event, but his advent in public occurs on the following morning (February 2) at sunrise. The man who is to personate the sun god dresses and masks himself at the shrine, Wala, on the trail to Hano, and just as the sun reddens the east he starts up the trail, guided by the Katcina chief. His dress and the symbolism of his mask can be known by consulting the figure which the artist has drawn of him, but a brief reference to his acts may find a place in the general account of Powamū.

The advent of the sun personator is described elsewhere as follows:^c

Just as the sun rose the two [Ahül and the chief] visited a kiva in Hano. Stooping down in front of it, Ahül drew a vertical mark with meal on the inside of the front of the hatchway, on the side of the entrance opposite the ladder. He turned to the sun and made six silent inclinations, after which, standing erect, he bent his head backward and began a low rumbling growl, and as he bent his head forward raised his voice to a high falsetto. The sound he emitted was one

^aJournal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892.

^bThe use of the same word for his appearance and for sunrise is significant. Ahül may be translated The Returning One.

^cFifteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, Washington, 1897, p. 277.

long expiration, and continued as long as he had breath. This act he repeated four times, and, turning toward the hatchway, made four silent inclinations, emitting the same four characteristic expiratory calls. The first two of these calls began with a low growl, the other two were in the same high falsetto from beginning to end.

The kiva chief and two or three other principal members, each carrying a handful of meal, then advanced, bearing short nakwakwoci hotumni [stringed feathers tied to a twig], which they placed in his left hand while they uttered low, reverent prayers. They received in return a few stems of the corn and bean plants which Ahül carried.

Ahül and Intiwa^a next proceeded to the house of Tetapobi, who is the only representative of the Bear clan in Hano. Here at the right side of the door Ahül pressed his hand full of meal against the wall at about the height of his chest and moved his hand upward. He then, as at the kiva, turned around and faced the sun, holding his staff vertically at arm's length with one end on the ground, and made six silent inclinations and four calls. Turning then to the doorway, he made four inclinations and four calls. He then went to the house of Nampio's mother, where the same ceremony was performed, and so on to the houses of each man or woman of the pueblo who owns a tiponi or other principal wimi (fetish). He repeated the same ceremony in houses in Sichumovi and Walpi.

During this circuit Ahül visited the following kivas and clan houses of the three pueblos of the East mesa:

HOUSES VISITED IN HANO

HOUSE	OWNER
1. Tewa kiva	
2. Kolon clan house	Nampio
3. Ke clan house	Pobi
4. Sa clan house	Anote
5. Kisombi kiva	
6. Okuwañ clan house	
7. Täñ clan house	Kalacai

HOUSES VISITED IN SICHUMOVI

HOUSE	OWNER
1. Añwuci kiva	
2. Teoshoniwü's kiva	
3. Honani clan house	Kokaamü
4. Honani clan house	Kele wüqtí
5. Ala clan house	Tüba

HOUSES VISITED IN WALPI

HOUSE	OWNER	TIPONI
1. Kokop clan house	Kutenaiya	
2. Patki clan house		
3. Kokop clan house	Saha	Marau tiponi
4. Leñya clan house	Sakbensi	Lefi tiponi
5. Moñ kiva		
6. Patki clan house	Vensi	Lakone tiponi
7. Wikwaliobi kiva		
8. Asa clan house	Wuko mana	{Wüwüteim tiponi Tataukyamü tiponi
9. Kokop clan house	Nakwawainima.	Owaküli tiponi

^a Naka became Katcina chief at Intiwa's death.

10. Tcüa clan house	Saliko	Tcüb tiponi Tcüa tiponi Marau tiponi Teak tiponi
11. Nacab kiva		
12. Patki clan house	Kotsyumsei	Lakone tiponi
13. Honau clan house	Kotka	Aal tiponi
14. Ala clan house	Pontima	
15. Pakab clan house	Nuñsi	Kalektaka tiponi
16. Katcina clan house	Komaletsi	Katcina tiponi
17. Al kiva		
18. Tcivato kiva		
19. Asa clan house	Tuwasmi	Aal tiponi
20. Patki clan house	Naciainima	Lakone tiponi
21. Pakab clan house	Poyaniumka	Sumaikoli tiponi
22. Patki clan house	Nempka	(Lakone tiponi (Soyal tiponi

After the personator of the sun had visited all these houses and kivas he sought a shrine dedicated to the sun, where he made his offerings and, retiring to a sequestered place, disrobed and returned to the kiva in the pueblo, carrying his mask hidden in a blanket. This personation did not again appear in Powamû.

PRELIMINARY VISIT OF THE MONSTERS

On February 10, in Powamû, a group of monsters (Soyokos) from each pueblo visited every house on the mesa. The object of these visits was to tell the people that in several days they would return for meat and bread. These monsters are called Natackas, and the group from each pueblo consists of Hahai wüqtí (their mother), Natacka mana (maid) and Natacka naamû (their father). The members of each group from the different towns are clothed in essentially the same costume, and have the same symbols on their masks.

The acts of Natacka naamû, Hahai wüqtí, and Natacka mana on February 10 were essentially the same, each group first visiting all the houses of its own pueblo and then those of families of the other pueblos on the East mesa the heads of which were men of its town who had married and had children.

When it arrived at a house, the group, preceded by Hahai wüqtí, halted before the door, and its leader called out in falsetto voice, asking for the inmates. The mother of the monsters carried a collection of snares (small animal traps made of a stick and yucca fiber) and when a man or boy appeared she gave him one, telling him to hunt game, and in eight days she and her company would return for meat. She gave to the women and girls an ear of corn, telling them to grind it, and saying that in eight days the visitors would return for meal and bread. The Natacka father (naamû) said nothing, but hooted and hopped back and forth, assuming threatening postures.

This visit was an announcement to the households that in course of

time the monsters would return for gifts, so the males were directed to hunt for meat and the women to prepare paper-bread and meal to give them.

FLOGGING THE CHILDREN

The most important act on February 14 was the child flogging at Walpi and Hano. This is done by two Tuñwup katcinas, assisted by their mother, Tumas, in the presence of people of the town, and is briefly described under the heading Tuñwup.

RETURN OF OTHER KATCINAS

On the same day appear also Hahai wüqtì and a number of other katcinas. Many masked men, singly or in pairs, wander about the pueblos, especially by night, during the preceding days. The theory of Powamù is that all the katcinas return, and one comes upon them unexpectedly in all the pueblos. Of many noticed besides those already mentioned, there were several called Wukokoti (big masks; plate xxiii), Ahote (plate xxxvii), and Owanozrozro (plate xxviii). They wander from place to place, accosting pedestrians or calling out at the kiva entrances to the inmates below.

ADVENT OF MASAUĆ

One of the most interesting ceremonials witnessed at Walpi in Powamù was performed on the evening of February 15. It was called the advent of Masauć, and is preliminary to one not seen by the writer, but described by some of the Hopis, which was later performed at or near planting time at Mastcomo, a mound on the trail from Walpi to the Middle mesa. As this rite is not of annual occurrence, and as it may not be witnessed again, it may be described in detail.

On entering the Tcivato kiva about 8 p. m., the author found several chiefs seated in a ring by the fireplace, engaged in a ceremonial smoke. Among these men were Anawita, Sakwistiwa, Winuta, Kanu, Momi, Pautiwa, Haya, Hoñyi, and Türnoa. All smoked for a long time, frequently exchanging terms of relationship.

There were in the room at the same time about twenty other men who were decorating their bodies with white pigment, drawing lines with this material along their legs and arms. They placed daubs of white on their cheeks and tied small yucca fibers in their hair. No masks were seen, but it was gathered from the conversation that some of these men were to personate katcinas, and some were to represent maids. They were called the Maswik katcinas (the Masauć-bringing katcinas) and later accompanied the Masaućs as they went from kiva to kiva.

When these men had finished their bodily decorations, they formed a line near the walls of the room and sang a spirited song in cadence with their dance. As they sang Momi left the room, but soon

returned with a mask of Masauū, which he laid by the fireplace within the ring of priests. It looked like a giant skull, but closer examination showed it to be a great hollow gourd, with a large broken orifice and small holes for eyes and mouth. It was not decorated, and was destitute of feather adornment. In places around the broken part the edge appeared serrated. Through the broken opening the head of the man who wore the mask was thrust. At the same time that Momi brought the mask he brought also two old, almost black blankets, two ancient planting sticks, and two basket plaques in which were fragments of piki (paper-bread) and other objects.

Immediately after these objects had been laid on the floor, each of the chiefs puffed great whiffs of tobacco smoke on the mask, after which they prayed very fervently in sequence, beginning with Pautiwa. Songs then began, and as they sang Sakwistiwa took the mask in his hand and squirted over it from his mouth an unknown liquid which imparted a black color to the object. He then sprinkled on the face of the mask a quantity of micaceous iron (yayala) and laid it back on the floor.

Each of the painted men then in turn approached the mask and laid a stringed feather, called a nakwakwoci, in one of the basket trays. They then formed in line and danced to songs, shaking cow bells and rattles, making a great noise. Meanwhile one of the chiefs, in a voice almost inaudible, talked to the mask. So low was his tone that it would have been impossible for one to have understood this address, even if he were well versed in the Hopi language.

When the Maswiks had finished their songs, they filed out of the room and the two men who were to personate Masauū began their preparations. They tied agave (mobi) fiber about their legs and arms, slung the black blanket under one arm and tied it over the other shoulder; each took a planting stick and a basket tray. One of these men then slipped the gourd over his head, and thus costumed they left the room.

Meanwhile the Maswiks, seating themselves on the top of the kiva, were awaiting the preparation of the two Masauūs, and when the latter were ready they filed into the Moñ kiva, where many male spectators had gathered to see the performance presently to be described.

These Masauū rites are performed in each kiva in rotation, beginning with the Moñ kiva. In each of these rooms a considerable number of male spectators had gathered to witness the rites, and the events which occurred in the different kivas were substantially identical. Having seated himself among the spectators in one of the kivas, the author witnessed the ceremony from beginning to end.

As the line of Maswiks came in, a pinch of sacred meal was thrown upon each by the kiva chief. A song then began, accompanied by the bells which the kateinas carried, and soon the personator of

Masauû came down a ladder as if a stairway, and, making his way back of the line of dancers, came forward between two of them and squatted before the fireplace. The second personator followed, unmasked, but with two black streaks painted on his cheeks. He took his seat by the side of Masauû, assuming the posture of a man planting, holding one end of the planting stick to the floor as if it were soil. Thus these two personators remained until the songs ceased, not speaking. When the Maswiks filed out, each said "Good night" but the last one, who carried a bundle slung over his shoulders, halted, with one foot on the lowest rung of the ladder, and announced to the occupants of the room that a few moons hence there would be a Masauû ceremony at Mastocomo.

At the departure of the dancers all occupants of the room crowded forward, each in turn placing his prayer symbol or feathered string in the basket tray, whispering a brief prayer to Masauû. This was an impressive ceremony, and was accompanied with much reverence. There was no loud talking, and each man seemed to speak confidentially to the personation of the supernatural being he addressed. Having received all the prayers of the kiva inmates, the two personations passed out of the room, leaving their trays full of stringed feathers. The situation of the shrines where these offerings were later placed was not observed, but some of them were placed at the shrine of Masauû in the foothills west of the mesa.

The foregoing rites and the nature of the prayers addressed to Masauû lead the author to regard him as a god of germination or a personation of fire as a symbol of life. Life, to a primitive mind, is power of will expressed in motion, and is the mystery which animates everything, organic and inorganic. Masauû has the mysterious power so developed that he can make crops grow if he wills, and he was appealed to for crops, as a germ god. There are other germ gods, as Muyiñwû or Alosaka, the germ god of Awatobi, but Masauû, one of the most archaic in Tusayan, was derived from Sikyatki. In early history, as legend declares, he owned all Hopi territory, but the chief of the Snake clan, by the use of his own mysterious power, overcame the mystery or medicine of Masauû, even though he had power of life and death, and compelled him to do good deeds.

Thus it is that Masauû is regarded as the god of fire, which is life; as the god of death; but above all as the god of germs, Eototo, whom the ancient Sikyatkians regarded as their special tutelary deity; once overcome by the Hopi, he now does their bidding.

APPEARANCE OF POWAMÛ KATCINAS

Certain beings called Powamû katcinas appear on the following morning in the kiva, where they dance and perform other rites. The artist has represented these, and also So wüqtî (Grandmother woman), who grasps the Powamû katcina by the hand (see plate XIV).

DISTRIBUTION OF BEAN SPROUTS, DOLLS, AND OTHER OBJECTS

At sunrise of the last day of Powamū, two personations from each kiva distribute the sprouted beans, dolls, bows and arrows, moccasins, and other objects which have been made for that purpose. From their appearance at dawn they are called the Dawn (Telavai) katcinas, and in 1900 the following were observed performing this duty: Owa katcina, Malo katcina, Hehea katcina, Huhuan katcina, Sio Humis katcina, Tatlükti.

Shortly after this distribution a man personating Soyok wüqtì went about Walpi holding conversations at the kivas and private houses, frightening children until they cried.

COLLECTION OF FOOD BY MONSTERS

Later in the day three groups of Soyoko or monsters, each group consisting of four Natackas, one Natacka mana, one Hahai wüqtì, one Hehea katcina, and two Hehea katcina manas, went to every house of their pueblo demanding food from the inmates, as they had notified the people they would eight days previously. Hahai wüqtì acted as speaker, assuming a falsetto voice, the Natackas emphasized the demands, and Hehea, armed with lassos, tried to rope those who refused. It is customary for the boys to first offer Hahai wüqtì a mole or rat on a stick. This is refused, and then a small piece of meat, generally mutton, is held out. The Natacka examines it and if not large enough hands it back as he did the rat, shaking his hideous head. When the desired quantity of meat is presented, it is given to the Natacka mana, who transfers it to a basket she carries on her back. The girl or woman is then asked for meal, and she offers meal that she has ground from the ear of corn presented by the monsters on their previous visit. This is refused and more meal is demanded until enough is given to satisfy the monsters, who transfer it to the basket of Natacka mana, after which they retire.^a

WINTER LAKONE PAHOLAWC

The Lalakontū have an assemblage in winter—a meeting of the chiefs, at which prayer sticks are made. This is held in Vensi's house near the Moñ kiva—the old house of the Patki clans. Vensi, the owner, is the oldest woman of the clan who is now active. No altar is put in place during this rite, which simply consists of prayers and songs.

^aThe monsters that visit the houses as described above are represented in a photograph taken at Walpi by Mr James Mooney and published with his permission in a paper in the Fifteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, as plate cv. The names of these, beginning at the right of the line, are: 1, Hahai wüqtì; 2, Natacka naamū; 3, Soyok mana; 4, Soyok mana; 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, Natackas of different-colored masks; 10, 11, 12, Heheas.

PALÜLKÖNTI, OR AÑKWAÑTI

This festival, like the two preceding, is an excellent one in which to study Hopi symbolism, for many masked personages appear in the dramatizations in the kivas and on the plazas outside. As has been shown elsewhere, the proceedings in the kivas are theatrical exhibitions which vary from year to year accordingly as one chief or another controls the different acts. Throughout the performance at which the author was present two old men, who may be called the kiva chiefs, sat by the fireplace in the middle of the room and continually fed the flames with small twigs of greasewood, the sole method of lighting the room on that night. The heat was very great and the ventilation was so poor that the atmosphere was stifling. The audience consisted mainly of women and children, who occupied one end of the room, the remainder being empty except while performances were being enacted. Everyone was gladly welcomed to see the performance, and there were probably not a dozen persons on the mesa who did not attend. No one paid admission to this theater and no actor received a recompense. It was a festival for all to enjoy, as all contributed to its success. Except in one act, no woman took part as an actor, and there were few men in the audience. The spectators assembled about 9 p. m., each clan seeking that kiva with which it had social affiliation. These acts are thus described in another paper:^a

ACTS PERFORMED IN 1900

First Act

A voice was heard at the hatchway, as if someone were hooting outside, and a moment later a ball of meal, thrown into the room from without, landed on the floor by the fireplace. This was a signal that the first group of actors had arrived, and to this announcement the fire tenders responded, "Yuñya ai" ("Come in"), an invitation which was repeated by several of the spectators. After considerable hesitation on the part of the visitors and renewed cries to enter from those in the room, there was a movement above and the hatchway was darkened by the form of a man descending. The fire tenders rose and held their blankets about the fire to darken the room. Immediately there came down the ladder a procession of masked men bearing long poles, upon which was rolled a cloth screen, while under their blankets certain objects were concealed. Filing to the unoccupied end of the kiva, they rapidly set up the objects they bore. When they were ready a signal was given, and the fire tenders, dropping their blankets, resumed their seats by the fireplace. On the floor before our astonished eyes we saw a miniature field of corn, made of small clay pedestals out of which projected corn sprouts a few inches high. Behind

^a A theatrical performance at Walpi, in Proceedings of the Washington Academy of Sciences, vol. II, Washington, 1900, pp. 607-626.

this field of corn hung a decorated cloth screen reaching from one wall of the room to the other and from the floor almost to the rafters. On this screen were painted many strange devices, among which were pictures of human beings, male and female, and of birds, symbols of rain clouds, lightning, and falling rain. Prominent among the symbols was a row of six circular disks, the borders of which were made of plaited corn husks, while the inclosed field of each was decorated with a symbolic picture of the sun. Men wearing grotesque masks^a and ceremonial kilts stood on each side of this screen, one dressed as a woman and bearing in one hand a basket tray of meal and in the other an ear of corn. He wore a helmet with a coil of hair suspended on each side of the face, a bunch of feathers on the top, and a bang made of red horsehair hanging before the face. The helmet was painted black, and small crescents indicated the eyes and the mouth.

The act began with a song, to which the masked men, except the last-mentioned, danced. A hoarse roar made by a concealed actor blowing through an empty gourd^b resounded from behind the screen, and immediately the circular disks swung open upward, and were seen to be flaps hinged above, covering orifices through which simultaneously protruded six artificial heads of serpents, realistically painted. Each head had protuberant goggle-eyes and bore a curved horn and a fan-like crest of hawk feathers. A mouth with teeth was cut in one end, and from this orifice there hung a strip of leather painted red, representing the tongue.

Slowly at first, but afterward more rapidly, these effigies were thrust farther into view, each revealing a body 4 or 5 feet long, painted, like the head, black on the back and white on the belly. When they were fully extended, the song grew louder, and the effigies moved back and forth, raising and depressing their heads in time, wagging them to one side or the other in unison. They seemed to bite ferociously at each other, and viciously darted at men standing near the screen. This remarkable play continued for some time, when suddenly the heads of the serpents bent down to the floor and swept across the imitation cornfield, knocking over the clay pedestals and the corn leaves which they supported. Then the effigies raised their heads and wagged them back and forth as before. It was observed that the largest effigy, that in the middle, had several udders on each side of the belly, and that she apparently suckled the others. Meanwhile the roar emitted from behind the screen by a concealed man continued, and wild excitement seemed to prevail. Some of the spectators threw meal at the effigies, offering prayers, amid shouts from others. The masked man representing a woman stepped forward and presented the contents of the basket tray to the serpent

^a Representing the Bear katcinas.

^b This gourd was decorated with the symbolic masks of the Great Plumed Snake.

effigies for food, after which he held his breasts to them as if to suckle them.^a

Shortly after this the song diminished in volume, the effigies were slowly drawn back through the openings, the flaps on which the sun symbols were painted fell back into place, and after one final roar, made by the man behind the screen, the room was again silent. The overturned pedestals, with their corn leaves, were distributed among the spectators, and the two men by the fireplace again held up their blankets before the fire, while the screen was silently rolled up, and the actors with their paraphernalia departed.

The accompanying plate^b represents the cloth screen tied in position to the roof of the kiva and the miniature cornfield on the floor before it. The six openings in the screen, four of which are larger than the other two, are arranged in a row, and out of five of these openings protrude serpent effigies. The flaps which ordinarily cover these orifices are raised, with the exception of that at the extreme right, which hangs in place to show the sun symbol on its face and the tip of a serpent's head near one margin. The central effigy (*yuamû*, their mother) is knocking over the rows of clay pedestals which form the miniature cornfield. The masked human figure standing at the left before the screen represents the mother of the clan gods, or *Hahai wüqti*, who is holding forward a basket tray of meal, which she offers as food to the serpents. One of the performers may be obscurely seen behind the screen, blowing the gourd trumpet by which the "roars" of the great serpents are imitated.

Prominent among the designs painted on this screen are three human figures. That of a man has two horns on the head like an *Alosaka*^c and, as so often occurs in pictures or images on altars, the maidens have their hair arranged in disks, one above each ear, as in the Hopi maid's coiffure of the present day. These maidens were called *Tubêboli manas*. The other design represents birds, lightning, rain clouds, and falling rain. The first act was performed by men of the kiva which is situated in the middle of the Hano plaza,^d and the screen and snake effigies are owned by men of that pueblo. The screen was repainted on the day of the dramatization by the men who took part in the act. No actor tasted food on that day before the decoration of the screen was finished, and at the close of their work all vomited over the cliffs. This Hano screen and the drama acted before it resemble those which are occasionally used in the chief kiva of Walpi.

^aThis actor represented *Hahai wüqti*, mother of katcinas or clan-ancients.

^bPlate XXXII, Proc. Wash. Acad. Sci., vol. II, 1900.

^cOne of the prominent gods in Hopi worship.

^dCalled the *Kisombi kiva*, *plaza kiva*.

Second Act

The second act, a buffalo dance, was one of the best on this eventful night. Several men wearing helmets representing buffalo heads, with lateral horns and shaggy sheepskins, and wool painted black hanging down their backs, entered the room. They carried zigzag slats of wood, symbolic of lightning, and performed a characteristic dance to the beat of a drum. These buffalo personations were accompanied by a masked man and boy representing eagles, who danced before them, uttering calls in imitation of birds.

The same buffalo dance, but more complicated, was celebrated earlier in the winter in the public plaza of Walpi, at which time the men were accompanied by girls dressed as Buffalo maids who did not appear in the second act in the kivas. No representation of the eagles was seen in this public dance.

The Buffalo maids bore disks decorated with sun emblems on their backs, and carried notched sticks representing "sun ladders"^a in their hands. It is appropriate that this dance should be given by men from the Tanoan pueblo, Hano, as it was probably introduced by men of the same stock from the Rio Grande region, by whom this village was settled.

Third Act

A new set of actors made their presence known at the entrance to the kiva soon after the departure of the Buffaloes, but these were found, on their entrance, to be very unlike those who had preceded them. They brought no sun screens nor serpent effigies with them, but were clothed in ceremonial kilts, and wore masks shaped like helmets. They were called Püüköñ katcinas, and were accompanied by two men dressed like women, one representing their grandmother and the other their mother. The former personated Kokyan wüqtí,^b or Spider woman, and wore a closely fitting mask with white crescentic eyes painted on a blackened face, and white hair made of raw cotton. She danced before the fire in the middle of the room, gracefully posturing her body and arms, while the others sang and danced to the beat of a drum. As the actors filed out of the room Spider woman distributed to the spectators seeds of corn, melon, and the like.^c

^aAncient Hopi ladders were notched logs, some of which are still extant on the East mesa. In the winter solstice ceremony at Hano there stand, back of the altars, notched slats of wood called "sun ladders," which are supposed to be efficacious in rites recalling the sun or aiding an enfeebled sun to rise out of his "home." The prayer-sticks carried by the Buffalo maids are imitations of these sun ladders.

^bThis part was taken by Nanahe, a Hopi who has for many years made his home at Zufi and returned to Walpi to be present at the dance.

^cThe mother and grandmother of Püüköñ katcinas naturally appear as representatives of the ancients of some clan with which this special form of the katcina cult originated. Hahai wüqtí, who does not appear in this act, but in the first and fifth, is represented by Kokyan wüqtí, probably the same supernatural under a different name.

Fourth Act

After the audience had sat silent for about a quarter of an hour men were heard walking on the roof and strange cries came down the hatchway. Again the fire tenders called to the visitors to enter, and muffled responses, as of masked persons outside, were heard in reply. First came down the ladder a man wearing a shabby mask covered with vertical zigzag lines,^a bearing a heavy bundle on his back. As he climbed down the ladder he pretended to slip on each rung, but ultimately landed on the floor without accident, and opened his bundle, which was found to contain a metate and meal-grinding stone. He arranged these on the floor before the fireplace and took his place at one side. A second man with a like bundle followed, and deposited his burden by the side of the other. Two masked girls,^b elaborately dressed in white ceremonial blankets, followed, and knelt by the stones facing the fire, assuming the posture of girls when grinding corn.

After them entered the chorus, a procession of masked men who filed around the room and halted in line behind the kneeling girls. At a signal these last arrivals began to sing, and as they sang moved in a solemn dance. The girls rubbed the mealing stones back and forth over the metates, grinding the meal in time with the song, and the men clapped their hands, swaying their bodies in rhythm.

The last-mentioned men held an animated conversation with the fire tenders, asserting that the girls were expert meal grinders, and from time to time crossed the room, putting pinches of the meal into the mouths of the fire tenders and spectators. This continued for some time, after which the girls rose and danced in the middle of the room, posturing their bodies and extending alternately their hands, in which they carried corn ears. The chorus personated the Navaho Añya katcinas, the girls were called the Navaho Añya maids and were supposed to be sisters of men in the chorus.

In order better to understand this act, let us consider the nature of the cult from which the personages appearing in it were derived. These personages are called katcinas, of which there are many kinds among the Hopis, differing from each other in the symbolism of their masks and other paraphernalia. Their distinctive names are totemistic, the same as those of clans now living either at Walpi or at some other place from which the katcinas were derived. Katcinas are tutelary clan gods of the ancestral type, and when personated appear as both males and females.

In many cases the katcina is represented by no clan of the same totemistic name now living in the pueblo. This has been brought about in several ways, of which there may be mentioned: (1) The

^a These men were called Hehea katcinas.

^b These girls were called the Tacab Añya katcina manas. On the day following, two girls representing the Añya katcina manas performed the same act in the public plaza of Walpi.

clan has become extinct, while its katicina has survived; (2) a katicina has been purchased or borrowed from a neighboring people; (3) a katicina mask has been invented by some imaginative person who has seen an object which he thinks fitting for a katicina totem.

A study of a clan and the katicina which bears the same name will be instructive in the determination of their relation.

There are several clans where this clan relation of the katicina still retains its primitive totemistic character, and at least one where the names of both clan and katicina are the same. For instance, the members of the Tcakwaina or Asa clans claim that the Tcakwaina katicinas are their clan-ancients, and when they personate these clan-ancients they represent the following masked personages:

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Teatcakwaina taamû, | Tcakwainas, their uncle. |
| 2. Teatcakwaina tatakti, | Tcakwainas, males (brothers). |
| 3. Teatcakwaina kokoiamû, | Tcakwainas, their elder sister. |
| 4. Teatcakwaina mamantû (=manas), | Tcakwainas, maids (sisters). |
| 5. Teatcakwaina yuamû, | Tcakwainas, their mother. |

It will be noticed that all these ancestral personages belong to one and the same clan—the mother, brothers (tatakti), sisters (mamanantû), and uncle—but that the father is unrepresented.

The most important fact, however, is that the name of the katicinas is the same as that of the clan, viz., Tcakwaina, and that men of this clan personate in dramatic and ceremonial performances the supernaturals bearing their clan name. They do not introduce a personation of the Tcakwaina father because he is not of their clan, and hence can not be a supernatural of their clan.

An analysis of other katicinas shows that many of them are ancients of clans, or that each clan originally had distinctive divinized ancients in the katicina cult. These gods are personated as brothers, sisters, uncle, mother, or grandmother, the paraphernalia being determined by the particular clan totem.

The relation of a katicina to its clan can be traced in many other instances, but in others, and perhaps the majority, it is obscured by changes in nomenclature and sociologic development. Katicinas often no longer bear their ancient names, but are called from some peculiarity of dress, prominent symbol of the mask, or peculiar cry emitted by them, which has no connection with the totems of their respective clans. The Añya katicinas (brothers, men) and the Añya katicina manas (sisters) belong to this group. They were originally introduced by Patki (Rain-cloud clans) from settlements on the Little Colorado river, and their name has no relation to the clans which brought them. In fact at Zuñi the dance of these katicinas is called the Kokshi, Good dance, while the name of the same at Walpi is the Añya, or Long-hair. We have also at the latter pueblos other names for the Añya manas, as Soyal manas, equally inapplicable so far as their clan relation is concerned.

The popular names of Hopi gods, among which are included katcinas or clan tutelary supernaturals, are commonly of exoteric origin and are oftentimes very numerous. Unfortunately the archaic name is often lost, although in a few cases it is the same as the popular.

Fifth Act

As after former acts, we waited a few minutes only for the next, a fifth, which was somewhat similar in character to the first. A call at the hatchway and an invitation from within to enter led to the appearance of a procession of masked men who came down the ladder bearing paraphernalia for their exhibition hidden under their arms or concealed in blankets. The fire tenders shielded the fire once more with blankets, so that the room was darkened, and in the obscure light the actors arranged their stage properties. When the blankets were dropped, the light revealed on the floor before us an imitation field of corn, each hill of which was a clay pedestal with projecting corn leaves, and behind it, as a background, a wooden framework decorated with peripheral turkey feathers^a and hung with two disks painted with sun emblems. Pine boughs were so arranged in the framework that they filled all vacant spaces and shielded performers in the rear of the room. Several naked men, called "mudheads," wearing on their heads close-fitting cloth bags with attached knobs, stood before the framework, which was supported by two of their number. The exercises opened with "roars" from behind the disks and vigorous dancing by the mudheads before the screen.

Soon the flaps of the sun disks swung open and from under them emerged the hideous heads of two snake effigies, larger than those of the first performance, but similarly constructed. These serpent heads were thrust forward until their serpentine bodies, extended several feet, came into view. Their heads darted back and forth, swaying first to one side and then to the other, biting viciously now at the audience and then at each other, while deep roars imitating the voice of the serpent emerged from the rear of the room. With one stroke of the head the field of corn was swept over and the serpents twisted their bodies about each other.

One of the naked men, a mudhead, wearing the knobbed cloth bag, stepped forward and grasped one of the serpent effigies by the neck. He pretended to wrestle with the snake, and for a time was successful, but at last the man was overcome and sent sprawling on the floor. Then another advanced to the conflict, and he too was thrown down. A youthful mudhead made a like attempt and mounted the effigy, riding on its neck as if on horseback. The whole act was a realistic representation of the struggle of man with the serpent. Ultimately the serpents contracted their bodies, drew back

^aSun shields commonly have eagle feathers inserted about their borders.

their heads behind the flaps, and the performance ended with a prolonged roar from behind the screen. In the darkness which followed, made by hanging blankets before the fire, the actors packed their paraphernalia, gathered their effigies, and quietly left the room.

The accompanying plate^a represents this fifth act, or the struggle of the mudhead with the serpent effigies. The framework, which is supported by two men, is decorated with zigzag symbols representing lightning; the row of semicircular bodies on the crossbeam symbolizes the rain clouds, from which descend parallel marks, the falling rain. These six semicircular rain-cloud symbols are of different colors, yellow, green, red, and white, corresponding to the supposed colors of the cardinal points, and all have animal designs representing frogs and birds painted upon them. The manipulators of the serpent effigies are hidden from view by pine or cedar boughs inserted into a log on the floor, which is covered with figures of rings, symbolic of the earth. At the right of a median vertical line a serpent effigy is seen protruded through an opening, above which is a circular flap raised to a horizontal position. The serpent effigy on this side is searching for a youthful "mudhead," who has crawled below the disk. The left-hand serpent is represented in conflict with an adult mudhead, who has grasped it about the body and neck; the serpent appears to be biting at its opponent. We are looking at this strange contest from the raised spectators' floor of the kiva; the miniature cornfield, which one of the serpents knocked down a short time before, has been removed, and the clay pedestals which remained are distributed among the spectators. The weird effects of the light from the fireplace in the middle of the room have been brought out by the artist, Mrs Gill, who has successfully drawn these screens from the author's kodak photographs and sketches.

Sixth Act

There was yet another exhibition of serpent effigies in this continuous performance, and the actors were announced in much the same way as their predecessors. They appeared shortly after the departure of the Spider woman and her associates, and arranged their paraphernalia in the darkened room, holding up an additional blanket to conceal their preparations. When the blankets were dropped from before the fire, a miniature field of corn was seen on the kiva floor, and back of it were two vases surrounded, except on the side toward the fire, by a row of squatting mudheads. A song immediately began, and suddenly the four lappets^b which covered the orifice of each vase were turned back automatically, when out of the vases slowly

^a Plate XXXIII, Proc. Wash. Acad. Sci., vol. II, 1900.

^b These four semicircular flaps, symbols of rain clouds, were painted in four colors, yellow, green, red, and white. On the necks of the vases were parallel lines, symbols of falling rain, and on their sides were stars and tadpole decoration. Each vase was placed on a bed of cedar or pine boughs to make it more stable.

emerged the heads of two artificial serpents drawing their bodies behind them. These effects were produced by hidden strings placed over the kiva rafters, and the images were made by this means to rise and fall, move backward and forward, or to approach each other. Their heads were drawn down to the floor and swept over the miniature cornfield, overturning it as in the first act, when a sun screen was also employed. They struggled with each other, winding their heads together, and performed various other gyrations at the wish of the manipulators. The effects produced with these strings were effective, and the motions of the men who held the strings and manipulated the effigies were closely concealed. It is probable that some of the strings were attached to the rattles used by the chorus.

The performance was a very realistic one, for in the dim light of the room the strings were invisible, and the serpents seemed to rise voluntarily from the vases. At its close the effigies sank into the cavities of the vases and the song ceased. In the darkness the paraphernalia were wrapped in blankets, and the actors left the room, passing to another kiva, where the performance was repeated. The personators of this act were from the Tcivato kiva of Walpi, and their chief was Pautiwa.

While we were witnessing these six exhibitions in one room shows were simultaneously being enacted in the other eight kivas on the East mesa. The six sets of actors, each with their paraphernalia, passed in turn from one room to another, in all of which spectators awaited their coming. Each of the performances was given nine times that night, and it may safely be said that all were witnessed by the 500 people who comprise the population of the three pueblos in one kiva or another.^a It was midnight when this primitive theater closed, and the effigies were disjointed and carried to hidden crypts in the houses, where they were luted in jars with clay, not to see the light again until March of the next year.

ADDITIONAL ACTS SOMETIMES PERFORMED

Although the sixth act closed the series of theatrical exhibitions in 1900, it by no means exhausts the dramatic resources of the Hopis in the presentation of their Great Serpent exhibition. This year (1900) was said by all to be one of abbreviation in all winter ceremonies and dramatic performances, but in more elaborate exhibitions, in other years, instead of six there are, we are told, as many as nine acts in this continuous show, employing one set of actors from each kiva on the mesa. Our account would be more comprehensive if it included short references to one or two of the important additional acts which occur in the more elaborate performance.^b

^aOn such occasions each clan assembles in a certain kiva, which is said to be the kiva of that clan.

^bThe sun screen and serpent effigies used by men of the Nacab kiva have been described in a former article (*The Palilukofiti, Journal of American Folk-Lore*, vol. II, 1893). This performance has many points of likeness to that of actors from the plaza kiva of Hano, described in the first act.

Sometimes the screen performance is accompanied by an exhibition by a masked man or men, who pretend to struggle with a snake effigy which they carry in their arms. This performance consists mainly in twisting these effigies about the body and neck of the performer, holding them aloft, or even throwing them to the roof of the kiva, as elsewhere^a described in an account of the celebration in 1893.

In some years marionettes representing Corn maidens are substituted for the two masked girls in the act of grinding corn, and these two figures are very skillfully manipulated by concealed actors. Although this representation was not introduced in 1900, it has often been described to me, and one of the Hopi men has drawn me a picture of the marionettes, which is worth reproduction in a plate (see plate xxvii).

The figurines are brought into a darkened room wrapped in blankets, and are set up near the middle of the kiva in much the same way as the screens. The kneeling images, surrounded by a wooden framework, are manipulated by concealed men; when the song begins they are made to bend their bodies backward and forward in time, grinding the meal on miniature metates before them. The movements of girls in grinding meal are so cleverly imitated that the figurines, moved by hidden strings, at times raise their hands to their faces, which they rub with meal as the girls do when using the grinding stones in their rooms.

During this marionette performance two bird effigies were made to walk back and forth along the upper horizontal bar of the framework, while bird calls issued from the rear of the room.

The substitution of marionettes for masked girls suggests an explanation of the use of idols among the Hopis. A supernatural being of the Hopi Olympus may be represented in ceremony or drama by a man wearing a mask, or by a graven image or picture, a symbol of the same. Sometimes one, sometimes the other method of representing the god is employed, and often both. The image may be used on the altar, while the masked man appears in the public exhibition in the pueblo plaza. Neither idol nor masked personators are worshipped, but both are regarded as symbolic representations in which possibly the gods may temporarily reside.

So with the use of marionettes to represent the Corn maidens in the theatrical exhibition or the personation of the beings by masked girls. They are symbolic representations of the mythic maidens whose beneficent gifts of corn and other seeds in ancient times is a constant theme in Hopi legends.

The clan ancients or katchinas personated in the Great Serpent drama vary from year to year, implying the theatrical nature of the festival, but there are certain of these personations which invariably

^a Article cited. The masked man who thus struggles with the serpent effigy represents Calako, a sun god, but figures of him drawn by a Hopi artist were called Macibol katchina.

appear. In the exhibition of 1893, the only one previous to 1900 on which we have reliable notes, there was one performance with a sun screen and serpent effigies which were manipulated by the men of the kiva under the Snake rock. The symbols depicted on this screen differed somewhat from those on the screen employed in 1900, but the general character of the performance with it was the same. Briefly considered the acts given in 1893 were as follow:

First act. An exhibition with the sun screen and serpent effigies by men of Nacab kiva similar to the first act of 1900, but in which the actors personated Pawik (Duck), Tacab (Navaho), Hahai wüqtì, and others. A masked man (Calako) stood before the screen holding in his arms an effigy of a Great Snake with which he appeared to struggle, and for that reason was called "The Struggling One." The serpent effigy carried was manipulated in such a way that the man and snake appeared to be engaged in a combat, much as in the fifth act of 1900, except that the serpent effigy was not thrown through an opening closed by a disk bearing sun symbols. The manipulator wore a false arm^a hanging from one shoulder in place of his real arm, which was thrust within the body of the effigy, grasping a stick, the "backbone" of the monster.

Second act. Dance of masked men representing Añya katcinas.

Third act. Dance of masked men representing Tacab katcinas.

Fourth act. Dance of masked men representing clowns and two Huhuan katcinas.

Fifth act. Dance of men personating women of the Owakültü society, who threw their baskets to the spectators.

Sixth act. Dance of men representing old women bearing willow wands.

Seventh act. Dance of masked men representing Tanoan Añya katcinas.

The god of death, Masauû,^b was personated in the 1893 exhibition and appeared in the plaza about 2 p. m., "dancing through Walpi with a hobbling movement, singing snatches of a song. He was masked and wrapped in a rabbit-skin rug, and went to all the kivas, beating the entrance with a bush" (*Bigelovia graveolens*).

On the day following the night exhibition in 1893 there were public dances of the Tacab and Añya katcinas.

PARAPHERNALIA USED, THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND SYMBOLISM

The effigies of Palülükooñ now used at the East mesa are not very ancient, although there are one or two which show considerable antiquity. One of these older specimens has a body of buckskin, but the majority, and all the recent ones, are made of cotton cloth. The

^a For figures of the false arm see *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, vol. vi, 1893, plate II.

^b Two boys took this part in 1900.

present screens are of the latter material, but these are commonly said to have replaced others of skin or native cloth. The Walpi men made two new serpent effigies in their kivas in 1900, and all the material of which they were manufactured was purchased from the neighboring trader at Keams Canyon.

Each of the three pueblos, Hano, Sichumovi, and Walpi, has several of these serpent effigies, which are kept in the houses of the following clans:

Hano, Sa (Tobacco) clan; Sichumovi, Patki (Rain-cloud) clan; Walpi, Teüa (Snake) clan, Pakab (Reed) clan.

In ancient times they were kept in stone inclosures outside the pueblos, but these receptacles have been abandoned of late, on account of the inroads of nomads. It is said that the Oraibi and Middle mesa pueblos still have extramural receptacles for the Palülükonti effigies. The house of the ancient Plumed Snake of Hano is a small cave in the side of the mesa near the ruin Türkinobi, where several broken serpent heads and effigy ribs, or wooden hoops, can now be seen, although the entrance is walled up and rarely opened.

A knowledge of the mechanical construction of the serpent effigies may aid in an understanding of their manipulation. Their heads are either cut out of cottonwood or made of gourds, and are painted, and the protuberant goggle-eyes are small buckskin bags tied to the top. Each head bears a medial horn curving forward, sometimes made with joints and at other times solid. A radiating crest of hawk feathers is tied vertically to the back of the head. The teeth are cut in the gourd or wood of which the head is made and are painted red. The tongue is a leather strap, also painted red, and protrudes from the mouth a considerable distance. The top of the head is black, the bottom white, and these same colors continue along the sides of the body.

The body consists of a central stick, called a backbone, over which is extended a covering that is held in place by a series of hoops graduated in size from the neck to the end. The effigy is manipulated by means of a stick, held by a man behind the screen. The "backbone" has a ferule cut in it a few inches back of the neck, and to this ferule are tied a quartz crystal called the heart and a package which contains corn seeds of all colors, melon, squash, cotton, and other seeds, and a black prayer-stick. The cotton cloth stretched over the series of hoops, called ribs, which form the body, is painted black above and white below, with a red streak at the dividing line, where there are also other markings and symbols, like those on the kilts of the Snake priests.

The backbones of the two effigies which were made to rise out of the vases were short and stumpy, but they have a "heart" similar to the longer ones, and an attached package of seeds.

RÉSUMÉ OF EVENTS IN PALÜLKÖNȚI IN 1900

February 14. On this day corn was planted in three kivas, the Moñ kiva, Teivato kiva of Walpi, and the plaza kiva of Hano. This corn was daily watered and the kivas were heated so that the seeds might sprout. The miniature cornfield was later made of these sprouts. Children are not allowed to know that the corn is thus planted before the exhibition. The planting of corn seeds has given the name "Corn planting" to Palülköñti, just as the one of beans in a like way gave the name "Bean planting" to the Powamû, but these names characterize incidents not the true purpose of the festival.

February 26. About two weeks after the corn seeds were planted the effigies of the Great Serpent were brought into the three kivas above mentioned at nightfall, when the rehearsals of the acts to be given later took place.

February 27 (Yuñya). This day was devoted to the preparation of the paraphernalia, and at sundown there was a rehearsal of the Great Serpent acts, as also on the following day.

March 1 (Komoktotokya). In addition to the rehearsals in the kiva, masked men representing Wupamau, Honau, Hehea, Mucaias, Wuyok, Soyán ep, and Samo wüqtaka katcinas appeared in the plazas. They dressed and masked themselves at Wala (The Gap), and marched up the trail into Hano, where they gathered at the kiva hatches, and held an animated conversation with the chief of the kiva, who came to the hatchway for that purpose.

March 2 (Totokya). Many masked men were seen throughout the day in the three East mesa pueblos. Early in the afternoon there were noticed in Hano three Woe katcinas, each with a chevron mark on the face, and one Wupamau, or Big High Sky god, bearing the sun mask^a, and held by a mudhead priest by a rope tied about his loins. In Walpi shortly afterward two small boys dressed and masked to represent Masauû went from one kiva to another, standing on the hatch and beating the ladder with bundles of sticks.

Late in the afternoon the chief kiva of Hano sent to all the kivas on the East mesa a delegation of masked men representing Mucaias, Buffalo; Wupamau, Big High Sky (sun) god; Honau, Bear; Ahote; Citoto; Tcanaû; Wukokoti; and many mudheads. They went from one kiva entrance to another, holding conversations with the kiva chiefs and in various ways amusing the spectators.

About sundown the men of the two Walpi kivas carried their snake effigies to the main spring of the pueblo, the home of Palülköñ, called Tawapa, Sun spring, where they performed ceremonies, while the men of Hano took their serpent effigies to a spring called

^aThe symbols of this mask resemble those of Tawa (sun) disks, and those of the masks of Ahül, Ahulaní, and Wuwuyomo, showing that the latter are probably the same sun gods under different clan names.

Moñwiva, sacred to their Great Snake. The six acts in the kivas were performed directly after the return of the men with the effigies from these springs.

During the festival all actors abstain from salt and meat and do not sleep with their wives, a tabu which is rigidly observed, especially on the day preceding the exhibition in the kiva.

On several of the days of this festival there are foot races along the water courses in the valley, during which the naked racers kick small stone nodules in a sinistral circuit around the mesa. This was a prayer for streams full of water.

The events which occurred when the effigies were taken to the springs were wholly ceremonial, and not dramatic. During the day previous to this event, all men of prominence, especially chiefs of clans, brought feathered strings to the kivas, and tied them to the necks of the serpent effigies. One or more prayer-sticks were also made to be used at the springs. Six of these were made in the performance of 1893. One was tied to the backbone of each effigy. Five others were deposited at the spring, some at the edge of the water, others beneath it.

The exercises at the springs Tawapa and Moñwiva were not witnessed by the author in 1900, but they were probably the same as were described in the account of this episode in 1893.^a In that year, about 7.30 p. m., a procession went down to the spring carrying the effigies and the trumpets by which the roars of the serpent are imitated. This procession was led by a man personating Hahai wüqtí and the kiva chief, "making a connecting trail from the south edge of the basin [Tawapa], along the east and north sides of the pool, and up as close to the west edge as the mud would permit. Those following with the serpent effigies, beginning at the east side of the pool, laid the effigies down close to the edge of the water, along the north side. The youths placed their gourd trumpets on the meal trail, upon which also were the serpent effigies. All then sat on the north side facing the south. The leader, as he went down, deposited the five pahos . . . at the west side of the pool, setting them in a row fronting the east.

"The leader of the procession bore the kopitcoki (cedar bark slow match). . . . It had been lighted at the kiva fire before the procession started, and the fire was smouldering in the bark. Momi (kiva chief) lit a pipe by this torch and gave it to the leader, who made the usual response, smoked a few puffs and passed it to the next man on his right. Momi then lit another pipe and passed it also to the leader, and the two pipes passed down the two lines, in which they had arranged themselves when sitting, the elders in front, next the pool, the youths behind them. After all had smoked, the leader

^aJournal of American Folk-Lore, vol. vi, 1893.

prayed, and each of the nine elders followed in succession. The ten youths did not pray, but each took his trumpet [gourd] and, stepping one stride into the pool, stooped over, and, placing the bulbous end to his mouth with the small orifice on the surface of the water, trumpeted three or four times. Each of the youths then dipped up a little water in his trumpet and poured it into a vase.

"The effigy bearers then dipped the tip of the serpents' heads and the ends of the hawk-tail plumes in the pool, and the leader said a short prayer and started back up the trail."

Certainly the most remarkable of all the masked men who appeared that day were the two personations of a being called Tcanaū katcina. They wore circular masks with feathers projecting from the periphery and carried in their mouths realistic stuffed effigies of rattlesnakes, while over the eyes of the masks were fastened carved wooden effigies of lizards. Although these masks suggest the custom of the well-known Snake dance, not the Snake clan but the Pakab clan is said to have introduced this ceremony into the Walpi ferial calendar.

March 3 (Tihini). On the day after the acts in the kivas there was a public dance of the Añya katcinas in the Walpi plaza. During this dance grinding stones were placed in the middle of the open space by the Snake rock, behind which two girls representing Añya katcina manas took their position, and a line of Añya katcinas extended the whole length of the plaza. The latter served as chorus, while the girls ground meal, as in a kiva performance the night before.

In this exhibition or dance there were also two men personating Heheia, whose actions were identical with those of the same personations in the kiva performance. They sat on the ground as the girls ground the meal and the chorus sang. The personators in this dance were from the chief kiva of Walpi, and the exhibition has the same meaning as that of the night before.

There also appeared in this public exhibition a masked personage called Hopak (Eastern) katcina, the signification of whose presence is unknown to the author.

PERSONATIONS APPEARING IN PALÜLKÖNTI

The following personations appear in Palülükönti:

- Woe (Eagle). Appears in kiva drama.
- Wupanau. Wanders through the pueblos, accompanied by a mudhead, who lassoes whomever he meets.
- Honau (Bear). Appears in kiva drama.
- Ahote. Wanders through the pueblo.
- Citoto. Appears in public with other masked men.
- Tcanaū. Appears with preceding.
- Wukokoti. Appears with preceding.
- Kwahu (Eagle). Appears in kiva drama.
- Püükofi (War god). Appears in kiva drama.

Kokyan wūqtī. Appears in kiva drama.
 Pūükofī's sister. Appears in kiva drama.
 Tacab Añya. Appears in kiva drama.
 Tacab Añya mana. Appears in kiva drama.
 Hahai wūqtī. Appears in kiva drama.
 Añya. Performs ceremonial dance in plaza.
 Añya mana. Grinds corn in ceremonial dance in plaza.
 Heheia. Appears in ceremonial dance in plaza.
 Hopak. Appears in ceremonial dance in plaza.

WINTER MARAU PAHOLAW̄

The winter prayer-stick-making of the Mamzrautū society was much more complicated in 1900 than that of the Lalakoñtū. The row of upright objects from the altar erected in October was put in place and before it were laid the tiponis of the chiefs of the society. On the final day there was a public dance in which there were personations of the Palahiko manas. The Hopi artist has made a fair picture of one of these Palahiko manas, which is here reproduced in plate LVI.

SPRING SUMAIKOLI

The Yaya priests and Sumaikoli hold a spring festival in Walpi, which in some particulars resembles the Sumaikoli celebration at Hano, elsewhere described.^a

The six masks of Sumaikoli and one of Kawikoli are arranged on the floor of the kiva behind the tiponis. New fire is kindled with rotating fire drills, and this fire is later carried by means of cedar-bark torches to shrines of the Fire god, four shrines in the foothills, where bonfires are kindled in sequence, north, west, south, and east.

The carriers who bear these torches, and who kindle the four fires, deposit in the contiguous shrines prayer-sticks which have been made in the kiva before their exit.

One of the most interesting features in the songs which are sung before the altar are the calls down a hole in the floor called the sipapū to the goddess of the earth.^b This being is represented by a bundle of sticks placed on the floor, and over this bundle the priest kneels when he shouts to the earth goddess.

The symbolism of the Sumaikoli masks at Walpi is similar to that of the Hano masks, which are elsewhere^c figured and described. They differ among themselves mainly in the colors of the different symbols. The picture of the Sumaikoli by the Hopi artist (see plate xxxiv) gives a fair idea of the paraphernalia.

^aJournal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892.

^bSee The Lesser New-Fire Ceremony at Walpi, American Anthropologist, new series, vol. III, July-September, 1901.

^cJournal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892. In this early description these objects were erroneously called shields. They are worn before the face in elaborate Sumaikoli celebrations.

ABBREVIATED KATCINA DANCES

Throughout the summer months there occur in the Hopi pueblos a series of masked dances, generally of a day's duration, to which the author has given the name Abbreviated Katcina dances. They are not accompanied by secret ceremonies, and the participants vary in number, the beings personated differing from year to year.

These dances close with what is called the Niman, or Departure of the Katcinas, a ceremony of nine days' duration, in which there is an elaborate altar, and many secret ceremonies.^a There are, however, no altars in these abbreviated festivals, nor is there any public announcement of them by the town crier. The dances continue at intervals from morning to night, but are limited to one day, the three or four preceding days being spent in the kivas practicing songs, preparing and painting dance paraphernalia, and making other preparations for the public exhibition. The katcinas in these festivals are accompanied by one or more unmasked priests, who shout to them, sprinkle the dancers with meal, and lead the line as it passes from one dance place to another, showing the trail by sprinkling meal on the ground. These are called the katcina fathers (*naamû*), and in a general way correspond to the rain priests mentioned by students of Zuñi ceremonies.

Ordinarily all participants in one of these abbreviated dances wear masks with like symbols, but there are four or six dressed as women who accompany the dance by rasping a sheep scapula on a notched stick. Occasionally, however, there is a dance, limited to one day, in which all participants wear different kinds of masks, and personate different katcinas. This dance, known as the Soyohim, has been elsewhere described.^b From the variety of personations which appear, this dance is a particularly good one for a study of the Hopi symbolism.

SUMMER TAWA PAHOLAWÛ (SUN PRAYER-STICK-MAKING)

The making of the sun prayer-sticks in midsummer is limited to a single day, but does not differ from that in winter.^c The Sun priests assemble for this purpose in the room under a house near the Moñi kiva, and the only fetish they use is a stone image of a frog, over which is stretched a string with attached feathers, and which lies on a line of meal drawn diagonally on the floor.

As the Sun priests have no distinctive masks or public dance, no pictures were made to illustrate this ceremony.

^a For a description of Niman Katcina see *Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology*, vol. II, 1892, p. 86.

^b Same volume, p. 59.

^c The summer sun prayer-stick-making at both Walpi and Hano is described in the volume just cited.

SUMMER SUMAIKOLI

The summer Sumaikoli at Walpi has never been seen by an ethnologist, but the ceremony at Hano is elsewhere described.^a It is a single day ceremony in which the seven Sumaikoli masks, to which the priests pray, are set in a row on a buckskin at one end of the room. Feathers (*nakwakwoci*) are tied to the masks (shields), and prayer-sticks are made and distributed to distant shrines.

The Sumaikoli helmet masks of Hano were captured in some Navaho foray and strewn about the base of the mesa. They were gathered by Kalacai, and are now kept with pious care in the room near Kalakwai's new house in Hano, where they can be seen hanging to the wall. With Kalacai's death the Sun clan (*Tāñ towa*) of Hano became extinct and the care of the Sumaikoli devolved on others.

There was no public exhibition of the Sumaikoli in the summer of 1891, but the author has been told that the festival has of late been revived in Hano. The Hopi artist has given a fairly good picture of Sumaikoli as he appears in public^b (see plate xxxiv).

NIMAN

This is an elaborate festival celebrating the departure of the kateinas from Walpi, and consists of elaborate rites before a complicated altar and a public dance, which differs in different Hopi pueblos. One of these is described in another place.^c This is the only festival celebrating the departure of the kateinas, although there are several commemorating their advent. Thus, the Soyaluña dramatizes the advent of the Water-house or Rain-cloud clan's kateinas, the Pamürti that of Zuñi clans, especially Asa and Honani, and the Powamū the advent of the ancients of the Katcina clans.

TCCATIKIBI, SNAKE DANCE

The Snake dance has no masked performers, and the artist has not drawn pictures of any of the participants.

LELENTI, OR LEÑPAKI, FLUTE DANCE

The Flute dance also has no masked personators, and the artist has furnished no picture of participants. It might have been well to have obtained pictures of the Flute girls and youth, but photographs have been published^d which show their paraphernalia better than native pictures. The Snake girl is dressed almost identically as the Flute girl, as shown by the figures mentioned.

^a Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892, p. 33.

^b Dellenbaugh has published a few cuts from photographs representing Sumaikoli personations, but the symbolism of the masks is not clearly indicated in them. See The North Americans of Yesterday, New York, 1901.

^c Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892, p. 79.

^d Nineteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, part II, 1900.

BULITIKIBI, BUTTERFLY DANCE

The Butterfly festival, which is occasionally celebrated in Sichumovi, differs from the Lalakoñti, Mamzrauti, and Owakülti by the absence of secret rites, altar, tiponi, or other fetishes. While these three festivals are nine days' long, with many elaborate secret rites, Bulitikibi is a one-day's public dance, without secret rites.

The artist has figured two Buli manas or Butterfly girls as they are dressed when taking part in this dance, and a leader bearing a pole with attached streamers (see plate LVII). Many men and girls participate in this dance, their dress and paraphernalia corresponding very closely with that of the Tablita dancers of the Rio Grande pueblos.

LALAKOÑTI

This festival is one of the most regular in the Hopi calendar, occurring each year in September. It is a woman's dance, with many secret rites, an elaborate altar, and a public exhibition, during which baskets and other objects are thrown to the assembled spectators. Most of the women who take part in this dance carry baskets, which they move in cadence with their songs. There are two maids called the Lakone girls, who throw the baskets and other objects to the spectators.

The Hopi artist has represented the latter dressed in their customary paraphernalia (plate LV), but there is a slight difference in the dress of these girls in the Lalakoñti at Walpi and at the other pueblos.^a

OWAKÜLTI

This is likewise a woman's basket dance, which is occasionally celebrated at Sichumovi, but is not an annual festival at that pueblo. Like the Lalakoñti it has an elaborate altar which, however, differs very widely from that of other basket dances.

The Lalakoñti was introduced into Tusayan by the Patki or Rain-cloud clans; the Owakülti was brought from Awatobi by the Pakab and Buli clans.

MAMZRAUTI^b

This festival is likewise a woman's dance, but the participants, instead of carrying baskets in their hands, as in the Lalakoñti and Owakülti, carry slats of wood bearing appropriate symbols.

Two girls called the Mamizrau manas (Mamzrau maids) appear in this dance, and throw objects on the ground. The Hopi artist has made two pictures of these girls, which show the style of their dress and paraphernalia (see plate LV).

^a See article on the Lalakoñti, American Anthropologist, vol. v, 1892, p. 105.

^b For description of Mamzrauti see American Anthropologist, July, 1892. Many ceremonies are named from the society which celebrates them and the termination pakit, to go down into the kiva; thus we have Maraupakiti, Leñipaki, etc.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PICTURES

The symbolism of the different beings mentioned in the preceding pages may be sufficiently well made out by an examination of the following pictures and descriptions; but in order to facilitate references they are arranged, so far as possible, in the sequence in which the beings they represent appear in the Hopi ferial calendar. As the principal symbols are always delineated on the mask, special attention is given to the head in these descriptions. The words "head" and "mask" are used interchangeably.

The collection does not contain representations of all katicinas with which the Hopis are acquainted, nor is it claimed that pictures made by another man might not vary somewhat from those here figured. The chief symbolic designs characteristic of different gods are, however, brought out with such distinctness that all would be immediately recognized by any intelligent Hopi.

PAMÜRTI CEREMONY

PAUTIWA

(Plate II)

The picture of the Zuñi^a sun god, Pautiwa, has a horizontal dumb-bell-shaped design across a green face, and a long protuberant snout.^b It has terraced symbols, representing rain clouds, attached to each side of the head, and a pine-bough collar tied around the neck. The head is crowned by a cluster of bright-colored feathers, and white cotton strings hang from the hair.

The figure carries a skin meal pouch and a wooden slat (*moñkohü*) in the left hand, and two crooked sticks in the right. The blankets, kilt, great cotton girdle, and other bodily paraphernalia are similar to those in other pictures.

From his preeminence in the Pamürti, Pautiwa^c is evidently a very important god, and, although his objective symbolism is unlike that of other Hopi sun gods, the part he plays is so similar to that played by Ahül that he may be identified as a sun god. As the Hopi representation was derived from Zuñi, we may look to students of the mythology of that pueblo for an exact determination of his identity.

Pautiwa was a leader of the Pamürti at Sichumovi in 1900, and the part was taken by Homovi. The ceremony opened by Pautiwa, fully masked and dressed, going from kiva to kiva informing the men that a meeting would be held at Homovi's house on a certain date not

^a The Zuñi name also is Pautiwa.

^b For picture of the doll see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. VIII, fig. 23.

^c The ending "tiwa" is common in Hopi personal names of men, as Intiwa, Masumtiwa, and Wikyatiwa.

many days distant. At each kiva Pautiwa unmasked and smoked with the kiva chiefs.

At the meeting it was decided what personations should appear in Pamürti and who should take part.

CIPIKNE

(Plate II)

Another Zuñi katzina who appears in the Pamürti is called Cipikne, a drawing of whom is here given. In the picture the color of the mask is yellow, and there is a protuberant snout painted blue. Across the face the painter has drawn a dumb-bell-shaped symbol colored black, with a red border, resembling a like design in the Pautiwa figure. On the head there is depicted a bundle of feathers, and a collar made of the same objects is represented about the neck.

The symbolism of Cipikne resembles that of Zuñi beings called Salamopias,^a with which he would seem to be identical. In the festival mentioned the Hopis personated two Cipiknes, differing only in color. The Zuñis are said to be acquainted with several Salamopias of different colors.

HAKTO

(Plate II)

The picture of Hakto,^b also a Zuñi katzina, shows a being with rounded helmet, having a characteristic Zuñi collar on its lower border. The face is painted green, with yellow and red marks on each temple. A horizontal bar, to the ends of which hang worsted and red horsehair, is attached to the top of the head.

Elk and deer horns are represented in both hands, and the kilt is made of buckskin.

CAIASTACANA

(Plate II)

This picture represents a Zuñi katzina of the same name,^c which, like many others derived from this pueblo, has a collar on the lower rim of the helmet. On the right side of the head there is a horn, and on the left a projection the edges of which are terraced. A few yellow feathers appear in the hair. The artist has represented over a calico shirt a white cotton blanket with green and black border, the lower part of which partially conceals a ceremonial kilt.

In the left hand the figure carries a pouch of sacred meal, a crook,

^a See Mrs Stevenson's article in Fifth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1887, p. 533 et seq.

^b This name is close to the Zufian, and is probably derivative in Tusayan. For picture of doll see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. V, fig. 3.

^c The meaning of the Zufi name is "long horn."



PALTWA



CIPIKNE



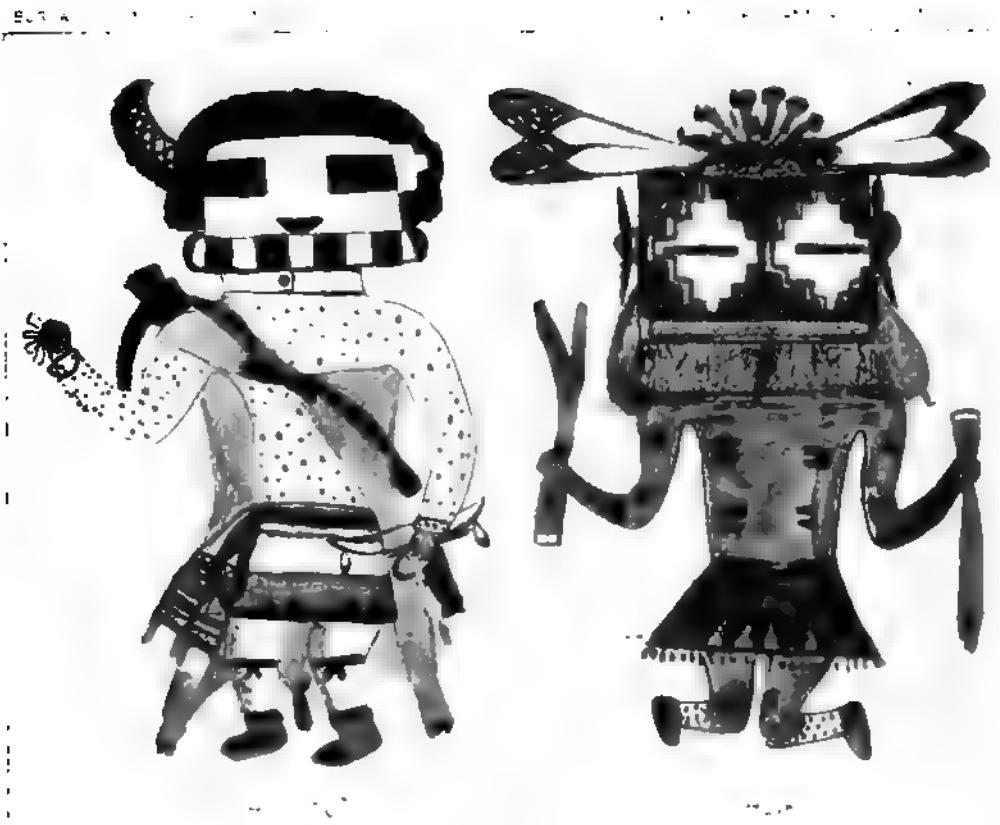
HAKTCA



CAIASTACANA

2
2
2
2
2
2

2
2
2
2
2
2



MECHITTA CO., BOSTON

20
19
18
17
16
15
14
13
12
11
10
9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1

and a bow. It has a quiver full of arrows hung on the back, and a bundle of sheep scapulae in the right hand. The leggings are fringed and the heel bands ornamented.

HUTUTU

(Plate III)

The figure of Hututu^a differs from that of Caiastacana in wearing an antelope skin instead of a woman's white blanket. Its mask differs from that of the Zuñi being of the same name in having the terraced ornament on one side of the head replaced by a horn.

HUIK

(Plate III)

This katicna, which, like the preceding, appears in the Pamürti, has some of the facial symbols of the Snow katicna. There are two terraced rectangular designs on the face, one inclosing or surrounding each eye. Four large eagle feathers, two on each side, are attached longitudinally to the top of the head, and there are variegated feathers on the crown. The figure is bearded. The kilt is colored green, its lower margin being rimmed with a row of conical tinklers^b resembling those on the kilts of the Snake priests.

TCOLAWITZE

(Plate III)

The Hopi artist gives a fair representation of Tcolawitze as he was personated, but has failed to draw the cedar-bark torch which he ordinarily carries.

He bears a bullroarer in the right hand, a bow and arrows in the left. He also has a few rats in one hand and a jack rabbit on his back, so that he is here depicted as he is often personated in rabbit hunts.^c

In the Pamürti Tcolawitze was personated by a naked boy whose body was covered with round dots, painted with different colors, as shown in the picture.

LOIICA

(Plate III)

Traditions refer this personage to the Asa clan, which is commonly regarded of eastern origin. His picture is simple, with no characteristic symbolism.

^aThe name, which is the same in the Zuñi language, is probably derived from "Hu-tu-tu!" the peculiar cry of the personator.

^bDeer hoofs, tin cones, or shells called mosilili, which occur in great numbers in ancient Arizona ruins, are ordinarily used for tinklers.

^cThe same personage with the same name occurs at Zuñi. See Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. I, 1891.

TCAKWAINA^a

(Plate IV)

The matriarchal clan system is well preserved in the personages represented in the Tcakwaina katsina dances. In them there are the Tcakwaina men, the elder sister, the mother, the uncle, his brothers and sisters—in fact, representatives of the whole clan. The following pictures occur in the collection:

Tcakwaina (male)
 Tcakwaina mana
 Tcakwaina yuadta (his mother)
 Tcakwaina taamû (their uncle)

These pictures afford interesting examples of katsinas introduced by a Tewan clan, the Asa, and when the personations or the drawings representing the Hopi personages are compared with those of Zuñi, eastern Keresan, and Tanoan pueblos, where similar Tcakwaina dances are celebrated, it will probably be found that there is a close resemblance between them. The Asa or Tcakwaina people also claim to have introduced into Tusayan Loiica and Kokopelli, pictures of which are given in plates III and XXV.

TCAKWAINA (MALE)

The picture of the male Tcakwaina has a black, glossy^b face, with white bearded chin and serrated teeth. The yellow eyes are crescentic in form, and there is a warrior emblem attached to the hair. The shoulders are painted yellow, the body and upper arms black. As this being is regarded as a warrior, his picture shows a bow and arrows and a rattle. The kilt, probably buckskin, is undecorated, but is tied by a belt ornamented with the silver disks so common among Zuñis and Navahos.

A helmet of Tcakwaina which is said to be very ancient and to have been brought to Tusayan by the Asa people when they came from Zuñi is exhibited in one of the kivas at the festival of the winter solstice. The eyes of this mask are round instead of crescentic, and its snout is very protuberant. Curved sticks like those used by girls in dressing their hair are attached to this mask.

The introduction of a personation of Tcakwaina in the Pamürti is fitting, for this festival is the katsina return dance of the Tcakwaina or Asa clans. The Pamürti is a Zuñi dance, and the Asa are represented in Zuñi by descendants of those Asa women who remained there while the rest went on to Tusayan. This explains why the Zuñis claim this settlement as one of their pueblos in Tusayan.

^aThe name Tcakwaina is said to occur in Zufian, Keresan, and Tanoan, as well as Hopi speech.

^bMade so by use of albumen of egg. For picture of doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. X, fig. 34.

BUQUA CLOTHES LINE & MFG CO. INC. - 1980

ANNUAL CLOTHING SHOW



TOAKANA



TOAKANA LADY



TOAKANA MAYA



TOAKANA MALTA

2428
2428
2428
2428

TCAKWAINA MANA

A number of traditions are extant regarding a warrior maiden who was dressing her hair in whorls above her ears when the pueblo in which she lived was attacked by hostiles. The men, according to these stories, were away when the attack began, and the defense fell upon the women. The girls, with their coiffures half made, seized bows and arrows and rushed to defend the pueblo. The eldest sisters of the Teakwaina, often called the Teakwaina maids, are mentioned in this connection, and the artist has pictorially represented this legend.

As shown, the hair on the right side of the head hangs loosely, tied in a bundle near the scalp, but on the left side it has been partly wound over the U-shaped stick^a customarily used in making the head-dress. To complete the coiffure this stick would have been drawn out, leaving the whorl, but, as the story goes, the enemy were upon them before this was possible, and the maids, with hair half dressed, seized the weapons of war, bows, and quivers of arrows, which the picture represents, and rushed to meet the foes.

The remainder of the symbolism on the face of the girl, as the picture shows, resembles that of her brother, save that the eyes are round and not crescentic. Like that of another maid called Héhëé, who appears in the Powamû festival, this picture has a small beard below a hideous mouth.

TCAKWAINA YUADTA

The picture of the mother of Teakwaina (yuadta, his mother) has a general resemblance to that of her son and daughter (Teakwaina mana), as here shown. She wears a black mask, and has a white mouth and red beard. Her eyes are lozenge shaped. Her black blanket is decorated with white crosses. She bears, as a warrior symbol, an eagle feather, stained red, tied to the crown of her head, and carries a rattle in her right hand.

TCAKWAINA TAAMÛ

The Teakwaina uncle has little in common in symbolism with any of the other three; in fact, there is nothing which suggests the sister. The mask is painted green, with a border of red and yellow; the eyes are black, the beak is curved and pointed. The picture has a representation of a squash blossom on each side of the head and variegated feathers on the crown.

^a As the mask exhibited in the Wikwaliobi kiva at Soyalufia has a crooked stick (gnela) attached to it, it may represent the ancient warrior maid, for a similar article is now used by Hopi girls in making their coiffures.

SIO HUMIS

(Plate V)

The picture^a representing a being called the Sio Humis or the Zuñi Humis has on the head a representation of a tablet with the upper border cut into three semicircles, symbols of rain clouds. The white figures painted on this tablet represent sprouting squash seeds, and the yellow disks sunflowers. The curved bands over the forehead are symbols of the rainbow. The face is divided by vertical bands into two fields of different colors, in which are representations of eyes and symbolic figures of sprouting gourds.

The figure has a rattle in the left hand and a sprig of pine in the right, and a turtle shell is tied to the right leg.

The supernatural here depicted was, according to legends, introduced from Zuñi during the present generation by a man now living in Hano, who has a large number of helmets bearing the above-described designs.

The meaning of the name Humis is doubtful. It is sometimes derived from Jemez, the name of an Eastern pueblo, and sometimes from humita, corn. The former derivation would appear more reasonable.

SIO HUMIS TAAMŪ^b

(Plate V)

The picture gives a fair representation of the uncle of Sio Humis as personated in one of the dances of Pamürti. The rounded helmet has a single apical gourd horn, painted black and white at its junction with the helmet. On each side of the head is a symbolic squash blossom, made of a wooden cylinder with radiating sticks connected by yarn. A broad black band extends horizontally across the eyes, below which is an elongated snout. The neck has a collar of pine twigs, and to the back of the head are tied black and variegated feathers.

The figure has in its hands a yucca whip. The personator parades before the line of dancers with an ambling step, hooting as he goes.

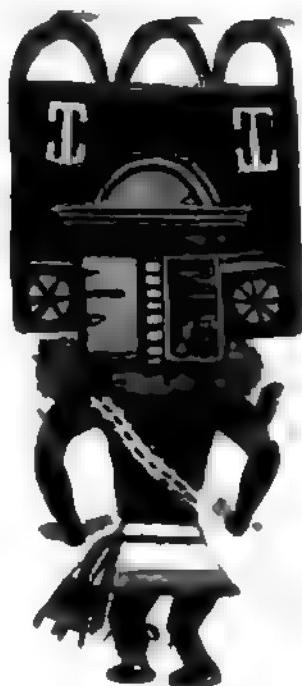
SIO AVATC HOYA

(Plate V)

Men personating Sio Avate hoyo accompany those representing Sio Humis in the Pamürti. They are dressed as women and perform the same part as the katcina maids in some other dances; that is, they accompanied the songs with a rasping noise of sheep scapulae scraped over a notched stick.

^a For picture of the doll see Journal of American Ethnology and Archeology, vol. II, 1922.

^b Sio (Zuñi), Humis (Jemez or humita), taamū (their uncle).



SIC HUMS



SIC HUMS TAAMU



S-O AVATC HOYA



WÜWÜYOMO

2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2

In the pictures the masks are painted black, upon which field is a zigzag vertical median band with red borders. Their eyes are stellate, consisting of round spots from which radiate blue bands. The snout is prolonged, and attached to the left of the head there is an artificial squash-flower symbol, while on the right two eagle feathers, with a bundle of horsehair stained red, are tied vertically. Their kilts are decorated with triangular figures like those on women's blankets. They have sprigs of cedar in the belt and carry branches of the same tree in their hands.

WFWFYOMO

(Plate V)

The Honani clan at Sichumovi have in their keeping four disk-form masks, the symbolic markings of which resemble those of the sun mask of the Katcina clan. They were not worn in 1900, but in the festival of Pamürti were arranged, with four Zuñi Calako masks, on the floor in the house of the oldest woman of the Honani or Badger clan, in whose keeping they are, forming a kind of altar before which the men danced.

The artist has given a lateral view of a man wearing one of these objects.

The mask is flat and is divided by a median line into two parts, one green, the other yellow. The chin is painted black; the middle of the face is occupied by a black triangular design from which protrudes a snout curved upward. There are zigzag lines on the periphery of the mask, representing plaited corn husks, in which are inserted two kinds of feathers, three of which are longer than the remainder. There is a fox skin about the neck.

The blanket is white, undecorated, and covers a ceremonial kilt, the green border of which appears in the figure. The figure shows knit cotton leggings and heel bands decorated with stars or crosses. In the left hand is represented the skin meal pouch, and in the right a staff, both of which the personator is said to carry.

The symbolism of the mask as well as that of the dress is so close to that of Ahül that this being would seem to bear a relation to the Honani clan like that of Ahül to the Katcina clan.

Accompanying Wuwüyomo was a figure (not here reproduced) of his warrior companion, Kalektaka, who wears the warrior feathers on the head and a bandoleer over his shoulder, and carries a whizzer, a bow, and arrows. It was pointed out by several of the old Hopi priests that this particular warrior wears the embroidered parts of the sash in front of his waist, as the artist has represented it in his picture, instead of at one side, as is usually the case.

SIO CALAKO

(Plate VI)

This picture represents one of the Zuñi giants personated in Sichumovi in July,^a whose masks were introduced from Zuñi by Saha, father of Supela, and are now in the keeping of the Honani clan, of which he was a member.

In the personation of these giants, the mask is fastened to a stick, which is carried aloft by a man concealed by blankets which are extended by hoops to form the body.

The head of the figure is surmounted by a crest of eagle feathers which are tipped with small breast feathers of the eagle. There are two lateral horns and a protruding snout; a symbol in the form of an arrowhead is painted on the forehead. The eyes are shown as globular, and are situated on a horizontal black band which crosses the upper part of the face, and around the neck is a collar of black feathers.

The body is represented as covered below with a blanket upon which are vertical masks representing feathers, or with a garment of feathers, characteristic of these giants, and over this, on the upper part of the body, is a representation of a white ceremonial blanket with triangular designs, symbols of rain clouds.

The helmets or masks of the Zuñi Calakos were displayed at Pamürti^b with those of Wüwüyomo in the ancestral home of the Honani clan, to which they belong.

HELILCLÜ

(Plate VI)

The figure of this kateina as drawn by the Hopi artist has two horizontal eagle feathers attached to the head and a cluster of red feathers and hair hanging on each side, which is a very uncommon feature.

The figure has a mountain lion skin around the neck, and is represented with yucca whips in the hands. The rows of small tin cone or shell rattles (called helilü) along the lower rim of the kilt, shown in the picture, have probably led to the name by which it is known.

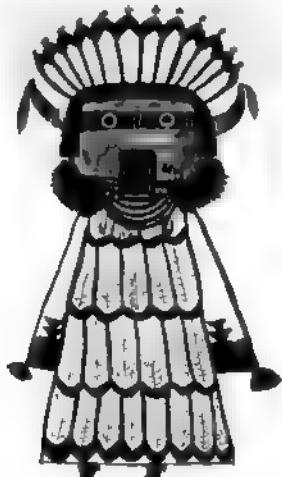
WOE

(Plate VI)

The symbolism of Woe kateina is a chevron across the nose, a symbolical design identical with that of the eagle, and figures of artificial flowers on the head. Two persons, a man and boy, represented the Woe kateina in a Buffalo dance in the winter of 1899-1900.

^a For description of this dance, see Fifteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1897, p. 30 et seq.

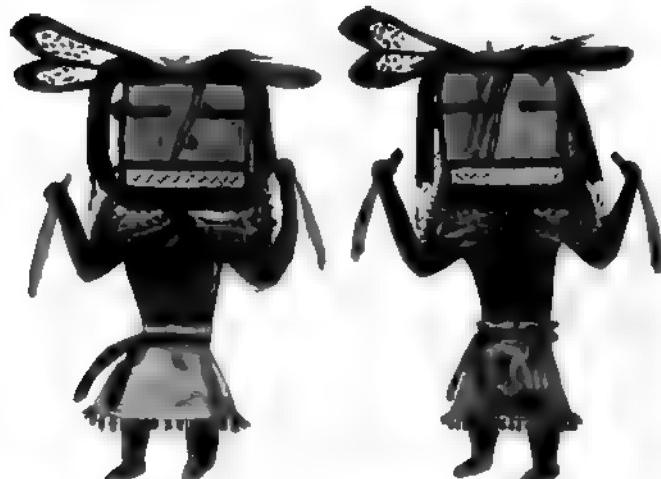
^b This was highly appropriate, as this is a Zuñi dance and these masks were derived from Zuñi.



S. O. LAK.



WOL



HELIUW



WOE AND TCUTCKUTŪ

HELIOGRAPH CO., BOSTON.

The eagle is symbolic of the sun or sky god, and its appearance in a Buffalo dance is appropriate, since the Buffalo girl wears a sun symbol on her back.

WOE AND TCUTCKUTŪ

(Plate VI)

Another picture represents Woe and two gluttons as they appear in one of the dances. The gluttons' bodies are painted yellow and their faces have red parallel bands across the cheeks extending from the eyes and the corners of the mouth to the ears.^a They have ear pendants^b and necklaces of rabbit's tails. Over the shoulder each has a bandoleer, to which a roll of paper-bread or piki is attached. Two bowls with bundles of food are drawn at the side of the main figure. Woe has a chevron design painted red on the nose and cheeks, turquoise ear pendants, and sheepskin wig. The legs, body, and arms are colored brown and white. The figure wears a bandoleer and white blanket, with red sash.

POWAMŪ FESTIVAL

The following personages appear in this festival:

Ahūl.	Hehčč.
Katcina mana and Kerwan.	Heheā.
Eototo and Woe.	Heheā mana.
Tunias and Tuñiwup.	Telavai.
Hahai wüqti and Natacka mana.	Powamū.
Tehabi and Tuñiwup taamū.	Wüwüyomo.
Natacka naamū.	Atoče.
Kumbi Natacka.	Awatobi Soyok taka.
Soyok wüqti.	Awatobi Soyok wüqti.

AHŪL

(Plate VII)

The figure of Ahūl has all the symbolism characteristic of this god when personated as leader of the katcinas in their annual return to Walpi in the Powamū festival.

The disk-shaped mask is crossed by horizontal bands painted white and black, separating the face into a lower part, colored black, and an upper, which is divided into yellow and green zones, the former being turned to the observer. Black crosses cover these two upper zones. In the middle of the face is painted a triangular black figure, and to the middle of the horizontal bands which separate the chin from the two upper zones there is attached a curved representation of the beak, painted green.

The zigzag lines around the periphery of the disk represent plaited corn husks in which are inserted eagle or turkey feathers, the tips of

^aThe same markings that the Tataukyamū priests bear in the New-fire ceremony.

^bThese decorations adorn the Tataukyamū priests.

which are colored black. The red lines interspersed with these feathers represent horsehair stained red.

The reddish-brown body about the neck represents a fox skin, the legs and bushy tail of which are indicated.

The picture shows a ceremonial blanket or kilt, colored green, with embroidered edge, around the body, and a similar kilt on the loins. The ceremonial dance sash is represented on one side, hanging down to the right knee.

The network leg-covering represents the garment worn by the sun god, and the row of globular bodies down each leg are shell tinklers. The moccasins are painted green and the anklets are ornamented with terrace designs in red, representing rain clouds.

In the left hand there are a small meal pouch made of a fox skin with dependent tail, a bundle of bean sprouts painted green, and a slat of wood, dentate at each end, representing a chief's badge. In the right hand is a staff, on the top of which are drawn two eagle feathers and a few red horsehairs. Midway in its length is tied an ear of corn, a crook, and attached breast feathers of the eagle.

HAHAI WÜQTI

(Plate VII)

The picture of Hahai wüqtì, like that of Kokyan (spider) wüqtì (woman), has eyes of crescentic form. The hair is done up in two elongated bodies which hang by the sides of her head, and she has a bang of red horsehair on the forehead. She wears a red fox skin around her neck, and to her waist are tied two sashes, the extremities of which, highly embroidered, are shown in the picture. In her right hand she carries a gourd.^a

Hahai wüqtì appears in the kiva exhibition of Palülükönti, or Añkwañti, when she offers sacred meal to the Snake effigies for food and presents her breasts to them to suckle. The best representation of Hahai wüqtì is at Powamû, when she accompanies her children, the monsters called Natackas. In both festivals she wears the paraphernalia shown in the figure.^b

TUMAS

(Plate VII)

Tumas is the mother of Tuñwup, who flogs the children in the Powamû festival. Her mask, as shown in the drawing,^c has fan-like

^a The mask of the Soyal kateina, Ahülanî, has similar marks in alternate celebrations of the Soyaluña. Pictures of the sun have been drawn for the author with similar crescentic eyes, from which it is inferred that Ahülanî is a sun god who appears as a bird (eagle) man in Soyaluña and that Hahai wüqtì and Kokyan wüqtì are different names of the same supernatural.

^b For photograph of Hahai wüqtì, Natacka namamû, and Soyok mana, see Fifteenth Annual Report Bureau of American Ethnology, 1897, pl. cvi. For picture of doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. ix, fig. 27.

^c For picture of doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. xi, fig. 41. Both Tumas and Tuñwup have several aliases in different Hopi pueblos; at Oraibi the latter is known as Ho kateina.



AHJL



HAHAI WUQTI



TUMAS



TUÑWUP

P
A
C
K
S

D
E
A
R
T

appendages made of crow feathers on each side. On the top of the head are parrot feathers and breast feathers of the eagle. The edge of the mask is surrounded by woven yarn colored black and red. The face, which is painted blue, is almost covered by a triangular black figure rimmed with white occupying the position of the mouth.

A fox skin is about her neck; she wears a woman's decorated blanket, and carries a meal plaque in her hands. When the flogging of children takes place at Hano, Tumas stands at the foot of the kiva ladder while her two sons, called Tuñwup, perform this act.

TUÑWUP

(Plate VII)

With the picture of Tumas the Hopi artist has also introduced figures of her two sons, Tuñwup, as they appear in the child-flogging in Powamū. Tuñwup has a white mask with black, prominent eyes. An arrow-shaped figure is painted on the forehead, and there is a horn on each side of the head.^a

The mouth is large, of rectangular shape, and there is a fox skin about the neck. The body is painted black with parallel vertical white markings. A belt made of ears of different-colored corn strung together girds the waist. The kilt is made of a fringe of red horsehair, and the heel bands are of the same material. There is a yucca whip in each hand.

Details of the ceremonial Powamū child flogging at Walpi and Hano vary somewhat. In the Hano celebration an altar is made in the kiva at that time by the chiefs, Anote and Satele, both of whom place their official badges upon a rectangle of meal drawn on the kiva floor. Into this rectangle the children are led by their foster parents and flogged in the presence of the inhabitants of the pueblo.

The two floggers, Tuñwup, stand one on each side of the figure made of meal, holding their whips of yucca. As they dance they strike the boys or girls before them as hard as they can, after which they pass the whips to a priest standing by. After each flogging the yucca whips are waved in the air, which is called the purification. After the children have been flogged many adults, both men and women, present their bared bodies, legs, and arms to the blows of the yucca whips.

In a dance in the Walpi kivas, at the opening of the Powamū festival, in which fifteen or twenty Tuñwups were personated, several of their number, as well as spectators, were terribly flogged on bare backs and abdomens.

As the figure of Tuñwup is a conspicuous one on the altar of the

^aThe symbolism of Tuñwup resembles that of Calako, whom the author identifies as a sun god. Traditions declare that the first youths were flogged by Calako.

Niman Katcina in several Hopi pueblos, it is probable that this supernatural being was introduced from a ruin called Kicuba, once inhabited by the Katcina clan.

The following beings form the Tuñwup group, personations of the ancients of the Katcina clan:

Tuñwup tetakti (men).
Tumas (mother of Tuñwup).
Tuñwup taamû (their uncle).

TEHABI AND TUÑWUP TAAMÛ

(Plate VIII)

A drawing of a mudhead clown bearing on his back a figure resembling Tuñwup was identified as representing Tehabi. These two were accompanied by a third figure called Tuñwup taamû (Tuñwup, their uncle), the whole picture representing an episode in one of the ceremonies.

Tuñwup's uncle has a green mask, two horns, great goggle-eyes, and a black band with upright parallel white lines across the face. The figure is bearded and has a fox skin about the neck. The body is daubed black, but wears a white ceremonial kilt with red and black border, which is tied to the waist by a large white cotton kilt. Like his nephew, he carries yucca whips.

KERWAN AND KATCINA MANA

(Plate VIII)

These two figures illustrate one of the most beautiful incidents in Powamû, when the beans which have been artificially sprouted in the kivas are brought out into the plazas and distributed. The two figures represent male and female persons, and between them is a flat basket in which are carried the bean sprouts which have been grown in the kiva.

Kerwan has a green mask with eyes and mouth indicated by black crescents. On the top of the head there are two eagle tail feathers and a cluster of parrot and eagle breast feathers. The female figure has hair hanging down the back, a yellow masquette with red horse-hair before the face, and an eagle breast feather on the crown of the head. She wears a woman's blanket tied about the waist with a large cotton belt, the whole covered by a white blanket.

SOYOKOS (MONSTERS)

The name Soyoko is applied to certain monsters called Natackas, which appear in Powamû. There are three sets of Natacka masks on the East mesa—one in Hano, in the keeping of the Tobacco clan, now hanging in a back room of Anote's house; another in Sichumovi; and a third set in Walpi.



HATA

TAAMU



KERAN AND MANA

PHASES
OF
DETERMINATION
OF
THE
STRUCTURE
OF
PROTEINS

These Natackas are undoubtedly derived from eastern pueblos, for they are represented at Zuñi by the so-called Natackó, which they closely resemble in symbolism. They were introduced into Tusayan by the Tanoan colonists, the Asa and the Hano clans, the Middle mesa Natackas being simply derived from the East mesa. They are not found at Oraibi, as these clans are not represented there.

Besides the Soyoko or monsters which regularly appear in the Walpi Powamū, there are other similar bogies which make occasional visits. Two of these, called Awatobi Soyok taka and Soyok wüqti, were derived from Awatobi, one, Atoele, from Zuñi, and one, Tcabaiyo,^a is of unknown derivation. All apparently have the same function, but there is only a remote similarity in their symbolism.

The name Soyok or Soyukū, given by the Hopi to the Natackas, is linguistically a Keresan word, and as the mythologic conceptions and objective symbolism are very similar in the two stocks, we may regard the Hopi being as a derivation from the Keresan. The fact that these personages are found in the Hopi pueblos where there are other evidences of incorporation from eastern pueblos tells in favor of the theory that they were brought to Tusayan from eastern pueblos.

In the personation of Natacka we find also a person called naamū, their father. The following list includes the varieties of these personations:

- Nanatacka tatakti (males).
- Nanatacka civaamū (their sisters).
- Natacka wüqti (mother).
- Natacka naamū (their father).

NATACKA NAAMŪ

(Plate IX)

The father as figured by the artist has on the head a crest of turkey tail feathers and two eagle feathers, each tipped with a red breast feather. He has a goggle-eyed black mask with a trifid symbol on the forehead and a curved horn on each side of the head.

The father of the Natackas appears at Powamū with their sisters and Hahai wüqti, and the three visit all the houses of the pueblos.^b

During these visits Hahai wüqti carries on a conversation with inmates of the houses in a falsetto voice, and gives to the men or boys a mouse trap made of yucca fiber, and a stick, telling them that in eight days she will return with her children, the Natackas; that they must trap game and procure meat for these when they come. To the woman of the house Hahai wüqti gives an ear of corn, telling her to grind it and have meal and bread for the Natackas when they return.

^a The mask is owned by the Snake clan. Atoele at Zuñi is sometimes called Soyok.

^b There are three groups, one for each pueblo on the East mesa.

KUMBI NATACKA

(Plate IX)

The black Natacka has a black mask with goggle eyes and with a green arrowhead on the forehead. It has two horns, one of which the artist has represented, and a crest of conventional eagle wing feathers rising from a bunch of black feathers on the back of the head. A fox skin hangs about the neck. Kumbi Natacka wears a buckskin garment over a calico shirt, and carries a saw in one hand, a hatchet in the other. The black objects hanging over the shoulder are locks of hair, from which depend eagle tail feathers.

The small figure accompanying Kumbi Natacka represents a Hehea katecina, two or more of which go with the Natackas in their begging trip through the pueblos. The body is covered with phallic symbols, and a lasso is carried in the right hand. The leggings are of sheep-skin stained black. The face has the characteristic zigzag symbols of Hehea.^a

KUTCA NATACKA

(Plate IX)

The white Natacka resembles the black, save that the mask is white instead of black. He also carries a saw in his right hand, and a yucca whip in his left. In the personations of this Natacka the men, as a rule, carry bows and arrows in their left hands.

There are also Natackas of other colors which the artist has not figured.

NATACKA WÜQTI, OR SOYOK WÜQTI

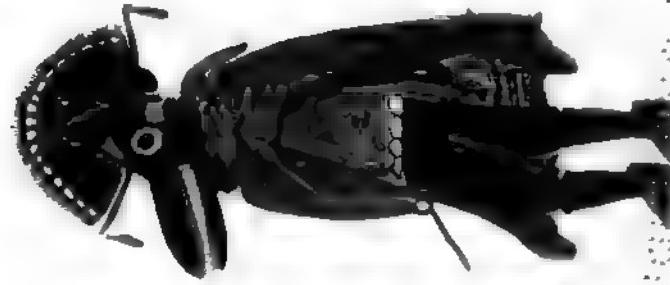
(Plate X)

Soyok wüqtib has a large black mask with great yellow goggle eyes, and red beard and hair, in which is tied a red feather, symbol of death or war. She carries in one hand a crook to which several shell rattles (mosilili) are attached, and in the other a huge knife. She is much feared by the little children, who shudder as she passes through the pueblos and halts to threaten with death those she meets. She appears at Powamü at about the same time as the Natackas, but does not accompany them.

The episode illustrated by the figure shows an interview of the Soyok woman and a lad who is crying with fright. The woman has demanded food of the boy, and he offers a rat on the end of a stick. The bogey shakes her head, demanding a jack rabbit which the boy carries in his right hand.

^aFor figure of the doll see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. IX, fig. 30.

^bSoyok from skoyo, a Keresan word meaning monster or bogey.



MICMAQ

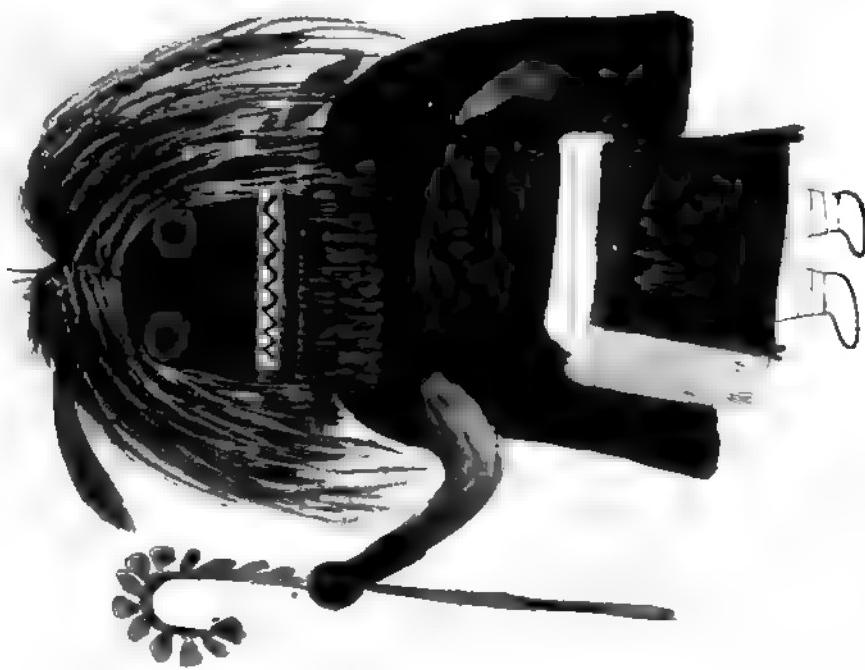


KUMBI NATACKA

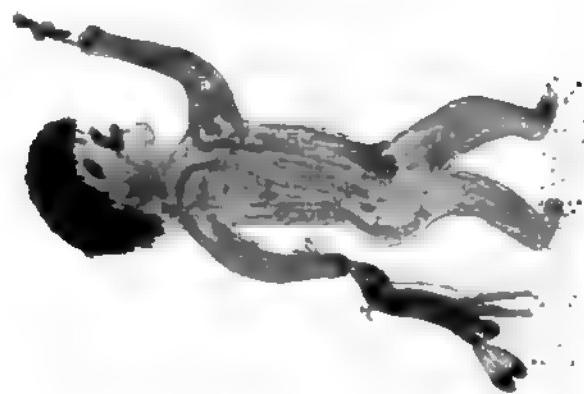


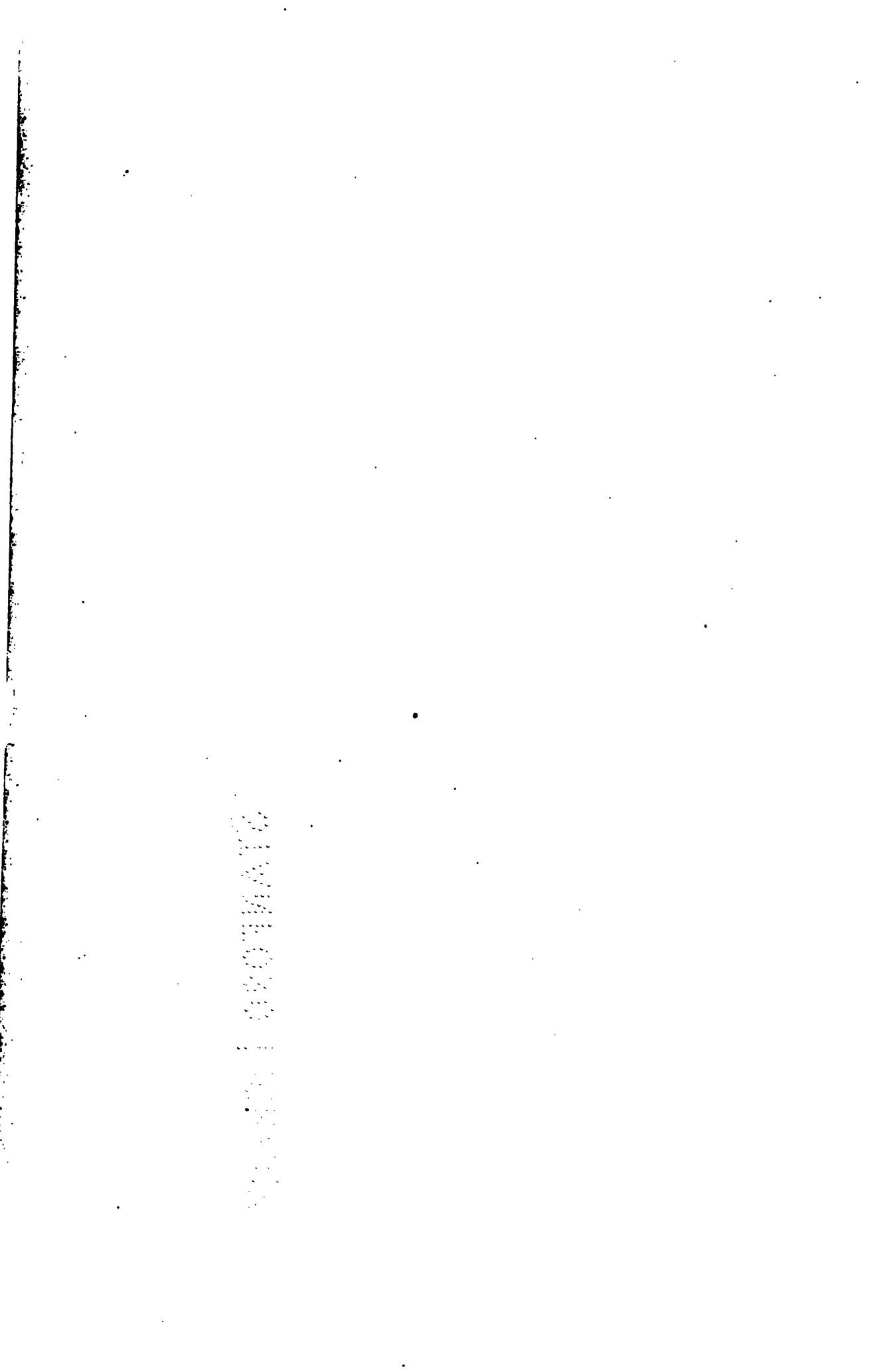
KUMBI NATACKA

1234567890



NATACKA WUQTI, OR SOYOK WUQTI





NATACKA MANA

The sister of the Natackas, called also Natacka mana and Soyok mana,^a accompanies her brothers on their begging trip through the pueblos of the East mesa. Her picture represents a person with black mask and white chin, and with hair arranged in two whorls over the ears, as is customary with maidens. She has round, green eyes, a square mouth with red teeth, and a beard. On her back she carries a basket suspended by a band which passes across her forehead. In this basket she collects the meat and bread which the Natackas obtain from the different households. Her clothing is a woman's blanket, over which is thrown a buckskin, and she carries in one hand a large knife.

HEHEA

(Plate XI)

Hehea kateina, like many others, may be personated without kilt or in complete dress. In the former case a sheepskin replacing an old-time buffalo skin is hung over the shoulder and phallic emblems are painted on arms, legs, and body. The mask is decorated with the zigzag marking on each cheek. In this form Hehea appears in certain kiva exercises at the ceremonial grinding of meal by the Aña kateina manas. We also find him associated with the Corn maids and with the Natackas. The phallic symbols are depicted on the bodies of the Wüwüteimtû and Tataukyamû in the New-fire ceremony, and there are other evidences which associate the former with Hehea.

A picture of this form of Hehea was drawn, but has not been reproduced. It represents a large and small Hehea, each with characteristic zigzag symbols on the face and with oblique eyes and mouth. Both have phallic symbols on body and limbs, and wear artificial flowers on their heads.^b

The body has a sheepskin covering stained black and leggings of same material, which have replaced buffalo skins formerly used for the same purpose. Each carries a lariat, the use of which is explained in the account of the visits of the Natackas on their begging trips to different houses.

Another picture of Hehea, which also represents a primitive conception of this personage, has a kilt and the elaborate dress in which he sometimes appears in ceremonial public dances. It is reproduced in plate xi.

^aThis part is taken by a lad. For picture of the doll see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. IX.

^bCompare this artificial flower with that of the Wüwüteimtû society. The members of both this society and the Tataukyamû have similar phallic symbols painted on body and limbs. For a picture of the doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pls. VII, VIII, figs. 16, 18.

Hehea is evidently an ancient katcina,^a and from his appearance in many primitive ceremonies, public and secret, we may regard him as connected with a very old ritual.

The Wüwütcimtû priests in the New-fire celebration at Walpi often decorate their faces (masks are not used in this rite) with the symbols of Hehea, and he is intimately associated with Corn maids (Palahiko mana)^b of the Mamzrau festival.

HEHEA MANA

(Plate XI)

The Hehea mana, sister of Hehea, accompanies the Natacka group in Powamû. She is represented by the artist with the characteristic coiffure of a maiden, and has the same zigzag facial lines as her brother. On her arms are the same phallic symbols, and in her hand she carries a lariat.

If any one refuses to grant the requests of the Natackas for meat or food, both she and her brother try to lasso the delinquent.

HĒHĒĚ

(Plate XI)

This figure represents a warrior maid who sometimes appears in Powamû. There is such a close resemblance between her and Teakwaina mana (see page 63) that they would seem to be identical personages. The reason for her unfinished coiffure is given in the account of the Teakwaina maid.

AWATOBI SOYOK TAKA

(Plate XII)

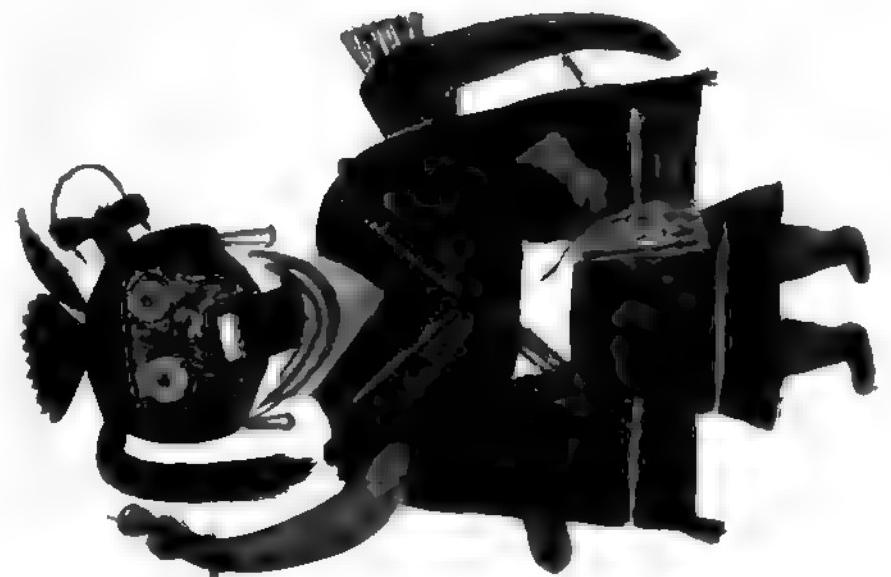
The massacre at Awatobi took place just two centuries ago, but there are several katcinas surviving in Walpi which are said to have been derived from that pueblo. Among these may be mentioned two bogies called Soyok taka and Soyok mana, male and female monsters. These are occasionally personated at Walpi, and, as their names imply, originally came from Awatobi. Soyok taka corresponds with Natacka, and probably both originally came to Tusayan from eastern pueblos.

Soyok taka wears a mask without distinct symbolism, and has a protuberant snout, with teeth made of corn husks. He has goggle eyes and hair hanging down over his face. His garment is a rabbit-skin rug, and, like Natacka, he carries a saw.^c On his back hangs a basket containing a child whom he has captured.

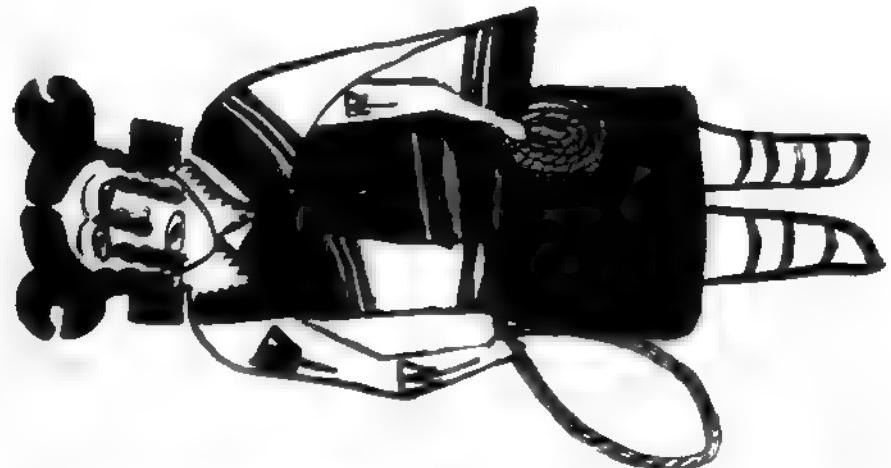
^a Perhaps derived from Awatobi.

^b The Corn maids have several different names, varying with clans. For picture of doll in which this association appears, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. x, fig. 31.

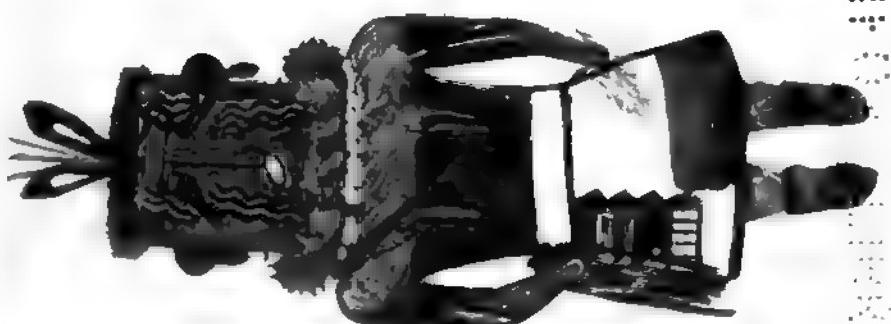
^c A modern innovation in both instances.



HÉHÉÉ



HEHEÁ KATCINA MANA

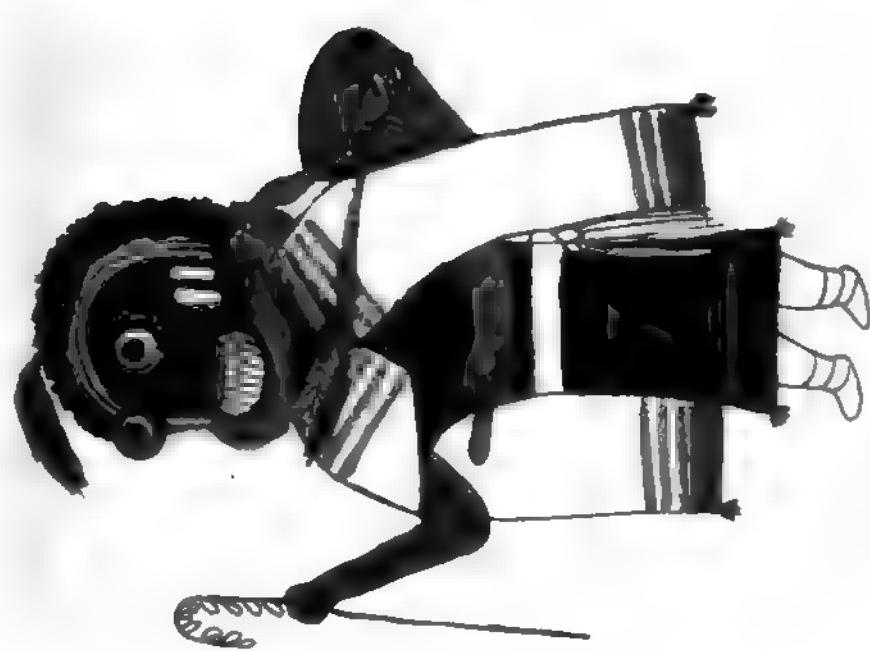


HEHEÁ KATCINA

20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



AWATOBI SOYOK TAKA



AWATOBI SOYOK WUQTÍ

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100



TCABAYO



ATOCLÉ

234567890

AWATOBI SOYOK WÜQTI

(Plate XII)

The figure of the Awatobi Soyok woman differs but little from that of the Walpi, but has prominent corn-husk teeth and two white parallel bars on each cheek. These two symbols were in fact said to distinguish the Awatobi from the Walpi Soyok wüqti; several priests called attention to the differences when the pictures were shown them.

TCABAIYO

(Plate XIII)

Teabaiyo is still another of the bogey gods. The mask belongs to Hoñyi, of the Snake clan, who always personates this being. The picture represents him in the act of seizing a small boy who, from the zigzag marks on his face and the sheepskin blanket, may be a Heheu child.

Tcabaiyo is threatening to kill the boy with the great knife which he carries in his left hand. In the picture the black mask has a long swollen proboscis. The eyes are protuberant, and there is a broad-headed arrow in the middle of the forehead. A white crescent is painted on the cheek. Feathers of the eagle wing form a fan-shaped crest, and a bunch of feathers is tied to the back of the helmet. Tcabaiyo wears a fox skin about the neck. Feathers of the eagle tail are attached to his upper arm. The red-colored garment represents a buckskin; that part of the dress in the form of a white man's waistcoat is an innovation. Arms and legs are spotted with black dots and the breech clout is held in place by an embroidered sash.

Teabaiyo occasionally appears in Powamū and his symbolism has a close likeness to that of other Natackas or Soyokos. Though he is referred to the Soyoko or Natacka group, he is supposed to be derived from a different clan, and he bears a name characteristic of that clan.

ATOCLE

(Plate XIII)

There is still another of these Soyokos (monsters) whose functions are nearly the same as those of the sister or mother of the Natackas. This personage has a Zuñi name, Atocle,^a which betrays her origin. Atocle is an old woman, personated by a man, who goes about the Zuñi pueblo frightening children in much the same way that Soyok wüqti does at Walpi.

^aThe actions of this person at Zuñi are described in the Journal of American Ethnology and Archeology, vol. II, 1892, where she is called an old scold.

The Hopi variant, as shown in the picture, has a black helmet with projecting flat snout, and a mass of hair to which is attached a red feather. In one hand is a bow and arrows, in the other a knife, suggesting weapons for her function. She is accompanied by a clown, who holds her back by a lasso tied about her waist.

SO WÜQTI

(Plate XIV)

So wüqtí, Grandmother woman, is here represented by the Hopi artist as clasping hands with her child, a Powamú katcina. On each cheek there is a red spot, and in her hair is an artificial flower. She carries on her back Hehea, her grandchild, as the zigzag marks on his face clearly indicate, and has a pine bough in her hand. The fact that her grandchild has Hehea symbols would seem to refer her to the group to which the latter and his sister belong.

MASAUÚ

(Plate XIV)

The picture of Masauú has a round helmet decorated with spots of different colors. At the top of this helmet there are many twigs, to which prayer feathers (nakwakwocis) are attached. There is a decorated kilt around the neck, and a rabbit-skin rug, shirt, and kilt about the body. The legs and arms are painted red and spotted black. The two rings on the breast are parts of a necklace made of human bones. The figure carries a yucca whip in each hand.

EOTOTO

(Plate XIV)

This is one of the most important katcinas, and is very prominent in several celebrations.

The artist's picture of Eototo has a white head covering, with small holes for eyes and mouth, and diminutive ear appendages. There is a fox skin about the neck.

The blanket is white, and is worn over a white kilt tied with an embroidered sash, the ends of which are seen below. The figure also has knit hose and heel bands. In the left hand there is a skin pouch of sacred meal and a chief's badge" (moñkohú), while the right hand carries a bundle of sheep scapulae and a gourd bottle with water from a sacred spring.^b

Eototo is one of the most prominent masked personages at Walpi

^a See Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892. For picture of doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. IX, fig. 24.

^b The use of this water and sacred meal is described in the Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892.



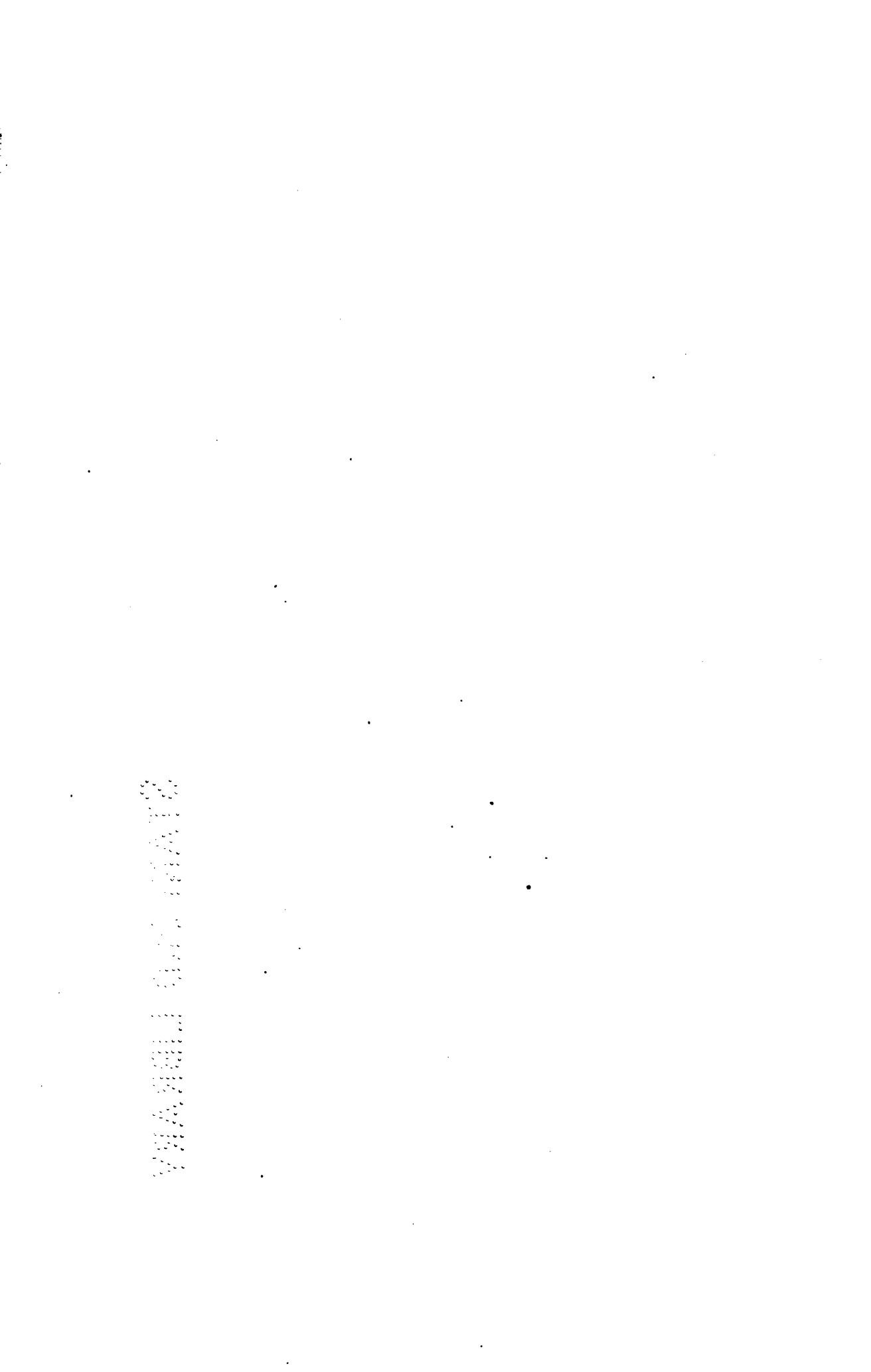
PÓ NAMÚ

SO W. QTI



MASAGU

EOTOTO



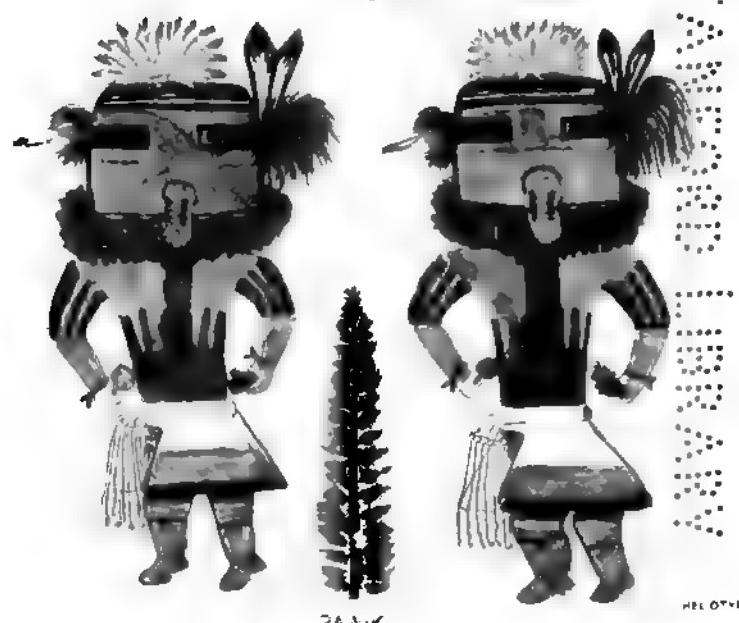


KWAHO

PALAKWAYO



KECA



DAVID

DAVID

60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

HELOTYPE CO. BOSTON

9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1

in the celebration of the Departure of the Katcinas. On the last morning of that festival he is accompanied by three other katcinas who march around the kiva entrance, holding conversation with the chief below and receiving offerings, as has been described elsewhere.^a

The god Eototo was introduced from the old pueblo, Sikyatki, and his old mask or helmet is in the keeping of the descendants of the Kokop family, which once inhabited that pueblo. The close similarity in symbolic designs to Masauū, also a Sikyatki god, shows that the two names are virtually dual appellations of the same mythological conception, but that they originated in this pueblo is not yet proved.

One of the most interesting personations of Masauū appeared in Powamū in 1900, when a man represented this god in the five Walpi kivas. He wore a helmet made of a large gourd, pierced with openings for eyes and mouth and painted black with nictaceous hematite sprinkled over them. He and a companion carried old-fashioned planting sticks and imitated planting, while about twenty unmasked men, representing a chorus called Maswik^b katcinas, some personating males, others females, danced and sang about them.

At the close of the personation in each kiva, the representative of Masauū was loaded with prayer offerings. This archaic ceremony was regarded with great reverence and was shunned by all save the initiated.

KWAHU

(Plate XV)

Kwahu, the Eagle katcina, is figured in the drawing with an eagle's head above the helmet in a way that recalls an Aztec picture. The characteristic symbolic marks of certain birds of prey, as the eagle and hawk, are the chevron marks on the face, which are well shown in this picture.

In personations of this and other birds the wings are represented by a string of feathers tied to the arms, as shown in the picture.

PALAKWAYO

(Plate XV)

The symbolism of Palakwayo, the Red Hawk, is similar to that of Türpockwa, but there is no bird's head above the helmet. The figure also has the moisture tablet on the back. In each of the outstretched hands is carried a bell.

^a See Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892.

^b Masauū, wīk (bearers).

KECA

(Plate XV)

The figure of Keca, the Kite, has two parallel black marks on each side of the face, not unlike the facial symbols of the war god, Püüköñ hoyá. The body is white with black spots representing feathers, but the forearms and legs are painted yellow. The wings are imitated by a row of feathers tied to the arms, and the tail by feathers attached to the breechclout. Keca holds in his left hand a hare and in his right a rabbit.

PAWIK^a

(Plate XV)

Pawik, the Duck katecina, is represented in the accompanying pictures. The helmet is green with a long curved snout painted yellow, around the base of which is tied wool stained red. The eyes are rectangular, the left yellow, the right blue. Two upright eagle feathers are attached to the left side of the helmet, near which is a bunch of horsehair stained red. On the right side of the helmet is tied an ovoid symbol of an undeveloped squash with a breast feather of the eagle projecting from one pole and red horsehair about its base of attachment. The upper part of the helmet is girt by parallel bands of black, yellow, and red. The lower rim has a black band in which there are patches of white. The tree represented between the two figures is the pine.

TOTCA

(Plate XVI)

Totca, the Humming Bird, has a globular head painted blue, with long pointed beak. The dorsal part of the body is colored green, the ventral yellow. The rows of feathers down the arms are wings, by a movement of which the flight of a bird is imitated.

MONWÜ AND KOYIMSI

(Plate XVI)

This personation of the Owl has a helmet with rows of parallel yellow, green, red, and black crescents, and a prominent hooked beak. He wears a rabbit-skin blanket tied by an embroidered sash, and holds a bow and arrows in one hand and a rattle in the other. The figure is accompanied by a clown who has a feather in each hand.

^a For description of Pawik katecina see Tusayan Katcinas, Fifteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, 1897, pages 299-303.



TOTCA



MONWÍ

KOYIMSI



MONWÍ WUQTI

CLASSE
CLASSE



98
98
98
98
98
98

98
98
98
98
98

MONWÛ^T WF^RQTI

(Plate XVI)

The Owl woman and her two young are figured in this picture, and need no explanation additional to that given of the Owl kateina with whom she is associated.

SALAB MONWÛ

(Plate XVII)

The head shown in this picture is readily recognized as that of an Owl. He wears a kilt made of buckskin, and has a belt with silver disks. He carries a pine branch and bow in the left hand, a rattle in the right.

HOTSKO

(Plate XVII)

The figure of Hotsko is owl-like, with broad mouth, and wears a rabbit-skin rug tied on the body by an embroidered sash. This picture evidently represents a bird, but the author can not identify it.

TURPOOCKWA

(Plate XVII)

The picture of this bird has a helmet surmounted by a bird's head, like that of the eagle, and a black chevron on the face. The beak is long and slender.

Turpoockwa, like many other birds, has a moisture or sun tablet on the back, the horizontal plumes of which show on each side of the neck. The personator's arms, here extended, have attached feathers like wings. The dress and other paraphernalia shown in the figure can hardly be regarded as characteristic.

YAUPA

(Plate XVII)

Yaupa, the Mocking Bird, has a helmet painted white, with a triangular design on the face, to the sides of which ring-like figures are attached. The beak is long and slender, and there are clusters of bright parrot feathers on the top of the head; indications of the wings are shown in the black lines along the arms. The spots on the body represent feathers.

HOSPOA

(Plate XVIII)

Hospoa, the Road Runner, as shown in the picture, has a green helmet covered with rows of black and white crescents, a short beak, and stellate eyes.

On the back this bird has a painted skin stretched over a framework, called a moisture tablet. To each upper corner are attached two feathers, which project horizontally, and along the edges is a string with attached horsehair stained red.

There is a flute in one hand, a rattle in the other. The garments are a ceremonial kilt, girdle, and embroidered sash.

PATSZRO

(Plate XVIII)

Patszro, the Snipe kateina, has a figure of the snipe painted on the forehead, a long, slender beak, and semicircular markings on each cheek. These markings consist of white, red, and yellow bands, the first furnished with a row of black wings.

The body is naked, painted white on the ventral, green on the dorsal side. The tail feathers are tied to the belt in such a way that their extremities show behind.

The spots on the body represent small downy feathers attached by means of gum or some sticky substance.

KOYONA

(Plate XVIII)

Koyona, the Turkey, has a green-colored helmet, with long extended beak and bright red wattles, which are made of flannel cloth. The wings and tail are made of feathers attached to the arms and belt. There are many small feathers attached to the body with gum.

KOWAKO

(Plate XVIII)

The picture of Kowako, the Chicken kateina, has a red comb and wattles; the body is painted red on the dorsal, white on the ventral side.

The personator wears a ceremonial white kilt with embroidered green border worked into rain-cloud symbols. The wattles and comb are made of red flannel, and feathers are tied to the arms for wings.

The figures of both Koyona and Kowako (Chicken) which the Hopis made are more realistic than the personations which were seen by the author, although the latter wear elaborate masks, with wattles, comb,



HOSPOA



PATZRO



KOYONA



KOWAKO

2
3
5
8
13
21
34
55
89



MOMO



TETANAYA

23 NOV 1968
23 NOV 1968

and beak, which are fine imitations of the heads of these birds. The realism of these masks, as compared with the conventionalism of the masks of Patszro, Kwayo, and others, would indicate the later introduction of Koyona and Kowako into the katecina cult.

MOMO

(Plate XIX)

Momo, the Bee katecina, has a yellow head with black crescentic bands extending on each side from the globular eyes. The back of the head is banded yellow and green, and on the crown there are pedunculated bodies arranged in a row, with two long, stiff, black projections representing antennae. There are also feathers on the back of the helmet. He carries a miniature bow and arrows. In the dance he imitates the hum of a bee, and goes from one spectator to another, shooting the blunt arrows at them. To still the cries of children, due to mere fright, the Bee katecina squirts a little water on the supposed wound.^a

TETĀÑAYA

(Plate XIX)

The picture of the Wasp katecina has body, legs, arms, and mask painted with parallel lines of green, brown, red, yellow, and black. There are two straight vertical horns on the head and a long slim proboscis, also banded with black and white. This being is only occasionally personated in the winter ceremonies.

TELAVAI

(Plate XX)

On the morning of the last day of Powamū, the beans which have sprouted in the kivas are plucked up and distributed by masked persons to all the people in the pueblos, who boil and eat them as a great relish. Each of the nine kivas delegates two or more men to distribute the sprouts grown in that kiva. From the fact that these men distribute the bean sprouts at early dawn, they are called Telavai (Dawn), although they represent Malo, Owa, Tacab, or others.

There are in the collection a number of paintings to which this name was given which did not appear in the Powamū in 1900.

The distinctive symbolism of Telavai is a rain-cloud design on each cheek, and eyes that are each represented by a band having one end curved. There are four horizontally arranged eagle feathers on top of the helmet, surmounted by a cluster of variegated feathers.

^a In 1900 a small syringe was used for this purpose.

OWA

(Plates XX, LXIII)

The figure of Owa has a helmet mask colored green, with yellow, red, and black lines drawn diagonally across the cheeks. The snout is protuberant and the eyes are represented by black bands. The hair hangs down the back. Parrot and eagle feathers are attached to the crown of the head.

The body is painted red, and there are parallel yellow bands on body, arms, and legs. The ceremonial kilt about the loins is tied by a woman's belt and embroidered sack. A fox skin sometimes depends from the rear. Under the right knee is represented a turtle-shell rattle, and the figure has moccasins and heel bands.

Owa carries a bow and arrows in the left hand, and a small gourd rattle in the right. These are the presents which this being commonly makes to children in the Powamû festival.

MALO

(Plate XXI)

In a drawing of Malo katcina the artist has represented the main symbols of this being as he is seen when personated in dances.

The face is crossed by an oblique medial band, in which are rows of spots. The face on one side of this band is painted yellow, on the other green. The figure has a representation of a squash blossom on the right side of the head and two eagle feathers on the left, to which is attached a bundle of horsehair stained red.^a

HUMIS

(Plate XXI)

The figure of Humis katcina shows a helmet with a terraced tablet, symbolic of rain clouds. To the highest point are attached two eagle feathers, and to each of the angles of the lateral terrace a turkey tail feather and a sprig of grass. The whole tablet is rimmed with red and painted green, with designs upon it. Symbols of sprouting corn and terraced rain clouds appear on the flat sides.

The face of the helmet is divided medially by a black band, in which are three white rings. On the right half of the face, which is blue, there is on each side of the eye-slit a symbol of the sprouting squash or gourd, replaced on the left side of the face by small symbols of rain clouds. Humis has a collar of pine boughs, sprigs of which are also inserted in the armlets, the belt and the kilt. The body is smeared with corn smut, and there are two pairs of crescents, painted black,

^a For description of Malo katcina, see Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892. For picture of the doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. VIII, fig. 21.



TELAVA



UYU AND MASA

MELOTYPE CO. BOSTON.

MAPS
MAPS
MAPS



CHANCELLOR

on the abdomen. Humis carries a rattle in the right hand and a sprig of pine in the left. A small black stick is tied to his left wrist.

The two figures which accompany Humis represent Hano clowns, who are accustomed to amuse the audience during the celebration of the dances in which he appears.

Each clown wears a cap with two straight horns made of leather, with corn husks tied to the tops. The horns are banded alternately black and white, as are also the body, arms, and legs. The figure to the left has a bowl filled with Hopi wafer bread before him; the one at the right carries a roll of the same in his right hand.

The name Humis is supposed to have been derived from the pueblo Jemez in New Mexico and to be the same as the Zuñi Hemacikwi, a dance which is ordinarily celebrated in summer.

HOPI AVATC HOYA

(Plate XXI)

The Hopi Avatec hoyas accompanies the Humis katsina, and, as may be seen by consulting the pictures, differs widely from the Sio (Zuñi) Avatec hoyas. The mask is painted black, with white rings; the body, arms, and legs, are painted red, with white rings on the body and arms, and with black rings on the legs. The mouth and eyes are represented by green rings. He wears cones made of corn husks in his ears and curved feathers on the head.^a

HUHUAN

(Plate XXI)

The pictures of Huhuan represent beings with a characteristic gait, who appear in Powamû, when they distribute gifts from one of the kivas.

They wear sheepskin caps and necklaces of mosaic ear pendants. They should not be confounded with the Barter katsinas, who trade dolls, etc., in certain festivals. Their symbolic markings are a checker band of white and colored squares covering the helmet.

NÜVAK

(Plate XXII)

There are three pictures of Nüvak, the Snow katsina, two of which represent male personages and one a female. The latter is called the Cold-bringing woman, and is possibly mother of the former.

This personage^b is regarded by all the Hopi as a Hano (Tanoan) katsina, and the dance in which he figures is said to have been derived from the far east.

^a For picture of doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. ix, fig. 29.

^b For picture of doll, see same volume, pl. v, fig. 4.

Near the settlement of Hano people at Isba, Coyote spring, not far from the Government House, but on the right of the road from Keams Canyon, there is a large spring called Moñwiva, which is sacred to the Plumed Snake of Hano. In the March festival, effigies of this monster are carried to this spring, where certain ceremonies are performed similar to those which the Walpians observe^a at Tawapa.

A year ago (1899) this spring, which had become partially filled with sand, was dug out and walled, at which time an elaborate masked dance representing Nüvak katecina was performed near it. This intimate association between Palülükōñ (Plumed Snake) and Nüvak (Snow) appears on a mask of the latter, presently described and figured.

The picture of one form of Snow katecina, shown in the accompanying figure, has rectangular terraced designs on the back of the head and zigzag sticks representing lightning snakes on the upper edge. The figure wears a white blanket reversed. The picture shows the stitches of the embroidery on the lower margin.

A second figure of the Snow katecina, on which the predominant color is green instead of white, is readily distinguished from the former by figures of snakes' heads painted on each cheek. It has the same four lightning symbols on the head and two eagle tail feathers. This figure wears an ordinary dance kilt, embroidered with rain-cloud and falling-rain designs, and held in place by a girdle. It carries a flute in one hand.

YOHOZRO WÜQTI^b

(Plate XXII)

The Cold-bringing woman, who is connected with the Nüvak or Snow katecina, is claimed by the people of Hano as one of their supernaturals. She is depicted as wearing a white mask with a red spot on each cheek, a small beard, and a red tongue hanging from a mouth which has prominent teeth.

She has ear pendants, and a red feather is attached to the crown of her head. There is a fox skin about her neck, and she is clothed in a white blanket, tied with a knotted girdle.

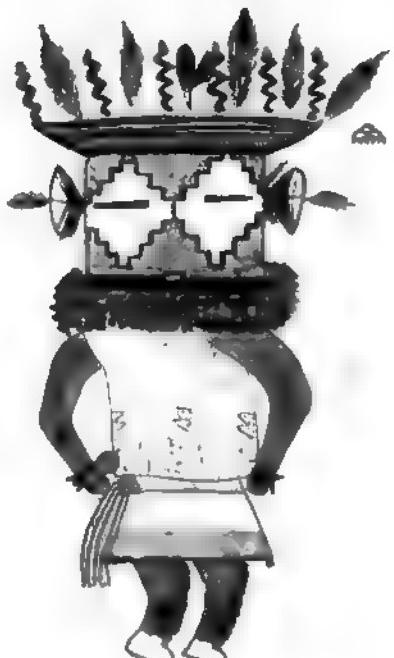
POWAMŪ

(Plates XIV and XXII)

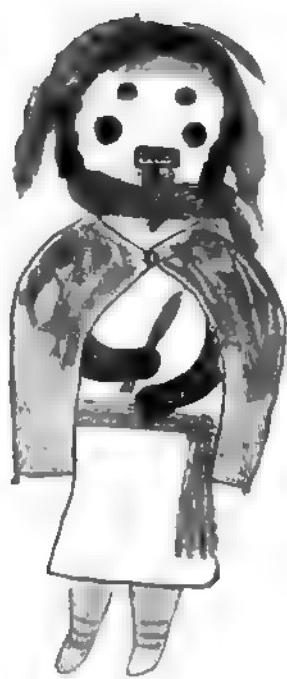
On the morning of the last day of the Powamū festival there are dances in the kivas in which participate unmasked men called Powamū katecinas, a figure of one of whom is given in the accompanying plate.

^a For a description of these, see Journal of American Folk-Lore, vol. vi, 1893.

^b The Hano name, Imbesaiya, which is applied to Yohozro wüqtli, means grandmother, possibly the Snow katecina's grandmother.



NUVAK



YOHOZRO WUQTI



POWAMU

00
1234567890
1234567890



WUKOKOTI



KOHONINO

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
0

These men wear in their hair a number of artificial flowers, made of painted corn shucks. The bodies of these men are painted, but otherwise they wear no distinctive dress or paraphernalia.

WUKOKOTI

(Plate XXIII)

This figure of Wukokoti (Big Head) has a black face with protruding snout, two lateral horns, and prominent globular eyes. The artist represents one of two beings who roam through the pueblos in the March festival, hooting wherever they go. It is one of many beings of the same name who appear in the February and March festivals. The personators carry bundles of sheep scapulae, which in late years have been substituted for those of deer.

KOHONINO

(Plate XXIII)

This figure^a represents a katecina derived from the Havasupai (or Kohonino) Indians engaged in animated conversation with a man of the same tribe.

The mask has a headband, on each side of which is a horn wrapped with red and black calico. The marks crossing the headband also represent variegated cloth.

Two eagle feathers arise from the head, and to the top of the feathers are attached red balls representing fruit of the prickly pear.

The chin is crossed by oblique bands, colored red and blue, and the mouth is triangular in shape. Two red spots, one on each cheek, complete the symbolism of the picture.

The accompanying figure representing a Havasupai Indian is unmasked, and shows several characteristic marks. He has a headband, from which rises a hoop, to which are attached two eagle feathers, with a fragment of red cloth in the rear. The coat and leggings, like Kohonino garments, are buckskin, and there is fringe on the latter.

TCOSBUCI AND SOYAN EP

(Plate XXIV)

The main figure is said to have been derived from a Yuman tribe, as the Walapai, who formerly wore turquoise (tcosbuci) nose ornaments. The artist has represented Tcosbuci and Soyán ep fencing with arrows.

The symbolic mark of the former is an hourglass design. The face is painted green, the eyes are of brown color with green border. The hair is tied Yuma fashion behind the head. The red ring in the middle of the face represents a turquoise.

^a For picture of the doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, fig. 15.

Tcosbuci has black bands painted on the left arm and right leg. He wears a black kilt under a buckskin shirt, and has a quiver with arrows. The bow is carried in one hand.

Soyan ep has a black mask with feathers on his head, lozenge-shaped eyes, and small goatee. Both legs and arms are striped with black bands. His shirt is made of buckskin.

NAKIATCOP

(Plate XXIV)

The figure of Nakiatecop has a crest of eagle feathers on the head, and in most respects resembles the Dawn katzina. The mask used in personating this being is said to belong to the Badger clan.

KOKOPELLI

(Plate XXV)

The Hopi call a certain dipterous insect kokopelli and apply the same name to a personation said to have been introduced by the Asa clan.

The head is painted black and has a white median facial line. The snout is long, pointed, and striped in spiral black and white. On each side of the head is a white circle with diametrical lines drawn in black, and there is a warrior feather on top.

The body is black, and girt by an embroidered sash. There are buckskin leggings, stained yellow and green. A hump is always found on the back in pictures or dolls of Kokopelli.

The author has been informed that in old times many of these beings appeared at the same time, but he has never seen the personation.

KOKOPELLI MANA

(Plate XXV)

The Kokopelli girl has a slender, protuberant snout painted with spiral lines. She carries in her hand two packets^a of food made of mush wrapped in corn husks.

LAPÜKTI^b

(Plate XXV)

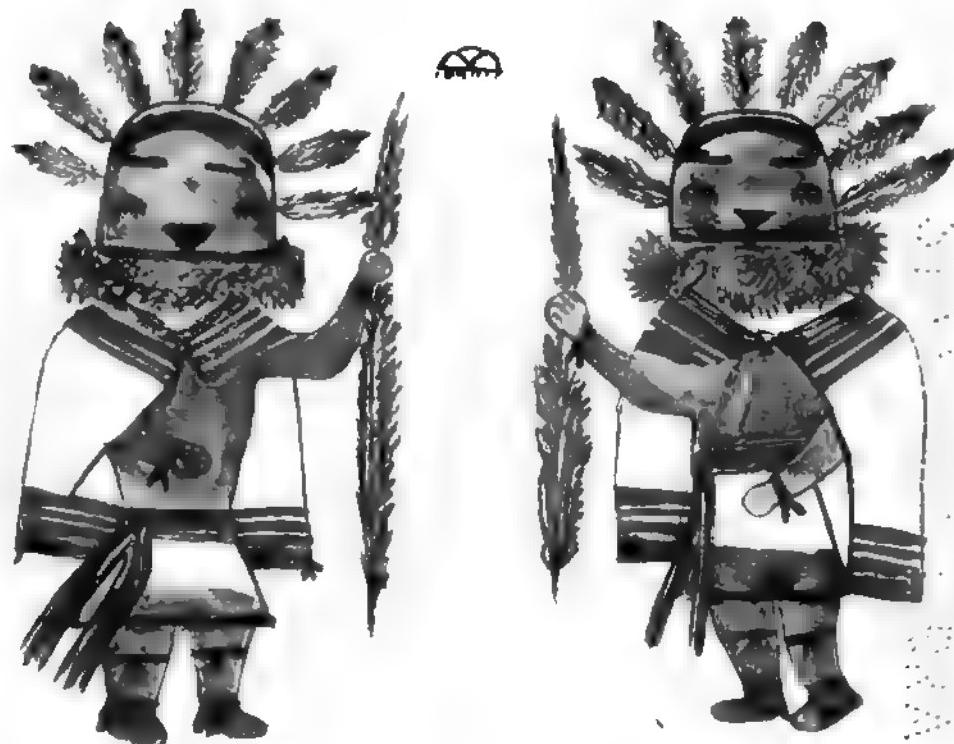
The symbolic marks of Lapükti are three parallel marks on each cheek, hair of cedar bark, long telescopic eyes, and a protuberant snout. He carries a rattle in his right hand, a crook in the left, and wears shirt and pantaloons. The picture brings out all these characteristics.

^a Somipiki.

^b For picture of doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. XI, fig. 40.



TOGOSCH AND CHAYEV



NAKIATCOP

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9



KOKOPELLI



KOKOPELLI MANA



LAPUKTI

STANISLAW
SZEK



MACIBOL



PALULUKON AND TATCUKTI

2020
2020
2020
2020

PALÜLÜKOÑTI (AÑKWAÑTI) FESTIVAL

MACIBOL

(Plate XXVI)

These two figures represent masked men who sometimes appear in the March festival (Añkwañti) carrying effigies of the Great Serpent, with which they appear to struggle, twisting them about their bodies and causing them to make various gyrations in a startling manner.

One of the arms represented in the picture is a false one, which is hung on the shoulder of the performer, the real arm being hidden in the body of the serpent effigy. The man holds the stick which is the backbone of the serpent with the hidden hand and with it imparts the wonderfully realistic movements to the serpent.

Each figure wears a buckskin blanket and a mask painted green, across which is a black zigzag band rimmed with white, which in form resembles the snake symbol on the kilt of the Snake priests. The helmet has two horns and a bunch of feathers on the top.

The backs of the two serpent effigies differ in color, one being black and the other brown, but the bellies of both are white. The triangular symbols on them represent bird tracks; the double parallel marks represent feathers.

Their heads have a fan-shaped crest of feathers, a median horn curving forward, and a necklace of feathered strings. The eyes are prominent, and the teeth and tongue are colored red.

Macibol is another name for Calako, the sun god, and the episode here figured represents the sky god wielding the lightning.

PALÜLÜKOÑ AND TATCÜKTI

(Plate XXVI)

There are many rites in the Añkwañti in which the effigies of Palülükoñ, the Great Snake, play an instructive rôle. This picture represents the struggle of a clown with one of these effigies, as personated in the March mystery drama.

The effigy is made to rise from a jar on the floor to the ceiling, and when it is thus extended a clown steps up to it and appears to struggle with it; he is finally overcome. There are modifications of this drama which call for special description,^a but none of these are represented in the collection of pictures.

FIGURINES OF CORN MAIDENS

(Plate XXVII)

On certain years there is introduced in the Hopi mystery drama, Añkwañti, an interesting marionette performance which is illustrated by this picture. The Honani or Badger clan of Sichumovi have two

^aSee A Theatrical Performance at Walpi, Proceedings Washington Academy of Science, vol. II, 1900, pages 605-629, and pages 40-55 of this paper.

figurines representing the Corn maidens, which were made by a man named Totci, who now lives at Zuñi. These figurines and a framework or upright with which they are used are shown in this picture, which represents the figures kneeling before a miniature grinding stone placed on the floor.

As the symbolism has been explained in a description of Calako mana, it need not be redescribed, but it may be well to note that the dotted bodies appearing on these figurines below the kilt represent the feathered garment which this maid and some other mythical personages are said to wear.^a

The designs on the framework symbolize rain clouds and falling rain. During the mystery play the two bird effigies are made to move back and forth on the framework by a man concealed behind the screen, who also imitates bird cries.

The two figurines are manipulated by means of strings and other mechanical appliances. Their arms are jointed, and as a song is sung the marionettes are made to imitate meal grinding, raising their hands at intervals from the meal stones to their faces.

TACAB AÑYA AND MANA

(Plate XXVII)

This picture represents a being called Navaho Añya katcina, and his sister, who grinds corn ceremonially in the kivas on the final night of the Añkwañti. The attitude of the girl is that assumed by her after the corn has been ground, when she and her sister dance and posture their bodies before a line of Añya katcina personators serving as a chorus.

The masks of the Navaho Añyas are similar to those of the Hopi, except that the former have terraced figures or rain-cloud symbols in each lower corner, and a red instead of a black beard. The male wears a red kilt, tied by a belt of silver disks, which are common Navaho ornaments.

The dress of the girl consists of a black velvet shirt and a red calico skirt, with a piece of calico over her shoulders. She wears a Navaho necklace.

Her coiffure is a cue tied behind the head, like that of the Navahos. The projecting lip, illustrating a habit of gesticulating with the lower jaw so common among Navahos, is common in Hopi pictures of these Indians.

OWANOZROZRO

(Plate XXVIII)

This being appears in the Añkwañti, going from kiva to kiva beating on the hatchways and calling down to the inmates. The

^a Fabrics obtained in cliff houses and other old Arizona ruins show that it is probable that cloth in which feathers were woven was worn by the ancient ancestors of the Hopis.



FIGURINES OF CORN MAIDENS



TACAB AÑA AND MANA

9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1

BUREAU OF AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

THE ANNUAL REPORT FOR XAVIER



HELIGRAPH CO., BOSTON.

9
P
S
S
S
S
S
S
S
S
S
S
S
S
S

picture represents him beating a stone with a yucca whip. The mask is colored white, and has a projecting mouth, goggle eyes, two horns, and a mass of hair. The part of stone beater is now taken by boys, and the two personators seen in 1900 stood at the kiva entrances striking the ladder and raised hatchway, calling down the kiva entrance as if angry. They wore loose blankets and no ceremonial kilts.

COTO

(Plate XXVIII)

There are two pictures of Coto, the Star kateina, one representing the Walpi, the other the Oraibi variant; the masks of both are readily distinguished from all others by the arrangement of the star symbols.

The East mesa or Walpi Star kateina has three vertical stars attached to the top of the masks, a star painted on the right cheek, and a half-moon on the left. There are also star figures on the forearms and legs. Four feathers are represented on top of the mask and others hang from the elbows. There are yucca whips in the hands. The kilt has a radiating turkey tail feather covering, which has a unique form.

The whole face of the Oraibi Star kateina is covered by a single star. It has a string of feathers extending down the back and a collar of spruce twigs. The body is painted yellow and black and the arms and legs have longitudinal bands.

The garments are painted red, and in the left hand is carried a yucca whip, in the right a bell. Red color appears to characterize all the paraphernalia.

HOPAK AND MANA

(Plate XXIX)

One of the kateinas which appeared in the Añkwañti was called Hopak (hopoko, eastern), and evidently derives its name from the fact that it came from eastern pueblos. Hopak was accompanied by a girl being, evidently his sister (civaadta).

The distinguishing symbolism is the triangular mouth and the zigzag markings around the face, which is painted green. The hair of the girl is dressed in the same way as that of the Zuñis and the Pueblo women of the Rio Grande. Small rectangles in two colors are painted on each cheek. The girl was called sister of the Püükonti kateina when he appeared in the Añkwañti.

KOKYAN WÜQTI^a

(Plate XXIX)

When the Püüköñ katcinas danced in the Añkwañti there accompanied the dancers a personation called So wüqtí, Grandmother woman, and as the grandmother of Püüköñ is Kokyan wüqtí (Spider woman). So wüqtí is supposed to be another name for this being.

The mask is perfectly black, with yellow crescentic eyes and white hair. She wears a dark-blue blanket, over which is a white ceremonial blanket with rain-cloud and butterfly symbols. She carries a sprig of pine in each hand.

PÜÜKOÑ KATCINA

(Plate XXIX)

The picture of Püüköñ katcina^b has a black mask surmounted by a netted war bonnet, with two eagle tail feathers attached to the apex. There is a small conical extension on top of this bonnet, the usual distinguishing feature of the lesser war god.

The figure has a white blanket about the body which is painted black, and wears a white kilt with rain clouds embroidered on the margins. The hose are made of an open-worked netted cotton fabric. In the left hand there is a bow and arrow, and in the right is the ancient war implement, a stone tied by a buckskin to the extremity of a stick.^c

PÜÜKOÑ HOYA

(Plate XXX)

The face of Püüköñ hoyá bears the customary parallel vertical marks, and on the head is a war bonnet with apical extension and warrior feathers. He wears on his back a quiver of mountain-lion skin, and carries a bow and arrow in his left hand, the symbolic lightning framework, with feathers attached at the angles, in the right. The white marks on body, legs, and arms shown in the picture are characteristic. The reader's attention is called to the similarity of the symbols of this picture to those of Püüköñ katcina.

PALUÑA HOYA

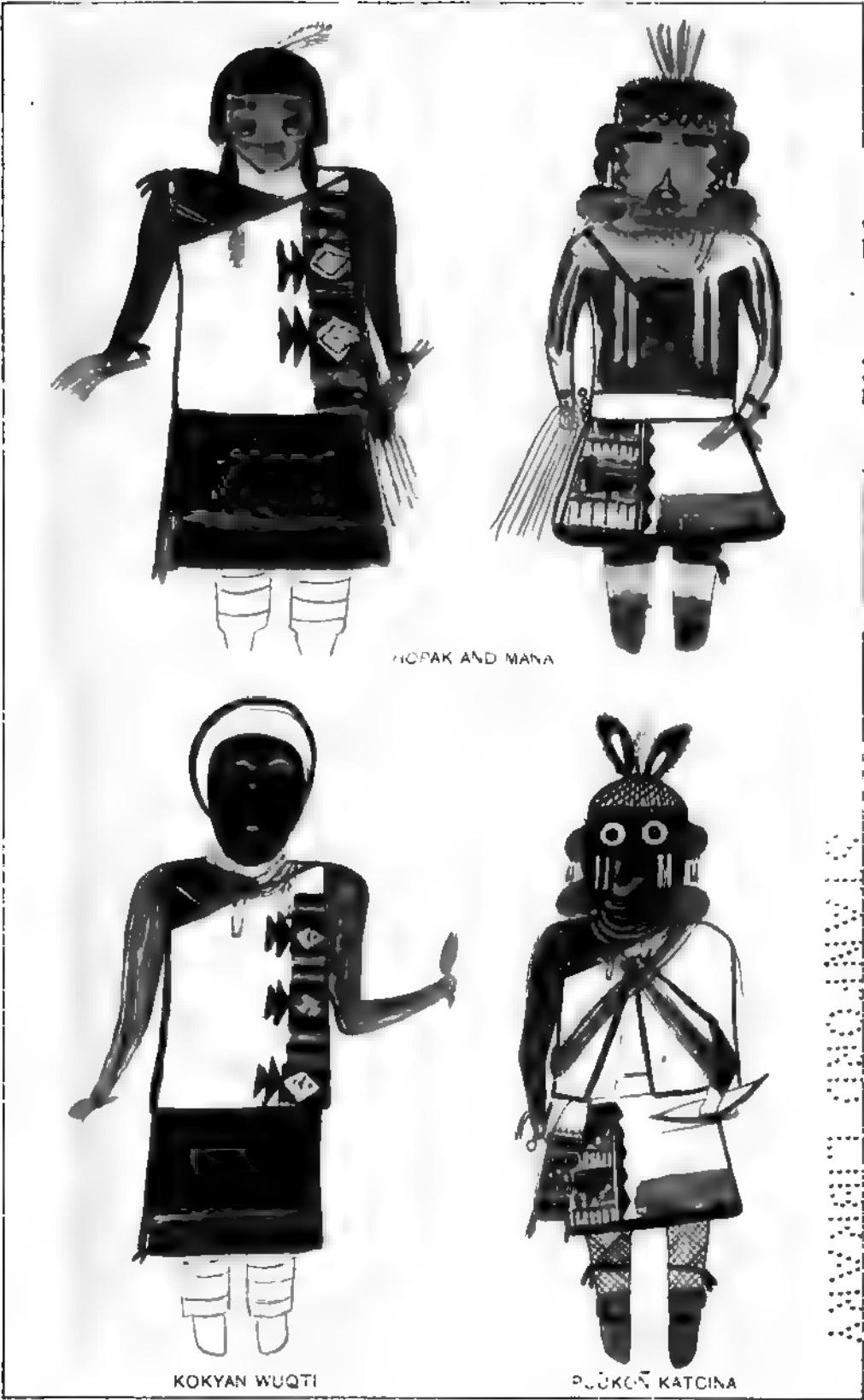
(Plate XXX)

Paluña hoyá, the twin brother of Püüköñ hoyá, has a mask with a protuberant snout, but does not wear a war bonnet. He has, like

^aThe part was taken by Nanahe, a Hopi who lives in Zuñi and who had returned to Walpi for that purpose.

^bFor picture of the doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. V, fig. 59.

^cOne of these implements can be seen on the altar of the Kalektaka in the Momteita ceremony.



SAMSUNG BRAVIA



2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
0

his brother, two vertical marks on each cheek, which, however, are black instead of white, and the warrior feather on his head. He carries a whizzer in the right hand and a bow and arrows in his left, and wears a bandoleer across his left shoulder. His body and extremities are painted brown and black.

TCUKUBOT

(Plate XXX)

This is one of the numerous horned kateinas, distinguished by a black helmet, white goggle eyes, and two bands across the face. They roam about through the pueblos in certain great festivals.

TCANAU[†]

(Plate XXXI)

Teanaū is an instructive personage. The picture represents him as he appears in the Añkwañti.

The mask is flat and has eagle feathers and two sticks similar to those of the Wupamau mask radiating from the margin. The brown bodies between these radiating eagle feathers are also feathers, a bunch of which covers the back of the helmet.²

The face is destitute of symbolic markings, but a stuffed image of a snake hangs from the mouth.

Teanaū carries a slat of wood and a meal bag resembling that of the Snake priests in his left hand, and in his right a crooked stick. Four of these beings appeared in the Añkwañti, and the personation is said to have been originally introduced into Tusayan by the Pakab clan.

WUPAMAU

(Plate XXXI)

This picture³ represents a being the mask of which has a symbolism recalling that of the sun. The face is flat, and is divided into three regions by a horizontal and a vertical line. One of the lateral regions is yellow, the other is green. The chin is black and there is a long snout slightly curved downward, with an appended piece of leather, colored red, representing the tongue.

Around the rim of this face, more especially the upper part, is a plaited corn-husk border, in which are inserted at intervals three prominent eagle feathers and numerous smaller feathers. The latter are but portions of a mass which cover the whole back of the helmet.

When Wupamau appears in Powamū or Añkwañti, he is accom-

¹ The masks used in the Añkwañti have earned wooden lizards attached to their foreheads.

² For picture of the doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, p. vi, fig. 6.

panied by a clown carrying a lasso, which in the picture is fastened around the body of the katcina.

There are masks of Wupamau in all three villages of the East mesa, and these are all worn in the Añkwañti ceremony.

MUCAIAS TAKA

(Plate XXXI)

The Buffalo youth, as represented in the picture, has a face painted black, with white crescents indicating eyes and mouth. Over his head is a blackened wig made of a sheepskin, which also hangs down his back, replacing the buffalo skin, which was always used when this animal was abundant. To each side of the head covering is attached a horn with appended eagle feathers. Across the forehead is an embroidered fabric like those used for katcina heel bands.^a

The kilt of the Buffalo youth is white, with red and black stripes along the edges; it is tied by a string to which shells are attached. A large cotton belt is now generally used for a girdle.

In his left hand the Buffalo youth carries a zigzag stick, representing lightning, to each end of which feathers are attached. In his right hand he has a rattle decorated with stars.^b

MUCAIAS MANA

(Plate XXXI)

This picture represents the Buffalo maid, who appears in the Mucaasti, or Buffalo dance, with the youth mentioned above. She is unmasked, but wears hanging down over her forehead before the eyes a fringe of black hair tied to a string about her forehead. On the crown of her head there is a bunch of parrot and eagle breast feathers. A wooden stick, to one end of which is attached a symbolic squash blossom and to the other two eagle tail feathers, is placed horizontally over the crown of the head. This squash blossom is made of yarn stretched over radiating spines. Two black parallel lines are painted on each cheek, and she wears a profusion of necklaces and three white cotton blankets. About her body, tied under her left arm, is a ceremonial dance kilt, the embroidered decorations representing rain clouds and falling rain.

The two other blankets, one of which is tied over her right shoulder, the other about her loins, bear on the embroidered rim rain-cloud and butterfly decorations. She has white leggings, embroidered anklets, and white moccasins. The blanket is bound to

^a In old times these bands were made of porcupine quills, but these are now rare and are replaced by embroidered worsted of different colors.

^b A very good doll of Mucaias taka, made for the author in 1900, has patches of white on the body, arms, and legs, and the kilt is tied by a miniature white girdle.



WUPAMAU



MUCAIAS TAKA

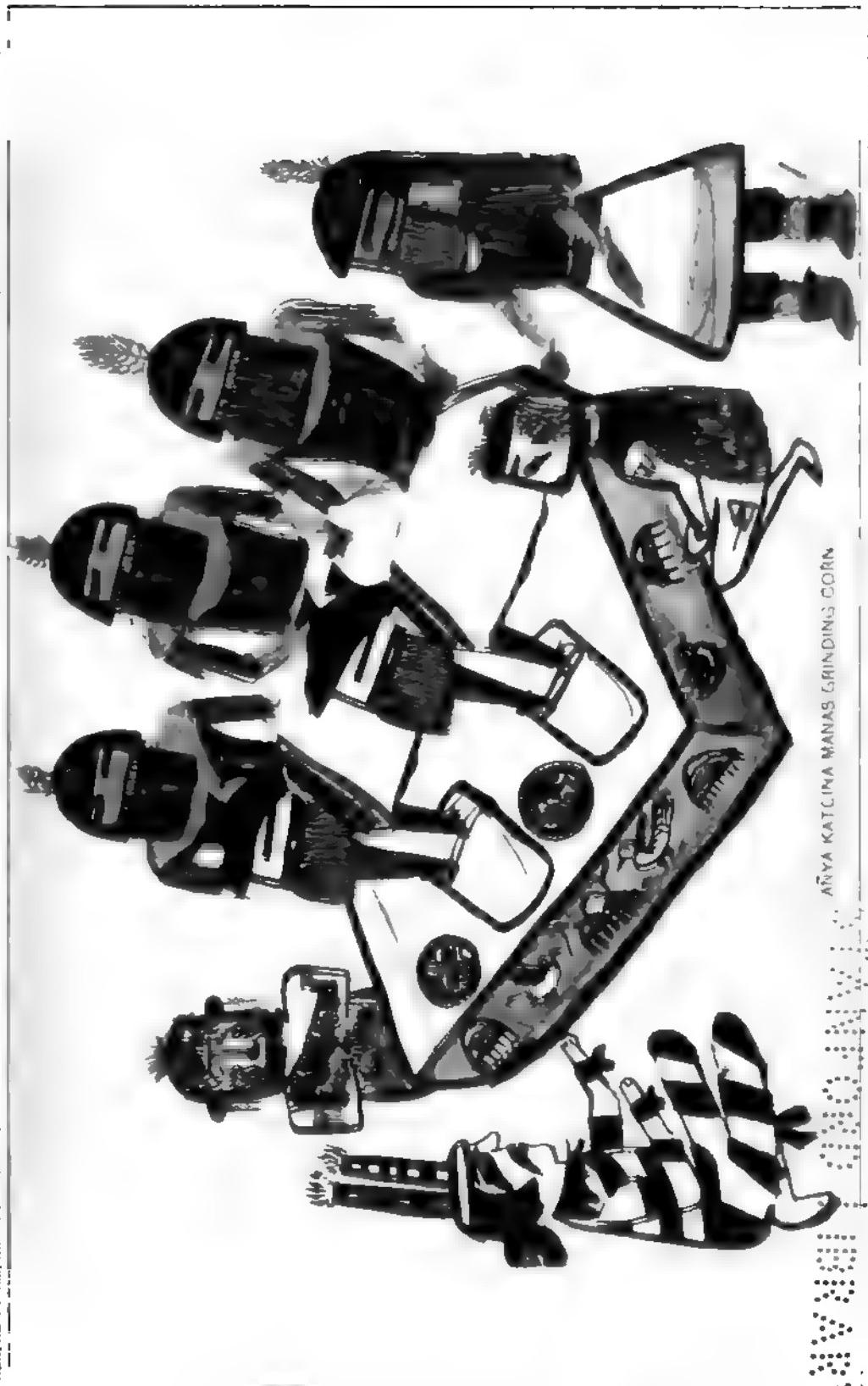
MUCAIAS MANA

HELIOTYPE CO., BOSTON.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
0

FIGURE AU 16 AMERINDIAN FEDERAL CITY

WILHELM KARL RÖHMEL, FIGURE 16, PL. XXXII



ANYA KATCINA MANAS GRINDING STONE

AMERINDIAN
FEDERAL CITY

AMERINDIAN
FEDERAL CITY

9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1

her loins by a great cotton belt, the ends of which are shown on the left side.

In each hand she carries a notched prayer-stick, called a sun ladder, which is painted yellow on one side of the median line, green on the other.^a

On her back the Buffalo maid wears a sun symbol, which, divested of the peripheral eagle feathers, the artist has shown to the right of the picture. The tips of these feathers are shown on each side of the arms; the accompanying lines represent stained horsehair.

AÑYA KATCINA MANAS GRINDING CORN

(Plate XXXII)

In several ceremonies, especially those in the kivas which dramatize the growth of corn, there is a ceremonial corn grinding, which also sometimes occurs in the public plazas, as is illustrated by this picture. The figures of the group are as follows:

1. Two Añya katcina manas
2. Two Heheas katcinas
3. Four Añya katcinas
4. One Paiakyamû

All these figures have symbolic masks which have elsewhere been described as characteristic.

It will be noticed that the two whorls of the girls' hair are different from those generally worn by Hopi maids. This particular form is said to represent a very ancient coiffure, which is made by winding the hair over an hourglass-shaped piece of wood, but this object is not removed, as are the curved sticks commonly used in making the whorls.

The sequence of events in this ceremonial corn grinding is as follows: The two Heheas first enter the kiva or plaza, bearing on their backs two metates or grinding stones done up in sheepskins, which they place side by side. Narrow boards, decorated with rain clouds and bird figures, are set up about them, and a plaque of meal, with a brush, is placed by their side. The Heheas, having arranged these objects, seat themselves on each side of the grinding stones in the attitude shown in the picture. The masked girls then enter and take their positions by the metates.

A line of thirty or more Añya katcinas, of which only four are shown in the picture, then file in and take their positions back of the maids; with them enters the Paiakyamû, or glutton, who seats himself facing the girls.

After an interlocution between the Heheas and the kiva chief, who sits by the fireplace facing them, the trend of their conversation being that the girls are clever meal grinders, the chorus begins a

^aThe artist has made a mistake in painting both sides green.

song, accompanied by a dance, while the girls grind the meal and the Heheas clap their hands. After a short time the Heheas take some of the meal from the grinding stones and carry it to the kiva chief or to the clown, and put it in his mouth to show its excellence. They respond that it is good, and the Heheas resume their seats, shouting and clapping their hands as before.

After a little while the Heheas take more of the meal and thrust it into the mouths of the other spectators for them to taste, all the time carrying on a bantering conversation with the chief. After this proceeds for some time the girls rise, the metates are brushed, done up in the sheepskins, and laid at one side. The girls then stand in front of the line of Añya katcinas and posture their bodies, holding ears of corn in the hands, which they extend one after another in the attitudes shown in the picture of Alo mana.

The being called Añya kateina, while apparently very old among the Hopis, resembles the Zuñi Kokokei in both symbolism and general character, which suggests that both may have been derived from a common source. It is not improbable that this source in both instances was the pueblos of the Patki clans, the ruins of which are situated on the Little Colorado river.

It is interesting in this connection to note that the whorls of hair of the Añya manas more nearly resemble those of the Zuñi personations of girls than those of the Hopi, which, so far as it goes, tells in favor of a common derivation.

HOKYAÑA

(Plate XXXIII)

The figure of Hokyaña kateina is accompanied by that of a drummer. He wears a bearded maskette colored green and has hair cut in terraces across the forehead and below the ears, but hanging down the back. This way of cutting the hair in terraces is symbolic of rain clouds.

There is a bunch of feathers on top of the head, and a string with attached feathers hangs down the back. The lower rim of the maskette has alternate blocks of red, green, white, and black colors, as in Añya kateina masks. One side of the body is painted red, the other blue.

The drummer is dressed like a Navaho, with calico or silk headband, velvet trousers, buckskin leggings with silver buttons, and belt of silver disks.

Hokyaña is said to be distinguished from Añya by his peculiar step in dancing.



HOKYAÑA



HOKYAÑA AND MAÑA

9
8
7
6
5
4

3
2
1
0



KUKLE



CITOTO

SUMAIKOLI AND YAYA

Q
E
N
G
S

J
E
N
G

HOKYAÑA MANA

(Plate XXXIII)

The maid or sister of the preceding, as figured by the Hopi artist, has her hair dressed in Zuni fashion and carries an ear of corn in each hand.

CAKWAHONAF

(Plate LXIII)

The collection of kateina pictures would have been increased several fold were we to include in it many which are duplicates in all respects save color. It may be borne in mind that while almost all these beings have yellow, green, red, and white variants, as a rule only one color is drawn. This is true of the present picture representing the Green Bear; but we have also the yellow, red, and black bear with the same general symbolism.

The distinguishing symbolism of the Bear kateina are bear paws, one on each cheek, which are at times difficult to distinguish from those of the Badger. It has a prominent snout, and a visor on the helmet, to which lightning symbols and feathers are attached.

KOKLE

(Plate XXXIV)

The artist represents in this picture the symbolism of Kokle, and depicts an episode when this person bears a deer on his back.

The facial markings of the mask of Kokle represent a cornstalk medially placed, extending over the eyes.

Kokle is a very common design on the interior of modern bowls, where the head only is generally represented.

CITOTO

(Plate XXXIV)

The mask of Citoto is conical or half ovoid, with semicircular alternating parallel bands of red, yellow, green, and black on each side. The mouth has the form of a curved beak, at the base of which is attached a fringe of red horsehair. A cluster of variegated parrot feathers is attached to the back and apex of the mask. Citoto carries a rattle in his right, a pine tree in his left hand.

There are two Citoto helmets on the East mesa. One of these hangs in a back room of Anote's house (Sa clan, Hano), the other is in the special keeping of the Walpi Pakab clan, which also claims, in addition to Citoto, masks of Sabi (Teanatû), Tanik, and Türkwinû, male and female. The Tanik helmet closely resembles Wupamau, and Türkwinû (Mountaineer) is so called from the San Francisco Mountain people, which would indicate that it was derived from some of the people who once lived along the Little Colorado.

SUMAIKOLI CEREMONY

SUMAIKOLI AND YAYA

(Plate XXXIV)

This picture represents a Sumaikoli led by a Yaya priest, as they appear in two festivals each year, one in the spring, the other in summer. New fire is kindled by frictional methods in the former and is carried by means of a cedar-bark torch to shrines of the fire god at the four cardinal points. In abbreviated presentations the masks are left in the kiva, where they are arranged in a row with that of Kawikoli, and the men who carry the fire are unmasked and not accompanied by a Yaya priest. The Sumaikoli are supposed to be blind, and eyes in the masks are mere pin holes, so that when they are worn a guide is necessary.

There are six masks of Sumaikoli and one of Kawikoli in Walpi and Hano which differ slightly in colors and symbolism, but the accompanying figure gives a fair idea of one of the Sumaikolis.

It will be noted that the figure wears the same embroidered sash on the head that is seen in the picture of Masanû, and that the appendages to the leggings are the same shell tinklers which are prescribed for sun gods.

KAWIKOLI

(Plate XXXV)

The picture of Kawikoli represents a being with a globular mask painted black, having two white marks on each cheek. A bundle of feathered strings is tied to each side, and the skin of a mountain lion surrounds the neck. The chin has red and green curved bands inclosing a white area. The figure is represented as carrying fire in a cedar-bark torch from one shrine to another, accompanied by a Yaya priest, who has a rattle in his right hand and an unknown object in the left. The kilt is tied behind and has draperies of colored yarn.

The mask of Kawikoli is displayed with those of Sumaikoli in the festivals of these personages. Kawikoli is also personated at Zuñi, from which pueblo the name was probably derived.

CIWIKOLI

(Plate XXXV)

The picture of Ciwikoli represents a being with mask painted brownish red, having two parallel white lines on each cheek. There are tadpole figures on the sides of the mask and a fan-shaped feather appendage to the top of the head.



K'AK' K'OL'



GAK

TACAB NAACTADJI

00
00
00
00
00
00
00
00
00

Ciwikoli wears a kilt made of red-stained horsehair, and a bandoleer. He carries a whizzer or bull roarer in his right hand. A fox skin is tied about his neck.

Ciwikoli is a Zuñi personation. Words like Sumaikoli, Kawikoli, Ciwikoli, having the termination -coli, are foreign to the Hopi language, although common in eastern pueblo tongues.

NAVAHO KATCINAS

TACAB (NAACTADJI)

(Plate XXXV)

This Navaho god is incorporated in the East mesa ritual, and is known by the following characteristic symbolism:

The mask has a projecting visor, to the rim of which is attached a row of eagle feathers inserted vertically in a wad of straw, the edge of which shows above the visor. A conical structure made of sticks colored red, tipped with yarn, red horsehair, and eagle feathers arises from the top of the head.

One side of the face is colored green, the other red, the two sides being separated by a white median band, across which are parallel black lines. The eyes are represented by horizontal bands painted black. The pointed marks above and below the eye slits, with which they are parallel, represent gourd sprouts. A symbolic squash blossom is appended to each side of the helmet. This object is made of wood or a section of a gourd, and is crossed on the concave face by diametrical lines, at the point of intersection of which there is an eagle feather. The right side of the body and corresponding arm are colored yellow, the left red. A network of red lines covers the body, as is indicated in the picture.

The bandoleer and necklace are pine boughs, which are also carried in the hands. Two eagle feathers are tied to each armlet. The belt is composed of silver disks, and the kilt is colored red and white; the latter has green diagonals, and tassels on the lower corners. Sleigh bells are attached to a garter of yarn tied below the knee.

TACAB (TENEVIDJI)

(Plate XXXVI)

The artist has figured in this plate one of the most common Navaho katcinas personated by the Hopis. The eyes are black, horizontal bands, curved at the outer ends; the snout is long. On that side of the head which is turned to the observer there is a symbol of a half-formed squash surrounded by red horsehair, and to the opposite side of the head are attached two vertical eagle feathers. On the crown

of the head are variegated parrot feathers. The red fringe on the forehead represents the hair.

TACAB (YEBITCAI)

(Plate XXXVI)

The name of this Navaho supernatural is translated Grandfather katcina, and the Hopis say that the Navaho name has a like meaning. The artist has depicted on the mask a stalk of corn on a white face. The eyes and mouth are surrounded by two half rectangles. A conventional ear of corn is painted on the left cheek. There is likewise a crest of eagle feathers on the head. Yebitcai wears a blue calico shirt, black velvet pantaloons, and Navaho leggings. Both the pantaloons and the leggings have a row of white disks along the outside which represent the well-known silver buttons, and he wears a belt of silver disks strung on a leather strap. A buckskin is represented over his right shoulder, and in his left hand he carries a bow and two arrows, and a skin pouch for sacred meal.

TACAB

(Plate XXXVI)

The artist has also represented another Navaho katcina with points of symbolism similar to that of Yebitcai. The face is painted white, with crescents under the eyes and mouth. There is a representation of a stalk of growing corn on the median line of the mask, and an ear of maize on each side.

The figure wears a red kilt and a black bandoleer, and carries yucca whips in his hands.

SOYOHIM KATCINAS

Under this name the Hopis include many masked personages which appear in dances called by the same name (called here also Abbreviated Katcina dances).

KAE

(Plate XXXVI)

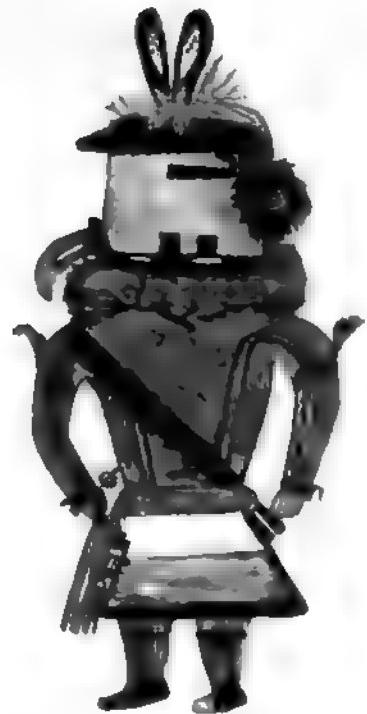
Very few of the Hopis identified the picture of this katcina as Kae or Corn katcina, the name given to it by the artist. The validity of this identification is supported by the predominance of the maize symbol, which covers the whole back of the mask.

To the rear lower part of the head are attached feathers, two of which are vertically placed. The right side of the face is painted green, and on it are markings representing sprouting corn seeds. The visor has wooden slats, symbolic of lightning, tied to its rim.

On one side of the picture the artist has represented the ordinary triple rain-cloud symbol above a corn plant, and some of the Hopis said that the rain-cloud design should have been painted on all the pictures in the collection.

BUREAU OF AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

ANNUAL REPORT



TACAR (TENEZKOU)



TACAR (EL TECO)



TACAR



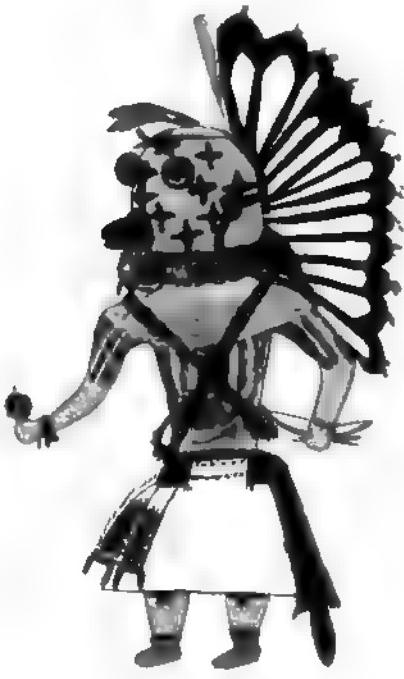
THE ATTENDANTS

HELIOTYPE CO., BOSTON

8
4
5
8
7
8
2
8



A'NOTE



AHO TE



PATCOSK



HOTOTE

20
19
18
17
16
15
14
13
12
11
10
9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1

AHO'TE

(Plate XXXVII)

Two pictures, both called Ahote, from the cry uttered by the personator, differ widely from each other in symbolism. The name of one has the accent on the penult, that of the other on the antepenult.

Aho'te has a helmet painted yellow, with goggle eyes, a prominent snout, and face covered with red and black four-pointed stars. The figure has two bandoleers, a white kilt with pendent fox skin, and an embroidered sash. A large string of eagle feathers hangs down the back.

A'HOTE

(Plate XXXVII)

A'hole has a black helmet with great goggle eyes and a single four-pointed star on the right cheek, a new moon on the left. Unlike Aho'te, he has two horns, one on each side of the head, and a triangle on the forehead painted yellow, in which are black and red rings. On the head there is a small fanlike feather appendage.

TÜRTUMSI

(Plate LXII)

The picture of Türtumi represents a goggle-eyed katicna with yellow mask, on which are parallel rows of black lines extending longitudinally. The figure has a black beard, to which are fastened two cotton strings. A row of eagle feathers is attached to the head and hangs down the back, as shown in the picture, and there is a rattle in the right hand, a bow and arrows in the left.

Several Hopis gave the name Komantci (Comanche) to this katicna. Possibly it was derived from this tribe, with which the ancient Hopis were familiar.

PATCOSK

(Plate XXXVII)

This characteristic being is readily distinguished by the cactus on the head and in the hand. He also carries a bow and arrows.

HOTOTO

(Plate XXXVII)

Hototo katicna has crescentic marks painted green and red on the face, goggle-eyes, and a short snout. In his right hand he carries an object on which appears the zigzag lightning symbol.

The Hopis say that Hototo is so named from the cry "Hototo, hototo!" which the personator utters.

KEME

(Plate XXXVIII)

The drawing of Keme katcina has slanting bands of yellow, green, and red across the middle of the face, which is painted green, with terraced figures in red and yellow in two diagonal corners. The top of the head, as represented, is flat, and to it are appended bunches of parrot and turkey feathers, two of which project on each side.

The dress and other paraphernalia of Keme katcina are in no respect distinctive.

SIWAP

(Plate XXXVIII)

Siwap kateina has a black helmet with a prominent globular snout, green eyes, and a triangular, green-colored figure on the forehead. The necklace is made of corn husks, a few of which are also tucked into the belt. The kilt is black, and there is an antelope horn in each hand.

HOTCANI

(Plate XXXVIII)

The symbolic markings of this being are clearly brought out by the Hopi artist in his picture.

The face is painted green, crossed by a black band with red border. On the top of the head are radiating feathers and parrot plumes. Pine boughs are inserted in the armlets and belt, and there are branches of the same tree about the neck. The kilt is white, without decoration, and the sashes are embroidered.

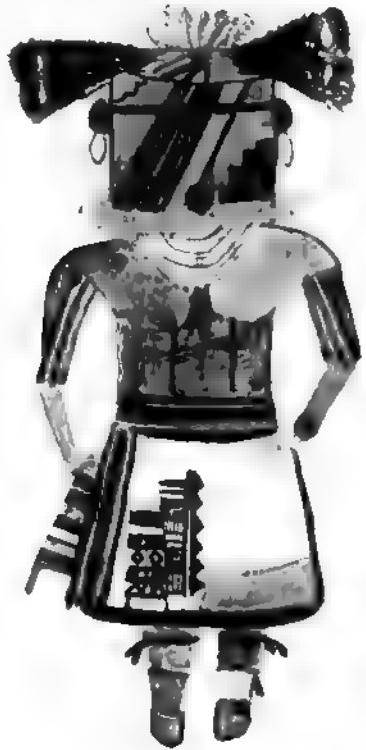
From the linguistic similarity of the name Hotcani to Hotcäuni of the Sia, mentioned by Mrs Stevenson, they are regarded as identical. The Hopi variant is probably derived from the Keresan.

TAWA

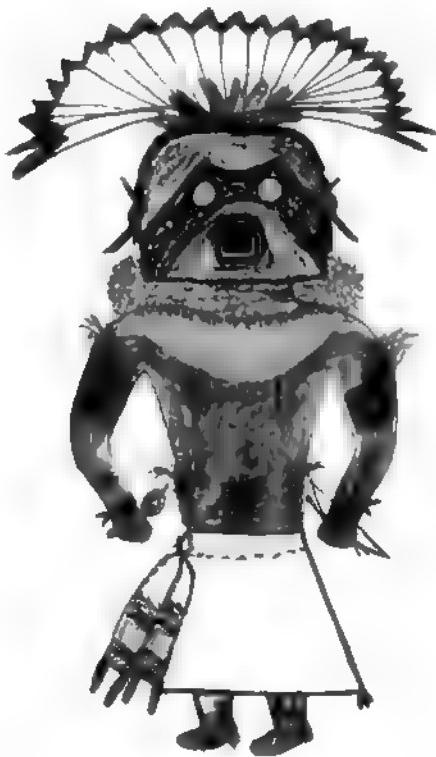
(Plate XXXVIII)

The Sun katcina has a disk-shaped mask, which is divided by a horizontal black band into two regions, the upper being subdivided into two smaller portions by a median vertical line. The left lateral upper division is red, the right yellow, the former being surrounded by a yellow and black border, the latter by a red and black. In the lower half of the face, which is green, appear lines representing eyes, and a double triangle of hourglass shape representing the mouth.

Around the border of the mask is represented a plaited corn husk, in which radiating eagle feathers are inserted. A string with attached red horsehair is tied around the rim or margin of the disk.



KEME



HOTCANI



SIWAP



TAWA

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
0

BUREAU OF AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

THE VILLAGERS AND THE RECORD PL. XXV



MELOTYPE CO., BOSTON.

6
5
4
3
2
1
0

In his left hand Tawa carries the flute which is associated with him in certain Hopi solar myths.^a

It will be found that this type of sun symbolism is to be easily detected in various katcinas of different names which have been mentioned, and it is more than probable that many of these, possessing the same, or nearly the same, symbolic markings, are sun gods under different names. This multitude of sun gods is readily explained by the composite nature of the present Hopi people, for each clan formerly had its own sun god, which, when the clan joined Walpi, was added to the existing mythological system. The type of symbolism has persisted, thus revealing their identity.

KAU

(Plate XXXIX)

This katcina is readily recognized by the two horns and dependent crest of feathers on the head, the characteristic mouth, and short beard. The two figures here given differ from each other in their colors—one being green, the other yellow. Both have characteristic triangular symbols on the forehead.

MUZRIBI

(Plate XXXIX)

The picture of Muzribi, the Bean katcina, has on each side of the mouth, or snout, the sprouting seed of a bean. The face is bordered by yellow and red marginal lines which are continued into the curved markings, representing bean sprouts, on the cheeks.

There are four horizontally-placed feathers on the top of the head, and a bunch of smaller feathers at their attachment.

LEÑYA

(Plate XXXIX)

Leñya, the Flute katcina, as shown in the picture, has a green face with rectangular eyes, the left colored yellow bordered with black, the right blue with the same colored border. There are chevrons of black lines on the cheeks; the mouth is triangular in form.

Attached to the crown of the head there is an annulet made of corn husk painted green, in which are inserted artificial flowers and feathers.

Leñya wears on the back a tablet made of skin stretched over a rectangular frame, the edge of which is shown on each side of the

^aThere are many published pictures of the Hopi symbolic sun disk. See Fifteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1897, pl. civ; American Anthropologist, vol. x, 1897, pl. ii, figs. 36, 37, 40, pl. iv, fig. 112; Journal of American Folk-Lore, vol. vi, 1893, pl. i; Proceedings Washington Academy of Science, vol. ii, 1900, pl. xxxii.

neck and body. The dentate markings on the visible edge represent a plaited corn husk border, and the appended red marks represent horsehair. The two objects extended horizontally on the upper corners are eagle feathers arising from a cluster of feathers at their attachment.

Leñya carries a flute in his left, a rattle in his right hand.

PAÑWU^a

(Plate XL)

Pañwu, the Mountain Sheep katcina, is represented by two figures, one of which wears a kilt tied with great cotton girdle, shirt, and leggings, while the other is naked. The heads of these two figures are practically identical, both having two imitations of sheep horns, along which are drawn zigzag lines in green color, representing lightning. The mask has a protuberant visor, from which hang turkey tail feathers. The snout is prominent, and there are artificial squash blossoms on the sides of the head. The naked figure has the back and sides of the body and outside of the limbs painted blue or green, with the abdominal region white. Attention is called to the peculiar unknown bodies inserted into armlets and garters.

The other picture of this katcina has the same symbols on the mask, but the figure wears a buckskin shirt and fringed leggings. A white kilt with red and black borders is tied about the loins by a great cotton girdle, and a semicircular framework with attached feathers is carried on the back.

TIWENU

(Plate XL)

The picture representing Tiwenu has a tablet on the head, the upper rim of which has a terrace form representing rain clouds. On the sides of the face are pictures of symbolic corn ears of different colors, that on the left representing white corn, that on the right, green corn. The semicircle painted on the tablet represents a rainbow above a white field in which is a four-pointed star.

The eye slits are painted black, with a white margin. The lower part of the face is black, the chin white. There is a projecting snout, with teeth and red lips. The figure carries a pine branch in each hand.

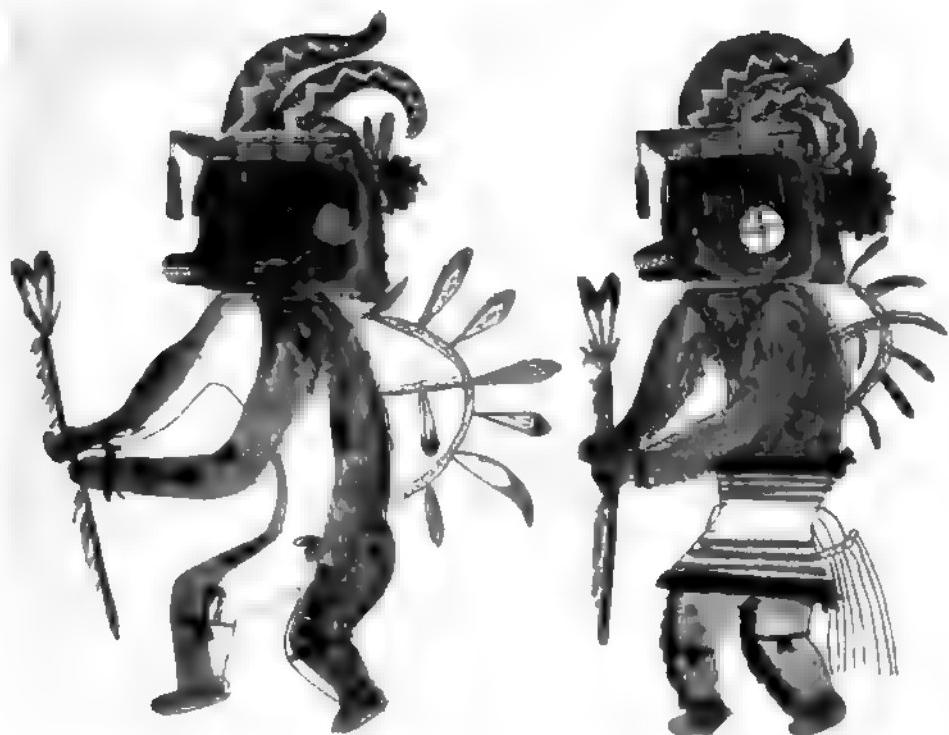
KOROCTU^b

(Plate LXI)

This is a Keresan kateina, as its name^b signifies. The picture represents a plain mask with a white or black arrowhead figure for

^a For picture of the doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. vii, fig. 14.

^b Akorosta. The words sung by Koroc̄tu are Keresan, as is the case with those sung by several other katcinas of eastern origin.



PANWU



TIWENU

KWEWU

EL
ACADE
MICO



RECORDED
BY
S. S.

mouth and two horizontal black marks with upturned ends for eyes. The face is green, with red, yellow, and black border; the ears have pendants of corn husks. The blanket is white, with embroidered border.

Each figure carries in one hand a skin pouch with sacred meal, and in the other a rattle or a number of deer scapulae.

KWEWU^a

(Plate XL)

The picture representing the Wolf katcina has a well-drawn wolf's head with projecting mouth, and a wolf's paw, painted black, on each cheek. To the tips of the ears are appended feathers, stained red, and there are eagle feathers on the side of the head.

The kilt is made of horsehair, stained red, hanging from a belt which supports the breechclout. The legs and forearms are spotted. Kwewu is generally personated with the Antelope and Deer katcinas running back and forth along the line of dancers, assuming the posture represented in the drawing.

TCUB^b

(Plate XLI)

The picture of Tcub, the Antelope katcina, represents a being with two antelope horns on top of the head, an hourglass design in black on the face, black spots on each cheek, and a bunch of feathers, from which arise two eagle tail feathers, on the back of the head. The mask has a long protuberant snout and an artificial squash blossom on each side.

The bodily decoration and dress are in no respect characteristic. In the hand there is a staff, to the top of which feathers are attached. The symbolism of Tcub katcina is very close to that of Sowiñwû.

SOWIÑWÛ

(Plate XLI)

In the three pictures of Sowiñwû the artist has represented two Deer katcinas ascribed to the old pueblo Awatobi, and with them a deer hunter of that pueblo, the tradition of whom is still told at Walpi.

The Deer katcinas have green helmets with projecting visors, from which hang rows of turkey feathers. Deer horns are attached to the top of the head and two eagle tail feathers project from the back. There is an hourglass design in black on the middle of the face and a black dot on each cheek. A circle with radial lines, denoting the six cardinal points, is painted on each side of the mask.

^a For picture of the doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. V, fig. 2.

^b For picture of the doll, see same volume, pl. VII, fig. 13.

The hunter has the chevron symbolic of the eagle over the nose and wears a kilt of red horsehair. He wears a bandoleer and a netted shirt. In his right hand he carries a rattle, in his left a bow and arrows.

The author has obtained the following legend regarding the deer hunter: An Awatobi maid gave birth to a child, which she hid in a cleft in the mesa side. Issauû (Coyote) found this babe and carried it in her mouth to Tcûbio wüqtì, the Antelope woman, who lived in Awatobi. Tcûbio wüqtì had milk and brought up the child, who became a celebrated hunter of antelopes.

The Sowiñwû katcina has not been personated of late years by the Walpi men, but there is good authority for the statement that it has been represented within a few years by the Mishongnovi people. At the period of the destruction of Awatobi many of the clans went to the Middle mesa and one or two of the Awatobi cults are still more vigorous there than elsewhere.

CIPOMELLI

(Plate XLI)

The figure represents an ancient katcina peculiar to the pueblo Hano, but now rarely personated.

TUMAE

(Plate XLII)

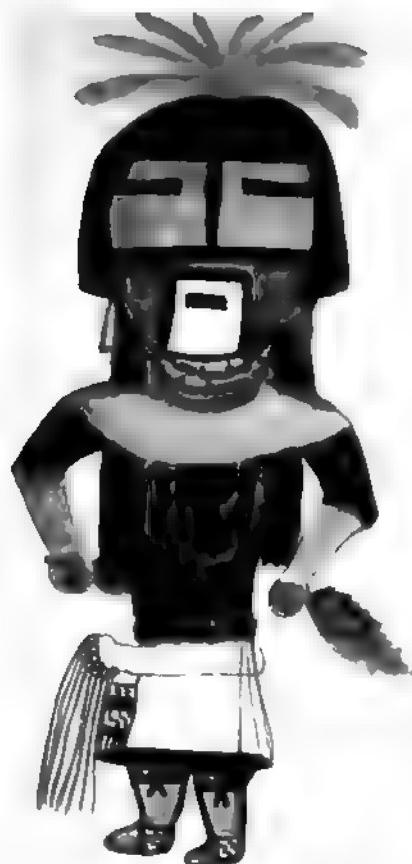
The picture of this katcina has a face divided into a yellow and green section by a vertical black line. The lower part of the face is separated from both by a horizontal black line, and is colored red. In the middle of this red zone there is a rectangular chin painted white, the pigment which gives the name to the figure. Both Hopis and Tewas call this katcina Tumae (white earth), referring to the white pigment on the chin.

MATIA

(Plate XLII)

This figure has a human hand painted on the face, on which account it is called Matia, or Hand katcina. Another designation, Talakin, refers to the girl who follows, stirring the contents of a cooking pot which Matia carries on his back. He is said to appear in the foot races, but the author has never seen him personated at Walpi.

A being with the figure of a hand on the face occurs also in Zuñi dances.



TUMAE



MATIA

OR ARAH

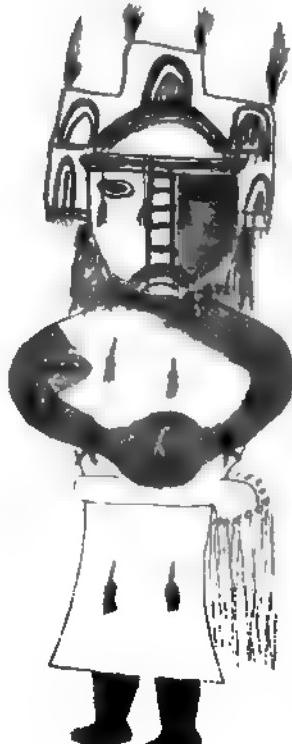
9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1



PIOKOT



TURKWINU



TURKWINU MANA

STAMPS
LIBRARY

33
32
31
30
39

.....
33
32
31
30

PIOKOT

(Plate XLIII)

The pictures of this kateina have a circle of various colors on the forehead and red club-shaped bodies on the cheeks. The figures wear embroidered sashes on their shoulders—an unusual position for these objects—and tight-fitting black kilts, tied above with green belts. Evidently the distinguishing symbols of Piokot are the diagonal club-shaped marks on the cheeks, for two other pictures of Piokot, by a different artist, have neither the variegated circle on the forehead nor the embroidered scarf about the neck.

TURKWINU

(Plate XLIII)

This figure has an undecorated mask with a row of parallel marks, symbolic of falling rain, on the upper edge, where there are likewise three semicircular figures representing rain clouds. A row of turkey feathers is drawn before the face. The hair and beard are represented by pine boughs. It carries a ceremonial water gourd in each hand and wears a simple white kilt with green border, decorated with red-colored rain-cloud symbols.

The name (*türkwi*) indicates that this kateina was derived from some mountain pueblo. The Tewas give the same name (Pompin) to it that they give to the San Francisco mountains. One of the best traditionists has said that this kateina was derived from people who once lived in the foothills of these mountains.

TURKWINU MANA

(Plate XLIII)

The maid or sister of Türkwinu has a headdress in the form of a terraced tablet, upon which semicircular rain-cloud symbols are painted. She likewise has pine boughs representing hair.

Her face is divided by a median band, with parallel horizontal black lines, into two parts, the left side being painted brown and the right painted white. There are semicircular lines about the mouth. She wears a white blanket bound by a great cotton belt, has turkey feathers tied to the blanket, and carries a cake in her hand.

TOHO

(Plate LXIII)

Toho, the Puma, wears a mask of green color, with a projecting snout armed with teeth. Eagle feathers are attached to a string hanging down the back, and there are parrot feathers in the hair.

The body has yellow parallel bars on breast, arms, and legs. The kilt is of horsehair stained red, and in each hand is a whip made of yucca wands.

KUTCA

(Plate XLIV)

Kutca, White katcina, has a white mask with two parallel vertical black marks on each cheek and a mouth of triangular shape.

There is a horn tipped with an eagle feather attached to the left side of his head; its proximal and distal extremities are connected by a string, to which is tied red horsehair. A sunflower symbol is depicted on his forehead, and there are eagle and parrot feathers on top of his head. He carries a bow in the left hand and a bundle of sheep scapulae in the right, and wears over a spotted (calico) shirt a white cotton blanket decorated with butterfly and rain-cloud symbols. On his back is a mountain-lion's skin.

KUTCA MANA

(Plate XLIV)

The sister (mana)^a of the preceding has, like her brother, a white mask with two parallel black marks on each cheek. The hourglass bodies on each side of the head represent whorls of hair, but are made of corn husks.

TRECICIMÛ

(Plate XLIV)

This figure has a green mask, with projecting snout, arising from a fringe of sheepskin stained red. The eyes are protuberant and colored yellow. There are colored feathers on the crown of the head and two eagle feathers at the back. The paw of an animal is depicted on each cheek. The figure is clothed in a rabbit-skin rug, girt with a belt, has naked feet, and wears a pair of red horsehair anklets. The wands in the hands are of cactus, and to their ends roasted ears of corn are tied.

YEHOHO

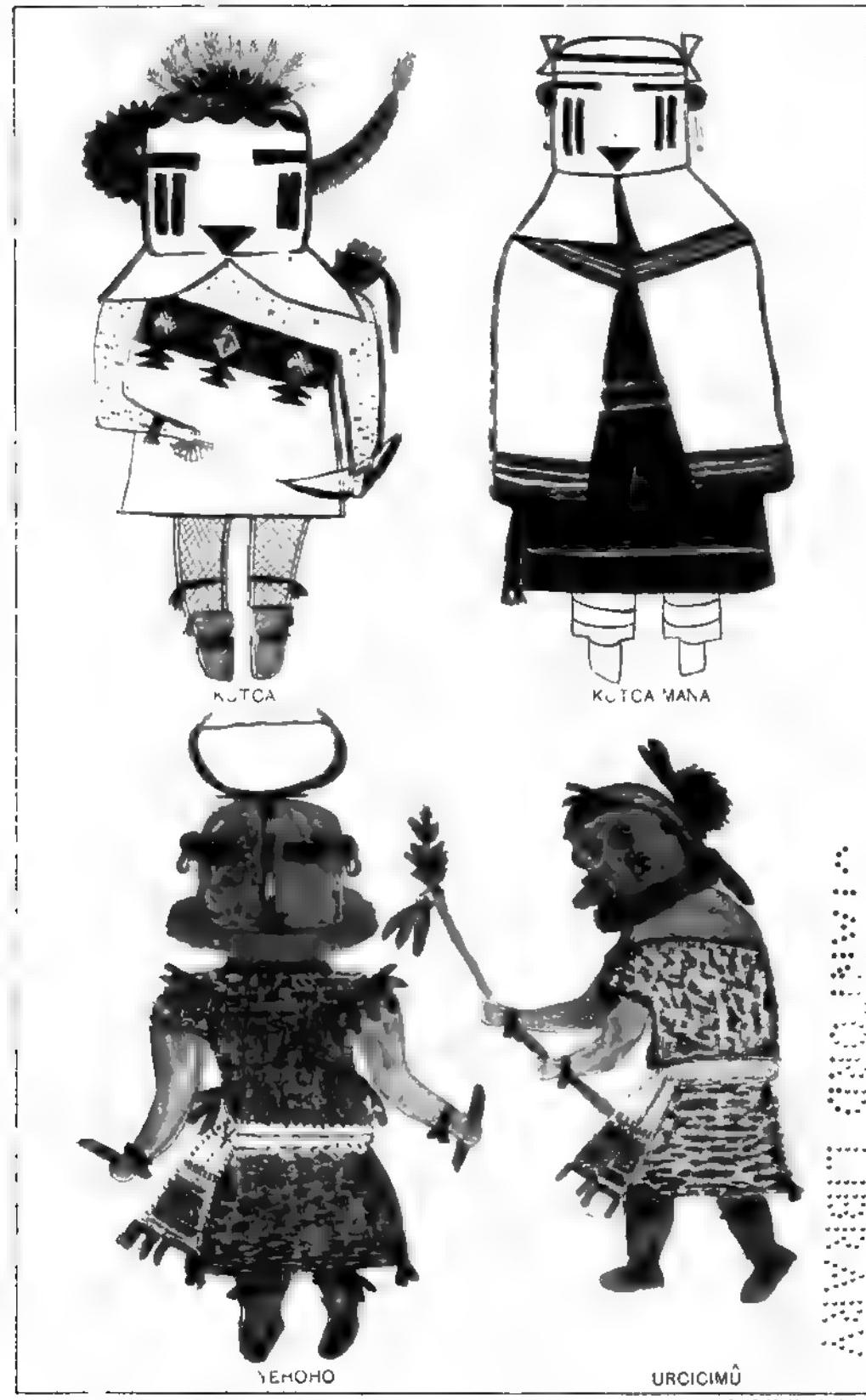
(Plate XLIV)

The left cheek of Yehoho is colored yellow, the right red; they are separated by a black band. The eyes are curved at the corners, and on the head there are two horns. The necklace is made of pine boughs.

This katcina wears a rabbit-skin rug and an embroidered belt, and across the body there are two bandoleers formed of ears of roasted corn tied in strings. He holds an ear of the same in each hand.

The garment worn by Yehoho is called tokotcpatcuba, and the corn on the bandoleers is called takpabu.

^a Mana literally means maid.



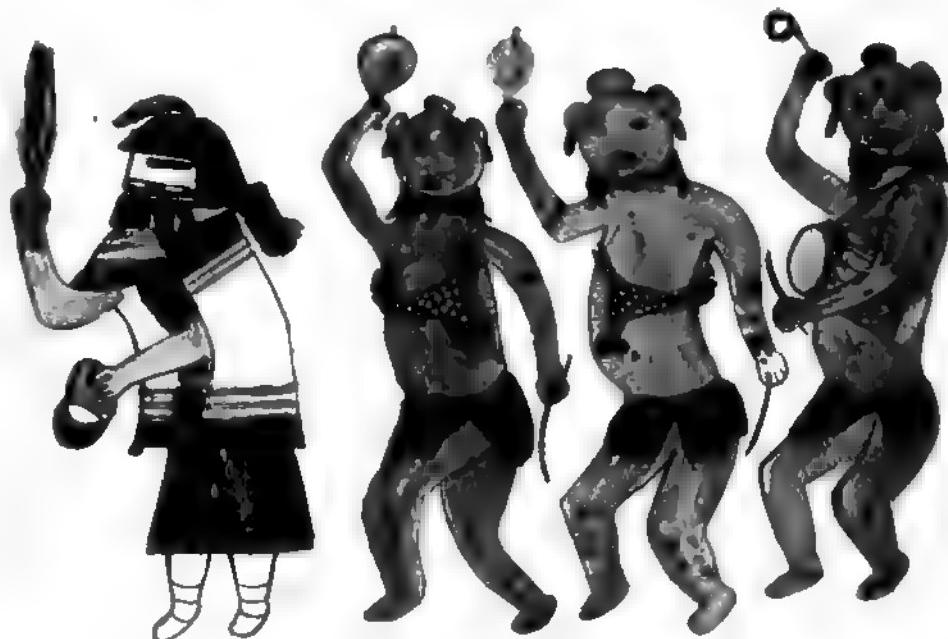
2
4
5
6
7
8
9
0



SIO



SIO



SIO MANA AND THREE KOYIMSI

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

ZUÑI KATCINAS

SIO

(Plate XLV)

The Zuñi katecina^a has designs on the face which recall the solar symbols. The upper part is divided by a vertical line into two regions, one red and the other green (blue in the picture), the right-hand side being bordered by yellow and green, the left-hand side by red and spotted bands. The remaining or lower part of the face is colored green; the left eye is painted yellow. There is a long, slim, yellow, protuberant snout. A symbolic squash is appended to the right side of the helmet, and two vertical eagle feathers are tied to the left side. There are likewise indications of a fan-like crest of eagle feathers on the top of the helmet and a cluster of highly colored feathers at the point of attachment of the two vertical eagle feathers.

SIO MANA AND THREE KOYIMSI

(Plate XLV)

In this picture the Zuñi maid and three mudheads are represented as they appear in an East mesa ceremony.

The maid wears a maskette like that of Añya mana, and holds aloft in one hand a badge of office, which among the Zuñis is beautifully formed of parrot feathers. In her other hand she carries a clay basket or sacred meal receptacle. Her headdress is Zuñi rather than Hopi.

The figures of the Koyimsi are characteristic, each wearing a helmet with cloth knobs full of seeds. Two of these beings, who wear small fawn skin bandoleers, hold aloft rattles, and one has a drum, which he is represented as beating with the characteristic Zuñi drumstick.

CITULILÜ

(Plate XLVI)

The significance of the Zuñi name Citulilü^b is shown at once by the rattlesnake on the forehead.

The two pictures of Citulilü differ only in the color of the mask and of the snake on it. One has a yellow, the other a black face; the snake on the former is green, that on the latter is brown.

The fan-shaped crest over the helmet is made of turkey tail feathers and the red mass represents painted wool. The snout is long and protuberant, with a red tongue made of leather.

^a For description of dance called by this name, see Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892.

^b Cetola, a Zuñi word for rattlesnake.

The costuming of Citulilü is similar to that of the Hopi Snake priests, although the body, save the forearms and legs, is not painted red, but black. He wears an armlet to which are fastened strips of buckskin, dyed red. The bandoleer is also stained red. The kilt, like that of Snake priests, is painted red, and upon it is drawn a zigzag design representing the Great Plumed Snake, with alternating white bars and angular designs. The green bands above and below represent rainbows. The sash is of buckskin, stained red. The heel bands have the same color and are made of horsehair. Citulilü carries a yucca whip in each hand.

There is said to be also a red, white, and green Citulilü kateina.

TE'K

(Plate XLVI)

The picture of this kateina was identified by most of the Hopis as that of a Sio or Zuñi kateina. The symbolism of the mask is similar to that of Tacab kateina, with which it is sometimes confounded.

PAKWABI

(Plate XLVI)

The picture of Pakwabi represents a warrior. He wears a war bonnet made of buckskin, with perforations and an apex tipped with a feather. Four archaic rain-cloud symbols are painted around the lower rim.

The face is black, the eyes are white, the snout is long and projecting, the hair is done up in a queue down the back. The blue covering of the body is of calico, over which is thrown a buckskin. A bandoleer is worn over the left shoulder and the kilt has Navaho silver disks.

The pantaloons and leggings are likewise Navaho, the former velvet, with rows of silver buttons. In his right hand Pakwabi carries a whizzer, ornamented with a zigzag lightning symbol, and in his left are a bow and arrows.

The name is evidently from some place or pueblo from which the personage was derived. If so, the name of that pueblo may have been derived from pakwa (frog), obi (place).

KWACUS ALEK TAKA AND ALO MANA

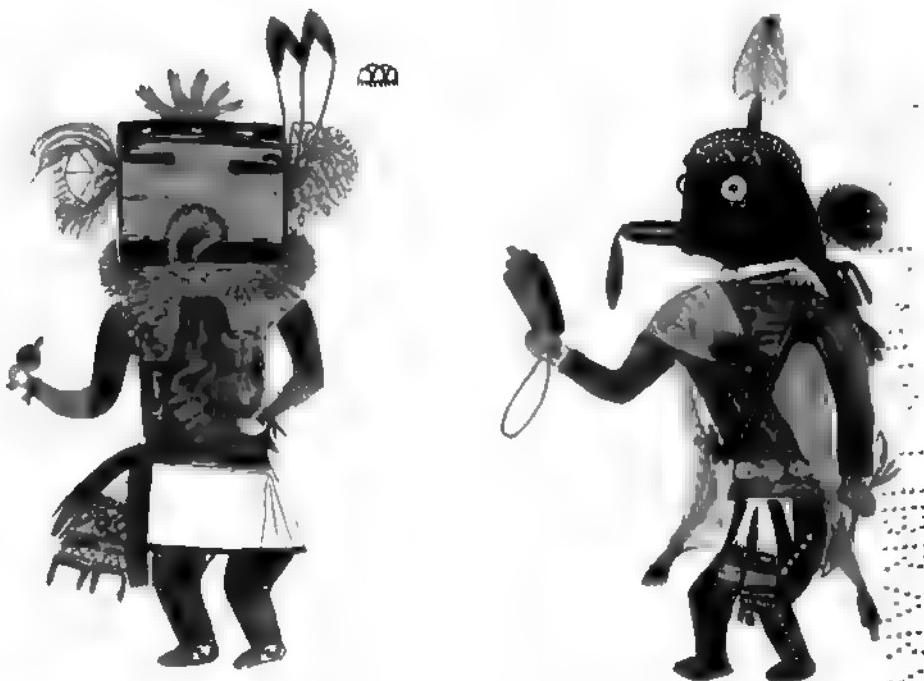
(Plate XLVII)

The picture of Kwacus Alek taka has a green mask with red back and two eagle tail feathers resembling horns, one on each side.

Alo mana, the sister of Alek taka, has a white maskette with artificial wig and feathers dependent from the lower rim. She is represented in the characteristic attitude assumed in her dance.



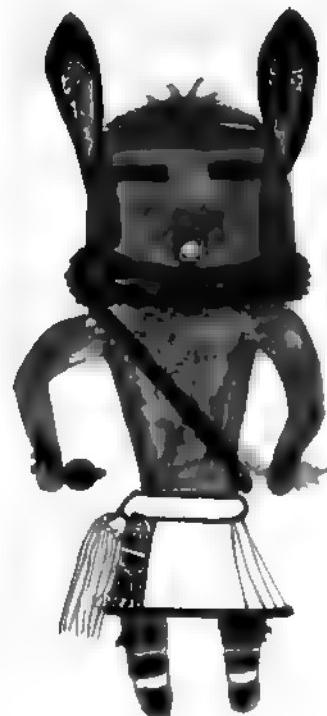
CITULILU



TEJK

PAKWABI

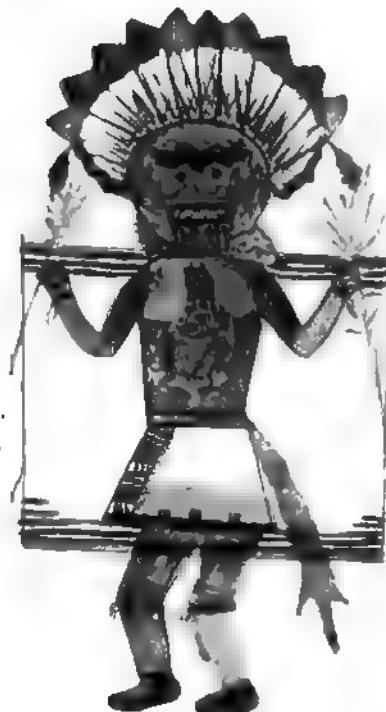




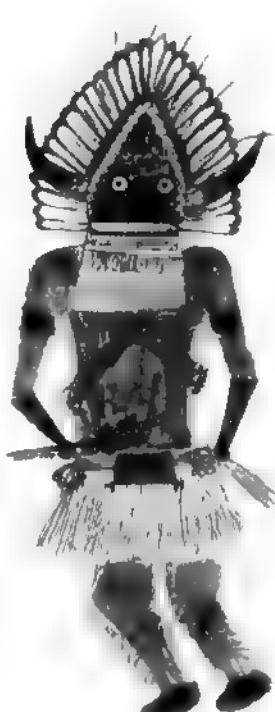
KWACUS ALEK TAKA



ALO MANA



OLD MASK, KATCINA CLAN



OLD MASK (TCUA CLAN)

MUSEUM OF AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2

Both these beings are said to be of Zuñi origin and the latter was formerly personated by a man from Hano. The characteristic attitude of Alo mana is also taken by the girls after the ceremonial corn grinding elsewhere described.

ANCIENT CLAN MASKS

In the back rooms and dark corners of most of the important clans of the pueblos of the East mesa masks will be found hanging to the roof beams, the use of which has almost wholly been abandoned. The distinctive names of these masks are difficult to obtain, and they are generally known by such designations as Wüwükoti, ancient masks or heads. The chiefs of the clans ordinarily claim them as their particular property, and other men of the pueblo who are familiar with their existence usually call them by the names of the chiefs.

Some of these old masks are brought forth from time to time, renovated, and put to use; others are never worn, but are carefully preserved with reverence befitting their antiquity, for the majority are reputed to be very ancient.

It is probable that some of these masks, dingy with age and rarely or never repainted, have come into the possession of the present owners at the death of the last members of kindred clans. Others have been passed down directly from chief to chief, still remaining in keeping of the clan which brought them into the country, and may be regarded as among the more ancient of Hopi masks. Unfortunately the knowledge of their characteristic symbols has in some instances been lost.

There are also individual masks which have not the special sanctity that pertains to the above. These were introduced from other pueblos by visitors or by those who had observed them elsewhere in their trading or other trips. These are not regularly used each year, but may be brought out on special occasions for variety or other reasons. They are associated with the man who introduced them, and often bear his name.

There is a general similarity in these old clan helmets, both in form and in symbolism, which would seem to refer them to a group by themselves. Among the common features may be mentioned the two horns, the radiating eagle feathers, red horsehair, and the markings on the face. Thus the clan mask of Kotka (Bear chief) is almost identical with that of Wiki (Snake chief), and both resemble that of Naka (Kateina chief). Evidently they are not totemic of the clan, or at least their symbols are not characteristic of the clan, but their similarity implies that they are symbolic of some common personations for which they were once used.

Of all the masks now employed in personations the author regards the old clan masks as nearest in symbolic designs to those of Calako,

and it is possible that they were used in representing the same beings for which Calako masks are still employed. The author believes that the Calako giants are personations of sun gods and that the ancient clan masks of the Hopi are survivals of those once used in sun personations by extinct or nearly extinct clans. The former use of these masks in sun worship and their antiquity give them a particular sanctity; the chiefs rarely use them, but preserve them with great reverence.

Objection might be made to this identification, for these clan masks have two horns, which are absent in Hopi sun masks, and the facial markings are different. The author theoretically connects the horns with those of the bison, and believes that the clans which once had these forms of sun masks derived them from those tribes which practiced a Buffalo sun ceremony.

OLD MASK (KATCINA CLAN)

(Plate XLVII)

This ancient mask is called Naka's katcina from the name of the chief in whose keeping it now is, and probably belonged to an old Katcina clan. The picture represents a disk-formed head, painted green, with goggle eyes. The upper half of the head is surrounded by a plaited corn-husk border, with inserted eagle feathers forming a crest, in which are red lines, indicating horsehair. On each side of the head are represented horns, decorated with zigzag marks, which are repeated on the forehead.

The mask which is here figured is not now used, but hangs in a back room of the house of the Katcina clan. It is said to have been brought from Kicyuba, the ancient pueblo of this clan. Probably the clan of which it was the sun mask is now extinct, and the mask remains in the keeping of the chief of the clan nearest related to that which once owned it. The sun mask of the Katcina clan, called Ahül or Old Man Sun, is elsewhere described.

OLD MASK (TCÜA CLAN)

(Plate XLVII)

The ancient mask of the Tcüa or Snake clan, called Wiki's katcina, in whose keeping as clan chief it is, has a rounded top, with bearded face surrounded by a plaited corn-husk border in which are inserted radiating eagle feathers and red horsehair.

A horn is appended to each side of the head, and between the eyes on the forehead appears an arrow symbol. The body is painted red and the kilt is horsehair of the same color.



22
22
22
22
22
22
22
22

OLD MASK (HONAU CLAN)

(Plate XLVIII)

The ancient mask of the Honau or Bear clan is called Kotka's katicina, and is in the keeping of this chief. The Bear people were the first to arrive at Walpi, and their last village before they came there was situated at Türkinobi, on the mesa above Sikyatki, where the ruins of their old home are still pointed out. Kotka belongs to the Spider (Kokyan) clan of the Honau phratry, and is not only chief but also the sole remaining male member of this ancient Hopi family.

The similarity of the mask to other old helmets is striking. The edge of the face is surrounded by plaited corn husks in which are inserted eagle tail feathers forming the crest. The red marks represent red horsehair. The two horns are commonly found with Wüwükoti masks, and the beard is not an uncommon feature. The red object protruding from the mouth represents a tongue.

POHAHA (TE CLAN)

(Plate XLVIII)

This picture represents a katicina called Pohaha by the Tewas, Nalucala by the Hopis, the mask of which is owned by Wehe, a member of the Te clan. The propriety of the name Nalucala (four horns) appears from the picture. The face is divided as in other sun masks, and there is a hideous mouth and beard. In the right hand the figure carries a whizzer or bull-roarer, and in the left a bow and arrows. It wears a bandoleer on the shoulder, over which is thrown a buckskin.

The leggings remind one of those worn by the eastern or Plains Indians, with whom the Tewas were formerly connected. This is undoubtedly one of the katicinas which the Tewa colonists brought to the East mesa in early times.

HOPINYU (ISAUCLAN)

(Plate XLVIII)

This picture represents an ancient personage of the Isauclan (Coyote) clan, and is commonly known as Lesu's katicina, from the fact that the mask used in personating it is in the keeping of this man, who is the clan chief.

The face is divided by a median vertical line into two fields, one colored white, the other green. The lower part of the face, separated from the upper by a horizontal line, is colored red, and there is a long, pointed snout. Both sides of the face are covered with small crosses or stars.

A row of eagle feathers is continued from the head down the back, with red lines shown among the feathers, indicating horsehair. There are highly colored parrot feathers on the top of the head.

Accompanying the figure of Hopiñyû, the artist has drawn a picture of Samo wüqtaka (Old Man Cactus), who carries a cactus fruit in one hand and a basket of the same on his back.

Hopiñyû is sometimes called a Sikyatki kateina, as the clan by which the helmet is now owned formerly lived in a pueblo near Sikyatki, called Kükütcomo, which is now a ruin. The author has seen a fragment of pottery from Sikyatki, on which is drawn a face identical in symbolism with that which is here depicted as characteristic of Hopiñyû.^a

KE TOWA BISENA

(Plate LXII)

This ancient mask belongs to the Bear family of Hano, and has a general similarity to Kotka's^b mask, or that of the Honau (Bear) family of Walpi.

There are the same radiating eagle feathers about the head, the lozenge-shaped eyes, mouth, and long beard, but no horns are represented in the picture. In place of the latter we have, on the right-hand side, a symbolic squash blossom, and on the left, feathers.

The kateina, as represented, has a fox skin about the neck and a bear skin over the shoulders. He carries a ceremonial water gourd in the right hand, a small pine tree in the left. The artist has also represented two bear paws on the feet.

MASKS INTRODUCED BY INDIVIDUALS

SIO (SOYOWA)

(Plate XLV)

A Hopi named Wikyatiwa^c introduced a few years ago into Walpi from Zuñi a kateina to which the name Soyowa has been given. The picture of this being shows a mask with two upright tablets, one on each side, terraced to symbolize rain clouds. On the front of the lower part of these tablets there are symbolic sunflower symbols, and the visor of the mask has the form of a crest of eagle feathers. Two figures painted on the forehead are rain-cloud symbols. The face is green, with three oblique lines, colored yellow, red, and blue, on each cheek. The introduction of this kateina by a man still living at Walpi is an instructive example of the way in which additions have been made to the Hopi pantheon in modern times.

^a The etymology of this word is doubtful, but there can be detected in it a likeness to the word hopoko (eastern), referring, no doubt, to its origin from eastern pueblos, from which the Sikyatki clans are reputed to have come.

^b Kotka really belongs to the Spider clan, which all regard as one of the Bear group.

^c Wikyatiwa is a member of the Walpi Snake clan.



YUNA

YUNA MANA



WAKAC



MAKTO

9
2
2
2
5
5
5
5
7
7
7
7
8
8
8
8
8

YUÑA^a

(Plate XLIX)

The Cactus katcina, introduced by Homovi, has not been personated for many years. On the head are drawn branches of the so-called prickly-pear cactus, the red berries of which are realistically shown.

The symbols of the helmet are the moon and stars on a white field, and similar stars appear on the breast and forearms. Elaborate armlets with suspended feathers are shown near the shoulders, and a bow and arrows are represented in the left hand. To the former, feathers of the eagle are attached. The collar is of pine branches, and sprigs from the same tree are inserted in the armlets and belt.

YUÑA MANA

(Plate XLIX)

The Cactus maid who accompanies the Cactus katcina carries a pair of cactus tongs, an implement made of wood by which the prickly pear is gathered, in her right hand, and in her left a basket or bowl containing the fruit. She wears a mask painted white with two vertical black marks on each cheek. She has likewise turquoise ear pendants, triangular mouth, and hair arranged in two whorls above the ears.

WAKAC^b

(Plate XLIX)

The Cow katcina mask, commonly named after Satele, a Hano man of the Bear clan who introduced it, has a cow's head, realistically drawn, but with no distinctive symbolic markings.

MAKTO^c

(Plate XLIX)

The mask represented in this picture has the figure of a putekohu, or rabbit stick, across the face. It has likewise two parallel marks on each cheek, and carries rabbit sticks, one of which is raised as if in the act of being thrown. There are two rabbit sticks in the left hand. Pontima, chief of the Ala clan, owns the mask, and it is commonly called his katcina.

PAKIOKWIK

(Plate LXII)

Pakiokwik, the Fish katcina, was introduced into Hano by a man named Kanu. A design representing a fish is depicted on the face.

^a From the Spanish tuna, prickly pear.

^b Evidently from Spanish vaca, cow. The Hopi word wakac means cow.

^c This name is derived from the circle which rabbit hunters make when they hunt these animals; makto hunt.

This is an excellent example, of which there are many, serving to show how a man who in recent years has seen an object which he believed to be efficacious in bringing rain, has made a picture of it on his mask.

PERSONATORS APPEARING IN RACES CALLED WAWAC

Several masked men are introduced by the Hopis in their foot races, which are elsewhere^a described. A Hopi foot race is conducted as follows: A half dozen men representing clowns wearing masks take position in line at one end of the plaza behind a blanket placed on the ground, upon which are the prizes—corn, dried peaches, and paper-bread. They challenge the spectators to run for these prizes, and anyone who wishes to do so steps before the blanket, and immediately the race is on, the course being generally across the plaza.

The clown or masked man carries a whip or sheep shears, and if he overtakes the contestant he strikes him vigorously with the whip, or in some cases cuts off his hair. If, however, the spectator who has accepted the challenge outruns the masked man, the prize which was announced before starting belongs to him.

These races often occur in the midst of katzina dances, and clowns and other masked individuals participate in them to amuse the spectators.

In pictures of Wawac the Hopi artist has as a rule represented the prizes, generally a string of paper-bread (*piki*), hanging above the picture.

AYA

(Plate L)

This katzina appears in pairs in the Wawac, or Racing Katcina, and is readily recognized by the rattle (*aya*), which has swastika decorations on both sides, forming the head. The snout is seen in the blue projection near the left hand.

Aya wears the belt in a peculiar way, the ends hanging in front and behind, not on one side as is usually the case.

The red objects above the pictures represent rolls of paper-bread, the prizes in the races.

LETOTOBI

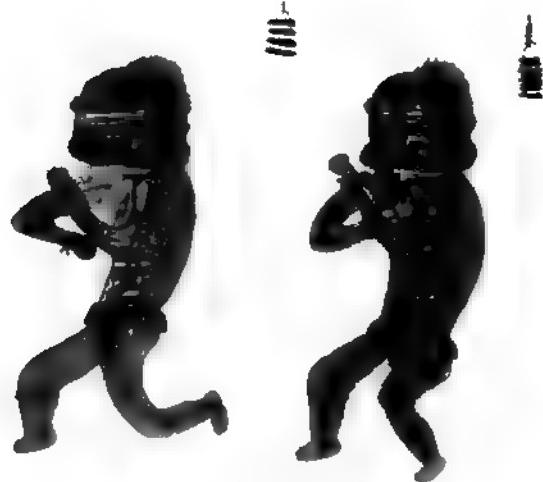
(Plate L)

The two figures represented in this picture have the characteristic attitude of runners; they appear in the Wawac, as the prizes hanging above them indicate. Their masks have characteristic red bands across the mouths and eyes, and are surmounted by crests of yellow fox skins. Their bodies are smeared black.

^a A Tusayan Foot Race, Bulletin Essex Institute, vol. xxiv, 1892, p. 113-136.



A & A



TO CO



HEMICO

2
2
6
2
2
2
2
2
2
2



TUKAFELI



KINA

PA AUKUNA



TOLIKOMATO

MACMAHOLA

RECORDED
RECORDED

HEMICO

(Plate L)

The picture represents an Indian pursued by the dreaded katsina called Hemico.^a The bundle of paper-bread and a few ears of roasted corn which hang above them are prizes.

Hemico has in his hand a pair of sheep shears, with which, if he overtakes his opponent in the race, he cuts off his hair. In his right hand he carries a yucca whip, with which he also flogs his opponent. Other characteristic symbols of this being are parallel bands of color across the forehead, and ring figures of various colors dependent from a yellow band around the top.

Hemico is said to have been derived from Sikiyatki, and it is recounted in legends still preserved that he cut a Walpi girl's throat with a stone knife, the deed which ultimately led to an attack on Sikiyatki by the Walpians and the destruction of that pueblo.

TCUKAPELLI

(Plate LI)

These two beings, one of whom wears a peculiar mask, represent episodes sometimes introduced during katsina dances as a byplay to amuse spectators. In this instance one of the Tcukapellis^b has under his left arm a bag full of clay balls, one of which he holds in his right hand in the attitude of throwing it at his companion. The other has four tufts of hair fastened to the top of his head. The bodies are naked, save for a breechclout, and are smeared with mud.

PALABIKUÑA

(Plate LI)

This katsina appears in the Wawac, as is indicated by the rolls of paper-bread hanging above the figure. He wears a red kilt,^c which gives him his name, and carries yucca wands in his hands with which he flogs the naked runners in the races if he overtakes them. The objects on the sides of the head are frameworks of sticks.

KONA

(Plate LI)

Kona, the Chipmunk katsina, likewise appears in the Wawac, as the prizes of yellow and red paper-bread hanging above the figure

^aThe word hemico is applied to the queue in which the Hopi men tie their hair behind their heads.

^bMud ball - tcuka, thrower.

^cPala, red; pitkone, kilt.

indicate and the yucca whips in his hands imply. The mask represents the head of the chipmunk, and the body is painted in parallel stripes to make the resemblance even more realistic.

MACMAHOLA

(Plate LI)

This being sometimes takes part in the foot races. The picture shows a globular mask, two sausage-like appendages on the top of the head, and an old planting stick in one hand.

TCILIKOMATO

(Plate LI)

This picture represents a hunting kateina, with rabbit sticks (putckohu) in both hands. There are two vertical black marks on each cheek and two horns on the head. Tcilikomato is personated in foot races.

WIKTCINA

(Plate LII)

This being assists the clowns, and amuses the spectators by throwing mud during the dances and festivals.

PIPTUKA^a

(Plate LII)

Piptuka appears in public dances and is a participant in the antics of the mudheads, or clowns. He carries a hoe over his shoulder and a planting stick in his left hand, indicating his connection with planting.

PATUÑ

(Plate LIII)

Patuñ, the Squash kateina, is represented as a man with body painted green with black stripes, bearing squash blossoms in his hands. The mask is of the same green color, with black stripes, and is made of a large gourd bearing an imitation of a squash flower on the larger end.

TATACMI^b

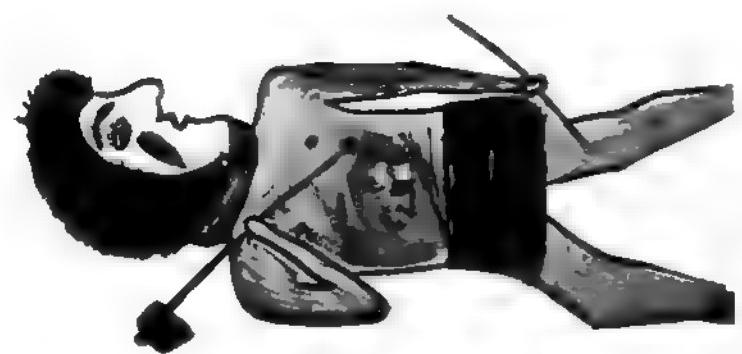
(Plate LIII)

These two figures are playing a game which is sometimes introduced in kateina dances. This game consists mainly in striking a buckskin ball with a stick. Each person holds the end of a string attached to this ball, which flies back and forth as struck by the players.

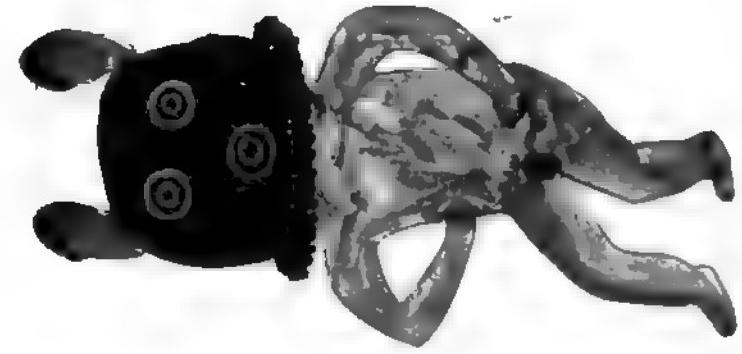
^aSee Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892, p. 82, 155.



PATUÑ

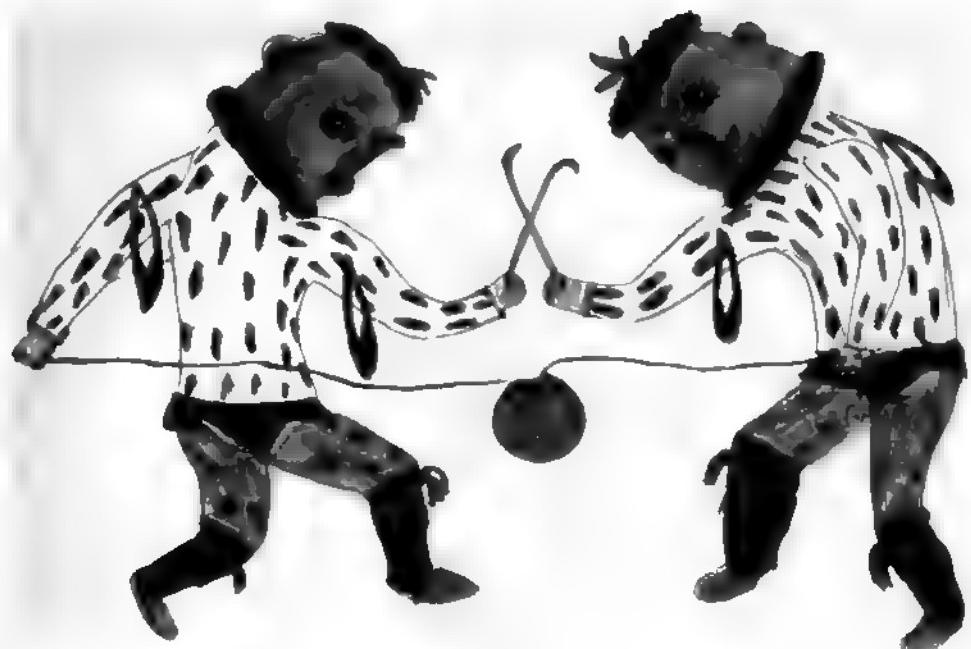


PIPTUKA



WIKTCINA

9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20



TATACMÚ



PASKI

8
2
3
5
6
8
7
3
3
5



NA'KO'AN FIGURES

NA'KO'AN PERSONAGES

SANTO DOMINGO

They wear masks which have nose, eyebrows, and mouth represented in relief. The eyes have black radiating lines, and there is a black zone on the lower edge of the mask. The hair is a fragment of sheepskin painted black, and there are several feathers on the head. Each player has eagle tail feathers tied to his shoulders.

PASKI

(Plate LIII)

These pictures of Paski represent a planting kateina. An examination of the masks shows one with red and green parallel lines on the cheeks, the other with a broad red band. One has the hair done up in a queue behind; the other has it hanging down the back. Both wear black belts on their loins and have white kilts thrown over the shoulders in a peculiar way. They are represented as using modern hoes.^a

NAKOPAN PERSONAGES

(Plate LIV)

A short distance from the ruin of Sikyatki there is a cave in the side of the mesa concerning which there is a well-known tradition preserved to our time. It seems that when Sikyatki was in its prime two children left their home and lived in this cave hidden from their mother. Their hiding place, at first unknown to their parent, was afterward discovered, and their mother daily brought them food and laid it on the rocks above the cave. The children used to go to this place to obtain the food, and a pictograph still visible there marks the place where they sat.

The author was anxious to get a picture of the Nakopan hoyo, or the Nakopan children, as they are called, and this plate drawn by a Hopi named Winuta is the result. The following personages are depicted in the picture:

a., Telavai or Dawn kateina; *b*, Hahai wüqtí; *c*, Mana, maid; *d*, Paiakyamú; *e*, Hehea kateina; *f*, Añya kateina; *g*, Tateükti.

On account of the illicit love of Hahai wüqtí and Paiakyamú, who are represented arm in arm, Telavai, her husband, sought the maid, whose arms he grasps. Hehea, Añya, and possibly Tateükti, the children, fled from Sikyatki and lived in a neighboring cave.

This picture, so far as the evidence goes, supports the belief that the Sikyatki people were familiar with the kateina cult; and it is instructive to notice that it portrays some of the most ancient katcinas of the Hopis.

^a In old times a planting stick was employed.

BEINGS NOT CALLED KATCINAS

LAKONE MANA

(Plate LV)

The two maids represented in this picture appear in the basket dance called the Lalakoñti. The bands on their heads support rain-cloud symbols, and to these bands are attached horns and squash-blossom symbols. The objects rising vertically from the back of the heads and the clusters in the same place represent eagle tail feathers.

The faces of the girls are painted yellow, with black bands across the temples and from each corner of the mouth to the ears. In their hands they carry half corncobs with two appended eagle feathers, which objects are thrown into figures of rain clouds made of meal on the ground by their male companion, called Lakone taka.

The dress of Lakone mana, especially the appendages to the headband, differs somewhat in the different Hopi pueblos, as may be seen by consulting a description of the basket dances.^a

MAMZRAU MANA

(Plate LV)

These pictures represent the two girls who appear in the Maraupaki or Mamzrauti, an October festival, in which the women carry in their hands wooden tablets bearing figures of corn and rain clouds, and other designs.

The thighs of the personators are painted with black rectangles, and on the heads there are wooden frameworks with apical eagle feathers and red horsehair. They wear kilts reaching nearly to the knees, the only instance to the author's knowledge of the use of this garment by girls in ceremonial dances. Their hair is tied down the back.

PALAHIKO MANA

(Plate LVI)

This figure represents Palahiko mana as she appears in the Mamzrauti ceremony. The head tablet is tied by a string under the chin, and to this tablet is attached a band which passes over the forehead, as shown in the picture. The tablet is made of flat boards, and consists of six parts, two vertical, two lateral, and two diagonal, each representing rain-cloud symbols tipped by eagle feathers.

The red objects, one on each side between the lateral and vertical components of the tablet, are symbolic squash blossoms, or the whorls in which Hopi maidens dress their hair. The cup-shaped, pedunculated

^aJournal of American Folk-Lore, vol. XII, 1899, p. 81-96.



LAKONE MANA



MAMZRAU MANA

2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2

CHIANG MAI

objects in the hair represent corn flowers. The band across the forehead marked with bars represents an ear of corn, and the red bodies attached to each end are fragments of sheepskin, symbols of corn tassels. Two eagle tail feathers also are attached to each end of the symbolic corn ear. The median object, colored green, hanging between the eyes, represents a fragment of *Haliotis* shell.

Red chevrons are painted on the face. The square, green pendants, one on each side of the head, represent turquoise ear pendants, which are highly prized by the Hopi maidens.

Palahiko mana^a wears three blankets - a kilt, thrown across the right shoulder and hanging under the left arm, with rain-cloud and falling-rain designs embroidered on it, and two wedding blankets, with triangular rain-cloud and butterfly symbols, tied about the body. The ends of the great white girdle are shown under the upper of these blankets on the left side. The necklace is of coral beads, and strings of turquoise pendants are shown about the neck. The figure carries a feathered stick in each hand.

HOPI CALAKO MANA

(Plate LVI)

On one of the two pictures of this being is seen a mask with a prominent tablet almost identical with that of the preceding. The tablet represents terraced rain clouds, of which there are two vertical and two horizontal, one of each on each side. The object with bifid tips on each side of the tablet represents the squash blossom, symbolic of maidens' hair dress.

Across the forehead is a symbol of an ear of corn, with two feathers attached to each end. The ring hanging over the forehead represents a fragment of *Haliotis* shell. There are imitation flowers made of wood represented in the hair. The left eye is yellow, the right blue. The chevrons on the cheek are similar to those found on the face of Palahiko mana.^b

The artist has represented a garment of feathers, over which is thrown a white ceremonial blanket with embroidered border. The two adjacent trees are pines.

BULI MANA

(Plate LVII)

Buli mana, the Butterfly maid, appears in a dance which was introduced from the Rio Grande pueblos, where it is called the "Tablita," from the tablets worn by the women on their heads. This dance is

^a For picture of doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. ix, x, fig. 28, 31; Fifteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1897, pl. CVII, CIX, fig. 39.

^b These beings, Palahiko mana and Caluko mana, probably represent the same conception.

occasionally performed at the East mesa, but is unaccompanied by secret rites.

Each figure bears on the head a board tablet, the edge of which is cut into terraces representing rain clouds. Figures of sunflowers or the sun, or other symbols are painted on these tablets.

Although the personator of this maid is without a mask, her cheeks are painted with red spots. The blue or the yellow garment, as the case may be, is made of calico, under which is a woman's blanket, bound to the waist by a red belt.

The small figure between the two girls represents the standard bearer, who precedes a procession composed of men and women alternating with each other, the latter being dressed as in the pictures. The standard bearer carries a long pole, to the top of which is attached a gourd, painted black, with red-stained horsehair and parrot and other feathers attached. In the few representations of the Butterfly dance which have been given in late years, this standard bearer has carried a banneret on which is painted a picture of a Hopi girl.

COTOKINUÑWĀ

(Plate LVIII)

This picture represents Cotokinuñwā, the Heart-of-the-sky god, who is readily recognized by the single curved horn on the head and the rain-cloud symbols on the face and base of the horn.

In his left hand he carries the framework of sticks which symbolizes the lightning. This framework has attached to each angle an eagle feather, which the painter has indicated in black lines.

In the right hand he carries the whizzer or bull-roarer, a slat to which a string is attached, with lightning represented by a zigzag band in red. Two bandoleers are represented. The legs and forearms are painted black.^a

KAISALE

(Plate LVIII)

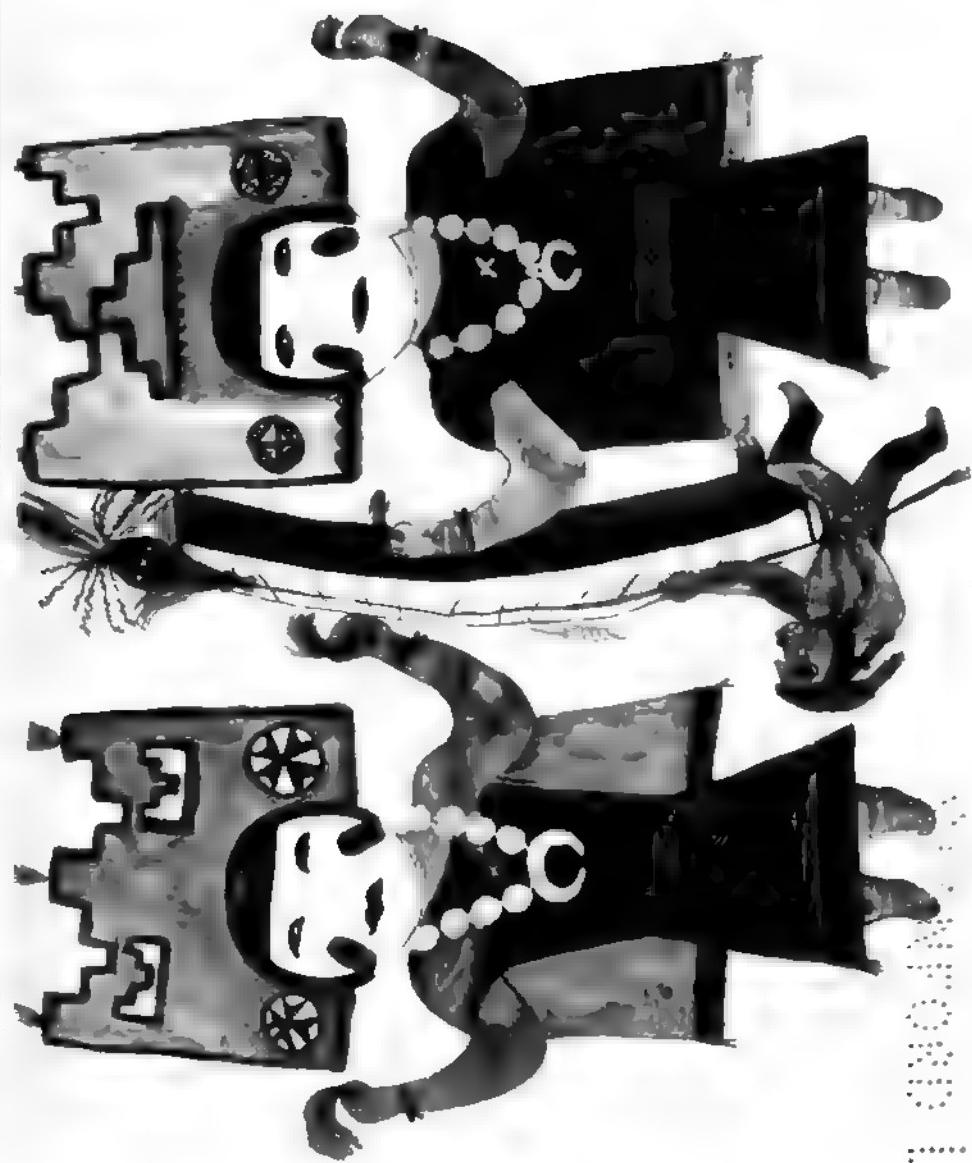
This picture was identified by all as Kaisale, the name given it by the artist.

KAISALE MANA

(Plate LVIII)

This picture represents a maid accompanied by a Hano glutton (Paiakyamū). The former holds an ear of corn aloft, as in the dance called Klahewe which is celebrated at Zuñi.

^aThe symbol of the Sky god is sometimes an equal-armed cross. Other symbols are lightning designs or figures of plumed snakes.



May 30, 1891

BULI MANA

21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100



TAWAKIAM



KACHINA MAN



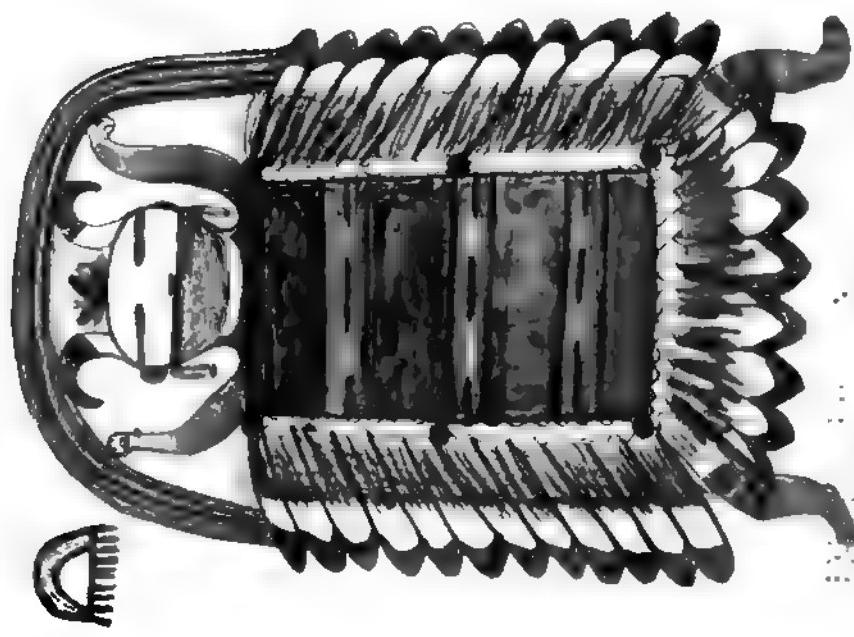
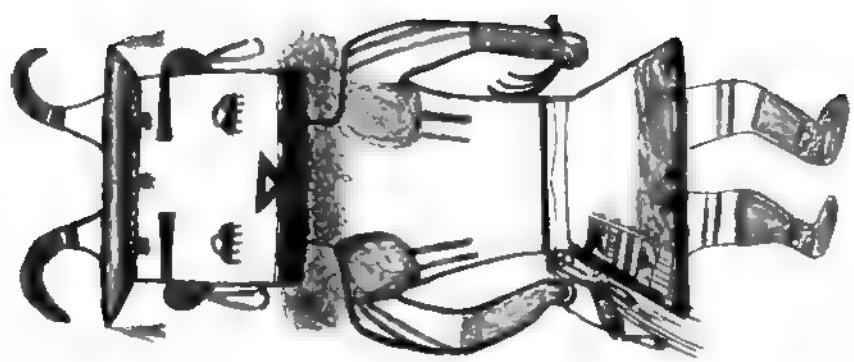
KACHINA WOMAN



KACHINA GIRL

KACHINA DOLLS

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9



2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

ALOSAKA

(Plate LIX)

Two pictures of Alosaka were drawn by the Hopi artist. One of these has a mask with two short, curved horns, such as novices wear in the Aaltū society. In the left hand this Alosaka carries a deer horn, and in the right a representation of a badge (*moñkohu*) made of a slat of wood.^a

The second picture of Alosaka^b is more elaborate than the first. It has the two horns on the head, and the chin is painted black. The semicircular figure above the head represents the rainbow on which gods are said to travel; it is appropriately introduced with Alosaka, who is said to have walked on it from the San Francisco mountains to meet an Awatobi maid.

A great part of the picture is taken up by a large rectangular figure of a moisture tablet (*pavaoakaci*), an object worn on the back by many personators. This tablet is, strictly speaking, a framework over which is stretched cloth or buckskin, painted as indicated in the figure.^c The zigzag lines about the border represent plaited corn husks, in which feathers are inserted. The red lines drawn between these feathers represent red horsehair, and the small circular objects, three in number on each side, are small disks made of gourds.

AHÜLANI^d

(Plate LX)

This figure represents the Soyal kateina, Ahülanı, and the two Soyal manas as they appear on the morning of the last day (Totokya) of Soyaluña, as elsewhere described. The decoration of the Ahülanı mask differs in its symbolism on alternate years, accordingly as the Snake or the Flute dance is celebrated. In the latter case the eyes and mouth are represented by crescentic marks, but in the former we find a horizontal black band across the face through the eyes.

Ahülanı carries under his left arm several ears of corn, and spruce boughs or twigs. In his left hand he bears a chief's badge and skin pouch with sacred meal, while in his right he carries a staff.

The two Soyal manas differ only in the color of the corn which they carry: one has yellow, the other blue corn. Each has a yellow maskette, before which falls a bang composed of horsehair stained red. An eagle breast feather is fastened to the scalp. The lower

^a For figure of *moñkohus*, see description of the New-fire ceremony, where personations of Alosaka appear, American Anthropologist, new series, vol. II, 1900, p. 90.

^b The name Alosaka is the Awatobi name of the germ god, the Sikyatki equivalent being *Masanu* and *Eototo*, and the general name *Muyñwñ*.

^c Morphologically a sun emblem or "back shield" representing the sun.

^d The returning one, i. e., the sun god.

part of the mask is banded green, red, and black, and black feathers are attached to its lower border. In their hands the maids carry basket plaques, on which are rings of corn ears set on end, with cedar boughs, here represented green. In the white inclosed space formed by this ring of corn ears is raw cotton.

In the Walpi winter solstice festival, the three beings here represented emerged from the kiva at dawn, and sang at different points in the pueblo, after which they retired to the kiva and distributed seed corn to the women of the village.^a

The similarity of the words Ahülaní and Ahül is explained by a derivation of both from the word ahülti (return). The Ahül katcina is the Return katcina, the first in Powamü to return to the pueblo. He is in fact the Tawa wüqtaka (Old Man Sun), and the similarity of the symbolism of his mask to that of the sun is evident. So Ahülaní is the "return katcina making," or the returning sun of the Patki, as Ahül is the returning sun of the Katcina clan. Both these names are attributive names of the sun.

Although Ahülaní, as his picture shows, has no sun symbolism in his mask, his crescent eyes are often seen in sun symbols. There is another indication that he may be in some way connected with the sun. A personation of Ahül katcina is said to appear in some of the other pueblos in place of Ahülaní, which substitution indicates their identity. In the dance in the kiva the night before Ahülaní and the Soyal manas appear, there is a man representing a bird which the author interprets as a personation of the sun;^b the Soyal manas are regarded as either germ goddesses or cultus heroines of the Water-house or Raincloud clan. In kiva exercises the personation of the sun takes an eagle form, which is not assumed in public, although the same god is personated in the plaza under the name Ahülaní.

TANOAN NAMES FOR HOPI KATCINAS

In the following list are given the Hano (Tanoan) names of about sixty of the personages figured in the preceding pages. Many of these are simply Tanoan translations of the Hopi names, a few names are identical with the Hopi, and a large number are entirely different.

In the instances where the names are identical it is probable that the Hopi designation has been derived from the Hano rather than vice versa, and in those cases where the Hano people know a katcina by its Hopi name it is possible that their knowledge of it came from their neighbors rather than from their old home on the Rio Grande.

The substitution of a Tanoan name for a Hopi katcina for its original name often sheds light on the character of the original. Thus Muyin wüqtaka is the Tanoan Nañoikusi, Earth Altar Man; Nañoiu-

^a See The Winter Solstice Ceremony at Walpi, American Anthropologist, vol. xi, 1898, p. 65, 101.

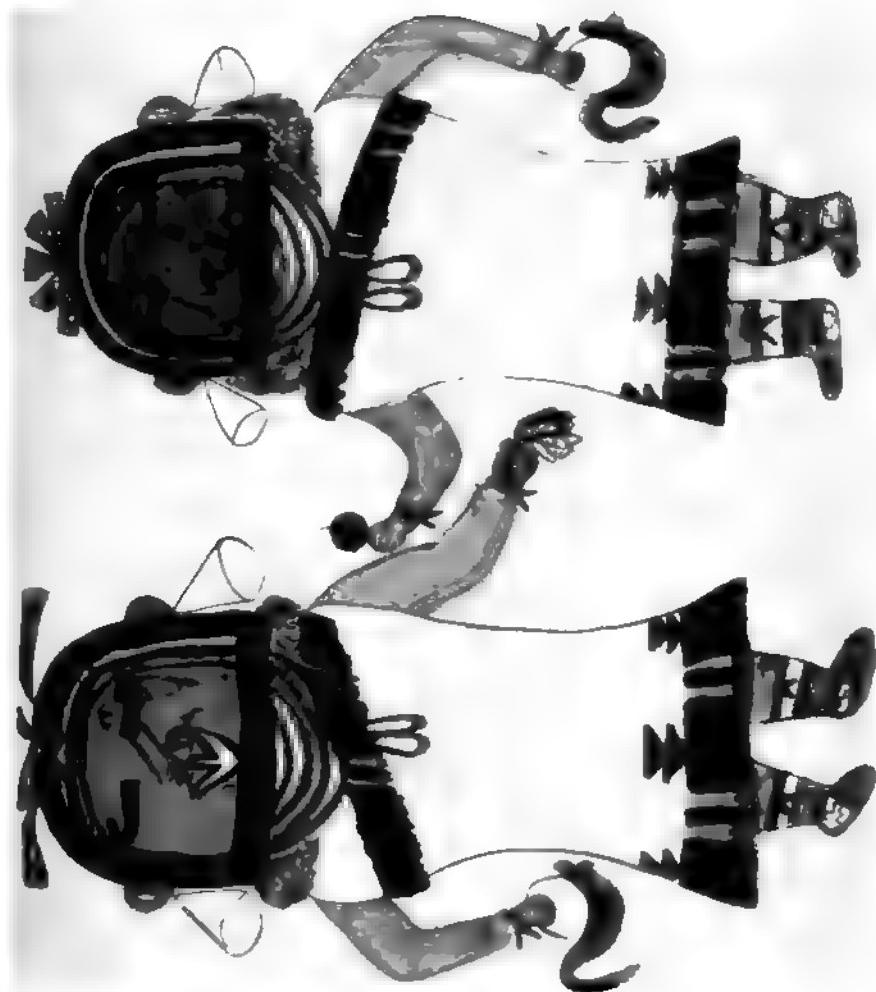
^b Called Kwatoku, Eagle-sky-one, High-sky-eagle: one of the sun birds.

STAMFORD LIBRARY

Ann Arbor



2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
0



1888-1890

KOROCTŪ

19
18
17
16
15
14
13
12
11
10
9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1



KEWÁ SISERA

KEWÁ SISERA

KEWÁ

KEWÁ SISERA

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
0



2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

kwia, Earth Altar Woman, is called in Hopi *Tuwapoñtumsi*. The lists follow:

Hopi name	Hano (Tanoan) name
Alosaka	Ceni
Añya	Oñkweñi
Atoele	Atoele
Caiastacana	Katcineteen
Calako	Calako
Cipikne	Orlakepenne
Citoto	Porpinki
Citulilü	Citulilü
Coho	Agaiyo
Cotokinuñwü	Kwentulaci
Eototo	Tcemulo
Hahai wüqtí	Pokikwia
Hakto	Parsepenne
Helilülü	Helilülü
Hokyaña	Koñtedje
Hototo	Sempotaña
Humis	Tsewe
Kaisale	Teñtaiye
Kalektaka (Akus)	Potaiye
Kawikoli	Papekanne
Kiwatoka	Teete
Kokle	Kokle
Kokopelli	Nipokwaiye
Kokyan wüqtí	Yowanossaiye
Koroctü	Estoroka
Kwacus Alektaka	Zekwañsaiye
Kwahu	Tee
Macmahola	Peñemo
Masauú	Pene
Monwü	Mahone
Muyiñwü mana	Nañoiukwia
Muyiñwü taka	Nañoiuki
Nakiatcop	Pelckayi
Natacka	Natacka
Nüvak	Poñ
Pakwabi	Yütce
Palülükön	Avaiyo
Paluña hoyá	Towatokwena
Pateosk	Kweñtelepoe
Pautiwa	Pautiwa

Hopi name	Hano (Tanoan) name
Pawik	Orpin
Püüköñ hoyá	Ewaile
Sio	Teoni
Sio Avate hoyá	Potedji
Sowiñwú	Peñ
Soyohim	Temedje
Soyoko	Soyoko
Sumaikoli	Sumaikoli
Talatumsi	Cenikwia
Tataukyamú	Tcipiwaiye
Tatcükti	Uñtamellipo
Teabaiyo	Tcabaiyo
Teakwaina	Teakwaina
Teiliikomato	Kwandepe
Tcolawitze	Tcolawitze
Teüb	Ton
Tehabe	Hoho-Pocililü
Telavai	Zufitele
Tiwenu	Tiwenu
Tumae	Ofíteen
Tuñwup	Ho
Türkwinú	Pompin
Wakac	Wakac
Wukokot	Tekwede
Wupamau	Tceta
Wüwüyomo	Senna
Yehoho	Chikokakyan
Yohozro wüqtí	Imbesaiye

ORIGIN OF FOREIGN KATCINAS

A few facts have been gathered regarding the legendary derivation or origin of certain katcinas. The names of these katcinas are given below, with the clans which are reputed to have brought them to Walpi or other Hopi pueblos of the East mesa, and the pueblos from which they are supposed to have come. Several of these are now in ruins.

Pakatcomo (Patki clan)^a

Lakone mana	Soyal mana
Cotokinuñwú	Hopi Calako mana
Palülükofí	Türkwinú ^b
Ahülaní (Soyal kateina)	Türkwinú mana

^a Pakatcomo is the name of a ruin in the Walpi valley, where the Patki and related clans lived after they abandoned Homolobi and other pueblos farther south, as already stated.

^b The name refers to San Francisco mountains. It is therefore doubtful whether this katcina came from Pakatcomo.

Kicyuba (Kateina clan)^a

Wüwükoti	Tcüelawù ^b
Ahül	Hele
Anwüenaeo taka	Wupamau
Tuñwup	Aña
Tuñwup taadta	

Aratobi (Pakab clan)^c

Tecanaü	Mamzrau mana
Püükoü	Palahiko mana
Paluña hoyo	Sowifiwù
Owakül tiyo	Soyok taka
Owakül mana	Soyok mana
Alosaka	Kwewù

Sikyatki (Kokop clan)

Masaüü	Hemico
Eototo	Hopifiyù
Nakopan hoyo	

Tucanacabi (Honani clan)^d

Wüwüyomo	Buli mana
----------	-----------

Zuñi

By far the largest number of katicinas in Walpi and Sichumovi were derived from Zuñi, and these generally preserve their Zuñi names:

Sio Humis	Tcolawitze
Sio Humis taadta	Atocle
Sio Avate hoyo	Kwacus Alek taka
Hopak katicina	Alo mana
Hopak mana	Caiastacana
Kaisale and mana	Hototo
Citulilü	Powa
Sio Calako	Kaisale
Pawik	Sumaikoli
Soyowa	Tcakwaina
Teük	Tcakwaina mana
Kawikoli	Tcakwaina taadta
Malo	Tcakwaina yuadta
Sio	Loiica
Helililü	Kokopelli
Sio mana	Kokopelli mana
Hokyaña	Teosbuci
Pautiwa	Soyan ep
Ciwikoli	Samo wüqtaka

^a Kicyuba, a very sacred place to the Kateina clan, and the site of their former home. Water from Kicyuba is regarded as very potent in ceremonies for rain.

^b A mountain not far from Kicyuba is called Teüelawù's Chair.

^c Awatobi is a historic ruin destroyed the last year of the seventeenth century by warriors from the other Hopi pueblos. See Seventeenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1898.

^d A ruin not far from Oraibi, where it is said the katicinas emerged from the under world and gave the katicina mysteries to the Honani clan.

Hano

The following katcinas are distinctively Tanoan, and were derived from the pueblo of Hano:

Wakac	Yohozro wüqtí
Nalucala	Mucaias taka
Ke Towa Bisena	Macaias mana
Nüvak	

Several katcinas personated by the Hopis are called by Navaho names and are said to have been derived from the tribe, the name of which they sometimes have:

Tenebidji	Owa katcina taka
Naactadji	Owa katcina mana
Yebitcai *	

ALPHABET USED IN SPELLING NAMES

The vowels a, e, i, o, u have their continental values, as in father, they, pique, go, true. E, i, and u are broadened when used with a breve (ě, ī, ū) or before a doubled consonant, assuming their values in met, hit, and put. Û is pronounced as u in but, au as ow in cow, ai as in aisle; ü varies from German ö to ü, French eu to u.

The consonants p, b, t, d, k, f, v, s, z, l, m, n, w, y, h have approximately their English values, but p, b, f, and v, and t and d are difficult to distinguish. C is pronounced as in ocean (as sh in shed), j as z in azure (French j), tc as ch in chew, dj as j in jaw, g as in get, ñ as ng in sing, q as German ch in ich; r is obscure, never rolled.

*The Hopi translate this Navaho name Katcina kwamú, Grandfather of the katcinas.

IROQUOIAN COSMOLOGY

FIRST PART

BY

J. N. B. HEWITT

970.1
11574.1
✓ 121
P.T. 22

CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	133
An Onondaga version	141
A Seneca version	221
A Mohawk version	255
21 ETH—03—9	129

ILLUSTRATIONS

	Page
PLATE LXIV. William Henry Fishcarrier, a Cayuga chief (age 88), Canada..	340
LXV. Robert David (Gadjinonda'he'), a Cayuga chief, Canada.....	340
LXVI. William Sandy, William Henry Fishcarrier, Alexander Hill, Robert David	340
LXVII. William Sandy (born Fishcarrier), Cayuga warrior, Canada..	340
LXVIII. John Buck, Onondaga chief and fire-keeper, Canada.....	340
LXIX. William Wedge, Cayuga head chief and fire-keeper, Canada..	340

IROQUOIAN COSMOLOGY

FIRST PART

By J. N. B. HEWITT

INTRODUCTION

The term Iroquoian is derived from the name Iroquois, which, adapted from the Algonquian Indian language by the early French explorers, was applied originally to a group of five tribes then united in a permanent confederacy for offense and defense, and inhabiting the central and eastern portions of the region now comprised within the State of New York. Among other names they were called the Five Nations, and the League of the Iroquois, and, after their adoption of the Tuscaroras, in 1722, the Six Nations. These five tribes attained the zenith of their remarkable career during the latter part of the seventeenth century, when, by the exploitation of the fundamental principles of the constitution of their League, they dominated by force of arms the greater part of the watershed of the Great lakes. Never very numerous, they reached this commanding position by an incisive and unexcelled diplomacy, by an effective political organization founded on maternal blood relationship, both real and fictitious, and by an aptitude for coordinate political action, all due to a mentality superior to that of the surrounding tribes.

The sophiology—that is, the body of opinions—of a people such as the Iroquois is necessarily interesting and very abundant. It would be an almost interminable work to collect these opinions exhaustively and to publish them in a body, so in the accompanying texts only narratives relating to the genesis of things are included. The following comments may serve to aid the scholar who would study these narratives at first hand, giving him what the author regards as the most apparent viewpoints of their relators and originators:

It must not be overlooked that these texts represent largely the spoken language of to-day, conveying the modern thought of the people, although there are many survivals in both word and concept from older generations and past planes of thought. These archaisms

when encountered appear enigmatic and quaint, and are not understood by the uninformed. The relators themselves often do not know the signification of the terms they employ. The author has attempted, where it appeared needful, to reduce evident metaphors to statements of concrete things which gave rise originally to the figures of speech.

The attempts of a primitive people to give in the form of a narrative the origins and to expound the causes of things, the sum of which constitutes their philosophy, assume in time the form of cosmologic legends or myths. In these legends are stored the combined wisdom and speculations of their wise men, their ancients, their prophets, and their soothsayers.

By primitive man all motions and activities were interpreted as manifestations of life and will. Things animate and things inanimate were comprised in one heterogeneous class, sharing a common nature. All things, therefore, were thought to have life and to exercise will, whose behests were accomplished through orenda—that is, through magic power, reputed to be inherent in all things. Thus, all phenomena, all states, all changes, and all activity were interpreted as the results of the exercise of magic power directed by some controlling mind. The various beings and bodies and operations of environment nature were interpreted strictly in terms of the subjective self. Into the known world self was projected. The wind was the breath of some person. The lightning was the winking of some person's eyes. The generative or reproductive power in nature was personified, and life and growth were in the fostering care of this personage.

Upon the concepts evolved from their impressions of things and from their experience with the bodies of their environment rest the authority for men's doctrines and the reasons for their rites and ceremonies. Hence arises the great importance of recording, translating, and interpreting from the vernacular the legends constituting the cosmology of peoples still largely dominated by the thoughts peculiar to the cultural stage of imputative and self-centered reasoning. The great difficulty of accurately defining and interpreting the ideas of primitive man without a deep and detailed study and a close translation of the words embodying these ideas renders it imperative for their correct apprehension that they be carefully recorded in the vernacular, and that there be made not only a free but also a literal rendering of the record, in such wise that the highly subjective thought of barbaric man may be cast, so far as is possible, into the more objective phraseology of science and enlightenment. By this means it is possible to obtain a juster and more accurate comprehension and interpretation of the thoughts and conceptions underlying and interwoven with the cosmologic and other legends of primitive man than that obtained by the ordinary method of recording only a free and popular version of them.

A fact of great importance made evident in these texts is that anthropic persons, called man-beings in the accompanying translations, were, in Iroquoian thought, the primal beings. They were the first to exercise the functions and to experience the lot of their several kinds. Sometimes these first beings have been called the prototypes of the things of like kind which are to-day. Some of these beings were mere fictions, figures of speech made concrete and objective. They were not beasts, but they belonged to a rather vague class, of which man was the characteristic type. To speak with the logicians, no other deduction from the intension and the extension of the term *oñgwe*, man-being, appears sufficiently broad to set forth the true interpretation of the personages the narrative of whose lives and acts constitutes the subject matter of these texts. Among these primal beings may be named Daylight, Earthquake, Winter, Medicine, Wind, or Air, Life (germination), and Flower. So it seems evident from this fact that beast powers, the so-called beast gods, were not the first beings or chief actors at the beginning of time.

Beast gods appear later. In the development of Iroquoian thought, beasts and animals, plants and trees, rocks, and streams of water, having human or other effective attributes or properties in a paramount measure, were naturally regarded as the controllers of those attributes or properties, which could be made available by *orenda* or magic power. And thus began the reign of the beast gods, plant gods, tree gods, and their kind. The signification of the Iroquoian term usually rendered into English by the term "god" is "disposer," or "controller." This definition supplies the reason that the reputed controllers of the operations of nature received worship and prayers. To the Iroquois god and controller are synonymous terms.

From the very nature of the subject-matter and the slow acquirement of new ideas and development of concepts, the content of a cosmologic myth or legend must be the result of a gradual combination and readjustment of diverse materials, which, in the flux of time, are recast many times into new forms to satisfy the growing knowledge and wider experience and deeper research of the people among whom the myth is current. In different branches of a cognate group of peoples the old materials, the old ideas and concepts, modified by accultural influences and by new and alien ideas, may be combined and arranged in quite unlike forms, and hence arise varying versions of a cosmogonic legend. These different versions modify the thought contemporary with them, and are in turn still further changed by accultural influences and motives arising from the activities of the people. And in later times, when they no longer constitute the chief body of the philosophy of the people, these legends and stories concerning the causes and beginnings of things are called myths.

As has been suggested, the development of legend is not always internal, from the activities of the people dealing with the materials supplied by the legend itself, but often, and naturally, from alien material, from ideas and concepts consciously or unconsciously adopted from other peoples. And thus older forms and concepts, the ancient dogmas, are displaced or changed by accultural influences and by a more definite knowledge of nature acquired through a wider experience, a closer observation, and a more discriminating interpretation and apprehension of environing phenomena. Cosmologies, therefore, are composite, representing the accumulated explanations of many things by many generations in diverse times. The correct and fundamental analysis must therefore seek by a wide comparison of materials to separate the accultural from the autochthonous product. This analysis, however, can bring to light only such material as still exhibits by some marked token of incongruity its alien origin; for it is obvious that accultural matter in time becomes so thoroughly assimilated and recast that a more or less complete congruity is established between it and the cosmologic material with which it is joined, but to which it is, in fact, alien. Furthermore, where reason demands it, metaphor and personification must be reduced to concrete statements of objective facts upon which the original figurative expressions were founded; in short, the process resulting in metaphor and personification must be carefully retraced, so far as it may be possible so to do from the materials in hand.

It must not be overlooked that although these legends concerning the beginnings of things are usually called myths, creation stories, or cosmogonies, the terms myth and creation are, in fact, misnomers. In all of these narratives, except such as are of modern date, creation in the modern acceptation of the word is never signified, nor is it even conceived; and when these legends or narratives are called myths, it is because a full comprehension and a correct interpretation of them have to a large extent been lost or because they have been supplanted by more accurate knowledge, and they are related without a clear conception of what they were designed to signify, and rather from custom than as the source of the major portion of the customs and ceremonies and opinions in vogue among the people relating them.

Five different versions of the Iroquoian cosmology have been recorded by the author at different times from 1889 to 1900. Of these only three appear in the following pages, namely, one Onondaga, one Mohawk, and one Seneca legend.

The first text is an Onondaga version of the Iroquoian cosmology, obtained in 1889 on the Grand River reservation, Canada, from the late chief and fire-keeper, John Buck, of the Onondaga tribe. Afterward, in 1897, it was revised and somewhat enlarged by the aid of Mr Joshua Buck, a son of the first relator. It is not as long as the Mohawk

text printed herewith because the relator seemed averse to telling more than a brief outline of the legend. A version in the Onondaga, much longer and fuller than any herewith printed, has been recorded from the mouth of Chief John Arthur Gibson, and will be printed in a later report of the Bureau.

The second text is a Seneca version of the cosmologic legend, obtained in 1896 on the Cattaraugus reservation, in the western part of the State of New York, from the late Mr John Armstrong, of Seneca-Delaware-English mixed blood, an intelligent and conscientious annalist. Later, at various times, it was revised in this office with the assistance of Mr Andrew John.

The last text in order is a Mohawk version, obtained in 1896 and 1897 on the Grand River reservation in Canada from Mr Seth Newhouse, an intelligent and educated member of the Mohawk tribe.

In general outlines the legend, as related here, is identical with that found among all of the northern tribes of the Iroquoian stock of languages. It is told partly in the language of tradition and ceremony, which is formal, sometimes quaint, sometimes archaic, frequently mystical, and largely metaphorical. But the figures of speech are made concrete by the elementary thought of the Iroquois, and the metaphor is regarded as a fact.

Regarding the subject-matter of these texts, it may be said that it is in the main of aboriginal origin. The most marked post-Columbian modification is found in the portion relating to the formation of the physical bodies of man and of the animals and plants, in that relating to the idea of a hell, and in the adaptation of the rib story from the ancient Hebrew mythology in connection with the creation of woman. These alien elements are retained in the texts to show by concrete examples how such foreign material may be adopted and recast to conform to the requirements of its new setting. In the translation some of the quaintness of the original is retained, as well as some of its seeming tautology. No liberty, however, has been taken with the texts either in the way of emendation or addition or in rendering them into English. They are given exactly as related. It may possibly be objected that the interlinear and the free translations are too literal; but the aboriginal thought, however commonplace, figurative, poetical, is set forth as simply and with as strict a rendering of the original as the matter and thought contained in it permit. It is no ready task to embody in the language of enlightenment the thought of barbarism. The viewpoint of the one plane of thought differs much from that of the other.

The idea that the bodies of man and of the animals were created directly out of specific portions of the earth by Tharonhiawakon^a is a comparatively modern and erroneous interpretation of the original

^a "He grasps the sky (by memory)."

concept. The error is due largely to the influence of the declaration of like import in the Semitic mythology, found in the Hebrew Scriptures, the figurative character of which is usually not apprehended. The thought originally expressed by the ancient teachers of the Iroquoian and other barbaric peoples was that the earth through the life, or life power, innate and immanent in its substance—the life personated by Tharonbiawakon^a—by feeding itself to them produces plants and fruits and vegetables which serve as food for birds and animals, all which in their turn become food for men, a process whereby the life of the earth is transmuted into that of man and of all living things. Hence, the Iroquois consistently say, in addressing the earth, "Eithinoha," "our Mother." Thus in 1896 the author's late friend, Mr David Stephens, a grave Seneca priest and philosopher, declared to him that the earth or ground is living matter, and that the tender plantlet of the bean and the sprouting germ of the corn nestling therein receive through their delicate rootlets the life substance from the earth; that, thus, the earth indeed feeds itself to them; that, since what is supplied to them is living matter, life in them is produced and conserved, and that as food the ripened corn and bean and their kinds, thus produced, create and develop the life of man and of all living things. Hence it is seen that only in this metaphorical manner Tharonhiawakon, the personified life immanent in the matter of the earth, creates daily, and did in the beginning of time create man and all living things out of the earth. But the fiat creation of man and things from nothing or from definite portions of clay or earth, as the potter makes pottery, never is involved in the earliest known conceptions of the beginning of things. In the quaint protology, or science of first things, of the Iroquois things are derived from things through transformation and evolution. The manner in which the earth or dry land itself was formed, as detailed in the Onondaga and the Mohawk texts, is an apt example of this statement.

Another misapprehended figure of speech is expressed in the popular dogma of the virgin, or parthenogenetic, conception, which in this, as in other cosmologies, affects one of the chief persons. This is, however, a metaphor as old as the earliest philosophies of man. And some of the most beautiful and touching thoughts and activities of both barbaric and enlightened man rest on the too literal acceptation of the figurative statement of a great fact of life, attested by all human experience, namely, that breath (spirit, air, wind, atmos, atman) is the principle of life and feeling, and that without it there can be no manifestation of life. This is the key to the riddle of the virgin, or parthenogenetic, conception. It is made very clear in the

^a He is also called Odendonia, Sprout, or Sapling, and Ioskaha, having apparently the same meaning.

Onondaga version. The fact and the idea are matters of experience in all times and in all lands.

While in general outlines and in the sum of incidents comprised in them the several versions of the cosmologic story of the Iroquois substantially accord, there are nevertheless marked divergences in both structure and matter, which in time, by further development from accultural and other potent causes, would necessarily cause them to be regarded as quite different legends in source and meaning; and this emphasizes the great and fundamental fact that all legends are the gradual result of combination from many sources by many minds in many generations.

Most of the characteristic incidents related in these legends are widely prevalent over the American continent, occurring among peoples speaking tongues of widely different linguistic stocks and dwelling in widely separated habitats. It should not be assumed that these coincidences are indubitably due to accultural influences, but rather that they indicate universality of the natural phenomena from which the incidents embodied are drawn. Among these coincidences may be mentioned that of the seclusion of the members of the animal world in a vast cavern by one of the chief characters of the legends, Winter, the man-being of frosts and snow and ice. This episode evidently portrays the annual hibernation of the animals and insects and the migration of the birds caused by the winter power, which is called Tawiskaron by the Mohawks,^a Ohaa by the Onondagas, and Otha'k-wenda' by the Senecas.

The author desires to acknowledge his many obligations to the officers and staff of the Bureau of American Ethnology for most kindly advice, wise counsel, and many valuable suggestions, especially to the late Director, Major John Wesley Powell; to Professor W J McGee, formerly Ethnologist in Charge; to Professor William Henry Holmes, the present Chief of the Bureau, and to Herbert Spencer Wood, editor, who has also kindly performed the irksome task of correcting the proofs of the texts and translations while they were passing through the press.

Alphabet and abbreviations

- ä as in far, father; Gm. haben; Sp. ramo.
- å the same sound prolonged.
- ä as in what; Gm. man.
- å as in hat, man.
- ä the same sound prolonged.

^aThe Mohawk epithet is commonly interpreted "flint," but its literal and original meaning is "crystal-clad" or "ice-clad," the two significations being normal, as crystal, flint and ice have a similar aspect and fracture. The original denotation is singularly appropriate for Winter. The last two names do not connote ice, but simply denote flint.

- â as in law, all; Fr. o in or.
- ai as in aisle, as i in pine, find; Gm. Hain.
- au as ou in out, as ow in how; Gm. haus; Sp. auto.
- e as sh in shall; Gm. sch in schellen; Fr. ch in charmer.
- ç as th in health.
- d pronounced with the tip of the tongue touching the upper teeth
as in enunciating the English th; this is the only sound of d
in this language.
- e as in they; Gm. Dehnung; Fr. né; Sp. que.
- ë as in then, met; Gm. denn; Fr. sienne; Sp. comen.
- f as in waif.
- g as in gig; Gm. geben; Fr. goût; Sp. gozar.
- h as in has, he; Gm. haben.
- i as in pique, machine.
- î the same sound prolonged.
- í as in pick, pit.
- k as in kick.
- n as in nun, run.
- ñ as ng in sing, ring.
- o as in note, rote.
- q as ch in Gm. ich.
- r slightly trilled; but in Mohawk it closely approximates an l
sound.
- s as in sop, see.
- t pronounced with the tip of the tongue touching the upper teeth
as in enunciating the English th; this is the only sound of t
in this language.
- u as in rule; Gm. du; Fr. ou in doux; Sp. uno.
- ü as in rut, shut.
- w as in wit, witch.
- y as in yes, yet.
- dj as j in judge.
- hw as wh in what.
- te as ch in church.
- ^ marks nasalized vowels, thus, e^, o^, ai^, ë^, ã^.
- ' indicates an aspiration or soft emission of breath, which is initial
or final, thus, 'h, ð', o'.
- marks a sudden closure of the glottis, preceding or following a
sound, thus, 'a, o', ã', ã''.
- ~ marks the accented syllable of every word.
- th in this combination t and h are always pronounced separately.

In the literal (interlinear) translation the following abbreviations denoting gender have been used: z.=zoic; anthr.=anthropic; m.=masculine; fem.=feminine; indef.=indefinite.

AN ONONDAGA VERSION

THE MANNER IN WHICH IT ESTABLISHED ITSELF, IN WHICH IT FORMED ITSELF, IN WHICH, IN ANCIENT TIME, IT CAME ABOUT THAT THE EARTH BECAME EXTANT

He who was my grandfather was wont to relate that, verily, he had heard the legend as it was customarily told by five generations of grandsires, and this is what he himself was in the habit of telling. He customarily said: Man-beings dwell in the sky, on the farther side of the visible sky [the ground separating this from the world above it].

TCA'	DEDIODIEĀ' DA' "GWI'	TCA'	DEIO'DĒNDĀ'I'	TCA'	WĀ'WADON'NIĀ'	
THE WHERE	THEREFROM IT EMPLOYED THEREFOR	THE WHERE	IT WAS ESTABLISHED	THE WHERE	IT ITSELF FORMED	1
TCA'	Io"HWĒÑDJIĀ'DE'	WĀ'WA'DO"	NE"	OI'HWAGĀ'IO"		
THE WHERE	IT EARTH EXTANT IS	IT CAME TO BE	THE	IT MATTER (IS)		2
				ANCIENT.		
Ksodā'hā"-gēn" hā",	hwi'ks	nwā'hoñdiā'di"sā'	tca'	hodikstēñ'i-		3
My grand-father was,	five	so many they matured in body	they	they ancient where		
gēn" hā" nā'ie' ne"	hoñthoiā'hā" gwā'	ne"	hi'ia'	gēn's hothoñ'de'		4
were that the	they tell did habitually		the verily	customarily he it heard		
teā' ni'hadii'ho"de",	nā'ie' ne"	hao"hwā'	oñ'kēn'	hathoiā-		5
the such their relation where (is) kind of,	that (it is)	he himself	next in order	he it tell		
'hā" gwā'. I'ha'do" k gēn's:	Enā'gee'	ne"	oñ'gwe" ^a	gao" hi. goñ'wā'		6
did. He it said habitually	customarily	They abide	the man-being	it sky in		

^aThe classific conceptual term oñgwe', having no discernable grammatic affix, is what grammarians call a primitive word, and has both a singular and a collective denotation. It signifies "mankind, man, human beings; a human being, a person." But its original meaning was "man-being" or "primal being," which signified collectively those beings who preceded man in existence and exceeded him in wisdom and effective power, the personified bodies and elements of nature, the gods and demigods of later myth and legend, who were endowed by an imputative mode of reasoning with anthropic form and attributes additional to those normally characteristic of the particular bodies or elements that they represented. But, after the recognition of man as a species different from all others, consequent upon wider human experience and more exact knowledge, and after these had pushed back from the immediate fireside and community most of the reified fictions of savage mentality, a time came when it became needful to distinguish between the man-being, a human being, and the man-being, a reified personification of a body or element of nature; in short, to distinguish between what human experience had found to be "real, genuine, native," and what was the converse. Hence, the limiting term oñwe', signifying "native, real, genuine, original," was combined with oñgwe', thus forming oñgwe'-oñwe', which signifies "native, real, or genuine man-being," hence, "man, human being." But after the advent of trans-Atlantic peoples the antithesis was transferred unconsciously from the "primal being," or "man-being," the reified concepts of myth and legend, to "white human being," denotive of any trans-Atlantic person. So, in this legend, when applied to times previous to the advent of man the word oñgwe' usually denotes a man-being that is a personification, one of the gods of the myths, one of that vague class of primal beings of which man was regarded by Iroquoian and other sages as a characteristic type.

The lodges they severally possess are customarily long. In the end of the lodges there are spread out strips of rough bark whereon lie the several mats (beds). There it is that, verily, all pass the night.

Early in the morning the warriors are in the habit of going to hunt and, as is their custom, they return every evening.

In that place there lived two persons, both down-fended, and both persons of worth. Verily, one of these persons was a woman-being, a person of worth, and down-fended; besides her there was a man-being, a person of worth, and down-fended.

In the end of the lodge there was a doorway. On the one side of it the woman-being abode, and on the other side of it the man-being abode.

1	si"	hāgwā'dī'	tea"	gaēn'hiā'de'.	Gano"se'djī's	gēn's	tca"
	far yonder	side of it	the where	it sky is extant.	It lodge long plurally (are)	custom- arily	the where
2	hodino"saīēñ'do".	Tea"	heiotoñ"so'kdā'	ne"tho'	gēn'sowāiēñdā'die'		
	they lodge have plurally.		The there it lodge ends where		it rough bark is spread along		
3	tca"	ne"tho'	ganakdāge'hēñdo".	Ne"tho'	hi'ia'	gagwe'gi"	
	the there		it mat lay plurally.	There	verily,	it all (entire)	
4	hoñno"hwē'stħā".						
	they (m.) stay over night.						
5	Nā'ie' ne"	heñ'ge'djīk	hoñ'dēñdionñ'gwās	ne"	hodi'sgēn'age'dā',		
	That (it is)	the early in the morning	hence they depart repeatedly	the	they (are) warriors (mat-bearers),		
6	hoñdowā'tħā'	gēn's.	Shadi'io'k	o'ga'ho'k	gēn's.		
	they go to hunt habitually	custom- arily.	They returned home habitually	evening after evening	custom- arily.		
7	Nā'ie' ne"	ne"tho'	de'hni'dēñ'	dehijiā'dāge",	de'hninoñ'do",		
	That (it is)	the there	they (m.) two abode,	they (m.) two are persons,	they (m.) two are down-fended,		
8	de'hiia'dano'wē".	Nā'ie' ne"	hi'ia'	tcieiā'dādā'	agoñ'gwe'		
	they (m.) two are persons of worth.	That (it is)	verily	she is one person	she man- being (is)		
9	e'dēñ'	cia'dāñ'wē",	deienoñ'do";	'a"so"	ne"	shāñā'dādā,	
	she abides,	she is a person of worth,	she (is) down-fended;	still,	the	he one person (is)	
10	hoñ'gwe'	heñ'n'dēñ'	haia'dāñ'wē",	de'hanoñ'do".			
	he man- being (is)	he abides,	he is a person of worth.	he (is) down-fended.			
11	Tea"	heiotoñ"so'kdā'	ne"tho'	ga'nhoga'hēñ'dā'.	Sgagā'dī'		
	The where	there it lodge ends	there	it is doorway.	One side on		
12	hagwā'dī'	ne"tho'	e'dēñ'	ne"	agoñ'gwe';	sgagā'dī'	hagwā'dī'
	side of it	there	she abides	the	she man- being (is);	one side on	side of it
13	ne"tho'	ne"	na"	ne"	hoñ'gwe'	hēñ'dēñ'.	
	there	the that	that one	the that	he man- being (is)	he abides.	

^aDown-fended. This compound approximately describes a feature characteristic of a primitive Iroquoian custom, which required that certain children should be strictly hidden from the sight of all persons save a trustee until they reached the age of puberty. The better to guard the ward from access the down of the cat-tail flag was carefully scattered about the place of concealment, so that no person could pass into the forbidden place without first disturbing the down and so indicating invasion of the guarded precinct; hence, it is proposed to apply a literal rendering of the Iroquoian term "down-fended" to a person so concealed. Persons so hidden were regarded as uncanny and as endowed with an unusual measure of *renda*, or magic potency.

Sometime afterward, then, this came to pass. As soon as all the man-beings had severally departed this woman-being came forth and went thither and, moreover, arrived at the place where the man-being abode, and she carried a comb with her. She said: "Do thou arise; let me disentangle thy hair." Now, verily, he arose, and then, moreover, she disentangled his hair, and straightened it out. It continued in this manner day after day.

Sometime afterward her kindred were surprised. It seems that the life of the maiden was now changed. Day after day it became more and more manifest that now she would give birth to a child. Now, moreover, her mother, the ancient one, became aware of it. Then, verily, she questioned her, saying to the maiden: "Moreover, what manner of person is to be joint parent with thee?" The maiden said

Gaiñ'gwā'	nwā'oñni'she'	o'nē"	tho'nē"	nwā'awē"n'hā'	Ganio"	1
Some (time)	so (long) it lasted	now	thus (here)	so it came to pass.	So soon as	
gagwe'gī'	wā'hoñ'dēñdioñ'gwā'	o'nē"	dagāiage"n'hā'	nēñ'gē"		2
it all (entire)	they departed plurally	now	thence she (z.) came	this (it is)		
ne"	agoñ'gwe'	ne'tho'	nhwā'we'	ne'tho'	di'	hwā'gā'io"
the	she man-	there	thither she (z.)	there	besides	there she (z.)
being (is)	went		went			arrived
teā'	noñ'we'	hēn'dēñ'	ne'	hēn'gwe'	nā'ie'	e'ha'wī'
the	the place	he is	the	the man-	that	the
where	(abides)			being (is)	(it is)	she it bear-
gana'dā'. Wā'gē'n'hēñ':	"Satgē"n'hā'.	Dagoñio'dai"siā".	O'nē"			the
it comb (is).	She (z.) said:	"Do thou arise.	Let me dress thy hair."			4
hi'ia'	da'hatgē"n'hā'	tho'ge'	o'nē"	di'	hi'ia'	wā'thoio'dai"siā",
of course,	thence he did	at that	now,	besides,	of	she his hair did dress,
arise,		(time)				course,
wā'tgaga'tciā'	ne'	hoge"gā'.	Nā'ie'	ne'	o'hēn'sēñk	ne'tho'
she (z.) it untangled	the	his hair	That	the	day after day	there
ni'io't.			(it is).			
so it con-						8
tinued to be.						
Gaiñ'gwā'	nwā'oñni'she'	o'nē"	wā'hoñdiēñ'n'hā'	gwā'	ne"	
Some (time)	so (long) it lasted	now	they were surprised	seemingly	the	9
agaon̄gwe'dā'	teā'	o'ia'	o'nē"	ni'io't	teā'	ago'n'he'
her people	the	(it is)	now	so it is	the	she lives
where	other				where	(is alive)
eksā'go'nā'.	Tca'	o'hēn'sēñk	heiötgoñdā"gwī'	daiötgē"i'ha'die'		
she maid	The	day after day	it is unceasing	thence it becomes man-		11
(large child).	where			ifest more and more		
teā'	oiēñ'det	o'nē"	teā'	ē'iowiäiēñdā'n'hā'	O'nē"	di'
the	it is know-	now	the	she (z.) child will have.	Now,	besides,
where	able					12
wā'oñtdo'kā'	ne'	gok'stēñ'a'.	Tho'ge'	o'nē"	hi'ia'	wā'oñdadei'-
she it noticed	the	she elder one	At that	now,	of	she her
	(is).		(time)			questioned
hwāñdēñ'do"	ne'	eksā'go'nā',	wā'ā'hēñ':	"Sōñ"	di'	noñwa'-
repeatedly	the	she maid	she it said:	"Who	besides	kind of
		(large child)				14
ho'dēñ' djiade'do'n'ne'?"	Hiiā'	stē"	de'aga'wē"	ne'	eksā'go'nā'.	
thing	ye two are going to	Not	anything	she it said	the	she maid
	have offspring?"	(it is)				(large child).
						15

nothing in reply. So, now, at that time, the man-being noticed that he began to be ill. For some time it continued thus, when, verily, his mother came to the place where he lay. She said: "Where is the place wherein thou art ill?" Then the man-being said in reply: "Oh, my mother! I will now tell thee that I, alas, am about to die." And his mother replied, saying: "What manner of thing is meant by thy saying 'I shall die?'"

It is said that they who dwelt there did not know what it is for one to say "I shall die." And the reason of it was that no one living there on the sky had ever theretofore died. At that time he said: "And, verily, this will come to pass when I die: My life will go forth. Moreover, my body will become cold. Oh, my

1	Da',	tho"ge"	o'nē"	ne"	hēn'gwe'	wā'hatdo'kā'	tca"	o'nē"
	so	at that (time)	now	the	he man- being (is)	he it noticed	the where	now
2	wā'hono"hwāk'dēn".	Gaiñ'gwā'	nwā'oñni'she'	ne"tho'	ni'io't			
	he became ill.	Some (time)	so (long) it lasted	there	so it is			
3	o'nē"	hi'iā'	ne"	hono"ha'	ne"tho'	wā'e'io"	tca"	noñ'we'
	now,	of course,	the	his mother	there	she arrived	the where	the place
4	hēndā'gū'.	Wā'a'hēñ':	"Gaiñ"	noñ'we'	nisanō"hwāk'dāñi'?"			
	he lay.	She it said:	"Where (is)	the place	so it thee pain (illness) causes?"			
5	O'nē".	ne"	hēn'gwe'	ni'hā'wēñ':	"Ageno'ha'",	o'nē"	č'ngōñia-	
	Now	the	he man- being (is)	so he replied:	"Oh, my mother,	now	I thee it will tell	
6	tho'iēn"	nā'ie'	ne"	ni"ā'	gi'heio"se".	Nā'ie'	ne"	gā'wēn'
	that	the	I per- sonally	I am going to die."	That	the	she it has said	
7	ne"	hono"ha'	, wā'a'hēñ':	"Ho't	noñwā'ho"dēn"	gēñ'dā'	tca"	
	the	his mother,	she it said:	"What	kind of thing	it signifies	the where	
	i'sā'do"k:	'E'ngi'he'iā'?"						
8	thou it art	'I will die?"'						
	saying:							
9	Nā'ie'	ne",	iā'kēn",	tca"	hadinā'gee'	hīā"	de'hadiiēñde'i'	
	That	the,	it is said,	the	they (m.) dwell	not	they it know	
10	ne"	soñ"	noñwā'ho"dēn"	āia'hēñ':	"E'ngi'he'iā".	Nā'ie'	gāi-	
	the	what	kind of thing	one it should say:	"I will die."	That	it	
11	ne"	son"	noñwā'ho"dēn"	hīā"	hwēñ'do"	de'agawē"he'io"	tca"	hadinā'gee'
	it causes	the	not	ever	one has died	the	they (m.) dwell	
12	ne"	ne'tho'	gao"hiā'ge".	O'nē"	hi'iā'	tho"ge"	wā'hēn'hēñ':	
	the	there	it sky on.	Now,	of	at that	he it said:	
13	"Nā'ie'	ne"	tho'nē"	nē'iawē"ha'	ne"	o'nē"	č'ngi'he'iā".	
	"That	the	here	so it will come to	the	now	I will die.	
14	Nā'ie'	ne"	č'ngāiagē"nhā"	ne"	agadon'he'sā'.	E'ganā'no'sdā'		
	That	the	it will go out	the	my life	It will become cold		
15	dl"	ne"	giā'dl'ge".	Ageno'ha',	tho'nē"	nē'sieā"	ne"	kgā"-
	be-	the	my body on.	My mother,	this way	so thou it will	the	my
	sides				do			

mother! thus shalt thou do on my eyes: Thou must lay both thy hands on both sides. And, moreover, thou must keep thy eyes fixed thereon when thou thinkest that now he is [I am] nearly dead. So soon as thou seest that my breathing is being made to become less, then, and not till then, must thou think that now it is that he is about to die. And then, moreover, thou wilt place thy two hands on both my eyes. Now, I shall tell thee another thing. Ye must make a burial-case. When ye finish the task of making it, then, moreover, ye must place my body therein, and, moreover, ye must lay it up in a high place."

Now, verily, she, the ancient one, had her eyes fixed on him. So soon as she believed that now he was about to die, she placed both her hands on his eyes. Just so soon as she did this she began to weep. Moreover, all those who abode in the lodge were also affected in the same way; they all wept. Sometime after he had died they set

hi"ge". Dē"sc'n'niā'hēñ'	dedjao"gwī". Ne"tho'	dī'	nē"skā'hä"k	1
eyes on. Thou thy two hands	on both sides.	There	besides there it thy eyes	
on (them) wilt lay			will be on	
ne" o'nē" ē"se'a' o'nē" tho'hä' ē"gi'he'iā'. Ganio"	ē"satgat-			2
the now thou wilt now almost	I will die.	So soon as	thou it wilt	
decide				
hwā' tea" gadoñ'ie's dē"diosthwā'di'hä'die' o'nē" ha'sā' ē"se'a'				3
see the I am breath-	it will continue to grow less	now just then	thou wilt	
where ing			decide	
o'nē"-khē" now is it nearly he will die.	O'nē" dī' kgā'hi"ge' dē"-			4
	kgā'hi"ge' dē"-			
sē"n'niā'hēñ'	dedjao"gwī". O'nē" o'iñ' ē"goñiatho'ië". Nā'ie'			5
thy two hands on on both sides.	Now it is other	will I thee tell it.	That	
(them) wilt lay			(it is)	
ne" ē"swā'sōñ'niā' ne" ga'ho'n"sā'.	Ne" o'nē" ē"swadiēñno'kdē"			6
the will ye it make the it case (burial-case).	The now will ye task finish			
ne"tho' dī' ē"sgwaiā'don'dāk,	he'tkē" dī' ē"swa'hēñ".			7
there be- sides ye my body will incase,	up high be-sides	ye it will up-lay."		
O'nē" ne" gok'stēñ'a' ne"tho' hi'iā' de'hogā'hä'. Ganio"				8
Now the she elder there, verily, she(z.) had her eyes on him.			So soon as	
one (is)				
wā'ēñā" o'nē" hi'iā' tho'hä' a'hē"he'iā', tho'ge' o'nē"				9
she de- cided now, verily, nearly he would die, at that (time)			now	
wā'dio"n'iā'hēñ'	ne" haga'hi"ge'.	Agwa's ganio"	ne"tho'	10
she laid her two hands on them	the his eyes on.	Very so soon as	thus	
nwā'eie'a' o'nē" wā'dio"shēñ'thwā'.	Gagwe'gr' dī' tea" niiōn"			11
so she it did now she wept.	It all be- the so it (is)	many		
gano"sgoñ'wā' e'dēñ' ne"tho' o" nwā'awē"hä', wā'dio"shēñthw-				12
it lodge in they (in- def.) abode there too so it came to pass,			they (indef.) plurally	
ā'ho" gagwe'gr'.	Gaiñ'gwā' nwā'oñi'she' hawē"he'io"	o'nē"		13
wept it all.	Some time so it lasted	he is dead now		

themselves to work, making a burial-case. Moreover, so soon as they had finished their task they placed his body therein, and also laid it up in a high place.

Sometime after they had laid the burial-case in the high place, the maiden, now a woman-being, gave birth to a child, which was a female, a woman-being. Then the ancient one [elder one, the mother of the maiden] said: "Moreover, what manner of person is the father of the child?" The maiden said nothing in reply.

The girl child grew rapidly in size. It was not long after this that the girl child was running about. Suddenly, it seems, the girl child began to weep. It was impossible to stop her. Five are the number of days, it is said, that the girl child continued to weep. Then the elder one [her grandmother] said: "Do ye show her the burial-case lying there in the high place." Now, verily, they carried

-
- 1 wă'hoodio'de'n'hă', wă'hadi'soñ'niă' ne" ga'ho"sa'. Ganio" dĭ'
they (m.) worked, they (m.) It made the it case So soon as besides
(burial-case).
- 2 o'neñ' wă'hoñdiiëñno"kdĕn' o'neñ' ne"tho' wă'hoñwāiă'doñ'dak,
now they (their) task finished now there they his body incased,
- 3 he"tkĕn' o'"nl' wă'hadi'hĕñ'.
up high also they (m.) it up-laid.
- 4 Gain'gwa' nñw'oñni'she' ne" he"tkĕn' he'hodi'hă' o'neñ'
Some (time) so (long) it lasted the up high they it had up-laid now
- 5 tho"ge' ne" eksă'go'na', ne" agoñ'gwe' o'neñ', wă'agoksa'.
at that (time) the she maiden, the she man-being (is) then, she became possessed
- 6 dăiñdă'nhă', e'hĕn', agoñ'gwe' ne" eksă'a'. Tho"ge o'neñ'
of an infant she (is) female she (is) man-being the she infant (is). At that (time) now
- 7 ne" gok'stĕn'ă' wă'ă'hĕñ': "Soñ" di" noñwa'ho'deñ' ne"
the she elder one she it said: "Who be-sides kind of person the
- 8 eksă'ă' ago'ni'hă?' Hiiă' stĕn' de'aga'wĕñ' ne" eksă'go'na'.
she infant her father (it Not any she it has said the she maiden.
(is) is)??" (it is) thing (is)
- 9 Godi'sno'we' tea' gododii'ba'die' ne" eksă'ă'. Hiiă'
she grew rapidly where she continued to grow in size the she infant (is). Not (it is)
- 10 de'aonñshe'i' o'neñ' ne"tho' eda'khe's ne" eksă'ă'. Diëñ'hă'
it lasted (long) now at that place she ran the she infant. Suddenly
- 11 gwă' o'neñ' ne" eksă'ă' wă'o'nsa'wĕñ' wă'dio"shĕñt'hwă'. Hiiă'
it now the she child she began she wept. Not seems (it is)
- 12 do'a'wet aïoñni'qheñ'. Hwÿks niwĕndäge', iă'gĕn', deio"shĕñt-
it is pos- she it would Five so many it day it is she goes about
sible stop. stop. in number (is), said,
- 13 hwă'he's ne' eksă'ă'. Tho"ge' o'neñ' wă'ă'hĕñ' ne"
weeping the she child. At that (time) now she it said the
- 14 gok'stĕn'ă': "Etchină'do's tea' tga'ho"sa'hă'." O'neñ' hi'ia'
she elder one: "Do ye it show the there it case Now, of course
to her where up-lies." (verily),

her person, and caused her to stand up high there. Then the girl child looked at it [the corpse], and then she ceased her weeping, and also she was pleased. It was a long time before they withdrew her; and it was not a long time before she again began to weep. Now, verily, they again carried her person, and, moreover, they caused her to stand there again. So, it continued thus, that, day after day, they were in the habit of carrying her, and causing her to stand there on the high place. It was not long before she by her own efforts was able to climb up to the place where lay the dead man-being. Thus it continued to be that she at all times went to view it.

Some time afterward it thus came to pass that she came down again bringing with her what was called an armlet, that being the kind of thing that the dead man-being had clasped about his arms, and, being of the wampum variety, it was, it is said, fine-looking.

wā'hoodiia'dē'n'hawā'	ne'tho'	he'tkē'	wā'diondātē'n'sdā'	O'nē'	1
they her person carried	there	up high	they (indef.) her caused	Now (it is)	
wā'oñtgat'hawā'	ne'	eksā'ū';	tho'ge'	o'nē'	2
she it looked at	the	she child (is);	at that (time)	wā'oñi'qhē'	teā'
deio'n'shēñt'hwās,	wā'oñtēñnoñ'niā'	o'nī'.	Aoñni'she'i'	o'nē'	3
she is weeping.	she was pleased	also.	It lasted (long)	now	
sāioñdadiā'do'n'tkā'	Nā'ie'	ne'	hiiā''	de'aōñni'she'i'	o'nē'
again they her person	That (it is)	the	not	it lasted (long)	now
he'	doñsāio'n'shēñt'hwā'	O'nē'	hi'iā'	sāshagodiiā'dē'n'hawā'	5
again	again she wept.	Now,	of course, verily,	again they her person	
ne'tho'	dī'	he'tkē'	wā'shagodidē'n'sdā'	O'nē'	6
there	be- sides	up high	they her caused to stand.	Now	ne'tho'
nī'io't o'hē'n'sēñk	shagodiiā'dē'n'hawās	he'tkē'	o'nī'	shagodi-	7
so it is day after	they her person carried	up high	also	they her	
dē'n'stā'	Hiā'	de'aōñni'she'i'	o'nē'	caused	
to stand.	Not	it lasted (long)	now	she herself	8
wā's	wā'eia'thē'	teā'	noñ'we'	ga'o'n'hwā'	wā'oñdadie'nā-
her- self	she climbed	the	the place	she herself	she herself helped
up	up	where	there it	to do it	
Ne'tho'	nī'io't	ekdo'n'ne's	diiot'goñt.	hawē'n'he'io'n'.	9
There	so it is	she it customarily	at all times.	he is dead.	
Gaiñ'gwā'	nwā'oñni'she'	o'nē'	ne'tho'	nwā'awē'n'hā'	doñdā-
Some (time)	so it lasted	now	thus	so it came to pass	thence
io'n'kwe'nē'n'dā'	tcie'hā'wī'	iē'n'nēñtcha'nhā'stā'	gāia'djī'	nā'	11
again she descended	she it brought	one it uses for armlet	it is called,	that	
again	again		one	one	
noñwā'ho'dē'n'	hi'iā'	hotnēñtcha'nhā'ho"	ne'	hawē'n'he'io'n'	13
kind of thing.	verily,	he his arm has wrapped around	the	he is dead,	
plurally					
otko'ā'	noñwā'ho'dē'n'	oiā'ne'	iā'kē'	Wā'ā'hēñ'	ne'
it wampum	kind of thing.	it (is) fine,	it is said.	She it said	the
					14

The elder one said: "What manner of thing caused thee to remove it?" The girl child replied, saying: "My father said: 'Do thou remove it. It will belong to thee. I, verily, am thy parent.'" The elder one said nothing more. It continued thus that customarily, as soon as another day came, she would again climb to the place where the burial-case lay. So, now, verily, all those who were in the lodge paid no more attention to her, merely watching her grow in size. Thus it continued that day after day, at all times, she continued to go to see it [the corpse]. They heard them conversing, it is said, and they also heard, it is told, what the two said. After a while she again came down bringing with her a necklace which the dead man-being had had around his neck, and which she had removed. She, it is reported, said: "Oh, my grandmother! My father gave this to me; that is the reason I

- | | | | | | | | |
|----|-------------------------------|--|---|---------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| 1 | she elder one: | "What
(is it) | kind of thing | it is reason of it | the where | thou didst | |
| 2 | remove it." | Däie <i>hwa'sü'gwä'</i> ne" | eksä' <i>ä'</i> wä' <i>ä'hëñ'</i> : | "G'ni'hä" | She it replied | the she child she it said: "My father | |
| 3 | he it said, | wä' <i>hëñ'hëñ'</i> , 'Sgä' <i>tciä'</i> . I's eñsa'wëñk. | I' hi <i>ïä'</i> goñ'hä'wü'." | Do thou it remove. | Thou thou it wilt own. | I verily, I thy parent am." | |
| 4 | Not (it is) any-thing | Hiiä" stë" <i>n'</i> de'tciaga'wë" <i>n'</i> ne" | gok'stëñ'ä'. | Ne'tho' | ni'io't | Thus so it is | |
| 5 | custom-arily so soon as | gëñ's gano <i>"</i> wä'o'hë" <i>n'nhä'</i> o'në" <i>n'</i> he" | säieä'the" <i>n'</i> tca" | noñ'we" | it day became now again | again she climbed up the where | |
| 6 | there it case up-lay. | tga'ho <i>n'sä'hä'</i> . | Da" <i>o'</i> në" <i>n'</i> hi <i>ïä'</i> tca" | ni'hëñ'nädi' | ne" | So, now, verily, the where many in number | |
| 7 | gano <i>"</i> sgoñ'wä' | hëñni" <i>dëñ'</i> hiiä" de'shoñnasde'i'sdi' | ne'tho' | they (m.) abide not | they (m.) again pay attention to it, | it lodge in they (m.) | |
| 8 | only | gëñ'gwä' de'hadiga'hä' | tca" gododi'hä'die'. | ne'tho' | ni'io't | they (m.) their eyes had on it | |
| 9 | at all times | djiot'goñt heioñtgat'hwä' | o'hëñ'sëñk. | Hoñnathoñ'de', | iä'kë" <i>n'</i> , | There grow. | |
| 10 | they (m.) con-versed, | de'hodi'thä', hoñnathoñ'de' | o"nř', iä'kë" <i>n'</i> , ne" | stë" | gwä" | they (m.) it heard also, it is said, the anything | |
| 11 | kind of thing | noñwä'ho'dë" | de'bia'doñk. | Diëñ'hä' | gwä" | o'në" <i>n'</i> he" | they two (m.) kept saying. |
| 12 | thence she again descended | doñdäio'kwe'në" <i>dä'</i> | tcie'ha'wi' | ne" | ioñ'ni'diä's'thä' | ne" | she it brought the one uses it as a necklace again |
| 13 | he had had it around his neck | ho'diëñ'nä' | ne" hawë" <i>he'io'</i> , nä'ie' o"në" <i>kë'</i> | gogü'tciëñ'hä'die'. | gogü'tciëñ'hä'die'. | he came, having removed it. | the he is dead, that this time, (it is). |
| 14 | Wä'u'hëñ', iä'kë": | "Gso'dä'hä', g'ni'hä" | wä'ha'gwe" | nëñ'gë" | Wä'u'hëñ', iä'kë": | "Gso'dä'hä', g'ni'hä" | She it said, it is said: "My grandmother, my father he it gave to me this (it is); |
| 15 | that (it is) | nä'ie' gä'i'hoñni'a'hä' | wä'kga'tciä'. | O'në", iä'kë", tca" | Now, it is said, the where | it it causes I it removed." | |

removed it." So, it is reported, until the time she was full-grown, she was in the habit of going to view the place where lay the burial-case.

At that time, it is reported, her father said: "Now, my child, verily, thou hast grown to maturity. Moreover, I will decide upon the time when thou shalt marry." Some time afterward he said: "Thou must tell thy mother, saying: 'My father said to me, 'Now thou must marry.'" Now, moreover, verily, thy mother must make loaves of bread, and it must fill a large forehead-strap-borne basket. Now, moreover, thou must make the bread, and thou must have it ready by the time it becomes night."

Truly, it thus came to pass. It became night, and, verily, the elder one had it all ready. She said: "I have now made it ready. The basket is even now full of bread." Now, the maiden again climbed

nwā'oñni'she'	heiagodo'di'	ne"tho'	ekdo"ne's	tca"	noñ'we'	
so (long) it lasted	thither she grew to full size	there	she it went habitually to see	the	the place	1
tga'hā' ne'	ga'ho"sa'.					2
there it	the	it case (burial-up-lay)				
Tho"ge", iā'kē", o'nē" wā'hēn'hēñ"	ne" ago'ni'hā": "O'nē"					3
At that (time),	it is said,	now	he it said	the	her father:	"Now (it is)
hi'iñ' goñ'ha'wā' wā'sadodia'gā'. I"	dī" ē"ntgēñno"do"	ē"ntgēñno"do"	gaiñ"			4
verily, I thy parent am	thou hast grown up.	I (it is)	more-over	I it shall will (decide it).	where	
niga'ha'wī' tca"	ē"sania'khe'." Gaiñ'gwa'	Some (time)	nwā'oñni'she'	o'nē"		5
there it bears it (the time)	the	thou wilt marry."	so (long) it lasted	now		
wā'hēn'hēñ": "Ē"sheiatho'iē"	ne" sano'ha'	ē"si'hēñ",	'Wā'ha-			6
he it said:	"Thou her wilt tell	the thy mother	wilt thou it say,	'He ad-dressed		
goñ'bas g'ni'ha'.	O'nē" ē"sania'khe'."	O'nē" dī" hi'iñ'				7
me, my father, saying,	Now	wilt thou marry."	Now,	more-over,		
ē'ie'hā'goñniā'hēñ'	ne" sano'ha', nā'ie'	ne" ē"gā'a"seik				8
she bread will make repeatedly	the thy mother,	that (it is)	the	it will fill a basket		
oñtge'da'stha' gā'ā'sā'. O'nē" dī" ē"shā'goñ'niā'	ē"saiēñnēñdā"ik					9
one bears it by the forehead-strap	it basket.	Now, more-over,	thou bread wilt make	thou it wilt have ready		
tea" niga'ha'wī' ne" ē"io"gak."						10
the there it bears the where (time)	it will be dark."					
Do'gē's ne"tho'	nwā'awēn'hā'.	Wā'o"gak	o'nē"	hi'iñ'		11
It is true thus	so it came to pass.	It became night	now,	verily,		
gagwe'gi' gāiēñnēñdā"i'	ne" gok'stēñ'a'.	Wā'a'hēñ": "O'nē"				12
it all she it had ready	the she elder one (is).	She it said:	"Now			
wā'gadadeiēñnēñdā"nhā'.	O'nē" gā'ā"sei'	ne" o'hā"gwā".				13
I my preparations have finished.	Now it basket (is) full	the	it bread."			
O'nē" ne" nā" ne"	eksā'go'nā'	sāieā"thēn"	tca"	noñ'we'		14
Now that the that one	she maiden	again she up-climbed	the	the place		

up to the place where lay the burial-case. At that time they heard her say: "My mother has now made everything ready." He then replied: "To-morrow thou must depart; early in the morning thou must depart. The distance from here to the place where lives the one whom thou wilt marry is such that thou wilt spend one night on thy way thither. And he is a chief whom thou art to marry, and his name, by repute, is He-holds-the-earth."

Now the next day she dressed herself. As soon as she was ready she then again ran, going again to the place where lay the dead man-being. Then she told him, saying: "The time for me to depart has arrived." Now, at that time he told her, saying: "Do thou have courage. Thy pathway throughout its course is terrifying, and the reason that it is so is that many man-beings are traveling to and fro along this pathway. Do not, moreover, speak in reply if

1	tga'ho ⁿ sä'hä'. O'në ⁿ	hoñnathoñ'de'	tea"	wä'a'hëñ": "O'në ⁿ ,
	there it burial-case up-lies.	Now	they (m.) it heard	the where she it said: "Now
2	wä'eññenäñdä'nhä' ne"	agno'hä'." Tho"ge' o'në ⁿ	ni'ha'wëñ":	
	she her preparations has finished	the my mother."	At that (time)	now thence he replied:
3	"E ⁿ io'hë ⁿ nhä' o'në ⁿ	ë'sa'dëñ'dia'.	Hë"ge"djik o'në ⁿ	ë'sa'-
	"It will become day (tomorrow)	now thou wilt depart.	Early in the morning	now thou wilt
4	dëñ'dia'. Sga'dä' ë'sëñno'hwe'tcia'	tea" niio'we'	tganada'ië"	
	depart. One it is thou wilt stay over night	the so it is where tant	there it village lies	
5	tea" noñ'we' thana'gee' ne"	ë'djinia'khe'.	Hä'sëñnowa'në ⁿ	
	the the place there he dwells	the ye two will marry.	He is a chief	
6	nä'ie' ne" ë'djinia'khe',	Hao"hwëñdjiawü"gi"	ni'ha'sëñ'no'dë ⁿ ".	
	that the ye two will marry,	He-it-earth-holds	such his name (is) kind of."	
7	Wä'o'hë ⁿ nhä' tho"ge' o'në ⁿ	wä'oñde'sëñ'niä'.	Ganio" wä'oñ-	
	It became day at that (time)	now she herself dressed.	So soon as she made	
8	de'sä' o'në ⁿ tho"ge' doñsäioñä"dat	ne'tho' nhoñsa'ië"	tca'	
	herself now at that (time)	thither again she ran	thither again she went	the where
9	nofi'we' tga'ho'sä'hä' ne"	hawëñ'he'io". Tho"ge' wä'hoñwa-		
	the place there it burial-case up-lies	the he is dead.	At that (time)	she told
10	tho'ië" wä'a'hëñ": "O'në ⁿ	hwä'ga'he"g tea"	o'në ⁿ ë'ga"-	
	him she it said: "Now	it has arrived the where	now	I shall
11	dëñ'dia'." Tho"ge' o'në ⁿ	wä'shagotho'ië" wä'hë'n'hëñ": "Djia'kë ⁿ .		
	depart." At that (time)	now he her told	she it said: "Do thou have courage.	
12	Deiodeno'hiani'di' tea"	noñ'we' nheiota'hì'noñ"	nä'ie' ne"	
	It is terrifying where	the the place thither it path has its course	that the (it is)	
13	nä'ie' gäi'hoñniä'hä' tea"	ne'tho' ni'io't tea"	deiagoñnada-	
	that it causes where	the there so it is the where	they (antr.) travel	
14	wëñ'ie' tea" noñ'we'	nheiota'hì'noñ" hoñnatgä'de'	ne" oñ'gwe'.	
	in the the place	thither it path has its course	they are numerous	the man-being.

some person, whoever he may be, addresses words to thee. And when thou hast gone one half of thy journey, thou wilt come to a river there, and, moreover, the floating log whereon persons cross is maple. When thou dost arrive there, then thou wilt know that thou art half-way on thy journey. Then thou wilt cross the river, and also pass on. Thou must continue to travel without interruption. And thou wilt have traveled some time before thou arrivest at the place where thou wilt see a large field. Thou wilt see there, moreover, a lodge standing not far away. And there beside the lodge stands the tree that is called Tooth." Moreover, the blossoms this standing tree bears cause that world to be light, making it light for the man-beings dwelling there.

'A"gwí' dí' dē'tcada'diá'	do'gá't	hi'iá'	ë'iesawéñna"nhá'	ne'	1
Do it not, more- over, in reply	thou wilt speak	If it be so,	verily,	one thee words will address to	
soñ' gwa'	noñwa'ho'deñ'.	Ná'ie' ne'	tca'	dewa'séñ'no'	tea'
who seem- ingly	kind of person.	(it is)	the	it half is	the where
nio'we' nhéñ'se'	ne'tho'	tgéñ'hio'hwádá' die'	ná'ie'	dí'	ne'
so it is dis- tant	thither thou	there it river extends itself along,	that	more- over	the
wilt be going	there	(it is)	the	the	
o'hwa'dá'	ne'	gaëñ'do'	tea'	non'we'	deieia'hiá'kthá'.
it maple	the	it log floats	the	the place	Ne'
		where	where	one uses it stream	The
o'néñ'	ne'tho'	héñ'sio'	o'néñ'	te'a'	dewa'séñ'no'
now	there	there thou	now	thou wilt now	the it middle is
wilt arrive			conclude	now	where
nhwá'ge'.	Tho'ge'	o'néñ'	déñ'siia'hiá'k,	ë"sadoñgo'dá'	o'ní'.
there I am	At that (time)	now	thou stream wilt	thou wilt pass on	also.
going.			cross.		
Heiotgonidá'gwi'	ë'nsa'déñdion'há'die'.	Ná'ie'	ne'	gaiñ'gwá'	7
Without interruption	thou wilt continue to	That	the	some (time)	
	travel on.	(it is)			
néñ'ioñni'she'	tea'	héñ'satha'hi'ne'	o'néñ'	ha'sá'	ne'tho'
so it will last	the	the thither thou	wilt be	now	héñ'sio'
	where	traveling		just then	there
wilt arrive				there thou	
tea'	noñ'we'	ë'satgat'hwá'	ë'şhéñdagéñ'nhá'	ná'ie'	ne'
the	the place	thou it wilt see,	thou a clearing (field)	that	tga-
where			wilt see	(it is)	the there
'héñdaiéñ'gowa'néñ'.	É'sgéñ'nhá'	dí'	ne'tho'	gwá'tho'	tgano'nt-
it field lies great.	Thou it wilt see,	more- over,	there	near by	10
sá'ieñ'.	Ná'ie'	ne'	gano'n'sák'dá'	gá'he'	ná'ie'
lodge	That	the	it lodge beside	the	ne'
lies.	(it is)			it tree	that
				stands	the
Ono'djá'"	gaëñdáia'djí'.	Ná'ie'	ne'	dí'	tea'
It Tooth	it tree (is) called.	That	the	more-	awéñ'ha'ba'gi'
		(it is)		over	where
néñ'géñ'	gá'he'	tea'	ne'tho'	the	it is full of flowers
this (it is)	it tree	the	there	where	
	stands	where	there it world (earth) is		
			present		
				it causes to be	
				light,	13
ná'ie'	ne'	ná'ie'	de'hoodi'bathe'dáñi'	tea'	ne'tho'
that	the	that	it it them causes to be light	the	ena'gee'
(it is)			for	where	they dwell
ne'	oñ'gwe'.				14
the	man- being.				
					15

^aProbably the yellow dog-tooth violet, *Erythronium americanum*.

"Such, in kind, is the tree that stands beside the lodge. Just there is the lodge of the chief whom thou art to marry, and whom his people call He-holds-the-earth. When thou enterest the lodge, thou wilt look and see there in the middle of the lodge a mat spread, and there, on the mat, the chief lying down. Now, at that time, thou shalt lay thy basket down at his feet, and, moreover, thou shalt say: 'Thou and I marry.' He will say nothing. When it becomes night, he who is lying down will spread for thee a skin robe at the foot of his mat. There thou wilt stay over night. As soon as it is day again, he will say: 'Do thou arise; do thou work. Customarily one who lives in the lodge of her spouse works.' Then, verily, thou must work. He will lay down a string of corn ears and, moreover, he will say: 'Thou must soak the corn and thou must make mush.' At that time

-
- 1 "Ne'tho' nigañdo'deñ' tca' gano'sák'dä' gä'he'. Ne'tho'
Thus so it tree (is) the it lodge be- it tree There
kind of where side stands.
- 2 gwä' ni'hono'n'sä'iëñ' ne' ha'sëñnowa'nëñ' ne' èndjinia'khe',
seem- there his lodge the he chief the ye two will
ingly stands (is) marry,
- 3 Hao'hwëñdjiawä'gl' hoñwanä'do'khwä' ne' haoñgwe'dä'. Ne'
He-it-earth-holds they him designate the his people. The
- 4 o'nëñ' ne'tho' hë'n'sio'ñ' ne' gano'sgoñ'wä' èn'satgat'hwä' tca'
now there there thou the it lodge in thou it wilt see the where
wilt arrive
- 5 hä'degano's'hëñ' èn'sgëñ'nhä' ne'tho' ganak'do'ñ', nä'ie' ne'
just it lodge in thou it wilt there it mat (bed) that the
middle of see is spread. (it is)
- 6 ne'tho' ganakdä'ge' hë'dä'gä' ne' ha'sëñnowa'nëñ'. Tho'ge'
there it mat on he lies the he chief. At that time
- 7 o'nëñ' ne'tho' èn'sat'ä'sä'iëñ' tca' noñ'we' hä'de'ha'si'däge'hëñ',
now there thou thy basket the the just (where) his two feet
wilt lay where place are lying,
- 8 èn'si'hëñ' dñ': 'Wa'oñginia'khe.'. Hiiä' stëñ' tha'hëñ'hëñ'.
thou it wilt more- 'Thou I marry Not any- he it will say.
say, over: now. (it is) thing
- 9 Ne' o'nëñ' èn'io'gak nä'ie' ne' tca' hë'dä'gä' ne'tho' èn'hiëñ'sö'wäs
The now it will be that the the he lies there he will spread for
come night (it is) where thee a mat (bed)
- 10 tca' noñ'we' hä'de'ha'si'dade'niñ'. Ne'tho' dñ' èn'sëñno'hwet.
the the just where his two feet There, more- thou wilt stay
where place end. over, over night.
- 11 Ganio' èn'io'hëñ'nhä' o'nëñ' se' èn'hëñ'hëñ': 'Satge'n'hä'.
so soon it will be day now it is a matter of fact he it will say: 'Do thou arise.
as
- 12 Säio'deñ'hä'. Goio'de' gë'n's tca' e'hñëñ'hwäs'hëñ'. Tho'ge'
Do thou work. She works cus- the she abides with her At that
tomarly where husband's family. (time)
- 13 o'nëñ' hi'iä' èn'säio'deñ'hä'. Onde'ha' èn'ha'stëñ'sä'iëñ', èn'hëñ'hëñ'
now, verily thou wilt work. It corn he a string of it will he it will say,
lay down,
- 14 dñ': 'Èn'senë'hanawëñ'dä', èn'sdjisgoñ'nia'. Tho'ge' odjësdä'ge'
more- 'Thou it corn wilt soak, thou mush wilt At that it fire on
over: make. (time)

there will be a kettle of water set on the fire. As soon as it boils so that it is terrifying, thou must dissolve the meal therein. It must be boiling when thou makest the mush. He himself will speak, saying: 'Do thou undress thyself.' Moreover, thou must there undress thyself. Thou must be in thy bare skin. Nowhere wilt thou have any garment on thy body. Now, the mush will be boiling, and the mush will be hot. Verily, on thy body will fall in places the spattering mush. He will say: 'Thou must not shrink back from it;' moreover, he will have his eyes fixed on thee there. Do not shrink back from it. So soon as it is cooked, thou shalt speak, saying: 'Now, verily, it is cooked; the mush is done.' He will arise, and, moreover, he will remove the kettle, and set it aside. Then, he will say: 'Do thou seat thyself on this side.' Now then, he will say: 'My slaves, ye dogs, do ye two come hither.' They two are

o'hne'ganos	č"ganā'djio'dak.	Ganio"	č"diowiač'hēn'hă'	ne'tho'	1
it water (fresh)	it kettle will sit.	So soon as	it will up-boil	there	
tca"	deiodeno"hiāni"di"	o'nēn"	ne'tho'	ne"	2
the where	it is terrifying	now	there	the	
hēn"sok.	Dē"diowiač'hēn"sek	ne"	o'nēn"	č"sdjisgoñ'niā".	Ha'o"
there thou it	It will be up-boiling	the	now	thou mush wilt make.	He him- self
hwā'	č"thadā'diā'	č"n'hēn'hēn":	'Sadadiā'dawi'da'siā.'	Ne'tho'	3
he will speak	he it will say:		'Do thou thyself disrobe.'	There	
dī"	č"sadadiā'dawi'da'siā".	Sa'nesda'go"ks	č"gēn'k.	Hiiā" gat'kā'	4
more- over,	thou thyself wilt disrobe.	Thou thy bare skin	it will be.	Not any- where	
dā'dē"djisadiā'dawi"dik.	O'nēn" ne"	odjis'gwā'	č"diowiač'hēn"sek,		5
thou wilt be robed.	Now	the	it mush	it will be up-boiling,	
o'dai'"hēn"	č"ge"ks	ne"	odjis'gwā'.	Siā'di"ge"	6
it is hot	it will be	the	it mush.	hi'iā'	
sēn' tca"	č"watdjisgwadoñ'gwā'.	č"he"n'hēn":	'Hiiā"	hē"gaā"-	7
tached the to it where	it itself mush will splatter.	He it will say:	thoñdasa-	thoñdasa-	
do"tkā'.	Ne'tho' dī"	dē"iesagač'hā'k.	'A"gwī'	thoñdā'sado"n"tkā".	8
finch from it."	There, more- over,	he his two eyes will have on thee.	Do not do it	thou shouldst finch from it.	
Ganio"	č"gā'ik	o'nēn"	dē"tcada'diā'	č"si'hēn":	9
So soon as	it will be	now	thou wilt speak	'O'nēn" hi'iā'	
wā'gā'ik,	wā'gadjiš'gwāik.'	Dē"thatgēn'hā",	o'nēn"	dī" č"hanā"-	10
it is cooked,	it mush is cooked.'	Thence he will	now	more-	
djiōdā'gwā',	si'	hāgwā'di"	č"ha'iē".	over	11
the set kettle, far	yonder	side of it	he it will set down.	he will remove	
hēn":	"Sadiēn"	nēn" hāgwā'di".	Tho"ge"	o'nēn"	12
say:	"Do thou sit	here	At that (time)	č"he"n"-	
'Agetchenē"sho",	dji'hā',	gā'e'	now	he it will	13
'My slaves several,	dogs,	hither	At that (time)	Very	
		do ye two	now	they (z.)	14
		come.'	he it will say:	two	

very large. As soon as they two arrive he will say: 'Do ye two lick her body where the mush has fallen on it.' And their tongues are like rough bark. They will lick thee, going over thy whole body, all along thy body. Blood will drop from the places where they will lick. Do not allow thy body to flinch therefrom. As soon as they two finish this task he will say: 'Now, do thou again put on thy raiment.' Now, moreover, thou must again dress thyself completely. At that time he will take the basket and set it down, saying, moreover: 'Now, thou and I marry.' So now, so far as they are concerned, the dogs, his slaves, they two will eat." That is what the dead man-being told her.

It became night. Now, at that time, they verily laid their bodies down, and they slept. It became day, and the sun was present yonder when the maiden departed. She bore on her back by the forehead strap her basket of bread. Now, verily, she traveled with a rapid

-
- 1 gowa'neⁿ. Ganio" dëngni'ioⁿ o'nëⁿ èn'hëⁿ'hëñ": Etchikä'nëñt
are large. So soon they two now he it will say: 'Do ye two lick
as as will arrive her
2 nā'ie' ne" iagodjisgwā'hi'soⁿ.' Nā'ie' ne" tca" awēⁿna'sā'
that the it mush has fallen on her the (their) tongues
(it is) in places. That the where
3 gaëñ'wā' ni'io't. Èn'sakā'nëñt èngni'sā' ne" siă'dagwe'gī',
it rough so it. They thee will they (z.) it two the thy body entire,
bark (file) lick will finish
4 siă'da'ge"shoⁿ. Dëntgatkwe'sa'hi'nhā' tca" noñ'we' èngnikā'nëñt.
thy body on along. Thence it blood will drop the place they (z.) two
will lick (it).
5 Ä'gwi" dī' dëntcadadiā'doⁿ'tka". Ganio" èngni'sā' o'nëⁿ
Do it not, more- thou wilt flinch from it So soon they (z.) two now
over, with thy body. as will finish it
6 èn'hëⁿ'hëñ": O'nëⁿ sasadiā'dawi'dā'. O'nëⁿ dī' èntca'sei'sā'
he it will say: Now again do thou dress Now more- thou thyself wilt
thyself. over, re-dress
7 gagwe'gī'. Tho"ge' o'nëⁿ dënhā'sā'gwi" si" hágwā'dī'
it all. At that now he it basket will yonder side of it
(time) take up far
8 èn'hā'iēn", èn'hëⁿ'hëñ" dī": O'nëⁿ wā'onginia'khe'. Da', o'nëⁿ
he it will set, he it will say more- Now thou I marry. So, now
over:
9 ne" nā' ne" dji'hā' ne" hotchenèn"shoⁿ dëngiadekhonñ'niā'.
the that one the dogs the his slaves several they (z.) two will eat."
that
10 Nā' wā'hëⁿ'hëñ" ne" hawēⁿ'he'ioⁿ.
That he it said the he is dead.
(it is)
11 Wā'o'gak. Tho"ge' o'nëⁿ hi'iā' wā'hoñdiā'däge'hëñ", o'nëⁿ,
It became At that now verily they their bodies laid now
night. (time)
12 wā'hoññā'gak. Wā'o'hëⁿ'nhā' si" tgaā'gwi" tho"ge' o'nëⁿ
they (m.) went to sleep. It became day yonder there it orb at that now
sleep. of light rested (time)
13 go'dēñ'dionñ" ne" eksā'go'na'. Wā'oñtge'dat hi'iā' ne" go'ā'sā'
she departed the she maiden. She bore it by the verily, the her basket
forehead-strap.
14 ne" o'hā'gwi". O'nëⁿ hi'iā' oñtha'hi'ne' eianoo'die'. Hiiā'
the it bread. Now, verily, she traveled her gait was Not
onward (it is)

gait. It was not long before she was surprised to find a river. There beside the river she stood, thinking, verily, "I have lost my way." At that time she started back. Not long afterward those who abode in the home lodge were surprised that the maiden returned. She said: "I believe I have lost my way." Now she laid her basket on the mat, and, moreover, she again ran thither and again climbed up to the place where lay the burial-case. So soon as she reached it she said: "Oh, father! I believe that I lost my way." He said: "What is the character of the land where thou believest that thou lost thy way?" "Where people habitually cross the river, thence I returned," said the maiden. She told him everything. She said: "A maple log floats at the place where they habitually cross the river." He said: "Thou hast not lost thy way." She replied: "I think the distance to the place where the river is seems too short, and that is the reason that I think

de'aōñni'she'ī'	o'nēn'	wā'oñdiēñ'ha'	gwā'	ne"tho'	gēn'hioñ'hwā-	1	
it lasted (long)	now	she was surprised	seem- ingly	there	it river had its course		
dā'die'.	O'nēn'	ne"tho'	gēn'hioñ'hwāk'dā'	wā'diedā"nhā'	ne"	2	
along	Now	there	it river beside	she stopped	the		
wā'ēñ'ā'	o'nēn'	hi'īā'	wā'gadiā'dā"do"	Tho"ge'	o'nēn'	sāioñ'k'dā'.	3
she did believe	now,	verily,	I my way (my per- son) have lost.	At that (time)	now	she turned back.	
Hiiā"	de'aōñnis'he'ī'	o'nēn'	ne"	tea"	tganon"sā'iēn"	thēñni"dēñ"	4
Not (it is)	it lasted (long)	now	the	the	there it lodge lies	there they (m.) abide	
wā'hoñdiēñ'ha'	gwā'	sāie'io"	ne"	eksā'go'nā'.	Wā'ā'hēñ":	5	
they (m.) were surprised	seem- ingly	again she	the	she	She it said:		
"Ge'he'	wā'gadiā'dā"do".	Onēn'	ganakdā"ge'	wā'oñtā'sā'iēñ",		6	
"I it think	I lost my way (my person)."	Now	it mat on	she her basket laid,			
ne"tho'	dī'	tciedāk'he',	saiēa'thēn'	tea"	noñ'we'	tga'hoñ'sā'ha'.	7
there	more- over	again she ran,	again she climbed up	the	the place where	there it case up-lies.	
Ganio"	ne"tho'	hwa'e'io"	o'nēn'	wā'ā'hēñ":	"G'ni'hā".	ge'he'	8
So soon as	there	there she	now	she it said:	"My father,	I it think	
wā'gadiā'dā"do".	Wā'ā'hēñ":	"Ho't	niioñ'hwēñdjo'dēñ"	tea"			9
I lost my way (my person).	He it said:	"What	so it earth is kind of				
noñ'we'	tea"	se'he',	Wā'gadiā'dā"do"? "	"Didieja'hiak'thā'	tea"		10
the place	the	thou it where thinkest,	I lost my way. (my person)?	"There where they use it to cross river	the	where	
tgēn'hioñ'hwādā"die'	ne"tho'	doñdagāk'dā",	wā'ā'hēñ"	ne"	eksā'-		11
there it river has its course	there	thenee I turned back again."	she it said,	the	she		
go'nā'.	Gagwe'gī'	wā'oñtho'īā.	Wā'ā'hēñ":	"O'hwā"da'	ne"	12	
maiden (is).	It all (is)	she it told.	She it said:	"It maple	the		
gaēñ'do'	tea"	noñ'we'	deieia'hiak'thā'.	Wā'ā'hēñ":	"Hiiā"	13	
it log floats	the	the place	one it uses to cross river."	He it said:	"Not (it is)		
de'sāiā'dā"do".	Wā'ā'hēñ":	"Ge'he'	swā'djī'k	dosgēñ'ha'	nigēñ"	14	
thou hast lost thy way (thy person)."	She it said:	I it think	too much	near (it is)	so it is far		

that I lost my way." At that time he said: "The place that I had indicated is far. But thy person is so endowed with magic potency, thou hast immanent in thee so much orenda that it causes thy pace to be swift. Verily, so soon as thou arrivest at the river, thou shalt cross it and also shalt pass on." At that time the maiden said: "Oh, my father, now I depart." "So be it. Moreover, do thou take courage," said the dead man-being in reply. Now she again descended and again went into the lodge.

There then she placed her basket of bread on her back by means of the forehead strap. It was early in the morning when she departed. She had been traveling some time when she was surprised to hear a man-being speak to her, saying: "Do thou stand, verily." She did not stop. Aurora Borealis it was who was talking. She had passed

1	niiō'we'	tca"	tgē ⁿ 'hio ⁿ 'hwādā'die'	nā'ie'	gāi'hoñia' ⁿ 'hā'	te'a"
	so it is distant	the where	there it river has its course,	that (it is)	it it causes	the where
2	ge ⁿ 'he'	wā'gadiā'dā'do ⁿ ".	Tho ⁿ 'ge'	wā'hē ⁿ 'hēñ":	"I'no ⁿ "	te'a"
	I it think	I lost my way (my person)."	At that (time)	he it said:	"Far (it is)	the where
3	noñ'we'	hewagnā ⁿ 'do ⁿ ".	Ne ⁿ 'tho'	gwā"	te'a"	nisaia' ⁿ dat'go ⁿ ,
	the place	there I it indicated.	There	seemingly	the where	so thy body (is) magically potent
4	disaēñnoñ ⁿ 'de'	, nā'ie'	gāi'hoñia' ⁿ 'hā'	ne"	siano ⁿ 'we'	Ganio ⁿ " hi'ia'
	so thou art magical (hast orenda),	that (it is)	it it causes	the thy gait is rapid.	So soon as	verily
5	hē ⁿ 'sio ⁿ "	te'a'	noñ'we'	tgē ⁿ 'hio ⁿ 'hwādā'die'	dē ⁿ sia' ⁿ hiā'k	ē'sa-
	there thou arrivest	the	the place	there it river has its course	thou wilt cross river	thou
6	doñgo ⁿ 'dā'	o ⁿ 'nī".	Tho ⁿ 'ge'	ne"	eksā'go'nā'	wā'ā'hēñ":
	wilt pass on also."		At that (time)	she	maiden	"G'ni'hā", she it said: "My father,
7	o'nē ⁿ "	wā'ga ⁿ 'dēñ'dia ⁿ ".	"Nio".	Djia'kē ⁿ	dī",	ni'ha'wēñ" ne"
	now	I depart."	"So be it.	Do thou more-	take courage,	so he said in reply
8	hawē ⁿ 'he ⁿ 'io ⁿ ".	O'nē ⁿ	doñdāio ⁿ 'kwe'nē ⁿ 'dā',			gano ⁿ sgoñ'wā'
	he is dead.	Now	thence she descended,			it lodge in
9	nhoñ'sā'iē ⁿ .					
10	O'nē ⁿ	ne ⁿ 'tho'	go'ā"sā'	ne"	o'hā"gwā"	wā'oñtge ⁿ dat.
	Now	there	her basket	the	it bread	she bore it by the forehead-strap on her back.
11	Hē ⁿ 'ge ⁿ 'djik	o'nē ⁿ	go ⁿ 'dēñ'dion ⁿ ".	Gaiñ'gwā'	nwā'oñnis ⁿ 'he'	oñtha-
	Early in the morning	now	she departed.	Some (time)	so (long) it lasted	she is
12	hi'ne'	o'nē ⁿ "	wā'oñdiēñ ⁿ 'hā'	gwā"	oñ'gwe'	gothoñ ⁿ 'de'
	traveling	now	she was surprised	seemingly	man-	she it heard the
13	da'hada ⁿ 'dia ⁿ ",	i'ha'do ⁿ k:	"Desdā ⁿ 'nhā'	hi'ia".	Hia ⁿ "	dā'deia goda ⁿ 'y".
	thence he spoke,	he kept saying:	"Do thou stand verily."		Not (it is)	she did stop.
14	Hodoñni ⁿ 'ā',	nā'ie'	thot'hā'	Gaiñ'gwā'	niiō'we'	godoñgo ⁿ "dī"
	He Aurora Borealis	that (it is)	thence he is talking.	Somewhat	so it is distant	she passed on

on some distance when she heard another man-being talking to her, saying: "I am thankful that thou hast now again returned home, my child. I am hungry, desiring to eat food." She did not stop. It was Fire Dragon of the Storm who was speaking to her. Sometime after she was again at the place where people customarily crossed the river. Now, at that place, he, the chief himself, stood, desiring to try her mind, saying: "Verily, thou shouldst stop here; verily, thou shouldst rest thyself." She did not stop. She only kept right on, and, moreover, she at once crossed the river there.

She traveled on for some time, and when the sun was at yonder height she was surprised that there was spread out there a large field. At that time, verily, she stopped beside the field. Now she looked, and there in the distance she saw a lodge—the lodge of the

o'ne ⁿ	he"	o'ia'	gothoñ'de'	oñ'gwe'	tho'thā'	i'ha'do ^k :	1
now	again	it is	she it heard	man-	thence he is	he kept	
		other one		being	talking	saying:	
"Niiawë ⁿ 'hā'	o'ne ⁿ	sa"siō ⁿ ",	goñ'ha'wā'.	Aksi's,	ge"he"		2
"I am thankful	now	again thou	I am thy	I am	I it desire		
(so let it come)		hast returned,	parent.	hungry,			
agadekhoñ'niā'."	Hiiā"	dā'deiagodā'i".	Hadawine'thā'	ne"	nā"		
I should eat."	Not (it is)	she did stop.	He Fire-Dragon	the	that		3
			of Storm	that	one		
tho'thā'.	Gaiñ'wā'	nwa'oñni'she'	o'ne ⁿ	ne"tho"	doñsaieda ⁿ 'nhā'		4
thence he is	Somewhat	so long it lasted	now	there	there again she		
talking.					stood		
tca"	noñ'we"	deieia'hia'kthā'.	O'ne ⁿ	ne"tho"	ne"	ha'o ⁿ hwā'	5
the	the place	one it uses to	Now	there	the	he himself	
where		ford stream.					
ne"	ha'señnowa'nē"	ne"tho"	he'ha'dā'	he'he'	dā'shago'ni-		6
the	he chief (is)	there	there he	he	he trouble should		
			stands,	desires	give		
go ⁿ hā'ēñ'	ne"	eksā'go'nū',	i'ha'do ^k :	"Tho'ne ⁿ "	hi'ia'	dāsda ⁿ 'nhā';	7
to her mind	the	she maiden	he kept	Here (it is)	verily,	thou shouldst	
	(is).		saying:			stand;	
a'sadoñwī'shēñ'	hi'ia'."	Hiiā"	dā'deiagodā'i".	Nā'ie'	gēñ'gwā'		8
thou thyself shouldst	rest	Not	she did stop.	That	only		
		(it is)		(it is)			
go'dēñdion ⁿ 'ha'die',	iogoñda'die'	dī"	wā'dieia'hia'k	tca"	ne"tho"		9
she walked right on,	without	more-	she river crossed	the	there		
	stopping	over		where			
tgē ⁿ 'hio ⁿ hwēdā'die'.							10
there it river has its							
course.							
Gaiñ'gwā'	nwa'oñnis'he'	oñtha'hi'ne'	o'ne ⁿ	dī"	si"	gwā"	11
Somewhat	so long it lasted	she travels on	now	more-	yon-	seem-	
				over	der	ingly	
hegaä'gwā'hā'	o'ne ⁿ	wā'oñdiēñ'hā'	gwā"	ne"tho"	gwā"		12
there it orb of light	now	she was surprised	seem-	there	seem-	ingly	
(sun) rests			ingly		ingly		
ga'hēñdādē ⁿ 'dā'	ga'hēñdowa'nē ⁿ .	Tho"ge"	o'ne ⁿ	hi'ia'	ga-		13
it plain is spread out	it plain large (is).	At that	now	verily	it		
		(time)					
hēñdāk'dā'	ne"tho"	wā'diedā'nhā'	O'ne ⁿ	ne"tho"	wā'oñtgat-		14
plain beside	there	she stood,	Now	there	she looked		
hwa'	si'	tgano ⁿ 'sā'iē ⁿ	tca"	hono ⁿ 'sā'iē ⁿ	ne"	ba'señnowa'nē ⁿ .	15
yon-	there it lodge	the	his lodge lies	the	be chief (is).		
der	lies	where					

chief. Verily, she went thither. When she arrived there, she looked, and saw that it was true that beside the lodge stood the tree Tooth, whose flowers were the source of the light of the earth there present, and also of the man-beings dwelling there. Verily, she then entered the lodge. Then she looked, and saw that in the middle of the lodge a mat was spread, and that thereon, moreover, lay the chief. Now, at that time, she removed her pack-strap burden, and then she also set the basket before him, and then, moreover, she said: "Thou and I marry," and then, moreover, she handed the basket to him. He said nothing. When it became night, he spread a mat for her at the foot of his mat, and then, moreover, he said: "Verily, here thou wilt stay overnight." Moreover, it thus came to pass. Now, verily, they laid their bodies down and they slept.

-
- 1 Ne"tho' hi'ia' heiagawe'noñ'. Ne" o'në" ne"tho' hwä'e'io"
There verily thither she went. The now there there she arrived
- 2 o'në" wä'oñtbat'hwä' ne"tho' do'gë's gü'he' tca' gano"sa'k'dä'
now she looked there it is true it tree the it lodge beside
- 3 ne" Ono'djä' nwä'gaëndo'dë', nä'ie' ne" tca' deiawë'n'hä'hä'gi'
the It Tooth such it tree kind of is, that the the it full-blown flowers has
(it is) where
- 4 nä'ie' deio'hathe'dä'gwi' tca' ne"tho' diio"hwëñdjiä'de', ne"tho'
that it uses it to cause it to be the there there there it earth is present, there
(it is) light where
- 5 gwä' o" ne" ne"tho' enä'gee' ne" oñ'gwe'. O'në" hi'ia'
seemingly, too the there they (indef.) the man-being. Now verily
- 6 hwä'e'io" ne" gano"sgoñ'wä'. O'në" ne"tho' wä'oñtga'thwä'
there she the it lodge in Now there she it saw
entered
- 7 tca' degano"shë'n' ne"tho' ganä'k'do'n' ne"tho' dï' hëñdä'gä'
the it lodge center of there it mat (bed) there more-over he lay
where is spread
- 8 ne" ha'sëñnowa'në'. Tho"ge' o'në" wä'oñtge'da'siä', o'në"
the he chief (is). At that now she removed her fore-head-band now
(the great-named). (time)
- 9 o"në' wä'hoñwü'ä'säiëñ'hä's, o'në" dï' wä'he'hen': "Wä'oñginiak'-
also she him set basket for, now more-over she it said: "We two marry,"
- 10 he," o'në" dï' wä'hoñwü'ä'set'hä's. Hiiä' stë'n' de'ha'wëñ'. Ne"
now more-over she him handed basket. Not any-thing he it said. The
(it is)
- 11 o'në" wä'o'gak o'në" wä'shago'so'has tca' noñ'we' hä'de'hä'-
now it became night now he for her a mat spread the the place just his
si'däge'hëñ', o'në" dï' wä'he'n'hëñ': "Tho'në" hi'ia'
feet lie, now more-over he it said: "Here (it is) verily
- 13 è"sëñno"hwet." Ne"tho' dï' nwä'awë'n'hä'. O'në" hi'ia'
thou wilt stay over night. Thus more-over so it came to pass. Now verily
- 14 wä'hoñdiä'däge'hëñ', wä'hoñna'gak.
they their bodies laid down they went to sleep.

When day came to them, the chief then said: "Do thou arise. Do thou work, moreover. It is customary for one to work who is living in the family of her spouse. Thou must soak corn. Thou must set a pot on the fire. And when it boils, then thou must put the corn therein. Moreover, when it boils, then thou must again remove the pot, and thou must wash the corn. As soon as thou finishest the task thou must then, moreover, pound it so that it will become meal. Now, moreover, thou must make mush. And during the time that it is boiling thou must continue to stir it; thou must do so without interruption after thou hast begun it. Moreover, do not allow thy body to shrink back when the mush spatters. That, moreover, will come to pass. Thou must undress thyself when thou workest. I, as to the rest, will say: 'Now it is cooked.'"

At that time he laid down there a string of corn ears, and the corn was white. So now, verily, she began her work. She undressed her-

Ne'' o'nē''	wā'hodi'hē''nhā'	o'nē''	wā'hē''hēñ''	ne''	ha''-	1
The now	it them became day for	now	he it said	the	he-	
sēñnowa'nē':	"Satgē''hā'.	Saiō'dē''hā'	dī'.	Goio''de'	gēn's	2
chief (is):	"Do thou arise.	Do thou labor	more-	She labors	custom-	
ne'' tea''	e'hnē''hwās'hē''.	Ē'snē''hānawē''dā'.	Thou wilt soak corn.	Ē'sna'djā'hēñ'		3
the the	she family of her spouse			Thou wilt set a		
where	abides with.			kettle		
odjīsdā''ge'.	Ne'' o'nē''	ē'diowiiā'hē''hā'	o'nē''	ne''tho'		4
it fire on.	The now	it will up-boil	then	there		
hē'snē''hok.	Ne'' o'nē''	dī' ē'diowiiā'hē''hā'	o'nē''	ē'tenā'djā-		5
there thou corn	The now	more-	now	thou wilt again		
wilt immerse.		over				
'hā'gwā', ē'snē''ho'hā'e'.	Ganio'	ē'seiēññēñdā''nhā'	o'nē''	dī'		6
remove the kettle,	thou corn wilt wash.	so soon as	thou task wilt finish	now more-		
ē'sethe'dā', othe'tchā'	ē'wa'do''.	O'nē'' hi'iā'	ē'sdjīsgoñ'niā'.			7
thou it wilt pound,	it meal	it will be come.	Now verily	thou mush wilt make.		
Na'ie' ne''	tea'' niga'ha'wī'	ne''	ē'diowiiā'hē''sek	dīiot'goñt		8
That the	the there it bears	the	it will be up-boiling	without stop-		
(it is) where	it (time)			ping		
dē'sawēñ'iek,	heiōtgoñdā''gwī'	ne''	nā'ie'	ne'' o'nē''	dē'tca'-	9
thou wilt keep	hence it will be with-	the	that	now	there thou	
stirring it,	out interruption	(it is)			it	
sa'wē''.	X'gwī'	dī' dōñdā'sado''tkā'	ne''	o'nē''	ē'wasdjīsgwa-	10
wilt begin	Do it not	more-	thence thou shouldest	the	now	
		over	finch		it mush will	
doñ'gwā'.	Nā'ie' dī'	tea'' nē'niawē''hā'	Ē'sa'sēñniā'siā'	tea''		11
spatter.	That more-	the so it will come to	Thou thyself wilt	the		
(it is)	over where	pass.	undress	where		
o'nē'' ē'saiō'dē''hā'.	I' ne'' nā'	ē'gi'hēñ'',	'O'nē'' wā'gū'ik.'			12
time thou wilt work.	I the	that	I it will say.	'Now	it is cooked.'	
		one				
Tho'ge' o'nē''	ne''tho'	wā'ha'stē''sā'iēñ'	ne'' onē''hā'	nā'ie'		13
At that (time)	now	there	he laid corn-string	the	it corn	
				that	(it is)	
ne'' ganē''hāgēñ'ädā'.	Da', o'nē''	hi'iā'	wā'o'n'sā'wē''.	Wā'oñdiā'-		14
the It corn white (is).	So now	verily	she it began.	she undressed	herself.	

self, and now, verily, she was naked. She soaked the corn, and she also washed the corn, and also pounded it, and she also made meal of it, and, now, moreover, in the pot she had set on the fire she made mush. She stirred it without interruption. But, nevertheless, it was so that she was suffering, for, verily, now there was nothing anywhere on her body. And now, moreover, it was evident that it was hot, as the mush spattered repeatedly. Some time after she was surprised that the chief said: "Now, verily, the mush which thou art making is cooked." At that time he arose to a standing position, and also removed the pot, and also set it on yonder side. At that time he said: "Do thou sit here." Now he went forward, and, taking up the basket, he took the bread therefrom, out of her basket. At that time

-
- 1 daw'i'dă"siă', o'nĕn' hi'ia' go'nesda'go". Wă'enĕn'hanawĕn'dă',
now verily she is fully naked. She the corn soaked,
- 2 wă'enĕn'ho'hă'e' o"nĭ', wă'ethe'dă' o"nĭ', wă'ethe'tchi'să' o"nĭ',
she the corn washed also she it pounded also she meal finished also
- 3 o'nĕn' dă' tca" gonă'djă'hă' tca" odjjsdă'ge' deiодeno'n'hiā-
now more- the she had set kettle the it fire on it is terrifying
- 4 ni'di' diiowiiă'hĕns, o'nĕn' hi'ia' ne'tho' wă'edjīsgoñ'niă'.
it is up-boiling, now verily there she mush made.
- 5 Heiotgoñdă"gwī' deiagowĕn'ie'. Ne'tho' ne' nă'ie' ni'io't tca'
Hence it is without she it stirred. There the that so it is the where
- 6 goĕn'bia'gĕn', o'nĕn' hi'ia' hiiă' gat'kă' dă'detga'de' ne'
she is suffering, now verily not anywhere it it is shielding the
- 7 eiă'di'ge'. O'nĕn' dă' ne'tho' ni'io't otgĕn'ī' o'dai'hĕn' tca'
her body on. Now more- thus so it is it is plain it is hot the where
- 8 wasdjīsgwadoñ'gwăs. Gaiñ'gwă' nwă'oñnis'he' o'nĕn' wă'oñdiëñ'hă'
it mush is spattering. Some (time) so it lasted now she was surprised
- 9 gwă' o'nĕn' ne' ha'señnowa'nĕn' wă'hĕn'hĕñ': "O'nĕn' hi'ia'
seem- now the he chief is he it said: "Now verily
- 10 wă'gadjis'gwāik tca" sadjisgoñ'ni'. Tho'ge' o'nĕn' doñdă'ha-
it mush is cooked the thou mush art At that now thence he
- 11 dă'nă', wă'hană'djă'hă'gwă' o"nĭ', si' hăgwă'di' wă'hă'iē'
arose, he kettle removed also, yon- side of it he it set
- 12 o"nĭ'. Tho'ge' o'nĕn' wă'hĕn'hĕñ': "Tho'nĕn' sadiëñ'." O'nĕn'
also. At that now he it said: Here do thou seat Now
- 13 wă'hă'den'diă', wă'thă'a'să'gwă', wă'hă'hă'gwădă'gwă' ne'
he departed, he basket took up he bread took out of it the
- 14 go'ă'sügoñ'wă' wădă'gwă'. Tho'ge' o'nĕn' ha'wĕñ': "O'nĕn'
her basket in it had been contained. At that (time) now he it has said: "Now

he said: "Now, thou and I marry. Verily, so it seems, thou wert able to do it. Hitherto, no one from anywhere has been able to do it."

Now, at that time he shouted, saying: "My slaves, ye two dogs, do ye two come hither. It is necessary for me that ye two should lick this person abiding here clean of the mush that has fallen on her." Verily, she now looked and saw come forth two dogs, pure white in color and terrifying in size. So now, they two arrived at the place where she was. Now, verily, they two licked her entire body. The tongues of these two were like rough bark. So now, moreover, in whatsoever places they two licked over and along her body blood exuded therefrom. And the maiden did fortify her mind against it, and so she did not flinch from it. As soon as they two completed the task, then he himself took up sunflower oil, and with that, moreover,

wā'ōnginjia'khe'.	Wā'sgwe'niā'	hi'iā'	nige'-khēn'.	Hiiā'	gat'kā'		1
thou and I marry.	Thou wast able to	verily	forsooth is it.	Not (it is)	anywhere		
de'agogogwe'nioñ'	tea'	nwā'oñnis'he'.					2
one has been able to	the	so long it has lasted..					
do it							
Tho"ge"	o'nēn"	wā'tho'hēñe"dā"	wā'hēn'hēñ":	"Agetche-			3
At that time	now	he called aloud	he it said:	" My several			
nēn"sho"	dji'hā'	ga'e'	doñde'sne'.	Dewagado"hwēñdgio'niks			4
slaves,	dogs,	hither	thence do ye	It is necessary to me			
aetchika'nēñt	tho'nēn"	e'dēñ'	godjīsgwā'hi"so".	O'nēn"	hi'iā'		5
ye two her should	here	she abides	it mush on her has fallen	Now	verily		
lick			iteratively."				
wā'oñtgat'hwā'	dagniagē"n'hā'	owā'he'sdo'go"	thā'tgnia'do"de"				6
she it saw	thence they (z.) two	it white pure (is)	such their (z.) two bod-				
came forth			ies are in kind				
dji'hā'	deiodeno"hiani"di"	degnigowa'nēn".	Da',	o'nēn"			7
dogs	it is terrifying	they (z.) two (are) large.	So	now			
ne"tho"	wā'tgnī'io"	tea'	noñ'we'	e'dēñ'.	O'nēn"	hi'iā'	8
there	they two arrived	the	the place	she abides.	Now	verily	
		where					
wā'tgnika'nēñt	gagwe'gi"	eiā'di'ge"sho".	Nā'ie'	ne"	gnī'nā'si"ge",		9
they (z.) it two licked	it all	her body on along.	That	the	their (z.) two		
			(it is)		tongues on		
ne"tho"	ni'io't	tea'	ga'ēñ'wā'.	Da',	o'nēn"	di"	dagatkwē"so-
there	so it is	the	it rough bark	so	now	more-	thence it blood
		where	(is).			over	oozed out
doñ'nioñ'	teca'	noñ'we'	wī'tgnika'nēñt	eiā'di'ge"sho".	Nā'ie'		10
plurally	the	the place	they (z.) two licked	her body on along.	That		
where					(it is)		
ne"	eksā'go'nā'	godat'nigo"hä'ni"di"	hiiā"	dā'dāioñdo"tkā".			11
the	she maiden (is)	she has fortified her mind,	not	thence she should			
			(it is)	flinch.			
Ganio"	wā'tgnī'sā'	o'nēn"	ne"	ha'o'hwā'	wā'tha"gwā'	ne',	12
so soon as	they (z.) two it	now	the	he himself	he it took up	the	
finished							
oñ'we"n'sā'	o'hñā'	nā'ie'	di"	ne'	wā'has'dā'	wā'shago'hno"gā'k.	13
it sunflower	it oil	that	more-	the	he it used	he her skin smeared.	
		(it is)	over				
							14

he anointed her body. As soon as he had finished this task he said: "Now, verily, do thou again dress thyself." Now she redressed herself entirely, and she was again clothed with raiment.

When it became night, he spread a mat for her at the foot of his mat. There they two passed two more nights. And the third day that came to them the chief said to her: "Now thou must again depart. Thou must go again to the place whence thou didst start." Then he took up the basket of the maiden and went then to the place where he kept meat of all kinds hanging in quarters. Now, verily, he took up the dried meat of the spotted fawn and put it into her basket. All the various kinds of meat he placed therein. As soon as the basket was full, he shook the basket to cause its contents to settle down. When he did shake it, there was seemingly just a little room left in it. Seven times, it is said, he shook the basket before he completely

1	Ganio"	wā'haiēñnēñdā"nhā'	wā'hēn'hēñ":	"O'nēn"	hi'ia'
	So soon as	he task completed	he it said:	"Now	verily
2	sasadiñ'dawi'dā".	O'nēn" sāio"sēñ'niā'	gagwe'gi",	sāio"sei"sā".	
	again do thou thyself	Now	again she herself	it all	again she herself
	dress."	dressed			rearranged.
3	Ne"	o'nēn"	wā'o"gak	tca"	de'ha'si'däge'hēñ" ne'tho"
	The	time	it became	the	two his feet lie
		dark	where		there
4	wā'shago'so"ħās.	Ne'tho'	de'gni"	wā'diēñno"hwē't.	Nā'ie' ne"
	he for her a mat spread.	There	two	they two stayed over	That the
		(it is)		night.	(it is)
5	'ā"sēn" wado"n"thā'	tca"	wā'hodi'hēñ"nhā'	o'nēn"	wā'hēn'hēñ"
	three	it became	the	it day became for them	now
		where			he it said
6	ne"	ha'sēñnowa'nēn":	"O'nēn"	ēntca'dēñ'diā".	Ne'tho' hē'tche"
	the	he chief is:	"Now	again thou wilt	There
				depart.	there again
7	tca"	noñ'we'	nidisa'dēñ'dionñ".	O'nēn"	wā'thā'a"sā"gwā" ne"
	the	the place	there whence thou hast	Now	he (the) basket took up
			departed."		the
8	go'a"sā" ne"	eksā'go'nā'	ne'tho'	nhwā'he"	tca" noñ'we"
	her basket	the	she (is) maiden	thither he	the
			there	went	the place
9	ni'ħā'wā'ħāiēñdā'ħwā',	nā'ie'	ne"	ħā'diio'wā'ħāge"	ne'tho"
	there he uses it to keep meat,	that	the	every it meat is in	there
		(it is)		number (in kind)	
10	gā'wā'hāñiioñ'do".	O'nēn"	hi'ia'	ne'tho'	wā'thā"gwā" ne"
	it meat hangs plurally.	Now	verily	there	he it took up
					the
11	tcīsdā'thiēñ'hā'	o'wā'hāthēn",	o'nēn"	o'ñl'	go'a"sāgoñ'wā"
	spotted fawn	it meat dry (is),	now	also	her basket in
12	wā'hoñ'dak.	Gagwe'gi"	ħā'diio'wā'ħāge"	ne'tho'	wā'hoñ'dak.
	he it placed.	It all	every it meat is in	there	he it placed in.
			number (in kind)		
13	Ganio"	wā'gū'a"seik	o'nēn"	wā'howā'kda'	ne" gā'ā"sā". Tca"
	So soon as	it basket was	now	he it shook	the it basket. The
		filled			where
14	niga'ha'wi'	wā'howā'kda'	nēn"	gwā"	nā'detgā'a". Tcia'dāk,
	there it bears	he it shook	this,	seem-	Seven (it is),
	it (time)		here	ingly	

filled it. At that time he said: "Now thou must again depart. Do not, moreover, stand anywhere in the course of thy path homeward. And, moreover, when thou dost arrive there, thou must tell the people dwelling there that they, one and all, must remove the roofs from their several lodges. By and by it will become night and I will send that which is called corn. In so far as that thing is concerned, that is what man-beings will next in time live upon. This kind of thing will continue to be in existence for all time." At that time he took up the basket and also said: "Now, verily, thou shouldst bear it on thy back by means of the forehead strap." Now, at that time she departed.

Now again, as she traveled, she heard a man-being talking, saying: "Come, do thou stand." She did not stand. It was Aurora Borealis who was talking to her. She traveled on for some time, when she again

ia'kēn",	nwā'howāk'dā'	o'nēn"	hā'sā'	wā'hā'ā"seik.	Tho"ge"	1
it is said,	so many he it shook	now	not before	he basket filled.	At that (time)	
wā'hē"hēn":	" O'nēn" ē'tea'dēn'diā".	'A'gwī'	dī"	dēnsdā'nhā'	2	
he it said:	" Now again thou wilt depart.	Do it not	more-over	thou wilt stand		
tca"	niiō'we'	heiota'hī'noñ".	Nā'ie'	dī"	ne"	3
the where	there it is distant	thither it path has course.	That (it is)	more-over	the thou them	thou wilt tell
tca"	ne"tho'	thadina'gee'	ne"	o'nēn"	ne"tho'	hē"siōn", tca"
the where	there there they (m.) dwell	the	now	there	there thou	the
gagwe'gī'	ē'iegā'tcioñgwā'ho"	ne"	gano"sā"ge"	nā'ie'	ne"	4
it all	they will undo them severally	the	it lodge on	that (it is)	the	
ē'hoñsgwā'hēñ'gwā'ho"	tca"	hodino"sāiēñ'do".	Gē"djī'k	6		
they (m.) will remove the bark roots severally	the where	they (m.) have lodges severally.	By and by			
ē'io"gak	ē'gadēñnie'dā'	ne"	oneñ'ha'	gāia'djī'	Nā'ie'	7
it will be-come night	I it will send	the	it corn	it is called.	That (it is)	that
nā"	ne"	oñ'kēn" ē'niagon'he"gwīk	ne"	oñ'gwe'.	Ē'roi'hwāda'die'	8
that one	the that	next in time	they it will use to live	the man-being.	It matter will be con-tinuing	
ē'gaiēñ'dāk	ne"	nēñ'gēn"	noñwā'ho"de".	Tho"ge"	o'nēn"	9
it will remain	the	this one	kind of thing."	At that (time)	now	
wā'thā'sā'gwā'	wā'hēn'hēn"	o"nī":	" O'nēn" hi'ia'	ā'satge"dat."		
he (the) basket took up	he it said	also:	" Now	verily	thou shouldst bear it on thy back by the forehead strap."	10
O'nēn" tho"ge"	go'dēñ'dionñ".					
Now	at that (time)	she departed.				11
O'nēn" he"	tca"	oñtha'hi'ne'	ne"tho'	gothon'de'	oñ'gwe',	12
Now again	the where	she travels onward	there	she it heard	a man-being	
i'ha'do'k:	" Hau", o'nēn"	desdā'nhā'.	Hiiā"	dā'deiagodā'i".		13
he kept saying:	" Come, now	do thou stand."	Not (it is)	she did stop.		
Hodoñni"ā'	nā'ie'	thot'hā'.	Gaiñ'gwā'	nwā'oñni'she'	oñtha'hi'ne'	14
He Aurora Borealis	that (it is)	thence he is speaking.	Some (time)	so (long) it lasted	she travels onward	

heard a man-being talking, saying: "Verily, do thou stand. Now, verily, thou hast returned home. I am hungry. My child, I desire to eat food." She did not stop. In so far as he is concerned, it was White Fire Dragon who was talking to her. Now, she again arrived where she had crossed the river, and there again, beside the river, she stood. Now, moreover, she heard again a man-being saying: "Do thou stand. I desire that thou and I should converse together." She did not stop. It was the chief who was standing here seeking to tempt her mind. At once she crossed the river on the floating maple log. It was just midday when she again arrived at the place whence she departed, and she went directly into the lodge. As soon as she laid her burden down, she said: "Oh, my mother, now, hither I have returned." She, the elder one, spoke, saying: "I am thankful that

1	o'ne ⁿ	he'	gothon ⁿ 'de'	i'ha'do ⁿ k:	"Desdā'nhā'	hi'iā'	O'ne ⁿ
	now	again	she it heard	he kept saying:	"Do thou stand,	verily.	Now,
2	hi'iā'	sa'sio ⁿ .	Agsi's	ge'he'	agadekhoñ'niā'	goñ'ha'wā'.	
	verily,	again thou	I am hun-	I it	I food should eat,	I am thy parent."	
3	Hiiā'	dā'deia ⁿ goda'ī'	Ga'ha'sēñdie'thā'	owā'he'sdā'	ni'hāiā'do'-		
	Not (it is)	she did stand.	Fire-Dragon (it casts fire)	it white (is)	thus his body (is)		
4	dē ⁿ	nā'ie'	ne"	nā'	tho'thā'.	O'ne ⁿ	ne"tho'
	in kind	that (it is)	that	the that	thence he is talking.	Now	there again she
5	noñ'we'	deiagoia'hiā'gī'	ne"tho'	he'	doñsāiedā'nhā'	ne"	the
	the place	she river crossed,	there	again	there again she	stood	
6	gēn'hio ⁿ hwāk'dā'	O'ne ⁿ	di'	he'	gothon ⁿ 'de'	ne"	oñ'gwe'
	it river beside.	Now,	more-	again	she it heard	the	man-be-
7	i'ha'do ⁿ k:	"Desdā'nhā'	Dewagado ⁿ hwēñdjioñ'nīks	daedithā'ēñ'.			
	he kept saying:	"Do thou stand.	It me is necessary to	thou should con-			verse."
8	Hiiā'	dā'deia ⁿ goda'ī'	Ha'sēñnowa'nē ⁿ	ne"	nā'	ne"tho'	
	Not (it is)	she did stand.	He chief is	the	that	one	there
9	he'ha'dā'	he'he'	hi'iā'	dē'shago' nigo ⁿ hā'ēñ'	Gon ⁿ dadie'	wā'	
	there he stands,	he it verily,	desires,	he her mind will give trouble.	At once	she	
10	dieia'hiā'k	teā'	o'hwā'dā'	gaēñ'do'.	Agwā's	gāe ⁿ hiā'hē ⁿ	
	river crossed	the	it maple	it log floats.	Just	it sky center (is)	(noontide)
11	ne"	o'ne ⁿ	hoñsāie'io ⁿ	teā'	noñ'we'	di ⁿ ago'dēñ'dio ⁿ ,	eia'dā'
	the	now	there again she arrived	the	the place	thence she de-	her body went
12	goñda'die'	ne"	gano ⁿ sgoñ'wā'	hoñsāie'io ⁿ .	Gan ⁿ io'	wā'oñthe'	
	right on	the	it lodge in	there again she reentered.	So soon as	she her	burden laid
13	nā'iē ⁿ	wā'a'hēñ':	"Agno'hā',	o'ne ⁿ	ne"	nē ⁿ / sagio ⁿ ."	Ne"
	down	she it said:	"My mother,	now	the	this (is) again I have returned."	The
14	gokstēñ'ā'	o'ne ⁿ	dāi ⁿ ewēñnitgē ⁿ nhā'	wā'a'hēñ':	"Niiawē ⁿ 'hā'		
	she elder one	now	thence she word spoke	she it said:	"I am thankful		

thou hast arrived in peace." Then the maiden again spoke and said: "Ye severally must make preparations by severally removing the roofs from your lodges. There is an abundance of meat and corn also coming, as animals do come, when it becomes night, by and by." And at that time she at once went to the place where lay the burial-case of her dead father, and now, moreover, she again climbed up there. As soon as she reached the place, she said: "Oh, my father, I have now returned home." He said, in replying: "How fared it? Was he willing to do it?" She said: "He was willing." Now, again, he spoke, saying: "I am thankful that thou wast able to do it, as it seems. Thou art fortunate in this matter. And it seems, moreover, good, that thou shouldst, perhaps, at once return home, for the reason, verily, that the chief is immune to magic potency, that nothing can affect the orenda of Chief-who-has-the-standing-tree-called-Tooth, and whom some call He-holds-the-earth."

tea"	skēñ'no"	wā'sio"."	O'nē"	teieda'diā'	ne'	eksā'go'nā'	
the well (it is)	thou hast arrived."	Now	again she spoke	the	she maiden (is)		1
wā'a'hēñ":	" ē'swadogē'sdā'	ē"swasgwā'hēñ'gwā'ho"	tea"				2
she it said:	" Ye it will prepare well	ye bark roof will take off plurally	the where				
swano"·sāiēñ'do".	Odo'hēñ'do"	O'wā'hā", o'nēn'hā"	o"ni",				3
ye lodges have plurally.	It is abundant	it meat,	it corn also,				
dagoñ'ne' ne" o'nēn" gēn'djī'k	ē"rio"gak."	Tho"ge" o'nēn" goñda-					4
(z.) are coming	thence they the now by and by	will it become At that now at once	(time)				
die" ne'tho' nhwā'ē" tca"	noñ'we" tga"ho"sā'hā"	ne" go'ni'hā-					5
there thither she went where	the the place	there it ease up-lies	the her father				
gēn'hā", o'nēn" dī"	ne"tho" hoñsaieā'thē".	Ganio"	hwā'e'io"				6
it was, now more-over	there thither again she climbed.	So soon as	there she arrived				
o'nēn" wā'a'hēñ":	" G'ni'hā" o'nē" sagio"."	Ni'ha'wēñ" tca"					7
now she it said:	" My father, now again I have returned."	Thence he it said	the where				
dā'hāi'hwā'sā'gwā":	" Hato'gwi", wā'hokāiē'hā'-khē"?"	Wā'a'hēñ":					8
he answered:	" How is it, he was willing, was he?"	She it said:					
" Wā'hokāiē'hā".	O'nē" he"	da'hawēñnitgē"nhā"	wā'hēñ'hēñ":				9
" He was willing."	Now again	thence he word spoke	he it said:				
" Niiawē'hā" tca"	wā'sgwē'niā"	nige"khē".	We'swadāä'shwiios"-				10
" I am thankful the where	thou wast able to do it	it would seem, does it not (forsooth).	It prospers your (pl.) fortune.				
dā". Nā'ie' dī" oīā'ne' oñ"	ne" goñdadie"	hoñsa'sa'dēñ'diā'					11
That more-over it is good	prob-ably	the at once	hence again thou shouldst depart,				
swā'djik' hi'jā' hiiā" stē"	noñwā'ho"de"	de'honā'gō'wās ne"					12
because verily, (too much)	not (it is) any-thing	kind of thing	it affects him (he is the immune to orenda)				
nēñ'gēn" ne" Ha'sēñnowa'nēn"	ne" Hodā'he"	nā'ie' ne" Ono"-					13
this one the	He chief (is)	the He has a standing tree	that the It (it is)				
djā' nwā'gañdo'dē"; nā'ie'	ne" o'diā'k	Hao"hwēñdjiañwā'gi"					14
tooth such it tree kind of (is);	that (it is)	the some	He-earth-holds				
hoñwanā'do"khwā".							15
they it use to designate him."							

At that time all those who dwelt there undid their lodges by removing the roofs from all severally. Then, verily, when it became night, as soon as the darkness became settled, they heard the sounds made by the raining of corn, which fell in the lodges. Then they went to sleep. When it became day, they looked and saw that in the lodges corn lay piled up, quite filling them. Now, moreover, their chief said: "Do ye severally repair your lodges. And, moreover, ye must care for it and greatly esteem it; the thing has visited our village which He-who-has-the-standing-tree-called-Tooth has given you to share with him."

In a short time they were surprised, seemingly, that the maiden was nowhere to be found. She had again departed. They knew that she had again gone to the place where stood the lodge of the chief

- 1 Tho'ge' o'nēn' ne' hadina'gee' gagwe'gi' wā'hadiga'tciā'ho'
At that now the they (m.) are it all they (m.) them undid
time dwelling plurally
- 2 tca" hodino"saiēñ'do", wā'hoñsgwā'hēñgwā'ho" gagwe'gi'.
the they (m.) plurally lodges they (m.) bark roofs removed it all.
where have, plurally
- 3 O'nēn' hi'ia' ne' o'nēn' wā'o'gak, ganio" wā'dwa'soñdaiēñdā"nhā'
Now verily the now it became so soon it night became settled
night, as
- 4 o'nēn' hoñnathoñ'de' o'nēn' wā'o'kā'e'hā' tca" wā'o'staiñ'di'
now they (m.) it heard now it noise made the where it showered
ne' onēn'hā' ne' tca" gano"sgoñwā'sho" ē'nseñ'nhā'. O'nēn'
the it corn the the it lodge in along it fell. Now
- 5 wā'hoñna"gak. Ne' o'nēn' wā'o'bēñ'nhā' wā'hoñtgat'hwā', wā'ha'
they (m.) slept. The now it day became they (m.) it looked they (m.)
at
- 6 di'gēn' tca" gano"sgoñwā'sho" dega'hēñ' gage'he'n' ne' onēn'hā'.
saw it the it lodge in along it is full it is heaped the it corn.
- 7 O'nēn' di' ne' hoñwa'señ'no" wā'hē'n'hēñ': "O'nēn' sasni'soñ-
Now more- the their (m.) chieft he it said: "Now again do ye them
over repair
- 8 nia'hēñ' (saswa'soñnia'hēñ') tca" swano"saiēñ'do". Na'ie' di'
plurally (again do ye them plurally repair) the ye (pl.) lodges have That more-
plurally repair where plurally (it is) over
- 9 ne' ē' swadeiēñnoñ'nia', ē' swano"sdek', hi'ia' tca" noñwa'ho'dēñ'
the ye it good care will give, ye will continue to esteem it greatly, the kind of thing
- 10 wā'ongwanadowēñ'nhā' ne' tca" wā'etchinoñ'dā' ne' Ono'djā'
it has found (visited) our the the one it has shared the It tooth
village where with you
- 11 Hodā'he'.
- 12 He has stand- ing tree."
- 13 Niioi'hwā'gwa'hā' o'nēn' wā'hoñdiēñ'hā' gwā' hia' ga'tkā'
Just it is short matter now they (m.) were surprised seem- not anywhere
(time) ingly (it is)
- 14 de'tciā'n's ne' eksa'go'nā'. Tciago'dēñ'dioñ'. Hoñnēñno"do",
she goes the she (is) maiden. Again she had departed. They (m.) it knew,
about
- 15 iā'kēñ', tca" ne'tho' hetciagawe'noñ' tca" noñ'we' thono'sā'iēñ'
it is the there thither again she the the place there his lodge
said, where has gone where lies

who was her consort. Now, verily, in reference to him he himself in turn was surprised to see her return home. When it became day again, the chief noticed that seemingly it appeared that the life of the maiden, his spouse, had changed.^a Thus it was that, day after day and night after night, he still considered the matter. The conditions were such that he did not know what thing was the cause that it [his spouse's condition] was thus, so he merely marveled that it had thus come to pass.

It is certain, it is said, that it formed itself there where they two conversed, where they two breathed together; that, verily, his breath is what the maiden caught, and it is that which was the cause of the change in the life of the maiden. And, moreover, that is the child to which she gave birth. And since then, from the time that he [her

ne"	ha'sēñowa'nēn"	ne"	gado'gēn"	de'hia'di".	O'nēn"	hi'ia'	
the	he chief is	the	it is certain (place)	they (m.) two are one.	Now	verily	1
ne"	nā"	ha'o'n'hwā' o'n'kēn"	wā'hadiēñ'hā' gwā"	o'nēn" sāie'io"			2
the	that	he himself	next in turn	he was surprised	seem- ingly	now	again she returned.
Ne"	o'nēn"	wā'o'hēn"nhā"	o'nēn"	wā'hatdo'gā"	ne"	ha'sēñono-	
The	now	it day became	now	he it noticed	the	he	3
wa'nēn"	teā"	ne'tho"	ni'io't	teā"	āiēñ'ā'	teā"	o'nēn" o'ia'
chief is	the	there	so it is	the	one would	the	now it is
where			where	where	think	where	other
ni'io't	teā"	ago'n'he"	ne"	eksā'go'nā"	ne"	he'nā".	Ne'tho"
so it is	the	she is	the	the	the	his	There
where	living			maiden		spouse.	
ni'io't	teā"	wēñdade'nio"	wā'soñdade'nio"	o'nī"	de'hoiā'dowe"	dī".	
so it is	the	day after day	night after night	also	he it is	considering.	6
Ne'tho"	ni'io't	hia"	de'hono"do"	ho't	noñwa'ho'dēn"	dāioi"-	
There	so it is	not	he it knows	what	kind of thing	thence it is	7
		(it is)					
hwā'khe'	teā"	ne'tho"	ni'io't,	nā'ie'	gēñ'gwā"	hoi'hwane'hā'gwās	
reason	the	there	so it is,	that	only	he matter marvels at	8
where				(it is)			
teā"	nwā'awēn"hā".						
the	so it came to						9
where	pass.						
Ne'tho"	gāi'hwado'gēn",	iā'kēn",	wā'wadoñ'niā'	teā"	de'hodi'thā'		
There	it is definite	it is	it itself formed.	the	they conversed		10
	matter,	said,		where	together		
teā"	hiiadoñ'ie's	ne"	aoñwi'sā"	nā'ie'	hi'ia'	wā'eie'nā'	ne"
the	they two (m.)	the	it breath (is)	that	verily	she it caught	
where	breathed			(it is)			11
eksā'go'nā",	nā'ie'	hi'ia'	dagā'i'hoñ'niā'	teā"	o'ia'	nwā'awēn"hā"	
she	that	verily	thence it matter	the	it is	so it came to	12
maiden (is),	(it is)		caused	where	other one	pass	
tea"	ago'n'he"	ne"	eksā'go'nā".	Nā'ie'	ne"	nā' dī"	wā'ago-
the	she is living	the	she maiden.	That	the	that more-	
where			(is)	(it is)	that	one over	became
ksū'daiēñdā'nā".	Nā'ie'	ne"	teā"	gā'e'	dāga'hawi'dū'	tea"	
possessed of a child	That	the	the	hither	thence it it bore	the	14
(gave birth to it).	(it is)		where		(the time)	where	

^aThe expression "life has changed" is employed usually as a euphemism for "is pregnant."

spouse] let man-beings go here on the earth, the manner in which man-beings are paired has transformed itself. This is the manner in which it will continue to be; this will be its manner of being done, whereby it will be possible for the man-beings dwelling on the earth to produce ohwachiras of posterity. Thus, too, it seems, it came to pass in regard to the beast-world, their bodies all shared in the change of the manner in which they would be able to produce ohwachiras of offspring here on the earth.

Thus it was that, without interruption, it became more and more evident that the maiden would give birth to a child. At that time the chief became convinced of it, and he said: "What is the matter that thy life has changed? Verily, thou art about to have a child. Never, moreover, have thou and I shared the same mat. I believe that it is not I who is the cause that thy life has changed. Dost thou thyself

1	niga'ha'wi'	o'n'hwēndjia'ge'	wā'shagot'gā'k	ne"	oñ'gwe'	o'nē"
	there it bore (the time)	it earth on	he them let go	the	man-being	now
2	deiotde'niōn'	tca"	nigāiēñno'dēn'	tca"	wā'shagoāne'gē"	ne"
	it itself changed	the where	there its kind of doing (its method of action)	the where	he them places together	the
3	oñ'gwe'.	Tho'nē"	hi'iā'	o'n'kēn'	nē'io'dīk,	nē'gaiēñno'dēn'k,
	man-being.	Here	verily	next in time	so it will continue to be,	such its method of being done will be,
4	nā'ie'	ne"	ē'gagwe'niā'	ē'ioñthwadjiēñ'ni'	ne"	oñ'gwe' tca"
	that (it is)	the	it will be able to do it	they will produce ohwachiras (families)	the man-being	the where
5	o'n'hwēndjia'ge'	ena'gee'.	Ne'tho'	gwā"	o"	nwā'awēn'ha' ne"
	it earth on	they dwell.	There	seemingly	too	so it came to the pass
6	goñdi'io',	gagwe'gī'	wā'odiiā'dadiio'ās	tca"	nwā'gaiēñno'dēn'	
	they (z.) animals,	it all	their bodies shared its fate	the where	such its manner of being done became	
7	ne" tca"	dē'goñthwādji'iā'k	ne" tho'nē"	o'n'hwēndjia'de'.		
	the the where	they (z.) will produce ohwachiras	the here	it earth is present.		
8	Ne'tho'	ni'io't	heiotgoñda'gwī'	dāictgē'ī'hā'die'	tca"	ē'ia-
	There	so it is	hence it is unceasing	it became more and more manifest	the where	she
9	gowiāiēñdā'nhā'	ne"	eksā'go'nā'.	Tho'ge' o'nē"	do'gē's	wā-
	will have a child	the	she maiden. (is)	At that (time)	now	he
10	hatdo'kā'	ne"	ha'sēñnowa'nēn',	wā'hēn'hēñ"	dī":	"Ho't
	it noticed	the	he chief (is),	he it said,	more-over:	"What
11	noñwa'ho'dēn'	ni'io't	tca"	o'iā'	ni'io't	tca" so'n'he'?
	kind of thing	so it is	the where	it is other	so it is	the where thou art living?
12	Saksā'daiēñdā'se'	hi'iā'.	Hiiā'	hwēñ'do"	dī"	de'oñgiaū'dī'.
	Thou art about to have a child	verily.	Not (it is)	ever	more-over	thou I have lain together.
13	Ge'he"	hiiā" i"	de'gēñ" ne"	tca"	o'iā" ni'io't	tca" so'n'he'.
	I it think not (it is)	I am (am)	it is the	the where	it is other	so it is the thou art living.
14	Sēñno"do"-khē"	soñ",	ne"	i's?"	Hiiā" stē"	de'ago'nigo"-
	Thou it knowest, dost thou	who (it is),	the	thou?"	Not (it is)	any-thing she it under-

know who it is?" She did not understand the meaning of what he said.

Now, at that time, the chief began to be ill. Suddenly, it seems, she herself now became aware that her life had changed. Then she said, addressing the chief: "I believe that there is, perhaps, something the matter, as my life at the present time is not at all pleasant." He did not make any reply. Not long thereafter she again said: "My thoughts are not at all pleasant." Again he said nothing. So it continued thus that she did nothing but consider the matter, believing that something must be the matter, perhaps, that the condition of her body was such as it was. It became more and more evident that she was pregnant. Now it was evident that she was big with child.

Sometime afterward she again resolved to ask him still once more. She said: "As a matter of fact, there must be something the matter,

häiēndä'i'	ho't	noñwa'ho'dë"	gëñ'dä'	tea"	noñwa'ho'dë"	1		
stood	what (it is)	kind of thing	it means	the where	kind of thing			
wä'hada'dia'.						2		
he it spoke.								
Tho'ge'	o'në"	wä'wa'sa'wë"	wä'hono'hwäk'dë"	ne'	ha'-	3		
At that (time)	now	it began	he became ill	the	he			
sëñnowa'në".	Diëñ'hä'	gwä"	o'në"	wä'oñtdo'gä'	ga'o'hwä"	4		
chief [is].	After a while	seem- ingly	now	she it noticed	she herself			
tca"	o'ia"	ni'io't	tca'	ago'n'he'.	O'në"	tho'ge'	wä'a'hëñ",	5
the	it is	so it is	the	she is living.	Now	at that (time)	she it said,	
wä'hawë"häs	ne"	ha'sëñnowa'në":	"Ge'he"	stë"	gwä"	6		
she him addressed	the	he chief [is]:	"I it think	some- thing	seem- ingly			
noñwa'ho'dë"	oñ"	ni'io't,	tca'	hiiä"	de'awëñtga'de'	tca'	7	
kind of thing	perhaps	so it is,	the	not	it is pleasant	the where		
go'n'he'	ne"	o'n'kën?"	Hiiä"	stë"	de'ha'wëñ".	Hiiä"	de-	8
I am living	the	at present?"	Not	any- thing	he it has said.	Not	it	
(it is)			(it is)			(it is)		
aoñni'she'i"	o'në"	he"	wä'a'hëñ":	"Hiiä"	skëñ'no"	de'gëñno"		9
lasted (long)	now	again	she it said:	"Not	peaceful	I am think-		
				(it is)		(it is)		
doñ'nia"k."	Hiiä"	he"	stë"	de'ha'wëñ".	O'në"	ne' tho'		10
ing repeatedly."	Not	again	any- thing	he it has said.	Now	there		
(it is)								
ni'io't	deiagoia'dowe'di"	gëñ'gwä",	ëñ'he'	stë"	gwü"	noñwa'-		11
so it is	she it is considering	only,	she it thinks	some- thing	seem- ingly	kind of		
ho'dë"	oñ"	ni'io't,	tca'	tho'në"	ni'io't	tea"	gia'di"ge".	12
thing	prob- ably	so it is,	the	here, this	so it is	the	my body on."	
			where	way				
Däiotgë'i'hä'die'	tca'	ene'io".	O'në"	otgë'n'i'	egowa'në".			13
It became more and more manifest	the	she is	Now	it is evi- dent	she large (is).			
	where	pregnant.						
Gaiñ'gwä'	nwa'oñni'she'	o'në"	he"	wä'ëñ'a'	ë"sheiä'hëñ'do"			14
Some (time)	so long it lasted	now	again	she it	again I him will ask			
'ä"so". Wä'a'hëñ":	"Ho't	noñwa'ho'dë"	oñ"	se"	ni'io't	tca"		15
once more.	She it said:	"What	kind of thing	prob-	it is mat- ter offact	so it is	the where	

perhaps, that my body is in this condition. And the thoughts of my mind are not at all pleasant. One would think that there can be no doubt that, seemingly, something is about to happen, because my life is so exceedingly unpleasant." Again he said nothing. When it became night, then, verily, they laid their bodies down and they slept. So now, verily, he there repeatedly considered the matter. Now, in so far as the maiden was concerned, she still did not understand what was about to take place from the changed condition of her body. Some-time afterward the chief spoke to her, saying: "As a matter of fact, a man-being (or rather woman-being) will arrive, and she is a man-being child, and thou must care for her. She will grow in size rapidly, and her name is Zephyrs."^a The maiden said nothing, for the reason that she did not understand what her spouse told her.

-
- 1 tho'neⁿ ni'io't ne' giā'di'ge', nā'ie' ne' g'nigo'hā'ge' hi'ia'
here so it is the my body on, that the my mind on not
(it is) (it is)
- 2 skēñ'noⁿ de'gēñnoⁿ'doñ'noⁿk' Gā'i'hwado'gēⁿ āiēñ'ā' stēⁿ gwā'
peaceful I am thinking repeatedly? It matter certain (is) it seems some- seem-
(it is) (it is) thing ingly
- 3 niiawēⁿ'se', swā'cūjik' dēⁿgi' hiiā' de'awēñtga'de' tea'
so it is going to because exceed- not it is pleasant the
happen, (it is) ingly (it is) where
- 4 go'n'he'." Hiiā' he' stēⁿ de'ha'wēñ'. Ne' o'nēⁿ wā'o'gak
I am living." Not again any- he it has said. The now it became
(it is) thing night
- 5 o'nēⁿ hi'ia' wā'hoñdiā'dage'hēñ', wā'hoñnā'gak. Da', o'nēⁿ
now verily they (m.) laid their several they (m.) went to So, now
bodies down, sleep.
- 6 hi'ia' ne'tho' hēñnoⁿ'doñ'noⁿk. O'nēⁿ ne' nā' eksā'go'nā' hiiā'
verily there he is thinking repeatedly. Now the that she maiden not
that one (is)
- 7 'ā'soⁿ de'āiago'nigoⁿ'hāiēñdā'nhā' ho't noñwa'ho'dēⁿ niiawēⁿ'se'
still she it comes to understand what kind of thing so it is about to
(it is) happen
- 8 tca' o'īl' ni'io't eiā'di'ge'. Gaiñ'gwā' nwā'oñni'she' ne'tho'
the it is so it is her body on. Some so it lasted there
where other (time)
- 9 ni'io't o'nēⁿ ne' ha'sēñnowa'nēⁿ da'hada'diā', wā'hē'hēñ':
so it is now the he chief (is) thence he spoke, he it said:
- 10 "E'ie'ioⁿ se' oñ'gwe', eksā'ā', nā'ie' ne' nā'ie' dēⁿshe'
"She will it is mat- a man- she child that the that wilt thou
arrive ter of fact being, (is), (it is) (it is) (it is)
- 11 snie'"nhā'. Gode'sno'we' di', Gaēñde'soⁿk eia'djī'." Hiiā'
care well for She grows rapidly more It-wind-goes-plurally she is Not
her. over, (Gusts-of-wind) named." (it is)
- 12 stēⁿ de'aga'wēñ' ne' eksā'go'nā' nā'ie' ne' dāioi'hwā'khe'
any- she it said the she maiden that the thence it is
thing (it is) (it is) reason
- 13 tca' hiiā' de'ago'nigoⁿ'hāiēñdā'ī' ne' noñwa'ho'dēⁿ gēñ'dā'
the not she it understood the kind of thing it means
where (it is)

^aThis name Zephyrs merely approximates the meaning of the original, which signifies the warm springtide zephyrs that sometimes take the form of small whirlwinds or eddies of warm air.

Not long afterward, then, verily, she gave birth to a child. She paid no attention to it. The only thing she did was to lay it on the place where the chief customarily passed the night. After ten days' time she again took it up therefrom.

Sometime afterward the chief became aware that he began to be ill. His suffering became more and more severe. All the persons dwelling in the village came to visit him. There he lay, and sang, saying: "Ye must pull up this standing tree that is called Tooth. The earth will be torn open, and there beside the abyss ye must lay me down. And, moreover, there where my head lies, there must sit my spouse." That is what he, the Ancient One, sang. Then the man-beings dwelling there became aware that their chief was ill.

tea"	wā'shagothro'iēn"	ne"	de'hia'di".	Hiiā"	de'oi'hwishe"!	1	
the where	he her told	the	they (m.) two are one.	Not (it is)	it long matter became		
o'nēn"	hi'ia'	wā'agoksā'daiēndā'nhā'.		Hiiā"	de'agosde'isdi'.	2	
now	verily	she became possessed of a child.		Not (it is)	she it paid attention to.		
Nā'ie'	gēn'gwā'	ne'tho'	hwā'e'hēn'	tea"	noñ'we'	ni'hēñno"-	3
That (it is)	only	there	there she it laid	the	the place	there he it uses	
hwes'thā'	ne"	ha'sēñnowa'nēn'.	Wāshēn"	niwēñdage"	nwā'oñ-		4
to sleep on	the	he chief (is).	Ten (it is)	so it day (is) in	so it		
ni'she'	o'nēn"	hā'doñsaie"gwā'.					5
lasted	now	thence again she it took.					
Gaiñ'gwā'	nwā'oñni'she'	o'nēn"	ne"	ha'sēñnowa'nēn"	wā'hat-		6
Some (time) (long)	so	it lasted	now	the	he chief (is)	he it noticed	
do'gā'	ne"	tea"	o'nēn"	wā'wa'sa'wēn"	o'nēn"	wā'hono"hwāk'dēn".	7
the that	the	now	it began	now		he became ill.	
Daiotgēn'i'hā'die'	tea"	ni'hoēn'hia'gēn".		Gagwe'gi"	tca"	gana-	8
It became more and more manifest (severe)	the	so he is suffering.		It all	the	it vil-	
dā'iēn"	ena'gee'	hadik'do'nk.	Ne'tho'	hēñdā'gā'	hodēñnō'dā',	lage	
lies	they dwell	they (m.) come	There	he lay,	he is singing,		9
i'ha'do'nk:	"E'nswaēñdodā'gwā'	nēñ'gēn"	gā'he',	ono'djā'	gāia'dji'.		
he kept saying:	"Ye standing tree	this one	it tree	it tooth	it is called.	10	
	will pull up	(it is)	stands,				
E'wado"hwēñdjia'det'hā',	ne'tho'	o'sadāgēn'hia'dā'		hē"sgwēñ-			11
Will it earth open.	there	at abyss edge of		there will ye			
dā'gūn". Nā'ie'	di'	ne"	tea"	noñ'we'	hā'degno"hā'iēn"	ne'tho'	12
me lay.	That	more-	the	the place	just my head (scalp)	there	
(it is)	over	over	where	where	lies		
ē'nietgo'dak	ne"	deiagni'dēn".		Nā'ie'	hodēñnō'dā'	ne"	13
she will sit	the	one I abide together."		That (it is)	he is singing	the	
hokstēñ'a'.	O'nēns"	ne"	oñ'gwe'	ne"	ne'tho'	hadina'gee'	14
he elder one.	Now	the	man-beings	the	there	they (m.) dwell	
wā'hoñdo'gū'	tea"	hono"hwāk'dāni"	he is ill	the	he chief (is).		15
they it noticed	the						
	where						

Now, verily, all came to visit him. They questioned him repeatedly, seeking to divine his Word, what thing, seemingly, was needful for him, what kind of thing, seemingly, he expected through a dream. Thus, day after day, it continued that they sought to find his Word. After a time the female man-being child was of fair size. She was then able to run about from place to place. But it thus continued that they kept on seeking to divine his Word. After a while, seemingly, one of the persons succeeded in finding his Word, and he said: "Now, perhaps, I myself have divined the Word of him, the ordure, our chief." He who is called Aurora Borealis said this. And when he told the chief what manner of thing his soul craved, the chief was very pleased. And when he divined his Word, he said: "Is it not this that thy dream is saying, namely, that it is direful, if it so be that no person should divine thy Word, and that it will become still more

1	O'ne ⁿ Now	hi'ia' verily	gagwe'gi' it all	hadigwa'thwās. they (m.) visit severally.	Hoñwa'hēñ'do ⁿ k They him question
2	hoñwawēñni'saks they his Word seek to divine	stē ⁿ " any- thing	gwā" seem- ingly	noñwa'ho'dē" kind of thing	de'hodo"hwēñd- it is necessary
3	jioñ'niks, for him,	stē ⁿ " any- thing	gwā" seem- ingly	noñwa'ho'dē" kind of thing	hotgaiēn'di". he desres through There a dream.
4	ni'io't so it is	hoñwawēñni'saks they seek his Word repeatedly	o'hē ⁿ sēñk. day after day.	Diēñ'hā" After a while,	gwā" seem- ingly,
5	gaiñ'gwā" somewhat	niiā'gā' so she is large	eksā'.' the she child. (is)	O'ne ⁿ Now	o'ne ⁿ now
6	edāk'he's. she runs about.	Ne'tho" There	ni'io't so it is	hā'degāie'i" hence it is unceasing	ne'tho" there
7	Diēñ'hā" After a while	gwā" seem- ingly	o'ne ⁿ now	shāia'dat he person now	wā'hoñwawēñnowē ⁿ 'nhā', he his word divined,
8	wā'hē ⁿ 'hēñ": he it said:	O'ne ⁿ "Now	hoñ" prob- ably	ni'ā' I person- ally	wā'he'dawēñnowē ⁿ 'nhā' I his, ordure's, Word have found
9	shedwa'sēñ'no ⁿ ." he our chief (is)."	Hodoñni'ā" He Aurora Borealis	hoñwana'do ⁿ "khwā" they (m.) designate him therby	nā" that	wā'hē ⁿ - he it
10	hēñ". said.	Nā'ie' That (it is)	o'ne ⁿ the now	wā'hoñwatho'īe" he him told	ha'sēñnowa'nē" the he chief (is)
11	tea" the where	noñwa'ho'dē" kind of thing	wadādjīs'thā' it it craves	ne" the	hothwā'i" his soul
12	noñ'nia'. pleased.	Nā'ie' That (it is)	o'ne ⁿ the now	wā'hoñwawēñnowē ⁿ 'nhā' he his Word divined	wā'hatcēñ- he it said:
13	"Nā'ie'-khē ⁿ " "That it is,	iwa'do ⁿ it it says	ne" the	sadā'a'shwā' thy dream (luck)	nā'ie' that (it is)
14	ẽ'ganowē ⁿ 'khe', it direful will become	nā'ie' that (it is)	gi'shē ⁿ " it may be (that)	ne" the not (it is)	gano'wē ⁿ , it direful (is), that (it is)
			hiā" they thy Word should divine	thāiesawēñnowē ⁿ 'nhā'.	

direful? And yet, moreover, it is not certain that this is what thy soul craves; that its eyes may have seen thy standing tree, Tooth as to kind, pulled up, in order that the earth be torn open, and that there be an abyss that pierces the earth, and, moreover, that there beside the abyss one shall lay thee, and at thy head thy spouse shall be seated with her legs hanging down into the abyss." At that time the chief said: "Ku"^a. I am thankful! Now, verily, the whole matter has been fulfilled by thy divining my Word."

During this time [the duration of the dream feast], a large body of man-beings,^b paid a visit there. He, the Deer, paid a visit there. He, the Great-horned Deer [the Buck], paid a visit there. He, the Spotted Fawn, paid a visit, and was there seeking to divine the Word of the

Nā'ie' dī' ne" hiiā" de'oi'hwado'gēn'	nā'ie' wadādjis'thā' ne"	1
That more- the not it matter certain (is)	that it it craves the	
(it is) over (it is)	(it is)	
sathwā'i', nā'ie' dāioga'hā'ik ne" tea'	agaēndodā'gwēn'k ne"	2
thy soul, that its two eyes should the the one should uproot the	where standing tree	
(it is) have fallen on it		
sadēndo'dā' ne" ono'djā' nwā'gaēndo'dēn', nā'ie' diioi'hwā'		3
thou thyself tree the it tooth such it tree (is) kind of, that thence it is	reason	
hast set for	(it is)	
awado'n'hwēñdjiadet'hā' āio'sadēn'hā' hā'dāiao'n'hwēñdjiōñgo'dā'.	it itself earth should cause to gape it cave should just it earth should transpierce.	4
it itself earth should cause to gape	come to be	
Nā'ie' ne" ne'tho' dī' o'sadagēn'hia'dā' hē'iesēñdā'gāñ' ne'tho'		5
That the there more- it cave edge of there they thee will there	lay	
(it is)		
dī' tca' hesno'hā'icn' ne'tho' o'sadagoñ'wā' hā'dēn'iago'si'dēn'-		6
more- the there thy scalp there it cave in just her two feet will		
over where lies		
doñ'nio'k ne" dedjia'di'.	Tho'ge' ne" ha'sēñnowa'nēn'	7
severally the one thou are At that the he chief (is)		
hang	(time)	
wā'hēn'hēñ': "Ku". Niiawēn'hā'. O'nēn' hi'iā' wā'gāi'hwaiej'khe'	he it said: "Ku". I am thankful. Now verily it matter is fulfilled	8
hegagwe'gī' ne" tea' wū'sgwawēñnowēn'nha'.		9
entirely (it all) the where ye my Word have divined."		
Nā'ie' ne" gēñdio'gowa'nēn' hodigwat'hwi' tca' nwā'oñni'she'.		10
That the it body of persons they (m.) visited the so long it lasted.		
it is large (is)		
Skēñnoñdo'" wā'hagwat'hwā'. Onā'gaēndo'go'nā' Skēñnoñdo'"		11
Deer he visited It has great horns Deer		
(there).		
wā'hagwat'hwā'. Tcīsdā'thijēn'hā' wā'hagwat'hwā', ne'tho'		12
he visited Spotted Fawn he visited there		
(there).	(there)	
hoñwawēñni'saks ne" ha'sēñnowa'nēn'. O'gwāi' o'ni' wā'ha-		13
he sought to divine the He chief Bear also he		
his Word (is).		

^a This is an exclamation expressing gratification at having one's dream or vision divined and satisfied.

^b The relator of this version stated that there was a reputed connection between the visits of these different personages and the presence of their kinds in the new world beneath the sky land, but he had forgotten it.

chief. He, the Bear, also paid a visit. Now, he also, the Beaver, paid a visit. And he, the Wind-who-moves-about-from-place-to-place, paid a visit also. And now, also, he, the Daylight, paid a visit. Now she also, the Night, the Thick Night, paid a visit. Now also she, the Star, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Light-orb [the sun] paid a visit. And, too, the Water-of-springs, she paid a visit. Now, also, she, the Corn, paid a visit. Now, also, she, the Bean, paid a visit. Now, also, she, the Squash, paid a visit. Now, also, she, the Sunflower, paid a visit. Now, also, the Fire Dragon with the body of pure white color, he paid a visit. Now, also, the Rattle paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Red Meteor, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Spring Wind, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Great Turtle, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Otter, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Wolf, paid

1	gwa'thwā'.	O'nē ⁿ	o"nī'	Nagaiā'gl'	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	Tca"
	visited (there).	Now	also	Beaver	he visited (there).	The where
2	Gaēñ'de's	o"nī'	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	O'nē ⁿ	o"nī' ne"	Hā'deio"-
	It Wind Goes About	also	he visited (there).	Now	also	the It
3	hat'hek	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	O'nē ⁿ	o"nī' ne"	A'soñ'he', Deioda"-	
	Light of Day	he visited (there).	Now	also	the It Night,	It
4	soñdā'igī'	wā'egwat'hwā'.	O'nē ⁿ	o"nī' ne"	Odjisdāno"gwā"	
	Black Darkness	she visited (there).	Now	also	the It Star (spot)	
5	wā'egwat'hwā'.	O'nē ⁿ	o"nī' tca"	Gaā"gwā"	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	
	she visited (there).	Now	also	the where	It Orb of Light (Sun)	he visited (there).
6	Nā'ie' o"	tca"	Ga'hne'go'	wā'egwat'hwā'.	O'nē ⁿ o"nī' ne"	
	That too	the	It Embedded Water	she visited (there).	Now	also the
7	Onē ⁿ 'hā'	wā'egwat'hwā'.	O'nē ⁿ	o"nī' ne"	O'sa'he"da'	wā'egwat'-
	It Corn	she visited (there).	Now	also	the It Bean	she visited (there).
8	hwā'.	O'nē ⁿ	o"nī' ne"	O'hnio ⁿ "sā"	wā'egwat'hwā'.	O'nē ⁿ
	Now	also	the	It Squash	She visited (there).	Now
9	o"nī' ne"	Oa'wē ⁿ "sā"	wā'egwat'hwā'.	O'nē ⁿ	o"nī' Ga'ha'sēñ-	
	also the	It Sunflower	she visited (there).	Now	also	It
10	die'thā'	owā'he'sdo'go"	ni'hāia'do'dēn"	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	O'nē ⁿ	
	Fire-dragon	It white pure (is)	such his body kind of (is)	he visited (there).	Now	Now
11	o"nī' ne"	Ga'stawē ⁿ "sā"	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	O'nē ⁿ	o"nī' ne"	
	also the	It Rattle	he visited (there).	Now	also	the
12	Hadawine'thā'	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	O'nē ⁿ	o"nī' ne"	Daga'shwi-	
	He (Red) Meteor	he visited (there).	Now	also	the It Spring Wind	
13	ne"dā'	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	O'nē ⁿ	o"nī' ne"	Hania'dē'go'nā'	
	he visited (there).	Now	also	the	He Great Turtle	
14	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	O'nē ⁿ	o"nī' ne"	Skwā'iē ⁿ	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	
	he visited (there).	Now	also	the Otter	he visited (there).	

a visit. Now, also, he, the Duck, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Fresh Water, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Yellowhammer, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Medicine, paid a visit. Moreover, all things that are produced by themselves, that produce themselves, that is, the animals, and, next to them, the small animals, the flying things, of every species, all paid a visit. Now, sometime afterward, he, the Aurora Borealis, paid a visit. And, verily, he it was who divined the Word of the chief. Verily, he said: "The great standing tree, the Tooth, must be uprooted. And wherever it has a root there severally they must stand, and they must severally lay hold of each several root. And just then, and not before, shall they be able to uproot the standing tree. The earth will be torn open. Moreover, all persons must look therein. And there, beside the abyss, they

O'ne ⁿ	o'ni'	ne"	Tha'hionñ'ni'	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	O'ne ⁿ	o'ni'				1	
Now	also	the	Wolf	he visited (there).	Now	also					
ne"	So'wek	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	O'ne ⁿ	o'ni'	ne"	O'hne'ganos				2	
the	Duck	he visited (there).	Now	also	the	It Fresh Water					
wā'hagwat'hwā'.	O'ne ⁿ	o'ni'	ne"	Gwē ⁿ 'gwē ⁿ '	wā'hagwat'hwā'.					3	
he visited (there).	Now	also	the	Yellow- ham- mer	he visited (there).						
O'ne ⁿ	o'ni'	ne"	Ono ⁿ 'gwā'tchā'	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	Gagwe'gī'					4	
Now	also	the	It Medicine	he visited (there).	It all						
dī'	ne"	stē ⁿ "	gwā"	noñwa'ho'dē"	ne"	odadoñ'ni'	, wadoñ'ni-			5	
more- over	the	any- thing	seem- ingly	kind of thing	the	it has grown	(it has produced itself),	(it pro-			
ă'ha'	nā'ie'	ne"	goñdi'io'	nā'ie'	gwā <th>tho'</th>	tho'	ne"	goñdii'o'sho ⁿ 'g'			6
duces	that	the	they (z.) are	that	next in	the	they (z.) are small				
itself),	(it is)		animals,	(it is)	order		animals (birds)				
ne"	goñdi'dē ⁿ ,	nhwā'diiodi'se'äge'	gagwe'gī'	wā'goñdigwat'hwā'.						7	
the	they (z.) fly	every they (z.) are	it all	they (z.) visited (there).							
O'ne ⁿ	gaiñ'gwā'	nwā'oñi'she'			O'ne ⁿ	wā'hagwat'hwā'	ne"			8	
Now	some	so (long) it lasted			now	he visited (there).	the				
	(time)										
Hodoññ'ñ.	Nā'ie'	hi'iā'	wā'hoñwawēñnowē ⁿ 'nhā'	ne"	Ha'-					9	
He Aurora	That	verily	he his word divined	the	he						
Borealis.	(it is)										
sēñnowa'nē ⁿ .	Nā'ie'	ne"	hīia'	wā'hē'n'hēñ':	"E'gañdoda-					10	
chief (is).	That	the	verily	he it said:	"It tree will be						
	(it is)				uprooted						
gwē ⁿ k	ne"	gū'he'gowa'nē ⁿ	ne"	Ono'djā'.	Nā'ie'	ne"	tca"			11	
the	it	tree standing great	the	It Tooth.	That	the	the				
	(is)			(it is)			where				
noñ'we'	niiokde'hāde'nio"	ne'tho'	dē ⁿ 'hadidā'nha'	dē ⁿ 'hadie-						12	
the	there it roots project	there	they (m.) will stand,	they (m.) will							
place	plurally			plurally							
nau ⁿ 'ho ⁿ	ne"	djokde'hāt'sho ⁿ .	O'ne ⁿ	ha'sā'	ē ⁿ 'hadigwe'niā'					13	
lay hold of it	the	each it root is one.	Now	just then,	they (m.) will be						
				(not before)	able to do it						
ē ⁿ 'hadiēñdoda'gwā'.	E'wado ⁿ 'hwēñdijadet'hā'.	Gagwe'gī'	dī'							14	
they (m.) tree will	It itself earth will open	It all	more-								
uproot.	roughly.		over								
ne'tho'	hē'ioñtgat'hwā'.	O'sadagē ⁿ 'hia'dā'	ne'tho'	hē'iesēñ-						15	
there	hence will one look.	It abyss edge of	there	hence one							
				thee will							

must lay thee. Now, moreover, there at thy head she with whom thou dost abide must sit with her legs hanging down into the abyss." Then, verily, the chief replied, saying: "Ku". I am thankful that ye have divined my word. Now all things have been fulfilled."

Verily, it did thus come to pass that they did uproot the standing tree, Tooth, that grew beside the lodge of the chief. And all the inhabitants of that place came thither with the intention of looking into the abyss. It did thus come to pass that everyone that dwelt there did look therein. At that time the chief then said, addressing his spouse: "Now, too, let us two look into the abyss. Thou must bear her, Zephyrs, on thy back. Thou must wrap thyself with care." Now, moreover, he gave to her three ears of corn, and, next in

1	dā'gāñ'. O'nēn' dī' tca" noñ'we' nisno"hä'iē" ne"tho' ē"jet-
1	lay. Now more- over where the place there thy scalp lies there she will
2	gō'dak ne" desni'dēñ', o'sadagoñ'wā' hā'dēñiago'si'dēñ'doññoñ"-
2	sit the ye two abide together, it abyss in just her two feet will severally hang."
3	'hek." O'nēn' hi'ia' ne" ha'sēñnowanē" ni'ha'wēñ": "Ku", nia-
3	Now verily the he chief (is) thence he "Ku". I am
4	wēñ'ha' wā'sgwēñnoweñ'nhā'. O'nēn' gagwe'gī' wā'gāi'hwā-
4	thankful thou my word hast divined. Now it all it matter has been
5	iei'khe'."
5	fulfilled."
6	Ne"tho' hi'ia' niaawēñ'ī' ne" tca" hodiēñdodā'gwēñ". ne"
6	There verily so it came to pass the the where they (m.) tree the uprooted
7	Ono'djā' tca" gā'he' ne" hono'n'sā'kdā' ne" ha'sēñnowa'nēñ".
7	it tooth the it tree the his lodge be- side it the he chief (is).
8	O'nēn' tca" ena'gee' gagwe'gī' ne"tho' dā'iēñ' gaweihā'die'
8	Now where the they dwell it all there hither one one came desiring it (they) came (for the purpose of it)
9	ne"tho' hegatgat'hwā' tca" o'sadagoñ'wā'. Ne"tho' nwā'-
9	there thither let me the it abyss in. There so it
10	awēñ'ha' tca" hwā'hodi'he'g tca" ni'ioñ' ena'gee' ne"tho'
10	came to the it exhausted their the so it is much they (indef.) there
11	pass where number where (many) dwell
11	hwā'hoñtgat'hwā'. Tho'ge' o'nēñ' ne" ha'sēñnowanē", wā'-
11	thither they (m.) At that now the he chief (is) he
12	shagawēñ'has ne" he'nā' wā'hēñ'hēñ": "O'nēn' o" ni"
12	her addressed the his spouse he it said: "Now too the we
13	hēñdiatgat'hwā' tca' o'sa'de'. Dēñ'sadaksa'dēñ' ne" ēñsheiā'dēñ"-
13	thither we two will the it abyss is Thou wilt bear on the thou her person
14	look where present. thy back wilt bear
14	'hāwā' ne" Gañnde'soñk. Ēñ'sa'gwas ēñ'satdogēñ'sdā'." O'nēn'
14	the Gusts-of-wind. Thou thyself thou thyself wilt make ready."
15	di' dashagā'o" ne" onēñ'ha', 'a'sēñ' niionoñ'kwēñ'iāge', nā"ie
15	more- he it to her the it corn, three so it ear is in num- ber, that (it is)

order, the dried meat of the spotted fawn, and now, moreover, he said: "This ye two will have for provision." Now he also broke off three fagots of wood, which, moreover, he gave to her. She put them into her bosom, under her garments. Then, verily, they went thither to the place. They arrived at the spot where the earth was torn up, and then he said: "Do thou sit here." There, verily, she sat where the earth was broken off. There she hung both legs severally into the abyss. Now, in so far as he was concerned, he, the chief, was looking into the abyss, and there his spouse sat. Now, at that time he upraised himself, and said: "Do thou look hence into the abyss." Then she did in this manner, holding with her teeth her robe with its burden. Moreover, there along the edge of the abyss she seized with her hands, and, now, moreover, she bent over to look. He said: "Do

gwă'tho,	tc̄isda'thiēñ'ā'	o'wa'hät'hēñ',	o'nēñ' di"	wă'hēñ'hēñ":	1	
next in or-	spotted fawn	it meat dry (is),	now more-	he it said:		
der,			over			
"Na'ie'	nēñ'gēñ'	ēndjadēñña'dā'.	O'nēñ' o'ni'	wă'thāix'kho"	2	
"That (it	this one	ye two will take for	Now also	he iteratively		
is)		provisions."		broke them		
ā'señ'	niioko"kho"nage'	ne" oiēñ'dā',	nā'ie' dī'	shago'wi". Ena's-	3	
three	so	it wood sticks	it wood	that more-		
many	are in number	the	(fuel),	he gave (them)		
			it is over	to her.		
gwagoñ'wā'	heiago'señ"di".	O'nēñ' hi'ia'	ne'tho'	nhe'hoñne'noñ".	4	
Her bosom in	thither she them	Now, verily,	there	thither they (m.)		
	slipped.			went.		
Wă'hni'io"	tca"	noñ'we'	iodo"hwēñdjiadethā'ēñ",	o'nēñ' wă'hēñ"-	5	
They two (m.)	the	the place	it earth is roughly opened,	now he it said:		
arrived	where					
hēñ":	"Tho'nēñ' sadieñ".	Ne'tho'	wă'oñ'diēñ"	tca" noñ'we"	6	
		"Here	do thou sit	There, verily,		
		down."		she sat down	the the place	
odo"hwēñdjiia'gi".	Ne'tho'	wă'diondno"dē"doñ"gwă'	ne"	o'sa-	7	
it earth is sundered.	There	she hung her legs thereby	the	it		
dagoñ'wā',	o'sadagoñ'wā'	heiagono"dē"doñ'noñk.	O'nēñ' ne"		8	
abyss in,	it abyss in	thither her leg is hanging	Now	the		
		severally.		that		
nă'	o'sadagoñ'wā'	hă'de'haga'hă'	ne"	ha'señnowa'nēñ',	ne'tho'	9
that	it abyss in	hence he his eyes	the	he chief (is),	there	
one		has fixed on it				
ne"	nă'	etgo'dă'	ne"	he'nă'.	O'nēñ' tho"ge'	10
the	that	she sat	the	his	wă'hatgetc'gwă'	
that	one		Now	at that	he himself raised	
				time	up	
wă'hēñ'hēñ":	"Hwă'satgat'hwă'	o'sadagoñ'wā'.	O'nēñ' doñdaie'ā'			11
he it said:	"Hence do thou look	it abyss in."	Now	just she did	it	
nēñ"	ne"	goiēñ'sā'	wă'oñ'teo'hik	tca"	deioñda'kse'. Ne'tho'	12
this	the	her robe	she took it in	the	she bore it on	
way			her mouth	where	her back.	
dr'	o'sadagēñ'hiadā' sho"	wă'eienauñ'gwă'	o'nēñ' dr'	wă'dioñ-		13
more-	it abyss edge of it	she it laid hold of	now	more-	she bent	
over	along	severally,	over	over		
tca'k'dă'	hwă'oñtgat'hwă'.	Wă'hēñ'hēñ":	"Otgēñ'ī'	i"sowă'		14
forward	hence she looked.	He it said:	"It is plain	it (is)	much	

thou bend much and plainly over." So she did do thus. As soon as she bent forward very much he seized the nape of her neck and pushed her into the abyss. Verily, now at that time she fell down thence. Now, verily, the man-being child and the man-being mother of it became one again. When she arrived on earth, the child was again born. At that time the chief himself arose and said, moreover: "Now, verily, I have become myself again; I am well again. Now, moreover, do ye again set up the tree."

And the chief was jealous, and that was the cause that he became ill. He was jealous of Aurora Borealis, and, in the next place, of the Fire Dragon with the pure white body. This latter gave him much mental trouble during the time that he, the chief, whom some call He-holds-the-earth, was married.

1	hwā'desattcā'k'dā'.	O'nē ⁿ	ne <th>'tho'</th>	'tho'	nwā'eie'ā.	Ganio"	i"soワ'
	hence do thou bend	Now	there	thus she it	So soon	it (is)	
2	wā'dioñtca'kdā'	o'nē ⁿ	wā'hāie'nā'	ne"	e'se'dā'ge"	hwā'shago"-	
	she bent forward	now	he it took hold	the	her nape of the	hence he	
3	tcia'ē ⁿ	o'sadagoñ'wā'.	Tho"ge"	hi'ia'	o'nē ⁿ	diiagoia'dē ⁿ "i".	
	shoved	it abyss in.	At that (time)	verily	now	thence her body fell down.	
4	O'nē ⁿ	hi'ia'	hā'doñsagiadies'dā'	ne"	eksā'ā"	o"nī"	
	Now	verily	just again they two (z.) became commingled	the	she child	also	
5	ono'hā'.	O'nē ⁿ	tca"	e'io" ⁿ	ne"	o'nē ⁿ he"	
	its mother.	Now	the	she	the	now again	
6	sāioñna'gāt	ne"	eksā'ā'.	Tho"ge"	o'nē ⁿ	ne"	
	again she is born	the	she child.	At that (is) time	now	the he himself the	
7	ha'sēñnowa'nē ⁿ	sa'hatge'ñ'hā'	o'nē ⁿ	dī'	wā'hē ⁿ hēñ":	"O'nē ⁿ	
	he chief (is)	again he arose	now	more-	he it said:	"Now	
8	sagā'do"	hi'ia'.	O'nē ⁿ	dī'	sadjiiñdo'dē ⁿ ".		
	again I am well,	verily.	Now	more-	do ye reset tree."		
9	Nā'ie'	ne"	ha'sēñnowa'nē ⁿ	ho'ga'hēns	nā'ie'	gā'i'hoñniā'hā'	
	That (it is)	the	he chief (is)	he is jealous	that (it is)	it it causes	
10	tca"	wā'hono"hwāk'dē ⁿ .	Nā'ie'	ne"	bo'ga'hā'sek'	ne" Hodoñ-	
	the where	he became ill.	That (it is)	the	he him is jealous	the He Aurora	
11	ni'ā',	nā'ie'	gwā'tho'	ne"	Ga'ha'sēñdie'thā'	owā'he"sdo'go"	
	Bore-alis,	that (it is)	next in order	the	It Fire-dragon	it white pure (is)	
12	ni'hāi'do'dē ⁿ ,	nā'ie'	gwā'tho'	ne"	Hadawine'thā'.	Nā'ie'	
	so his body (is) kind of,	that (it is)	next in order	the	He Red Meteor.	That (it is)	
13	de'hā'niço'hā'hā'	tca"	nwā'oñni'she'	o'nē ⁿ	wā'thadāne'gē ⁿ		
	he gave trouble to the mind	the where	long	now	the	he was married	
14	ne" ha'sēñnowa'nē ⁿ .	Hao"hwēñdjiawā"gi'	o'diā'k	hoñwanā'do"khwā'.			
	the he chief (is).	He-it-earth-holds	some (persons)	they him designate thereby.			

So now, verily, her body continued to fall. Her body was falling some time before it emerged. Now, she was surprised, seemingly, that there was light below, of a blue color. She looked, and there seemed to be a lake at the spot toward which she was falling. There was nowhere any earth. There she saw many ducks on the lake [sea], whereon they, being waterfowl of all their kinds, floated severally about. Without interruption the body of the woman-being continued to fall.

Now, at that time the waterfowl, called the Loon shouted, saying: "Do ye look, a woman-being is coming in the depths of the water, her body is floating up hither." They said: "Verily, it is even so." Now, verily, in a short time the waterfowl [duck] called Bittern [Whose eyes-are-ever-gazing-upward], said: "It is true that ye believe that her body is floating up from the depths of the water. Do ye,

Da', o'nē ⁿ	hi'ia'	hwā'eia'doñ'die'	ne'	agoñ'gwe'.	Gaiñ'gwā'	1
So, now,	verily,	thither her body falls onward	the	she man-being.	Somewhat	
nwā'oñni'she'	eiă'doñ'die'	o'nē ⁿ	hwā'gāiagē ⁿ 'nhā'.	O'nē ⁿ	Now	2
so it long lasted	her body was falling	now	thence it emerged.			
wā'oñdiēñ'hā'	gwā'	deio'hā'thek	ne'	e'dā'ge'	oē ⁿ 'hiā'	ni'io't.
she was surprised	seemingly	it is light	the	below	it (sky) blue (is)	so it is.
Wā'oñtgat'hwā'	nā'ie'	gwā'	ganiā'dae'	tca"	hagwā"	nhwā'aga-
She it looked at	that	seemingly	it lake is present	the where	direction	whither she
oñnatgā'de'	ne'	so'wek	ganiadae'ge'	ne'tho'	goñdi'sgo'gā'hā'	6
they (z.) are numerous	the duck(s)	it lake is present on	there	there	they (z.) float about	
nhwā'tga'sowā'tchāgē'.	Hieiogōñdā'gwī'	tea"	eiă'doñ'die'	ne"		7
every it duck kind in number is (waterfowl).	Hence it continues	the where	her body is falling	the		
agoñ'gwe'.						8
she man-being (is).						
Tho"ge'	o'nē ⁿ	wā'tho'hēñē'dā'	ne'	so'wek,	Ha'ho'wē ⁿ	9
At that time	now	he shouted	the	duck,	Loon	
hāia'djī', wā'hē ⁿ 'hēñ":	"Tciatgat'hwā'	ganoñwagoñ'wā'	oñ'gwe',			10
he is named,	he it said:	"Do ye look	it depths of water in			
tdā'io ⁿ ,	dāieia'doñ'die'.	Wā'hēñni'hēñ":	"Do'ge ⁿ s	hi'ia'."		11
hence she is coming,	thence her body is flying."	They (m.) it said:	"It is true	verily."		
Niioi'hwāgwa'hā"	o'nē ⁿ	hi'ia'	wā'tho'hēñē'dā'	ne"	so'wek,	12
So it matter is short (in a short time)	now,	verily,	he shouted	the	duck (?), waterfowl,	
Go"ga"hwā"	hāia'djī"	(diiotgoñ't	he'tge ⁿ "	hā'de'haga'('hā')		13
Bittern	he is named	(at all times	up above	thither his two eyes are fixed)		
wā'hē ⁿ 'hēñ":	"Swe'he"	do'gē ⁿ s	ganoñwagoñ'wā'	dāieia'doñ'die'.		14
he it said:	"Ye it do think	it is true	it water depths in	thence her body is approaching.		

however, look upward." All looked upward, and all, moreover, said: "Verily, it is true." They next said: "What manner of thing shall we do?" One of the persons said: "It seems, then, that there must be land in the depths of the water." At that time the Loon said: "Moreover, let us first seek to find someone who will be able to bear, the earth on his back by means of the forehead pack strap." All said, seemingly: "I shall be able to bear the earth by means of the forehead pack strap." He replied: "Let us just try; it seems best." Otter, it seems, was the first to make the attempt. As soon, then, as a large bulk of them mounted on his back, verily, he sank. In so far as he was concerned, he was not able to do anything. And they said: "Thou canst do nothing." Now many of them made the attempt. All failed to do it. Then he, the Carapace, the Great Turtle,

1	He'tgē ⁿ " Up high	hwā'tciatgat'hwā". thither do ye look."	Gagwe'gī" It all	hwā'hoñgat'hwā" thither they (m.) looked.
2	gagwe'gī" it all	dī" wā'hēñni'hēñ": more- over they (m.) it said:	"Do'gē's hi'iā". "It is true verily."	Wā'hēñni'hēñ" They it said
3	gwā'tho": next in order: (is it)	"Ho't noñwa'ho'dē" What kind of thing	nē'ndwāie'ā??" so will we it do?"	Wā'hēñni'hēñ" ne" He it said the
4	shāia'dādā": he one person:	"Diiō ⁿ hwēñdjiā'de" There it earth is present	nige"-khē ⁿ " so it is it must be, (not)	ganoñwa- the it depths of
5	goñ'wā'?" water in?"	Tho"ge' wā'hēñni'hēñ" At that (time) he it said	ne" the Loon:	"Nā'ie' dī" "That more- over
6	dwdacie ⁿ "dā" let us it first do,	dwe"sak soñ" let us it seek who	noñwa'ho'dē" kind of person	ē'nagwe'niā" he will be able he will
7	do"hwēñdjiage"dat." bear earth on his back by means of the forehead strap."	Gwā" Seem- ingly	thigagwe'gī" just it whole (is)	wā'hēñni'hēñ": they it said: "I
8	ē'kgwe'niā" I will be able to do it	ē"gado"hwēñdjiage"dat." I will bear the earth on my back (by means of the forehead strap.)	Wā'hēñni'hēñ": He it said:	"Gwā" "Just,
9	gi'shē ⁿ " perhaps, (I think)	dwade'niēñ'dē ⁿ ". let us it try."	Skwā'iē ⁿ " Otter	gi"shē ⁿ " I think
10	tca" the where	wā'hade'niēñ'dē ⁿ ". he it attempted to do.	Ganio" So soon as	da'hadie ⁿ "dā" he first was
11	hā'nowā"ge" his back on	o'nē ⁿ " now	hi'iā" verily	Hiiā" Not (it is) any- thing
12	de'hogwe'niōñ" he it was able to do	ne" the that	nā". that one.	ste ⁿ " "Not (it is) any- thing
13	thasgwe'niā". thou it art able to do."	O'nē ⁿ " Now	hoñnatgā"de' they (m.) are numerous	Wā'hēñni'hēñ": They it said: "Hiiā" It all
14	wā'hodino'wē ⁿ ". they it failed to do.	tho"ge' At that time	o'nē ⁿ " ne" now the	Gagwe'gī" He Turtle Great, (is)
				He Car- pace (is)

said: "Next in turn, let me make the attempt." Then, verily, a large bulk of them mounted on his back. He was able to bear them all on his back. Then they said: "He it is who will be able to bear the earth on his back." Now, at that time, they said: "Do ye go to seek earth in the depths of the water." There were many of them who were not able to obtain earth. After a while it seems that he, the Muskrat, also made the attempt. He was able to get the ground thence. Muskrat is he who found earth. When he came up again, he rose dead, holding earth in his paws, and earth was also in his mouth. They placed all of it upon the carapace of the Turtle. Now their chief said: "Do ye hurry, and hasten yourselves in your work." Now a large number of muskrats continued to dive into the depths of the water. As fast as they floated to the surface they placed the earth on the

wā'hēn'hēñ':	"I"	o'n'kē ⁿ	agade'niēñ'dē ⁿ ."	O'nē ⁿ	hi'ia'	1
he it said:	"I	next in turn	let me it attempt to do."	Now	verily	
hwā'hoñdawē'hät'	iawe'dowa'nē ⁿ .		Wā'hagwe'niā'	gagwe'gi'	2	
thither they (m.) got upon it (his back)	it bulk large (is).		He it was able to do	it all		
wā'hatge'dat.	O'nē ⁿ	wā'hēñni'hēñ':	"Nā'ie' ne" ē'n'hagwe'niā'		3	
he it bore on the back	Now	they (m.) it said:	"That the he it will be able (it is) to do			
ē'n'hado"hwēñdjiaje"dat."	Tho"ge"	o'nē ⁿ	wā'hēñni'hēñ":	"Sne- "Do ye two it	4	
he will bear earth on the back by the forehead strap."	At that time	now	they it said:			
sak'hā ^a (swesak'hā [?])	ne"	ganoñwagoñ'wā'	ne"	o'he'dā'."	5	
go to seek	(do ye it go to seek?)	the	it water depths in	the	it earth (ground)."	
ōñnatgā ^y 'de'	hiiā'	de'hodigwe'nioñ'	a'hadihe'dā'gwā'.	Diēñ'hā'	6	
They (z.) are numerous	not (it is)	they it were able to do	could they earth get.	After a while,		
gwā' ^a	o'nē ⁿ	ne"	Hano'gie"	o'nē ⁿ	o'nl'	7
seem- ingly,	now	the	He Muskrat	now	also	
Nā'ie'	wā'hagwe'niā'	hwā'ha'he'dā'gwā'.	Hano'gie"	wā'ha'he'dā-		8
That	he it was able to do	thither he earth (ground) fetched.	He Muskrat	he found	ground.	
tcēñ'nī'. Sawēñdā'gā'gwā'	hawē ⁿ 'heio ⁿ 'hā'die',	ho'tciagwe'noñni-			9	
Again it floated		he came up dead,		he came with his paws closed		
hā'die'	ne"	o'he'dā',	ha'sagon'wā'	o'ni'	wadak'he'. Gagwe'gi'	10
(on it)	the	it ground,	his mouth in	also	it came con- tained in it.	
ga'nowa"ge'	wā'hadi'hēñ'.	O'nē ⁿ	ne"	hoñwa'sēñ'no ⁿ	wā'hēn'hēñ':	11
it carapace on	they (m.) laid it.	Now	the	their chief	he it said:	
"Tciāsno'wē ⁿ ^b ,	deswā'nowāiā'hēn'hā'		swāio'dē ⁿ 'hā'."	O'nē ⁿ	Now	12
"Do ye two make haste,	do ye hurry yourselves		do ye work."			
gēndio'gowa'nē ⁿ	hano'gie"	hoñna'doñe'hwi'	ganoñwagoñ'wā'			13
it body of persons large (is)	muskrat	they (m.) continued to dive	it depths of water in.			
Ganio"	swēñdā'gā'gwā'	nā'ie'	niio'sno'we'	ga'nowā"ge'	hadi'he-	14
So soon as	again it floated	that (it is)	so it is rapid	it carapace on	they (m.) are laying the	

^aThis is a dual form employed in the place of a plural, which follows it in parentheses.

^bThis is a dual form used for a plural.

back of the Turtle. Sometime thereafter then, verily, they finished covering the carapace with earth. Now, at that time, the carapace began to grow, and the earth with which they had covered it became the Earth.

Now, also, they said: "Now, moreover, do ye go to see and to meet this woman-being whose body is falling hither." At once a great number of the large waterfowl flew hence, joining their bodies together, and there on their joined bodies her person impinged. Then slowly the large waterfowl descended, and also they placed the woman-being there on the carapace. Moreover, the carapace had now grown much in size. Now, moreover, they said: "Now, verily, we are pleased that we have attended to the female man-being who has appeared in the same place with us."

-
- 1 da'hä' hä'. Gaiñ'gwä' nwä'oñni'she' o'në" hi'iä' wä'hadi'sä'
earth on it. Some (time) so (long) it lasted now verily they (m.) it
finished
- 2 ga'nowä"ge' wä'hadi'he'do'gä'. Tho'ge' o'në" wä'wadodia'gä'
it carapace on they (m.) it with earth At that now it grew in size
- 3 ne" ga'no'wä' nä'ie' ne" o"hwëñ'djiä' wä'wa'do" ne"
the it carapace that the it earth it it became the
(it is)
- 4 they (m.) it with earth had covered.
- O'në" dñ' wä'hëñni'hëñ': "O'në" dñ' swakdo"n"nä", deie-
5 Now more- over they it said: "Now more- over do ye go to see it, do ye
- 6 tciia'dää'dä'na' ne" nëñ'ge" agoñ'gwé' däieia'don'die'." Goñ-
her body to meet go the this (it is) she man- thence her body is At
being falling."
- 7 dä'die' o'në" wä'tgoñdi'de" nä'ie' ne" goñdigo'wänë"s
once now they (z.) flew that the they (z.) large ones
(it is)
- 8 oñnatgä'de' nä'ie' ne" wä'tgoñdidiä'däik'ho", ne'tho' hi'iä'
they (z.) are many that the they (z.) their bodies conjoined severally,
there verily
- 9 he"tge" däieia'da'hä'nhä'. O'në" skëñno"ä' dagoñdä'së"da' ne"
up high there her body Now slowly thence they let them- the
allighted selves down
- 10 so'wek goñdigo'wanë"s, nä'ie' dñ' ne'tho' ga'nowä"ge'
duck(s) they (z.) large ones, that more- over there it turtle on
(it is)
- 11 wä'shagoni'dëñ' ne" agoñ'gwe'. O'në" dñ' ne" ga'no'wä'
they her placed the she man- Now more- over the it turtle
being
- 12 gowa'në" iodo'di'. O'në" dñ' wä'hëñni'hëñ': "O'në" hi'iä'
it much it has Now more- over they (m.) it said: "Now verily,
grown.
- 13 we'dwatcëñnoñ'niä' ne" tea' wä'dioñkhi'snie'nhä' ne" oñ'gwe'
we are glad the the where we her have cared for the man-being
- 14 nä'ie' ne" gado'gë" wä'oñg wago"so"da'."
that the in a certain place we (and she) have appeared."

The next day came, and she looked and saw lying there a deer, also fire and firebrands, and also a heap of wood, all of which had been brought thither. At that time she kindled a fire, using for this purpose the three fagots which she had slipt into the bosom of her garment, and of which he [the chief] had said: "Ye two will have this for a provision." At that time she laid hands on the body of the deer. She broke up its body, some of which she roasted for food. She passed three nights there, when she again gave birth, again becoming possessed of a child. The child was a female. That, verily, was the rebirth of Zephyrs. Now the elder woman-being erected a booth, thatching it with grasses. There the mother and daughter remained, one being the parent of the other.

Now the earth was large and was continually increasing in size. It was now plain where the river courses would be. There they two remained, the mother attending to the child, who increased in size

Wā'o'hē ⁿ 'nhă',	wā'oñgat'hwā'	ne'tho'	gēñda'gā'	ne'	skēñ-		1
It became day,	she it saw	there	it lay	the	deer		
noñdo"	odjis'dā'	o"ni'	ne'tho'	gago ⁿ 'hetchäge'hēñ',	oiñ'dā'		2
it fire	also	there	it brands lay heaped,	it fuel			
o"ni'	o'sotcio'dā'	ne'tho'	ga'hā.	Tho"ge o'nē ⁿ wā'oñdegā'dā',			3
also	it heap stands	there	one it has brought.	At that (time) now she kindled (a fire),			
nā'ie'	wā'oñtc'dā'	ne"	enā'sgwagōñwā'	'ā'sēn' niioko ⁿ 'kho'nāge'			4
that	she it used	the	her bosom in	three so many it fagot in number (is)			
(it is)							
heiago'sē ⁿ 'dī',	nā'ie'	ne"	ha'wēñ':	"Eñciadē'nā'dā'."	Tho"ge		5
there she them	that	the	he it said:	"Ye two will take provision."	At that (time)		
had dropped,	(it is)						
o'nē ⁿ	wā'dio ⁿ nia'hēñ'	gai'di'ge'	ne"	skēñnoñdo ⁿ '.	Wā'dieia'-		6
now	she her two hands	its body on	the	deer.	She its body		
	to it put						
da'hi'dā',	nā'ie'	wā'oñde'skoñ'dē ⁿ	ne"	ë'ioñdekhōñ'niā'.	'Ā'sē ⁿ		7
broke up,	that	she it roasted for herself	the	she it will eat.	Three		
(it is)							
niiagonon'hwe'dī'	o'nē ⁿ	he"	sāioñde'doñ'	wā'agowiaiēñdā'nhă',			8
so many she remained	now	again	again she	she infant became possessed of.			
over night			was confined				
e'hē ⁿ	ne"	eksā'ā'.	Nā'ie'	hi'ia'	ne"		9
she female	the	she child.	That	verily	the	again she is born	
(is)			(it is)				
Gaēñde"so ⁿ k.	O'nē ⁿ	ne"	gokstēñ'ā'	wā'eno'shē ⁿ ,	wā'die-		10
It-winds-go-about (Gusts-of-wind)	Now	the	she ancient one	she set up a bower	she		
sthōñda'do".	Ne'tho'	degni'dēñ',	oñdat'hawā'				
thatched it with grass.	There	they (z.) abode,	one parent of the other (was).				11
O'nē ⁿ	gowa'nē ⁿ	ododi'hā'die'	ne"	o ⁿ 'hwēñ'djiā'.	O'nē ⁿ		12
Now	it much (is)	it continues to grow	the	it earth.	Now		
oiñdet tea"	non'we'	ë'ngē ⁿ hio ⁿ 'hwāde'niñk.	Ne'tho'	degni'dēñ"			13
it is cognizable	the place	it river will have its course severally.	There	they (z.) two abode.			
deiñdade'snie'	ne"	eksā'ā'.	Agwa's ne"	nā'ie'	godi'sno'we'		14
she her cared for	the	she child.	Exceedingly	that (it is)	she grew rapidly		

very rapidly. Some time afterward she then became a maiden. And they two continued to remain there.

After a while, seemingly, the elder woman-being heard her offspring talking with someone. Now, verily, the elder woman-being was thinking about this matter, wondering: "Whence may it be that a man-being could come to talk with her." She addressed her, saying: "Who is it, moreover, who visits thee?" The maiden said nothing in reply. As soon as it became night and the darkness was complete, he, the man-being, again arrived. And just as the day dawned the elder woman-being heard him say: "I will not come again." Verily he then departed.

Not long after this the life of the maiden was changed. Moreover, it became evident that she was about to give birth to a child. After

1	gododi'hā'die'.	Gaiñ'gwā'	nwā'oñni'she'	o'nē"	eksā'dāse'ā'
	she continues to grow.	Some (time)	so long it lasted	now	she small maiden (is)
2	wā'wa'do". Ne'tho' ni'io't tca"	degnj'iñ"	dēñ"		
	it it became. There so it is	the where	they (z.) two abode.		
3	Diēñ'hā' gwā' o'nē" gwā" othoñ'de"	ne"	gok'stēñ'ā' ne"		
	After a while, seem-ingly,	now seem-ingly	she (z.) heard it	she ancient one	the
4	deiagot'hā' ne"	dat'hawā'.	O'nē" hi'ia'	wā'wēñno"doñ'no"	
	she is talking with one	her offspring.	Now verily	she (z.) it thought about repeatedly	
5	ne" gok'stēñ'ā'	wā'we'ā':	"Gaiñ" hoñ"	noñ'we" noñda'iñ"	
	the she ancient one	she (z.) it thought:	"Where prob-ably	the place thence one	should come
6	ne" oñ'gwe'	deiagot'hā'.	Wā'agowēññā"nhā",	wā'gē" hēñ":	
	the man-being	she is talking with one,	She addressed words to her,	she (z.) it said:	
7	"Goñ'ha'wā', soñ" dī"	noñwa'ho'dē"	hiianada'hēñ"sek?"		
	"I am thy parent, who more-over	kind of person	he thy mat visits?"		
8	Hiiā' stēñ" de'aga'wēñ" ne"	eksā'go'nā'.	Ganio" wā'o'gak,		
	Not any-thing (it is)	she it said	the she maiden.	so soon as	it became night,
9	nā'ie' ne" wā'dwa'soñdaiēñdā"nhā'	o'nē" ne"	sa'hā'io". Agwa's		
	that the it thick night became	now the	again he arrived.	Just as	
10	o'nē" dāio'hē"i'hā'die'	o'nē" ne"	gok'stēñ'ā' gothoñ'de'		
	now there it is coming to be day	now the	she ancient one she it heard		
11	tca" wā'hē" hēñ":	"Hiiā' he"	dā'doñda'ge'."	O'nē" hi'ia'	
	the where he it said:	"Not (it is)	again again I will come."	Now verily	
12	sho'dēñ'dioñ".				
13	Hiiā' de'oi'hwishe"i" o'nē" o'ia' ni'io't tca"	ago'n'he' ne"			
	Not it matter long (is)	now it other so it is	the she living the		
14	eksā'go'nā'.	O'nē" dī" oiññ'det tca"	ë'agoksā'daiēñdā"nhā"		
	she maiden. Now more-over	it is recog-nizable	the	she will become pos-sessed of a child.	

a time, when, seemingly, the maiden had only a few more days to go, she was surprised, seemingly, to hear two male man-beings talking in her body. One of the persons said: "There is no doubt that the time when man-beings will emerge to be born has now arrived." The other person replied: "Where, moreover, does it seem that thou and I should emerge?" He replied, saying: "This way, moreover, thou and I will go." Now, again, one of them spoke, saying: "It is too far. This way, right here, is near, and, seemingly, quite transparent." At that time he added, saying: "Do thou go then; so be it." Now, he started and was born. The child was a male. Then, so far as the other was concerned, he came out here through her armpit. And now, verily, he killed his mother. The grandmother saw that the child that was born first was unsurpassedly fine-looking.

Diēñ' hă' gwă' o'nēñ' gwă' dogā'ă' ēntciago'hēñ'sēñ' o'nēñ'	1
After a while seem- ingly, now seem- ingly, a few in number will it her days dawn on	
ne' eksa'go'nă' wă'oñlēñ' hă' gwă' o'nēñ' gothoñ'de' de'bodi'-	2
the she maiden she was surprised seem- ingly now she it heard they (two) were con-	
thă' tca' eiă'dagoñ'wă'. I'ha'do'k ne' shăia'dădă': "O'nēñ"	3
vers- the her body in. He said re- peatedly the he one per- son is: "Now	
gai'hwado'gēñ' ne' tca' hwă'ga'he'g tca' noñ'we' ē'ieia-	4
it is a matter of certainty the the where it (time) has arrived where the the place one will	
gēñ'nhă' ne' oñ'gwe' nă'ie' ne' ē'joñnagăt'." Ni'ha'wēñ'	5
emerge the man- being that the will one be born." Thence he it said	
ne' shăia'dădă': "Gaiñ' gwă' dī' noñ'we' hēñ'dene'?" Da-	6
the he one per- son is: "Where, seem- ingly, more- over, the place hence we two He will go?"	
hăi'hwă'să'gwă' wă'hēñ'hēñ': "Tho'nēñ' dī' hēñ'dene'." O'nēñ'	7
answered he it said: "Here (it is) more- over hence we two Now will go."	
he" ne" shăia'dădă' wă'hawēñnitgēñ'nhă', wă'hēñ'hēñ':	8
again the he one per- son is he spoke (uttered word), he it said:	
"Swă'djik' i'noñ'. Tho'nēñ' gwă'tho' dosgēñ'hă', gwă'	9
"Excessively far (it is). This way just here (it is) near, seem- ingly,	
deo'hat'hek." Tho'ge' wă'hēñ'hēñ': "Wă'se", nio'." O'nēñ'	10
it is light (i.e.; transparent); At that he it said: "Thither do so be Now thou go, it."	
wă'ha'dēñ'dia', wă'hēñnagăt' ne' shăia'dădă'. Hadji'na' ne'	11
he started, he was born the he one per- son is. He male the (is)	
haksă'ă'. Tho'ge' nă' ne' shăia'dădă' tho'nēñ' e'sioñ'dă'ge'	12
he child. At that that the he one per- here her side at (time) one that son is	
da'hāiagēñ'nhă'. O'nēñ' bi'ia' wă'shago'iio' ne' hono'hă'.	13
thence he came forth. Now verily he her killed the his mother.	
Heiawēñgo'dī' haksă'di'io ne' tca' wă'watgat'hwă' ne' ho'sodă'hă'	14
Unsurpassedly (thoroughly) he fine child (is) the where she (z.) it looked at the his grand- mother	

At that time she asked, saying: "Who, moreover, killed your mother, now dead?" Now, he who did it replied, saying: "This one here." Verily, he told a falsehood. Now, the elder woman-being seized the other one by the arm and cast his body far beyond, where he fell among grasses. Now, she there attended to the other one. It is said that they grew rapidly in size. After a while, seemingly, he was in the habit of going out, and there running about from place to place. In like manner they two grew very rapidly.

Now the child who lived out of doors kept saying: "Do thou tell thy grandmother, who, verily, is grandmother to us two, that she should make me a bow, and also an arrow." Now, verily, he told her what manner of thing the other person desired. The only

ne"	da'hadiee" ⁿ "dā'	wā'hēñnagāt'.	Tho" ^{ge} "	o'nē" ⁿ	wā'ei'hwa-
the	there he did it (first)	he was born.	At that (time)	now	she asked ques- tions repeat- edly
1	nēñ'do"	wā'ū'hēñ": "Soñ" noñwa'ho" ^{dē} " dī"	wā'shago'io'	ne"	
2	she it said:	"Who kind of person,	more- over,	he her killed	the
3	etchno' ^{ha} '-gē" ^{ha} ??" Da'hē" ⁿ "hēñ"	ne"	ne'"tho"	ni'hoie'e" ⁿ :	
	she your two mother—it was?"	Thence he it said	the	so he it did:	
4	"Nēñ'gē" ⁿ ." Wā'hēñnoiē" ⁿ "dā'	hi'iā". O'nē" ⁿ	ne"	gok'stēñ'a"	
	"This (one) it is."	He told a falsehood	verily.	Now	the ancient one,
5	da'honēñtchā"	ne" shāiā'dādā" si"	ia'hoiā'dōñ'dī",	awēñnu'gā-	
	thence she his arm seized	the he one per- son is	yonder	hence she cast his body,	it grass (weeds)
6	goñ'wā'	hwā'hēñdāgā"nhā". O'nē" ⁿ	ne'"tho"	de'ho'snie"	ne"
	among	there he fell on his back.	Now	she him cared for	the
7	shāiā'dādā". Agwa's, iā'kē" ⁿ ,	de'hoodisno'we'.	Diēñ'hā'	gwā"	
	he one per- son is.	Very, it is said,	they two grew rap- idly.	After a while,	seem- ingly
8	o'nē" ⁿ he'hāia'gē" ⁿ s, ne'"tho"	hadak'he's.	Hiēñ'noiē" ⁿ "hā"	ne"	
	now hence he goes out of doors,	there he ran about habitually.	They two played together		
	deiadē" ⁿ hnoñ'dā". Shā'de'io't	hoñnadisno'we'.			
9	they two are brothers.	It two is alike	they (m.) grew rapidly.		
10	O'nē" ⁿ i'ha'do'k	ne" haksā'a"	nā'ie'	ne"	āsde"
	Now he it kept saying	the he child	that (it is)	the	hāgwā"
				out of doors	toward, side of it
11	hana'gee': "Sheiatho'iē" ⁿ	ne" sa'soda'hā"	nā'ie'	ne"	hi'iā"
	he dwells:	"Do thou her tell	thy grand- mother	that (it is)	verily
12	shedi'soda'hā"	ne" āioñge'sēñ'niē"	ne"	a'ēñ'nā'	ga'hes'ga'
	she our two grand- mother is	the she me should it make for	the	it bow	it arrow
13	o'ni". O'nē" ⁿ hi'iā'	wā'shagotho'iē"	tea"	noñwa'ho" ^{dē} "	ne"
	also." Now, verily,	he her it told	the where	kind of thing	the
14	de'odo" ⁿ hwēñdjioñ'niks	ne" shāiā'dādā". Nā'ie'	ne"	dāionā'-	
	it him is necessary for	the he one person is.	That (it is)	the	there she

result was that she got angry, saying: "Never will I make him a bow and also an arrow. It is he, verily, who killed her who was the mother of you two."

It continued thus that the two brothers played together. They were in the habit of making a circuit of the island^a floating there. And, as rapidly as they made a circuit of it, so rapidly did the earth increase in size. When, it is said, the island had grown to a great size, then he who had been cast out of doors kept saying: "Man-beings^b are about to dwell here." The other person kept saying: "What manner of thing is the reason that thou dost keep saying, 'Man-beings are about to dwell here?'" He said: "The reason that I say that is that it is a matter of fact that man-beings are about to

khwē'ñ'hā' gēñ'gwa', iioñ'doñk.	"Hiiā" hwēñ'doñc thakhe'sēñ'niēñ'
became angry only. she it kept saying:	"Not ever I him it will make for
ne" a'ñ'nā' ga'hes'ga' o"ñf.	Nā'ie' hi'iā' shago'io' ne"
the it bow it arrow also.	That (it is), verily, he her killed the
she'snino'hā'."	
she (is) your two mother."	
Ne'tho' ni'io't hiiē'ñ'noiē'ñ'hā' de'hiadē'ñ'hnoñ'dā'. De'hiathwā-	
There so it is they (m.) two played together	they (m.) two are brothers. The (m.) two made customarily a
da'ses tca" ga'hwe'no'. Nā'ie' ne" tca" niio'sno'we' ne"	
circuit the it island floats. That (it is) the the so it is rapid the	
wā'hiathwā'de'se' gēñ's he" niio'sno'we' wā'wadodia'gā' tca"	
they two made a circuit custom- arily so so it is rapid it grew in size the where	the where
o"ñ'hwēñdjiā'de'. O'nēñ', iā'kēñ', gowa'nēñ' wā'ododī'ha'die' ne"	
it earth is present. Now, it is said, it much (is) hence it continued to grow in size the	the
tca" ga'hwe'no' tho'ge' o'nēñ' i'ha'doñk nēñ'gēñ' ā'wet āsde"	
the it island at that time now he it kept saying this one (it is) it can be out of doors	where
hoiā'doñ'dio": "Oñ'gwe' oñnagāt'he' ne" tho'nēñ'." I'ha'doñk here."	
she his body cast: "Man-being they are about the to dwell He it kept saying	He it kept saying
ne" shaiā'dādā': "Ho't noñwa'ho'deñ" diioi'hwā' tca"	
the he one person is: "What kind of thing there its matter (is) the (=is the reason) where	
i'sa'doñk: "Oñ'gwe' oñnagāt'he' ne" tho'nēñ'?" Wā'hēñ'hēñ":	
thou art "Man-being they are about the here?" He it said:	
"Na'ie' ne" diioi'hwā' ne" nā'ie' igā'doñk ne" do'gēñs se"	
"That (it is) the there its matter (is) the that (it is) I keep say- the it is true as a mat- ter of fact	
oñ'gwe' ē'ioñnagāt' ne" tho'nēñ'. I" nā" igā'doñk ne" Odēñdoñ-	
man-being they (indef.) the here. I that one I keep say- the It Sep-	

^a Hence arose the idea so prevalent among Amerindian peoples that the earth is an island, floating on the primal sea.

^b Here man-being means human being.

dwell here. And it is I, the Sapling, who say it." So then, this other person began to say: "I shall be called Flint."

When they two had nearly grown to maturity, it is said, then he, the Sapling, made himself a lodge, erecting a booth. And when he had completed it, he departed. He went to hunt. He shot at a bird, but he missed it, and his arrow fell into the water. Verily, he then resolved: "I will take it out of the water again." Now, there into the water he cast himself, plunging into the water. He was surprised that, seemingly, he fell there beside a doorway. Then, moreover, from the inside of the lodge a man-being spoke to him, saying: "Do thou come in, my child; I am thankful that thou hast visited my lodge. I purposely caused thee to visit the place where my lodge stands. And the reason that it has thus come to pass is that my mind was so affected by what thy grandmother keeps saying. And, moreover, I

ni'ā' ēngia'djik." Da', o'nēn' nēñ'gēn' shāia'dādā' wā'ha'sa'wēn'
 1 ling will I be named." So, now this one he one he it began
 tca" i'ha'do'k: "O'ha'ā' nā' ne" i" ēngia'djik."
 2 the he it kept "It Flint that the I will I be
 where saying: one that named."
 O'nēn' tho'hā', iā'kēn' a'hiadodia'gū' o'nēn' hotno"soñ'ni"
 3 Now nearly it is said, they two would now he himself made
 wā'hanos'hēn' ne" Odēñdoñni'ā'. Nā'ie' ne" o'nēn' wā'hadiēñ-
 4 he made a the It Sapling. That the now he com-
 bower bowler pleted his
 no'kdēn' o'nēn' ho'dēñ'dion'. Wā'hadowāt'hā'. Wā'hā'a'gwā'
 5 task now he departed. He went to hunt. He (it) shot
 ne" goñdiio'shoñ'ā' sa'hat'wā'dā' awēn'ge' hwā'o'nhā' n.e"
 6 the they (z.) birds (are) he it missed it water in thither it was the
 (=small animals)
 ho'hes'gā'. O'nēn' hi'ia' wā'he'ā': "Ē'sgo'gwā'." O'nēn' ne'tho'
 7 his arrow. Now, verily, he it thought: "will I it take out Now there
 of the water."
 awēn'ge' wā'hadiā'do'iak wā'hade's'gok. Wā'hadiēñ'hā' gwā'
 8 it water on he cast his body he plunged himself in it. He was surprised seem-
 (in)ingly
 ne'tho' hwā'hēñdagā'nhā' ganho'hwāk'dā'. O'nēn' dī' gano's-
 9 there there he fell on his back it doorway beside. Now more-
 over it lodge
 goñ'wā' oñ'gwe' da'hada'diā' wā'hē'n'hēñ': "Dādjion'", goñ'ha'wā'.
 10 in man-being thence he spoke he it said: "Do thou come I am thy
 in, parent.
 Niiawēn'hā' wā'sgno'n'sowe'n'nhā'. Tca" ge'qdā' tca" wā'sgwat'hwā'
 11 I am thankful thou my lodge The I it did the thou dost pay
 hast found. where purposely where a visit
 tca" noñ'we' ageno'n'sā'iēn'. Nā'e' ne" diioi'hwā' tca" ne'tho'
 12 the the I lodge have. That the there its reason the thus
 where place (it is) (is) where
 nwā'awēn'hā' ne" ak'nigo'n'hā' ne" tca" noñwa'ho'dēn' iioñ'-
 13 so it came to the my mind the the kind of thing she it kept
 pass where saying
 do'k ne" etchi'so'dā'hā'. Nā'e' dī' age'i' ne" ē'goñ'ie'n' ne"
 14 the your two grand- That more- I it intend- the I thee it will the
 mother. (it is) over ed give

desired to give thee a bow and also an arrow which thou dost need, and which, by and by, thy brother will see, and then he will ask, saying: ‘Whence didst thou get this?’ Thou must say: ‘My father has given it to me.’” Now, furthermore, he gave both to him. At this time he bestowed another thing; it was corn. At that time he said: “This corn, as soon as thou arrivest at home, thou must at once roast for food for thyself; and at that time thou must continue to say: ‘In this manner will it continue to be that man-beings, who are about to dwell here on the earth, will be in the habit of eating it.’ Thy brother will visit thy lodge, and at that time Flint will ask, saying: ‘Whence didst thou get this kind of thing?’ Thou must say, moreover: ‘My father has given it to me.’”

Moreover, it did thus come to pass when he arrived at his home. At that time he husked the ear of corn and also laid it beside the fire;

a'ěñ'na'	ga'hes'gi'	o"ni"	nā'ie'	ne"	de'sado"hwēñdjio'níks.	
(it) bow	it arrow	also,	that (it is)	the	it thee is necessary for.	1
Nā'ie'	ne"	gē"djik	ē"hatgat'hwā'	ne"	detciadē"hnōñ'dā'	2
That (it is)	the	by and by	he it will see	the	thou he are brothers	
ē"heñ'hēñ":	"Gaiñ"	noñ'we"	dā's'hawā?"	Ē"si'hēñ":	"G'ni'hă"	3
he will say:	“Where	the place	thence thou it didst bring?”	Thou it wilt say:	“My father	
haga'wi."	O'nē"	dī"	dāshagao"	dedjia'o".	O'nē"	dī"
he it gave to me."	Now	more- over	he it gave to him	both.	Now,	more- over,
o'ia'	doñda'hat'gă'k,	nă"	ne"	onē"ha'.	Tho"ge"	o'nē"
it is other	thence again he be-	that one	the	it corn.	At that (time)	now
one	stowed it		that			5
wa'hē"heñ":	"Nēñ'gē"	o'nē"ha'	ganio"	hē"tcio"	goñdadie"	6
he it said:	"This one (it is)	it corn	so soon as	there thou wilt again arrive	at once	
ē"sadade'skoñt'hās	ē"sadekhōñ'niă",	o'nē"	ne'tho"ge"	ē"sado"-		7
thou wilt roast it for thyself	thou it will eat,	now	the	at that (time)	thou wilt continue	
'hek:	"Tho'nē"	nē"o"o"dik	ē"iek'sek	ne"	oñ'gwe"	gē"djik
to say:	"Here	so it will con-	they (indef.) will	the	the man-	by and by
tho'nē"	oñnagāt'he" tca"	o"hwēñdjia'de"	continue to be	being		8
here	they are about to	the	continue to eat it		Will he thy lodge visit	
ne"	detciadē"hnōñ'dā'	O'ha'ä.	Tho"ge"	o'nē"	ē"hai'hwāñ"-	9
the	thou he are brothers	It Flint.	At that (time)	now	will he ask questions	10
do":	ē"heñ'hēñ":	"Gaiñ"	noñ'we",	dī"	das'hawā'	nēñ'gē"
will he it say:	"Where (is)	the	more-	thence thou didst	this one	11
noñwa'ho"deñ?"	Ē"si'hēñ"	dī":	"G'ni'hă"	bring it		
kind of thing?"	Thou it will	more- over:	"My	thence he me it gave."		12
Ne'tho"	dī"	niiawēñ"i"	ne"	o'nē"	hesho'io".	Tho"ge"
There	more- over	so it came to	the	now	there again he had arrived.	At that (time)
o'nē"	wā'hanoio"sa"	ne"	onē"ha'	odjisdak'dā'	wā'hā'iē"	o"ni"
now	he it ear husked	the	it corn,	it fire beside	he it laid	also

he roasted the ear. So soon as it became hot, it emitted an odor which was exceedingly appetizing. They, his grandmother's people, smelled it. She said: "Flint, do thou go to see what the Sapling is roasting for himself, moreover." He, the Flint, arose at once, and he ran thither. When he arrived there, he said: "Whence didst thou get that which thou art roasting for thyself?" He said in replying: "It is a matter of fact that my father gave it to me. And it is this that the man-beings who are about to dwell here on the earth will be in the habit of eating." Then Flint said: "My grandmother has said that thou shouldst share some with her." The Sapling replied, saying: "I am not able to do it, and the reason is that she desires to spoil it all. I desire, as a matter of fact, that man-beings, who are about to dwell here on the earth shall continue to eat it, and that it shall continue to be good." Then, verily, the lad returned home. When

1	wā'hade'tciēñ' hēñ'. Ganio"	wā'o'dai'hēñ' hā'	o'nēñ'	wā'wadēñ'sā'ēñ'
	he it roasted.	So soon as	it became hot	now it scent emitted
2	nā'ie' ne" heiodōñgo" dī'	wēñ'sigā' wī'	Wā'odis'hwa'	ne"
	that the it is exceeding	it odor is appetizing.	They (z.) it smelled	the
3	ho'sodā'hā'. Wā'gēñ'hēñ':	"O'ha'a', sekdo" nā'	dī'	ho't
	his grandmother. She (z.) it said:	"It Flint, do thou it go to	more-	what
4	noñwa'ho" dēñ'	hode'skoñ'dā'	ne" Odēñdoñni" a'.	Dā'hadēñsā'tcl'
	kind of thing he himself is roasting for	the	It Sapling."	He arose at once,
5	o'nēñ' ne" tho' iā'thaā' dat	ne" O'ha'a'.	Ne"	o'nēñ' ne" tho'
	now there hence he ran	the It Flint.	The now	there
6	hwā'hā'io"	wā'hēñ'hēñ':	"Gain"	noñ'we' dās'hawā' tca'
	thither he arrived	he it said:	"Where	the place whence thou it
7	noñwa'ho" dēñ'	sade'skoñ'dā'?"	Da'hāi'hwā'sā'gwā'	ni'ha'wēñ':
	kind of thing thou it art roasting	Thence he replied	there he it has	said:
8	"G'ni'hā" se" thagawi". Nā'ie' ē'ie'ksek	ne" oñ'gwe'		
	"My father as a matter of fact thence he gave	That they (indef.) will	the	man-
9	oñnagāt'he' ne" tho'nē"	o"hwēñdjia'de'.	O'nēñ' ne" O'ha'a'	being(s)
	they (indef.) are the here	it earth is present."	Now the	It Flint
10	wā'hēñ'hēñ':	"Gawēñ" ksodā'hā"	a'shenon'dā'?"	Da'hāi'hwā'-
	He it said: "She it has said my grandfather	thou it shouldst	Thence he	
11	sā'gwā' ne" Odēñdoñni" a'	wā'hēñ'hēñ":	"Hia"	thakgwe'niā',
	answered the It Sapling	he it said:	"Not (it is)	I it am able to do,
12	nā'ie' ne" diioi'hwā'	ne" tca'	ēñ'he'	ē'khétgēñ'dā'
	that the so its reason is	the the	she it de-	'I it shall spoil'
13	gagwe'gi'. Ge'he" se" ne" ē'iek'sek	ē'ioia'nek	oñnagāt'he'	
	it entire. I it desire as a matter of fact	the they (indef.) it	it will continue	they (indef.) are
14	ne" oñ'gwe'	tho'nē" o"hwēñdjia'ge'.	to be good	about to dwell
	the man-being(s) the here	it earth on."	Now	verily

he arrived there, he told what he had learned, saying: "The Sapling did not consent to it." She arose at once and went thither to the place where the booth of the Sapling stood. Arriving there, she said: "What kind of thing is it that thou art roasting for thyself?" He replied, saying: "It is corn." She demanded: "Where is the place whence thou didst get it?" He said: "My father gave it to me. And it is this which the man-beings who are about to dwell here on this earth will continue to eat." She said: "Thou shouldst give a share, verily, to me." He answered and said: "I can not do it, and the reason is that thou desirest to spoil it." At that time she said: "It is but a small matter, and thou shouldst pluck off a single grain of corn and give it to me." He said: "I can not do it." She said: "It is a small matter, if thou shouldst give me the nubbin end of the corn ear." He said: "I can not do it. I desire that it shall all be

sho'dēñ'dioñ'	ne"	haksă'ă".	Ne"	o'nēñ"	hoñsa'hā'ioñ"	wă-	1
again he departed	the	he child. (is)	The	now	there again he arrived	he	
hatho'iă'	wă'hē'n'hēñ":	"Hiiă"	thogăiĕñ"ı"	ne"	Odēñdoñni"ă".		2
it told	he it said:	"Not (it is)	there he was willing	the	It Sapling.		
Doñdagadë'sdă'	ne"	ho'sodă'hă"	ne'thō'	nhwă'ĕn"	tca"	noñ'we"	
Thence she (z.) sprang	the	his grandmother	there	thither she went	the	the place	3
ni'hodĕnos'hēñ"	ne"	Odēñdoñni"ă".	Hwă'e'ioñ"	wă'ă'hēñ":	"Ho't		
there his thatched bower (is)	the	It Sapling.	There she ar- rived	she it said:	'What (it is)		4
noñwa'ho'dēñ"	sade'skoñ'dă'?"	Da'hada'diă'	wă'hē'n'hēñ":	"Onē"-			
kind of thing	thou thyself art roast- ing for?"	He spoke in reply	he it said:	"It corn."			5
wă'gĕn'hēñ":	"Gain"	noñ'we"	dăs'hawă'?"	Wă'hē'n'hēñ":			
She (z.) it said:	"Where (it is)	the place	thence thou it didst bring?"	He it said:			6
"G'ni'hă"	thagawi".	Nă'ie'	ĕ'iek'sek	ne"	oñ'gwe"	oñagăt'he"	
"My father	there he it gave	That	they (indef.)	the man-being(s)	they (indef.)	are about to dwell	7
it to me.	(it is)	will continue to eat it					
ne"	tho'nēñ"	o"hwēñdjiă'ge".	Wă'gĕn'hēñ":	"Ă'sgenoñ'dă"			
the	here	it earth on."	She (z.) it said:	"Thou shouldst share it with me			8
hi'iă".	Da'hăi'hwă'să'gwă'	wă'hē'n'hēñ":	"Hiiă"	thăkgwe'niă".			9
verily."	Thence he answered	he it said:	"Not (it is)	I it am able to do.			
Nă'ie'	diioi'hwă'	tca"	se'he"	ĕ'khetgĕñ"ă".	Tho"ge"	o'nēñ"	10
That	there its rea-	the	thou it in-	I it will spoil."	At that (time)	now	
(it is)	son (is)	where	tendest				
wă'gĕn'hēñ":	"Nigăi'hwă"ă"	ne"	tcionéñ"ădă"	ă'se'niodă'gwă'			
she (z.) it said:	"Just it matter small	the	it grain of corn	thou it shouldst pluck out			11
nă'ie'	doñdas'gwĕñ".	Wă'hē'n'hēñ":	"Hiiă"	thăkgwe'niă".			
that	thou it shouldst give	He it said:	"Not	I it am able to do."			12
(it is)	to me."						
Wă'gĕn'hēñ":	"Nigăi'hwă"ă"	ne"	doñdas'gwĕñ"	ne"	oko"		13
She (z.) it said:	"Just it matter small	the	thence thou it shouldst	the	it immat-		
(is)			give to me		ture end		
seeñ'dă".	Wă'hē'n'hēñ":	"Hiiă"	thăkgwe'niă".	Ge'he"	gagwe'gi"		14
(of the corn- ear)."	He it said:	"Not (it is)	I it am able to do.	I it desire.	it whole		

good, so that the man-beings shall continue to eat it." At that time she became angry and she came forward, and, taking up some ashes, cast them on what he was roasting, and that was now spoiled. She said: "Thou desirest that that which they will continue to eat shall continue to be good. There, it will now be different." Thrice did she repeat the act that spoiled it. Then the Sapling said: "Why hast thou done that deed?"

Now again, another thing: he had a pot wherein he heated water. Then from the ear of corn he plucked a single grain of corn, and he put it therein, saying: "Thus shall man-beings be in the habit of doing when they prepare food for eating." Then he placed the corn in a mortar, and also said: "In this manner also shall man-beings, who are about to dwell here on the earth, continue to do." Then he took from its stand the pounder and brought it down once, and it became

1	č'ioia'nek	č'iek'sek	ne"	oñ'gwe".	Tho"ge'	o'nę"	wă'onă'
	it will be good	they (indef.) it will continue to eat	the	man-being(s)."	At that (time)	now	she (z.)
2	khwě"ň'hă',	dawa'děñ'diā'	wă'tga"gwă'	ne"	o'gě"ň'hă'	ne"tho"	
	became angry,	thence she (z.)	she (z.) it took up	the	it ashes	there	
3	wă'gaiě"ň'dă'	tca"	hode'skoñ'dă'	o'nę"	ne"	nă"	wă'ga'hetgě"ň'dă'
	she (z.) it dashed against	the	he it is roasting for where	now	the	that one	she (z.) it spoiled.
4	Wă'gę"ň'hěñ":	"Se'he"	č'ioia'nek	tca"	č'iek'sek.	Tho"	o'nę"
	She (z.) it said:	"Thou it	it will be ever intendest	the	they (indef.) will	There,	now
	o'ia'	nę'io"diķ."	'A"sę"	nwă'wadiet'a'	tca"	wă'ga'hetgě"ň'dă'	
5	it is other	so it will con- tinue to be."	Three	so	she (z.) it re- peated	the	she (z.) it spoiled.
6	O'nę"	ne"	Oděñdoñni'a'	wă'hě"ň'hěñ":	"Ho't	nă"	ne"tho"
	Now	the	It Sapling	he it said:	"What	that one	there (why)
7	nwă'sie'a?"						
8	O'nę"	he"	o'ia'	hotnă'djā'ię"	ne"tho'	wă'ha'hnekadai'hă'dă'	
	Now	again	it is	he has a kettle set for himself	there	he water heated.	
9	Tho"ge'	o'nę"	ono"kwě"ň'iă"ge'	tcioně"ň'hădă'	wă'ha'nioda'gwă'		
	At that (time)	now	it ear of corn on	it grain of corn one (is)	he plucked it off,		
10	ne"tho'	hwă'rok',	wă'hě"ň'hěñ":	"Ne"tho'	oñ'gwe'	nę'ieñno'- of doing kind of will	
	there	thither he it immersed,	he it said:	"Thus	man-being(s)	such their method	
11	děñ'k	nę'ieie'hăk	ne"	č'iekhoñ'niă'	ne"	č'ioñdekhōñ'niă".	
	continue to be	so they it will continue to do	the	one food will prepare	the	one food will eat."	
12	Tho"ge'	ga'niga'dagoñ'wă'	wă'ha'ę"	ne"	onę"ň'hă',	wă'hě"ň'hěñ"	
	At that (time)	it mortar in	he it put in	the	it corn,	he it said	
13	o'ni':	"Tho'nę"	nę'ieie'hăk	ne"	oñ'gwe'	oñnagă'the'	ne"
	also:	"This way	so one it will continue to do	the	man-being(s)	they (indef.) are	the
14	tho'nę"	oñ'hwěñdjiā'de'."	O'nę"	wă'ha'niodā'gwă'	ne"	ioñthe'- one it uses to pound	
	here	it earth is present."	Now	he it took from standing	the		

finished perfect meal. He said: "Thus it shall continue to be; thus shall be the manner of preparing meal among the man-beings who are about to dwell here on the earth." At that time she, his grandmother, came forward and heard what he was saying. She arrived there, and said: "Sapling, thou desirest that the man-beings shall be exceedingly happy." She went forward, and, taking off the pot from the fire, put ashes into the hot water. Now, moreover, she took the ear of corn, shelled it, and put the corn into the hot water. She said: "This, moreover, shall be their manner of doing, the method of the man-beings." At that time the Sapling said: "Thou shouldst not do thus." His grandmother did not obey him. Thence, it is said, originated the evil that causes persons customarily to speak ill when

dă'gwa'	sga'dă'	da'hă'señ"dă'	gaičññéñdă"ř'	gathe'tchi'să"ř'		1	
one it is	he it brought down		it is finished	one it meal has finished			
wă'wa'do"	Wă'hë'n'hëñ":	"Ne'tho"	në'io'dik,	ne'tho"		2	
it became.	He it said:	"There	so it will con-	thus			
në'gaičñno'dë'k	ne"	ë'iethe'tchoñ'niă'	ne"	oñ'gwe'	ne"	3	
so its method of doing	the	one it meal will make	the	man-being(s)	the		
will continue to be							
tho'në"	oñnagat'he'	o"hwéñdjiă'ge".	Tho"ge"	o'në"	dawa'dëñ-	4	
here	they (indef.) are	it earth on."	At that	now	thence she		
about to dwell		(time)			started		
dia'	da'we' ne"	ho'sodă'hă'	gothoñ'de'	ne"	i'ha'do"k.	5	
forward,	thence	the	his grandmother	she it heard	that		
she (z.) came					he it kept say-		
Ne'tho"	wă'gă'io"	wă'gë'n'hëñ":	"Odëñdoñni"ă'	se'he"		6	
There	she (z.) arrived	she (z.) it said:	"It Sapling		thou it		
					intended		
ë'itagotcëñnoñ'nik	ne"	oñ'gwe'	nă'ie'	ne"	heiawëñgo"di".	7	
they (indef.) will con-	the	man-being(s)	that	the	it is exceeding."		
tinute to be happy			(it is)				
Wă'wa'dëñ'dia'	wă'gană'djiodă'gwă'	ne"	odjisdă"ge'	gană'djiot		8	
She (z.) started	she (z.) it kettle took up	the	it fire on		it kettle		
forward					stands		
o'gë'n'hă'	wă'ok tca"	io'hnegadai'i'hëñ".	O'në"	di"	onë'n'hă'	9	
it ashes	she (z.) it im-	the	it water (is) hot.	Now	more-		
merged in	where			over	it corn		
wă'tga'gwă'	wă'ganë"hogëñ'iă'	ne'tho"	o"	hwă'ok	tca"	10	
she (z.) it took up	she (z.) it corn shelled	there	too	thence she (z.)	the		
				it immersed	where		
noñ'we"	o'hnegadai'i'hëñ".	Wă'gë'n'hëñ":	"Tho'në"	di"	në'ieie"-	11	
the place	it water is hot.	She (z.) it said:	At that	more-	so they (in-		
				over,	def.) it will		
'hăk	në'ieieñno'dë'k	ne"	oñ'gwe".	Tho"ge"	o'në"	ne"	12
continue so their method of	the	man-being(s)."	At that	now	the		
to do doing will be in kind			(time)				
Odëñdoñni"ă'	wă'hë'n'hëñ":	"'A" "gwi"	ne'tho"	nă'sie'ă".	Hiiă"	13	
It Sapling	he it said:	ne"	thus	so thou it	Not		
				shouldst do."	(it is)		
de'agogaiëñ"ř'	ne"	ho'sodă'hă".	Tho"ge",	iă'kë",	nidio'nni"ř'	14	
she it consented to	the	his grandmother.	At that	it is said,	there it went		
			(time),		wrong		
nă'ie'	ne"	wă'he'tgë"	gë'n's	de'hodi'thă'	tca"	15	
(it is)	that	it is evil	custom-	they are talking	the		
	the		arily		where		
					there it bears		
					it (the time)		

they prepare food. And, it is said, she stated her wish, thus: "This, as a matter of fact, shall be the manner of doing of the man-beings." It so continued to be. The Sapling kept saying: "The way in which thou hast done this is not good, for I desire that the man-beings shall be exceedingly happy, who are about to dwell here on this earth."

Now at that time the Sapling traveled about over the earth. Now there was a large expanse of earth visible. There was a mountain range, visible river courses, and a high clay bank, near which he passed. Now, verily, he there pondered many times. Then he made the bodies of the small game, the bodies of birds. All were in twos, and were mated, in all the clans [kinds] of birds. The volume of the sound made by all the various kinds of bird voices as they talked together was terrifying. And the Sapling kept saying: "Thus this shall continue to be, whereby the man-beings shall habitually be made

- iekhoñnia'ha'. Nā'ie' ne" wā'ha'hēñ": "Nē'tho' se" nē'ieñno"-
 1 they (indef.) pre- That the she it said: "There as a mat- so their method
pare food. (it is) ter of fact of doing
dē'k ne" oñ'gwe'." Wā'dwatgoñ'dē" ne'tho' ni'io't. I'ha'do'k
2 will be the man-being(s)." It became fixed there so it is. He it kept
in kind (thus) saying
ne" Odēñdoñni'ā": "Hia'" de'oia'ne' tca" nwā'sie'ā". Ge'he"
 3 the It Sapling: "Not it is good the so thou it I it desire
heiötgoñdā"gwī" skēñ'no" ē'agotcēñnoñ'nik ne" oñ'gwe'
 4 It will be immeasurably well (it is) they (indef.) will be the man-being(s)
happy
tho'nēn' oñ'hwēñdjia'de' oñnagat'he'."
 5 here (it is) it earth is present they (indef.) are about to dwell."
 Tho'ge' o'nēn' ne" Odēñdoñni'ā" wā'thadawēñ'ie' tca"
 6 At that now the It Sapling he traveled about the where
(time)
oñ'hwēñdjia'de'. O'nēn' gowa'nēn' tca" oñ'hwēñdjia'de'. Onoñda'-
 7 it earth is present. Now it much (is) the it earth is present. It mountain
hā'die', gē'n'bio'n'hwāde'nio", degā'daetci'hā'die' ne'tho' wā'ha-
 8 rises exten- it stream stands forth it clay tall extends there he it
ding along, severally, along
doñgo'dā". O'nēn' hi'ia' ne'tho' wā'hañno"doñ'nio". O'nēn'
 9 passed. Now verily there he thought repeatedly. Now
wā'hai'a'doñ'niā' ne" goñdi'io' nigoñdio'dā'sā". Gagwe'gī'
 10 he its (their) body the they (z.) so they (z.) are small It all
made animals bodied.
degni'hā'die', odinia'gī', gagwe'gī' tca" niiodi'seā'ge' ne"
 11 two they two are they (z.) are it all the so it breed is in the
each, married, where many number
goñdi'io'. Deiodeno'n'hiani'dī' tca" nigālsdowa'nē" ne"
 12 they (z.) are It is terrifying the so it noise large (is) the
animals where
goñdi'io' nhwā'tgoñdiwēñnage" odi'hā'. Nā'ie' ne" Odēñ-
 13 they (z.) are every their (z.) language in they (z.) That It
animals number (is) are talking. (it is) the
doñni'ā" hot'hā' i'ha'do'k: "Nā'ie' nē'io'dik ne" oñ'gwe'
 14 Sapling he is ne it is saying: "That so it will con- the man-
talking (it is) tinue to be being(s)

happy." And now he made the bodies of the large game animals. He finished the bodies of two deer, and the two were mates. "There, that is sufficient to fill the whole earth," he said. He made all the various kinds of animals severally. All were in twos, and they, each pair, were mates [male and female].

At that time he, the Sapling, again traveled. Now the earth had grown to a very great size, and continued to grow. So now Flint became aware that the animals were ranging about. After a while then Flint concealed all the bodies of the animals. There in the high mountain was a rock cavern whereinto he drove all the animals. And then he closed it with a stone. Then Sapling became aware that the animals no longer roamed from place to place. Now, at this time, he again traveled over the entire earth. He saw on this side a

ē'īagawēñtgade'dā'gwík."	Na'ie'	ne"	nā'ie'	o"ke"	ne"	goñdi-	1
it them will make happy thereby."	That (it is)	the	that (it is)	next in time	the	they (z.) are	
go'wānē's	ne"	goñdi'io'	wā'hāi'a'doñniā'hēñ.			Skēñnoñdo"	2
large in size	the	they (z.) are animals	he their several bodies formed.			Deer	
degii'a'dage"	odinia'gī'	wā'thas'ā.	"Ne"tho'			hā'degāic'ī	3
they two body in number (are)	they (z.) are married	he them two finished.	"There (it is)			just it is suf- ficient	
dē'ga'hēñ"nhā'	tca"	niio"hwēñ'djiā",	wā'hē'n'hēñ".			Gagwe'gī,	4
it will be filled	the	so it earth is large,"	he it said.			It all	
hā'deganio'däge'	wā'hāi'a'doñniā'hēñ.		Gagwe'gī'	degnii'a'dage'-			5
just it animal in every number is	he its body formed severally.		It all	they (z.) two body (is) each in			
hā'die'	odiniāk'sēn'.						6
number	they (z.) are severally married.						
Tho"ge"	o'nē"	he"	doñsa'hadawēñ'ie'	ne"	Odēñdoñni"ā.		7
At that time	now	again	there again he traveled	the	It Sapling.		
O'nē"	gowa'nē"	tca"	o"hwēñdjiā'de'		ododi'hā'die'.	Da',	8
Now	it much (is)	the where	it earth is present		it is growing in size.	so,	
o'nē"	wā'hatdo'gā'	ne"	O'ha'ā' tca"	deioñnadawēñ'ie'	ne"		9
now	he it noticed	the	It Flint	the	they (z.) are traveling		
goñdi'io'.	Diēñ'hā'	gwā"	o'nē" ne"	O'ha'ā'	wā'hāi'a'da'se"da"		10
they (z.) are animals (game).	After a while	seem- ingly	now the	It Flint	he their bodies concealed		
gagwe'gī'.	Ne'tho'	tca"	onoñda'hā'gowa'nē"	ne'tho'	ostē'n'hā-		11
it all.	There	the where	it mountain rises great	there	it rock		
ga'hēñ'dā'	ne'tho'	gagwe'gī'	wā'hāi'a'dinio"da'	ne"	goñdi'io'.		12
cavern has	there	it all	he their bodies impounded	the	they (z.) are animals.		
O'nē"	ne"	ostē'n'hā'	da'hadji'heda"gwā".	O'nē"	wā'hatdo'gā'		13
Now	the	it rock	there he it used to close it.	Now	he it noticed		
ne"	Odēñdoñni"ā'	tca"	hīā"	de'sgoñ'ne's	ne"	goñdi'io'.	14
the	It Sapling	the where	not (it is)	again they (z.) go	the	they (z.) are animal.	
Tho"ge"	o'nē"	wā'thadawēñ'ie'	tca"	niio"hwēñ'djiā".		Wā'ha-	
At that (time)	now	he traveled	the where	so it earth is large.		He looked	15

mountain range. He went thither, and he arrived where the opening of the cavern was. And he then took up the great stone and opened it again. Now, he looked therein and saw that the animals abode in that place. "Do ye again go out of this place," he said. Then they came out again. And it was done very quickly. And all those that fly took the lead in coming out. At that time they, his grandmother and Flint, also noticed that the animals again became numerous. And then Flint ran, running to the place where the rock cavern was. He reached the place while they were still coming out. And he, by at once pulling down the stone again, stopped up the cavern. Verily, some of them failed, and they did not get out, and at the present time they are still there. And it came to pass that they

- 1 tgat'hwā' nēⁿ hāgwā' diionoñdā'hā'. Ne'tho' nhwā'he',
about this toward there it mountain rises. There thither he went.
- 2 hwā'hā'ioⁿ ne'tho' gwā' oga'hēñ'dā' tca' ne'tho' io'sa'de'.
there he arrived there seemingly it has an opening where there it cavern present is.
- 3 Wā'tha'gwa' ne' gastē'hā'gowa'nē' wā'hadji'hedā'gwā'. O'nē'
He it took up the it rock large (is) he it unclosed. Now
- 4 ne'tho' wā'hatgat'hwā' wā'ha'gēⁿ ne'tho' goñni'dēñ' ne' gā'io'.
there he looked he it saw there they (z.) abide, the it game (animals).
- 5 "Saswāiagēⁿ'nhā' ne' tho'nēⁿ," wā'hēñ'hēñ'. Tho'ge' o'nē'
"Again do ye emerge the here," he it said. At that now (time)
- 6 sageñdiagēⁿ'nhā'. Agwa's tca' nii'o'sno'we'. Nā'ie' dagoñdi-
again they emerged. Just as much the so it is rapid. That thence they as possible where (it is) (z.) came
- 7 'hēñt tca' niiōñ' degōñdideⁿ'hā'. Gagwe'gi' sageñdiagēⁿ'nhā'.
ahead the so it is they (z.) fly. It all again they (z.) emerged.
- 8 Tho'ge' o'nē' wā'hiiatdo'gā' ne' ho'sodā'hā' ne' O'ha'a'
At that now they two it noticed the his grandmother the It Flint
- 9 o'ni' ne' tca' sāioñnatgā'dēⁿ'hā' ne' goñdi'io'. O'nē' tho'ge'
also the the again they (z.) became numerous the they (z.) are Now at that where animal. (time)
- 10 wā'thaä'dat ne' O'ha'a' ne'tho' nhwā'hadak'he' tca' noñ'we,
he ran the It Flint there thither he ran the where the place
- 11 diioñtē'häga'hēñ'dā'. Hwā'hā'ioⁿ tca' noñ'we' diiodiagēⁿ'i'.
there it rock opening has. There he arrived the place there they (z.) were coming forth
- 12 Nā'ie' ne' häiä'dagoñdā'die' doñda'hā'sēñ'dā' ne' ostēⁿ'hā'
That the his body kept right on thence again he it the it rock
- 13 sa'hadji'he'dēⁿ. Ne'tho' hi'iä' o'diä'k dāiodino'wēñ', hiiä'
again he it closed up. There verily they are some there they failed not (it is)
- 14 de'tciodiagēⁿ'i', ne'tho' ne' o'ñ'këñ' tgoñni'dēñ'. Ne'tho'
again they (z.) emerged, there the at present there they (z.) abide. There

were changed, becoming otgon [malefic], and the reason that it thus came to pass is that some customarily put forth their orenda for the purpose of ending the days of the man-beings; and, moreover, they still haunt the inside of the earth.

At this time Sapling again traveled about. Then he was surprised that, seemingly, a man-being came toward him, and his name was Hadu'i'. They two met. The man-being Hadu'i', said: "Where is the place whence thou dost come?" The Sapling said: "I am going about viewing the earth here present. Where is the place whence thou dost come?" Hadu'i' said: "From here do I come. I am

niiawēn'ī'	tca'	wā'dwatde'nī'	o'tgo ^{n'a}	wā'wa'do ⁿ ,	nā'ie'	dāioi-	1
so it came to pass	the where	it (they) changed themselves	otgon	it (they) became,	that (it is)	it was	
hwā'k'he'	tca'	ne'tho'	nwā'awēn'hā'	nā'ie'	ne"	o'diā'k	na'ie'
reason	the where	there	so it came to pass	that (it is)	the they (z.)	are some	(it is)
deioñnadēñnoñdā	"gwi'	ne"	āiagawēn'ni'sei'kda	"gwēn"	ne"	oñ'gwe'	
they (z.) are emitting orenda	the	they (z.)	would cause days to	the	the	man-	3
for it			end for them			being(s),	
nā'ie'	ne"	di"	ne"	o"hwēñdjiagoñ'wā'	tgoñ'ne's.		4
that (it is)	the more- over	the it earth in (side)		there they (z.)	go about habitually.		
Ne'tho'	nigēn'	o'nēn'	he"	doñsa'hadawēñ'ie'	ne"	Odēñdoñ-	
There	so it is	now	again	there again he trav-		the	5
distant				eled about		It Sapling.	
ni'ā'.	Tho'ge'	o'nēn'	wā'hadiēñ'hā'	gwā'	da'he'	ne"	6
At that (time)	now	he was surprised,	seem-	thence he	the	he man-being (is),	
nā'ie'	ne"	Hadu'i'	hāia'djī'.	Wā'thiadā'nhā'.	Wā'hēn'hēñ'	ne"	
that (it is)	the Hadu'i'	he is called.		They two met.	He said	the	7
hēñ'gwe'	ne"	Hadu'i':	"Gaiñ"	noñ'we'	noñda'se'?	Wā'hē-	
he man-being	the	Hadu'i':	"Where	the place	thence thou	He said	8
'hēñ'	ne"	Odēñdoñni'ā':	"Agekdoñniōñdie's	tca'	io"hwēñdji-		9
the	It Sapling:	"I them am going about	the	it earth is pres-	ent.		
ā'de'.	Gaiñ'	ni's	noñ'we'	noñda'se'?	Wā'hēn'hēñ'	ne"	
Where	the	thou	the place	thence thou	He it said	the	10
Hadu'i':	"Tho'nēn"	noñda'ge'	dewagadawēñie'hā'die'.	I'	hi'ia'		
Hadu'i':	"Here	thence I did	I am traveling about.	I	verily	11	

^aIn English there is no approximately exact equivalent of the term otgon, which is an adjective form denotive of the deadly, malefic, or pernicious use of orenda or magic power reputed to be inherent in all beings and bodies. It usually signifies deadly in deed and monstrous in aspect.

^bThe Onondagas call this personage Hadu'i', the Senecas, Shagodliowę'gawā, and the Mohawks, Akofwār'. The Onondaga name is evidently connected with the expression hadu'i', signifying "he is hunch-backed," in reference to the stooping or crouching posture assumed by the impersonator, to depict old age. The Seneca name means, "He, the Great One, who protects them (= human beings)," and the Mohawk name, "The Mask," or "It, the Mask." All these names are clearly of late origin, for they refer evidently to the being as depicted ceremonially in the festival for the new year. The orenda or magic power of this being was believed to be efficacious in warding off and driving away disease and pestilence, as promised in this legend, and hence the Seneca name. The Mohawk epithet arose from the fact that the impersonator usually wears a mask of wood. But these etymologies do not give a definite suggestion as to what natural object gave rise to this personification, this concept. But from a careful synthesis of the chief characteristics of this personage, it seems very probable that the whirlwind lies at the foundation of the conception.

going about traveling. Verily, it is I who am the master of the earth here present." At that time the Sapling said: "I it is who finished the earth here present. If it so be that thou art the master of the earth here present, art thou able to cause yonder mountain to move itself hither?" Hadu'i said: "I can do it." At that time he said: "Do thou, yonder mountain, come hither." Then they two faced about. Sometime afterward they two now faced back, and, moreover, saw that the mountain had not changed its position. At that time Sapling said: "Verily, thou art not the master of the earth here present. I, as matter of fact, am master of it. Now, next in time, I will speak." He said: "Do thou, yonder mountain, come hither." Now they two faced about. And as quickly as they two faced about again the mountain stood at their backs, The Sapling said: "What sayst thou? Am I master of it?" Then Hadu'i said: "It

1	giā'dagwe'ni'io'	tca"	o"hwēñdjia"ge".	Tho"ge"	wā'hēn'hēñ"
	I it am master of	the	it earth on."	At that	he it said
2	ne" Odēñdoñi"ā:	"I" aksā'i' tca"	io"hwēñdjia'de".	Tho"	
	the	It Sapling:	I it finished	it earth is present.	Thus,
3	gwa"	ēñ'k do'gē's i's siā'dagwe'ni'io'	tca"	io"hwēñdjia'de",	
	seem- it may	it is true	thou thou it art master	the	it earth is present,
4	sagwenionñ-khe"	gā'e' noñda'we' tca"	sigē"	diionoñda'hā?"	
	thou it art able	art	thence it the yonder	there it mountain	
	to do	hither	would come where it is	rises?"	
5	Wā'hēn'hēñ" ne"	Hadu'i":	"Eñkgwe'nia".	Tho"ge"	o'nē"
	He it said	the Hadu'i":	"I it will be able	At that	now
	wā'hēn'hēñ":	Gā'e' noñda"se"	sigē"	diionoñda'hā".	Tho"ge"
6	he it said:	"Hither thence do thou	yonder	there it mountain	At that
	come	it is	rises up."	(time)	(time)
7	wā'hiatga'hade'ni'. Gaiñ'gwā'	nwā'oñni'she'	o'nē"	doñsa'hiatga'ha-	
	they two faced about.	Some	So (long) it	now	again they two faced
	(time)	lasted			back
8	de'nī' o'nē" dī'	hoñsa'hiatgat'hwā'	gadogē"	ni'dio't tca"	onoñ-
	now more-	again hence they two	it unchanged	so there	the
	over	looked	(is)	it is	it moun-
9	dā'hā". Tho"ge"	ne" Odēñdoñi"ā"	wā'hēn'hēñ":	"Hiā" hi'ia"	
	tain rises	At that	the It Sapling	he it said:	"Not verily,
	up.	(time)			(it is)
10	de'siā'dagwe'ni'io'	tca"	o"hwēñdjia'de".	I" se"	gia'dagwe'ni'io'.
	thou it art master of	the	it earth is present.	I it is a mat-	I it am master of.
	where			ter of fact	
11	O'nē" i" o"ñ'kē"	dē'tgada'diā".	Wā'hēn'hēñ":	"Gā'e' noñ-	
	Now I	next in	I will talk out."	He it said:	"Hither thence
	turn				do
12	da"se" sigē"	disnoñda'hā".	O'nē" wā'hiatga'hade'ni'.	Ne"tho"	
	thou yonder	there thou mountain	Now	they two faced about.	There
	come	it is	art rising up."		
13	niio'sno'we'	deshoñnatga'hade'niñ'	o'nē"	ni'sho"ne"	diionoñ-
	so it is rapid	they two again faced back	now	there their two	there it
				backs at	mountain
14	da'hā". Wā'hēn'hēñ" ne"	Odēñdoñi"ā":	"Hate'kwi", i"	gwēñ-	
	rises up.	He it said	the It Sapling:	"What sayst I	I it am
				thou,	

is true that thou art master of it. Thou hast finished the earth here present. Thou shouldst have pity on me that I may be suffered to live. I will aid thee, moreover. Verily, thou dost keep saying: 'Man-beings are about to dwell here on the earth here present.' In this matter, moreover, will it continue to be that I shall aid and assist thee. Moreover, I will aid the man-beings. Seeing that my body is full of orenda and even otgon, as a matter of fact, by and by the man-beings will be affected with mysterious ills. Moreover, it will be possible for them to recover if they will make an imitation of the form of my body. I, who was the first to travel over the earth here present, infected it with my orenda. And, verily, it will magically conform itself to [be marked by] the lineaments of my body. Moreover, this will come to pass. If it so be that a man-being becomes ill by the contagion of this magic power, it is here that I will aid thee. And the man-beings will then live in contentment. And,

ni'io'."	Tho'ge'	wā'hēn'hēñ"	ne"	Hadu'i':	"Do'gēns	i's	1
master of."	At that time	he it said	the	Hadu'i':	"It is true	thou	
swēñni'io'.	I's sāiēññēñdā'í' tca"	io"hwēñdjā'de".	Ā'sgidēñ'g				2
thou it art mas- ter of.	Thou thou it hast fin- ished	the where	it earth is present.	Thou shouldst have mercy on me			
ago'n'hek.	Ē'goñia'dage'nhā'	dī'.	I'sa'do'k	hi'iā'	oñ'gwe'		3
I should con- tinue to live.	I thee will aid	more- over.	Thou it art saying	verily	man- beings		
hoñnagät'he'	ne"	tho'nē"	io"hwēñdjā'de".	Tho'nē"	dī"		4
they (z.) are about to dwell	the here	it earth is present.	Here	more- over			
nē'io'dik	ē'goñie'nawā's	ē'goñia'dage'nhā'.	Ē'kheiā'dage'nhā'				5
so it will con- tinue to be	I thee will assist	I thee will aid.	I them will aid				
dī' ne"	oñ'gwe'.	Nā'ie'	ne"	ioññ'dā'e'	o'tgo"	dī' se"	6
more- over the man- beings.	That (it is)	the	it orenda	otgon	more- over	as a mat- ter of fact	
ne" giā'di"ge'.	Gē'ñdji'k	ē'agodianēñ'nhā'	ne"	oñ'gwe'.	Ē'wa'do"		7
the my body on.	By and by	they will be affected	the man- beings.	It will be			
dī' ne"	ē'ntcionñ'do"	dogā't-khēñ"	dē'ñioñide'niññdēñ'sdā'	tca"			8
more- over the recover one's self	again one will be,	if it so is it,	one it will make in the pattern of it	the			
nigia'do'dē"	Agadiéñtgā'hwī'	dwagadieēñ'dī'	dewagadawēñie"				9
such my body (is) as in kind.	My body has affected it (with orenda)	I was the first one	I traveled about				
tca"	oñ'hwēñdjā'de'.	Nā'ie'	ne"	hi'iā'	ē'ñionā'ge'ē"	tca"	10
the it earth is present.	That (it is)	the	verily	it it will pattern after	the	where	
nigia'do'dē".	Tho'nē"	di'	nē'iawēñ'ha'.	Dogā't	ē'agodiēñ'sē"-		11
such as my body is in kind.	Here more- over	so it will come to pass.	If it so be	one will become ill from magic			
gai'ñ'nhā'	ne"	oñ'gwe'	nā'ie'	ne"	ne'"tho'	noñ'we'	12
potence the man- being	that (it is)	the	there	the place	I thee will		
nawā's.	Skēñ'no"	ē'ñioñno"doñño"hek	nē"	oñ'gwe'.	Nā'ie'	dī'	13
assist. Well (it is)	they will continue to think repeatedly	the man- beings.	That (it is)	more- over			

moreover, they must customarily greet me by a kinship term, saying: 'my Grandfather.' And when, customarily, the man-beings speak of me they must customarily say: 'our Grandfather'; thereby must they designate me. And I shall call the man-beings on my part by a kinship term, saying: 'my Grandchildren.' And they must make customarily a thing of wood which shall be in my likeness, being wrought thus, that will enable them to go to the several lodges, and, moreover, they who thus personate me shall be hondu'i'.^a They must employ for this purpose tobacco [native tobacco]. It will be able to cause those who have become ill to recover. There, moreover, I shall take up my abode where the ground is wild and rough, and where, too, there are rock cliffs. Moreover, nothing at all obstructs me [in seeing and hearing or power]. So long as the earth shall be extant so long shall I remain there. I shall

- | | | | | | |
|----|---|---|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | dě'ioñkno'ñ'hěñ"khwák
they (indef.) will greet me by
the relationship term | ne" | ë'ia'hěñ"
the one it will
say | gë'n's:
cus-
tomarily: | 'Ksodă'hă'.
'My Grand-
father.' |
| 2 | Nā'ie' ne" o'ñe" gë'n's i"
That the now cus-
(it is) tomarily I | ë'ioñgwatho'ia'
one me will tell of | ë'ia'hěñ"
one it will
say | gë'n's:
cus-
tomarily: | |
| 3 | 'Shedwa'soda', nā'ie' ë'ioñgnä'do"khwák
'Our Grandfather,' that they (indef.) me will use
(it is) it to designate | ne" | oñ'gwe'. O'ñe"
man-
beings. Now | | |
| 4 | ne" i" ne" oñ'gwe': 'Kheiade'sho"ñ'a',
the I the man-
being: 'My Grandchildren
several.' | dě'kheno'ñ'hěñ"khwák.
I them will greet by the re-
lationship term. | | | |
| 5 | Nā'ie' dī" ne" ë'ie'señ'niá' gë'n's ne" tca"
That more- the one it will make cus-
(it is) over tomarily the where such my body (is) the | nigiă'do'de"ñ" ne"
as in kind | | | |
| 6 | o'hwěñ"gä' dě'gaiéñdā"gwík, nā'ie' ë'gagwe'niá'
it wood it it will resemble, that it it will be able
(it is) to do | nā'ie' tca" gono"ñ'
that the they
(it is) where (indef.) | | | |
| 7 | säiñ'do" ne'tho' nhěñ'hěñ'ne', ne'tho' dī"
lodges have there thither they (m.) there more-
severally will go over so they (m.) it the
will do | në"ñhadiie'ñ' ne" | | | |
| 8 | hoñdu'i' ne" i" ë'ioñgadiä'doñda"gwă' tca"
they (m.), the I they (indef.) my person will
are hadu'i' represent thereby the such my body is
where as in kind. It | nigiă'do'de"ñ". Oië"ñ" | | | |
| 9 | gwă'ñ'we' gë'n's ë'iondieä'da"gwă'. Ë'gagwe'niá'
tobacco na- cus- one it it will use to do. It will be
tive tomarily over able to do (=become one's self again) | ë'ndjoñ'do" | | | |
| 10 | ne" gono"ñ'hwák'dáník. Ne'tho' dī" noñ'we' në'gadiëñ" ne" tca"
the they (indef.) ill are There more- the place I myself the the
severally. over will place where | | | | |
| 11 | noñ'we' odo"ñhwěñdjiat'gă's tca" o"
the place it earth is wild the where too degastë"ñhe'ñio". Hiiä"
severally | | | | |
| 12 | stëñ" dī" de'wagadawë"ñdas. Nā'ie' dī" tca" në'ñioñi'she'
any- more- it me obstructs (my sight,
thing over hearing, or power). That more- the so it will last
over | | | | |
| 13 | ë'ioñ'ñhwěñdjiä'dek ne'tho' ë'ngi'dëñ'dak. Ë'ñkheiä'dage'ñhëñ'k dī"
it earth will be present there I will continue over
to abide. I them will continue to aid more | | | | |

a Masculine plural of hadu'i'.

continue to aid the man-beings for that length of time." There, it is said, is the place wherein all kinds of deadly ills begot themselves—fevers, consumptions, headaches—all were caused by Hadu'i'.

Now, at that time the Sapling again traveled. He again arrived at his lodge, and he marveled that his grandmother was angry. She took from its fastening the head, which had been cut off, of his—the Sapling's—dead mother, and she carried it away also. She bore the head away with her. When she had prepared the head, it became the sun, and the body of flesh became the nocturnal light orb. As soon as it became night, the elder woman-being and, next in order, Flint departed, going in an easterly direction. At the end of three days, then said Sapling : "I will go after the diurnal orb of

ne"	oñ'gwe'	ne'"tho'	nigai"hwes."	Ne'"tho',	iā'kē",	noñ'we'	1
the	man-	there	so it matter is long."	There (it is)	it is said,	the place	
diiodadoñni"	ne"	nwā'tgano" sodā'tchäge";		ēniago'do" gwāk,	one fever will have,		2
there it formed	the	every it disease is in number;					
dē'iago'hwa'e'sdā',		ēniagono" wano" 'hwāk,	one pain in the head will have,	nā'ie'	ne'"tho'		3
coll., the gripes (it will pierce one's body),				that (it is)	there		
ni'hoie'ē" ne"	Hadu'i'.						4
so he it has done	the						
Tho'ge'	o'nē"	he"	doñsa'hadawēñ'ie'	ne"	Odēñdoñni"ā".		5
At that (time)	now	again	again he traveled	the	It Sapling.		
Hoñsa'hā'io"	tca"	noñ'we'	thono" sā'iē".	O'nē"	wā'hoi'hwanē"-		6
There again he arrived	the	the place	there his lodge lies.	Now	he marveled at the		
hā'gwā' tca"	o'nē"	gonā'khwēñ'i"	ne"	ho'sodā'hā".	Wā'e'hā'gwā'		7
matter	the	she is angry	the	his grand- mother.	She it took off		
tca"	ganionñda" gwā"	ne"	ono" wā"	ne"	oñdat'hniā'djiā"gi"		8
the	it had been fastened up	the	it head	the	the one her head had cut off		
ne"	hono'hā'-ge"n'hā"	ne"	Odēñdoñni"ā"	hwā'e'hwā"	o"ni".		9
the	his mother	it was	the	It Sapling	hence she it carried away		
Heiago'hau"	ne"	ono" wā".	Tca"	wā'eññēñdā"nhā"	ne"		10
Hence she carried it away	the	it head.	The where	she finished the way of it	the		
ono" wā"	gaä'gwā"	wā'wa'do",	o'nē"	ne"	oieñ'dā"	ne"	11
it head	it sun (luminary)	it it became,	now	the	it flesh	the that one	
a'soñek'hā"	gaä'gwā"	wā'wa'do".	Ganio"	dāio"gak	o'nē"		12
nocturnal (it is)	it moon (luminary)	it it became.	So soon as	thence it became night	now		
wā'hiia'dēñ'diā"	ne"	gok'stēñ'ā"	nāie'	gwā'tho'	ne"	O'ha'a'	
they two departed	the	she ancient one (is)	that (it is)	next in place	the	It Flint (is)	13
tgaä'gwí'tgēn's	nhwā'hniieä"da".	Nā'ie'	ne"	'ā'sē"	niwēñdage"		
there it sun rises	thither they two (m.)	That	the	the three	so it day (is) in number		14
nwā'oñni'she'	o'nē"	Odēñdoñni"ā"	wā'hē'n'hēñ":	"O'nē"			
so long it lasted	now	the	It Sapling	he it said:	"Now		15

light. Verily, it is not good that the human beings who are about to dwell here on the earth should continue to go about in darkness. Who, moreover, will accompany me?" A man-being, named Fisher, spoke in reply, saying: "I will accompany thee." A man-being, another person, said: "I, too, will accompany thee." It was the Raccoon who said this. Another man-being, whose name is Fox, said: "I, too, will accompany thee." There were several others, several man-beings, who, one and all, volunteered to aid Sapling. At that time Sapling said: "Moreover, who will work at the canoe?" The Beaver said: "Verily, I will make it." Another man-being, whose name was Yellowhammer, said: "I will make the hollow of it." At that time there were several others who also gave their attention to it. And then they worked at it, making

-
- 1 hēⁿsgegwā'^{'hā'} ne["] gaā^{"gwa'} ēñdek'hā'. Hiiā", hi'iā' de'oia'ne["]
hence I it will go to the it orb of diurnal Not verily, it is good
bring light (it is). (it is),
- 2 dāio'gās'dik tca" noñ'we' aioⁿ'sek ne["] oñ'gwe' oñagātē"
it should con- the the place they should con- the human they (indef.) are
tinue to be night where tinue to go about being about to dwell
- 3 ne["] tho'nēⁿ o^{"hwēñdjiā'ge".} Soñ' dī' noñwa'ho'dēn hē^{'ia'gne?}"
the here it earth on. Who more- kind of person one and I will go
(is it), over, together!"
- 4 Hēñ'gwe', Sgāia'nis hāia'djī', dā'hada'diā' wā'hēⁿ'hēñ": "I"
He man- Fisher he is he talked in he it said: "I"
being, (Long-track) called, reply
- 5 hēⁿdne'." Hēñ'gwe', thi'hāia'da'de' wā'hēⁿ'hēñ": "I" o"
thou and I He man- just his body is projecting he it said: "I" too
will go." being (is) (he is another person)
- 6 ēñdwe'." Teokda'gī' ne["] nā" wā'hēⁿ'hēñ". Hēñ'gwe' thi'hā-
we will go." Raccoon the that one he it said. He man- just his
body is ia'da'de', Sgēⁿ'hnā'ksēⁿ hāia'djī' wā'hēⁿ'hēñ": "I" o" ēñdwe'."
7 projecting (he is Fox he is he it said: "I" too we will go
another person). (It Has Bad Fur) called together."
- 8 Thi'hadiā'dade'niō" hēñnoñgwe'shoⁿ'oⁿ gagwe'gī' wā'hoñthoñ-
They (m.) other (are) they (m.) man-being it all they (m.)
severally (are) severally made their
- 9 gā'iā'k ne["] tca" ēⁿ'hoñwāle'nāwā's ne["] Odēñdoñni'ā'. O'nēⁿ
scores (vol- the the they (m.) him will assist the It Sapling. Now
united) where
- 10 tho^{"ge"} ne["] Odēñdoñni'ā' wā'hēⁿ'hēñ": "Soñ' dī' noñwa'ho"-
at that the It Sapling he it said: "Who more- kind of person
(time)
- 11 dēⁿ ēⁿhoio'dēⁿ'hā' ne["] ga^{"hoñ'wā'?"} Wā'hēⁿ'hēñ" ne["]
he it will work at the it canoe?" He it said the
- 12 Nagāia'gī': "I" hi'iā' ēⁿge'sēñ'niā'." Hēñ'gwe' thi'hāia'da'de',
Beaver "I" verily I it will make." He man- he another
(Stick-cutter): person is,
- 13 Kwēⁿ'kwēⁿ ni'ha'sēñno'dēⁿ nā'ie' ne["] wā'hēⁿ'hēñ": "I"
Yellowhammer such his name (is) that the he it said: "I"
in kind (it is)
- 14 ēⁿksādoñ'niā'." Tho^{"ge"} o'nēⁿ thigoñdiā'dade'niō" o^{"nī'} wā'ha-
I trough (hol- At that now they (z.) other individuals also they (m.)
low)." will make (time) severally (are)

the canoe. There Sapling kept saying: "Do ye make haste in the work." In a short time, now, verily, they finished it, making a canoe. Quickly, now, they prepared themselves. At that time they launched the canoe into the water. Then Sapling said: "Moreover, who shall steer the canoe?" Beaver said: "I will volunteer to do it." Otter also said: "I, too." Now they went aboard and departed. Then Sapling said: "In steering the canoe, thou must guide it eastward." Now, it ran swiftly as they paddled it onward. It was night; it was in thick darkness; in black night they propelled the canoe onward. After a while, seemingly, they then looked and saw that daylight was approaching. And when they arrived at the place whither they were going it was then daylight. They saw that there

dii'hwasteis'dă'. the matter gave attention to.	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'nē ⁿ now	wă'hodio'dē ⁿ 'hă' they (m.) it worked at	wă'hadi'hoñi- they (m.) made	1	
ioñ'niă'. the canoe.	Ne'tho' There	i'ha'do'k he it kept saying	ne" the	Odĕndoñni'ă': It Sapling:	"Hau", "Come,	
deswă'nowăiă'hĕn'hă'. do ye make haste (make your backs boil)."	Niiol'hwăgwă'hă' So it is a short matter	o'nē ⁿ now	hi'iă' verily	wă'hoñdi-	3	
ĕñno'k'dēn' it task finished	wă'hadi'hoñiñ'niă'. they (m.) it canoe made.	Wă'dwakdă'ă' It is a short space	o'nē ⁿ now	wă'hoñde"sa". they made them- selves ready.	4	
Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'nē ⁿ now	awĕ ⁿ 'ge' water on (in)	hă'wă'hoñna'di' thither they (m.) it cast	ne" the	ga'hoñ'wă'. it canoe.	
Tho'ge' At that (time)	wă'hĕn'hĕn' he it said	ne" the	Odĕndoñni'ă': It Sapling:	"Soñ" "Who	dī" more- over	
noñwa'ho'dēn' kind of person	ĕ <th>thĕñnidĕñwă'dă?</th> " he the canoe will guide?"	thĕñnidĕñwă'dă?		Nagăiă'gř' Beaver (Stick-Cutter)	wă'hĕn'hĕn': he it said:	7
"I" "I	ĕgathoñgă'iă'k. I will volunteer."	Skwă'ię ⁿ Otter	wă'hĕn'hĕn': he it said:	"I" "I	o"nī?." also."	
Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'nē ⁿ now	wă'hoñdi'dak, they (m.) got aboard,	o'nē ⁿ now	wă'hoñ'dĕñ'diā'. they (m.) departed.	O'nē ⁿ Now (it is)	
ne" the	Odĕndoñni'ă'. It Sapling	wă'hĕn'hĕn': he it said:	"Tgaă'gwi'tgĕn's There it sun rises	nĕnsieă'dă' thither thou it wilt direct	10	
teă' the where	ĕseñnidĕñ'wă'dă'. thou wilt guide the canoe."	O'nē ⁿ Now	deioă'dădi' it is running	tea" the they (m.)	11	
we'ha'die'. go along row- ing.	Deio'gas, deioda'soñdai'go ⁿ , It is night, two it darkness to dark- ness (pitch-dark) is joined,	o'soñdagoñwă'sho ⁿ gowa'- it blackness (night) in along great			12	
ne' there	ne'tho' hadi'hoñion'die'. they (m.) go along	Diĕñ'hă' gwă' Suddenly, seem- ingly,	o'nē ⁿ now	wă'hoñtgat'hwă' they (m.) looked	13	
o'nē ⁿ now	ĕñde' dáiō'do'hă'die'. day (day- light),	Ne' o'nē ⁿ The now	wă'hadi'io' they (m.) arrived	ne' tea" the the where	14	
noñ'we' the place	hwă'hĕn'ne' ĕñde' thither they (m.) are going	o'nē ⁿ . now.	Wă'hoñtgat'hwă' They (m.) looked at it	ne"tho' there	15	

was there, seemingly, an island, and they saw that the trees standing there were very tall, and that some of them were bent over, inclining far over the sea, and there in the water where the tree tops ended the canoe stopped. Then Sapling said: "Moreover, who will go to unfasten the light orb [the sun] from its bonds yonder on the tree top?" Then Fisher said: "I will volunteer." Then Fox said: "I, too [will volunteer]." At that time Fisher climbed up high, and passed along above [the ground]. He crossed from tree to tree, going along on the branches, making his way to the place where the diurnal light orb was made fast; thither he was making his course. But, in regard to Fox, he ran along below on the ground. In a short time Fisher then arrived at the place where the diurnal light orb was made fast.

1	gwā"	tgā'hwe"no",	wā'hadi'gē"	ne"tho'	gā'hi'do"	agwa's
	seemingly,	there it island	they (m.) it saw	there	it tree stands	very
2	gaēñ'he'djī's	agwa's	deiotcha'kdoñ'nio"	hā'deiodēñ'hā'k'doññioñ-		
	it tree trunks (are)	very (just)	they (z.) are bent severally,	just it tree trunks are bent over		
3	gwē"	ne"	gania'dā'ge"sho"	hā'gwa'dī',	ne"tho'	tca"
	the	it lake (sea) on along	side of it,	there	the	noñ'we'
4	awēn'ge"	hegaēñ'hade'nio"	ne"tho'	doñdagadā"nhā'	ne"	
	it water on (in)	there it trees end severally	there	there it stopped	the	
5	ga'hoñ'wā'.	Tho"ge"	o'nē"	wā'hēñ'hēñ"	ne"	Odēñdoñni"ā":
	it canoe.	At that (time)	now	he it said	the	It Sapling:
6	"Soñ" dī"	noñwa'ho"de"	ēñ'haniiõndagwa'hā'	si"	tganiion'dā'	
	"Who more- (is it) over	kind of person	he it will go to unfasten	yon-	there it is fas-	
7	ne" tca"	hegaēñ'hagēñ'hia'dā'	ne"	gā'a"gwā'?"	Sgāia'nis	
	the the where	there it tree top ends	the	it sun (orb of light)?"	Fisher	
8	wā'hēñ'hēñ":	"I", ēñ'gathoñgā'ia'k."	Sgē"hnāk'sē"	wā'hēñ'hēñ":		
	he it said:	"I, I will volunteer."	Fox	he it said:		
9	"I" o"ni".	Tho"ge"	o'nē"	wā'hañ'thē"	ne"	Sgāia'nis
	"I also."	At that (time)	now	he it climbed	the	Fisher
10	he'tgē"	ni'hodoñgo'dī'hā'die'.	Wā'hañ'hia'kho"	o'sgo'ha'ge"-		
	up high	there he passed along.	He tree tops crossed over, severally	it bough on along		
11	sho"	ne"tho'	ni'hat'ha'hi'ne'	ne"tho'	nhwā'he"	tca"
	there	there	there he traveled along,	thither he was going	the	noñ'we'
12	tganiion'dā'	ne"	ēñdek'hā'	gā'a"gwā",	ne"tho'	nhwā'hawenoñ'hā'-
	there it is fas-	the	diurnal	it sun (orb of light),	there	thither he was making his way.
13	die'. Ne"	nā"	Sgē"hnā'ksē"	e'dā'ge"	ni'hadak'he'.	
	The that	that one	Fox	down (on the ground)	there he ran.	
14	Wā'dwākdā'ā'	o'nē"	ne"	Sgāia'nis	o'nē"	hwā'hā'io" tca"
	In a short time (it is close apart)	now	the	Fisher	now	there he arrived the where
15	noñ'we'	tganiion'dā'	ne"	gā'a"gwā".	Goñdadie"	wā'hatcho'hi'-
	the place	there it is fas-	the	it sun.	At once	he it bit repeatedly

At once he repeatedly bit that by which it was secured, and, severing it, he removed the sun. Now, moreover, he cast it down to his friend, Fox, who stood near beneath him. He caught it, and now, moreover, they two fled. When they two had run half the way across the island, then Flint's grandmother noticed what had taken place. She became angry and wept, saying: "What, moreover, is the reason, O Sapling, that thou hast done this in this manner?" Then she, the elder woman-being, arose at once, and began to run in pursuit of the two persons. Fox ran along on the ground and, in turn, Fisher crossed from tree to tree, running along the branches. Now, the elder woman-being was running close behind, and now she was about to sieze Fox, who now, moreover, being wearied, cast the sun up above. Then Fisher caught it. Now, next

"ho"	ne"	tea"	ganiioñda"gwé"	wá'há'ia'k	wá'haniiónda'gwá'	1
the	the	it it	fastened by it,	he it severed	he it unfastened	
where						
ne"	gaä"gwá".	O'né" dí" e'dá"ge"	hwá'ho'dí" hwá'hoñwa'dié"	s		2
the	it sun.	Now more-over	down below	thither he it	thither he it threw to him	
ne"	hoñna'tchi"	ne"	Sgé"hnák'sé"	ne"tho"	dosgé"ha" thá'dá".	3
the	they are friends	the	Fox	there	near by	
					there he stands.	
Ná'ie'	ne"	da'háié'ná'	o'né"	di"	wá'hiade"gwá". Tca"	4
That	the	there he it	now	more-over	they two (m.) fled.	
(it is)	caught				The where	
dewa'séñ'no"	tea"	niga'hwe'ná'	ne"tho"	há'doñ"sa'hnidák'he"		5
it is the middle	the	so it island (is)	there	just there again	they two (m.) are running	
(half)	where	large				
o'né"	wá'oñtdo'gá'	ne"	ho'sodá'ha"	ne"	O'ha'á". Wá'agoná"-	6
now	she it noticed	the	his grandmother	the	It Flint. She, became	
khwé"ha",	wá'dio"shéñ'hwá",	wá'á'héñ":	"Ho't di"	noñwa'ho"-		7
angry,	she wept,	she it said:	"What (is it) over	more-kind of thing		
dé"	dáioi'hwá'khe'	ne"	tho'né"	nwá'sie'á"	Odéñdoñni"á'?"	8
thence it was the	the	thus	so thou it	didst do	It Sapling?"	
reason						
O'né"	dóñdáiede"sdá'djí"	wá'dioná"dat	ne"	gok'stén'á"	wá'hoñwa-	9
Now	thence she leapt up	she ran	the	she ancient	she them pursued.	
				one		
di"se'k.	Ná'ie'	ne"	Sgé"hnák'sé"	e'dá"ge"	ni'hadák'he' ná'ie'	10
That	the	Fox	ground	on	there he ran that (it is)	
(it is)						
ne"	o"n'ké"	ne"	Sgáia'nis	he'tgé"	de'haéñ'hiia'kho"ne"	11
the	next in time	the	Fisher	up high	he tree tops is crossing severally	
o'sgo'ha"ge"sho"	ni'hadák'he'.	O'né"	dosgé"ha"	dáiedák'he'		12
it boughs on along	there he is running.	Now	near by	there she came running		
ne"	gok'stén'á",	o'né"	tho'ha"	a'hoñwáie'ná'	o'né" ne"	13
the	she ancient one,	now	almost	she him could seize	now the	
Sgé"hnák'sé"	wá'batché"da"	o'né"	di"	he'tgé"	hwá'ho'dí"	14
Fox	he became wearied	now	more-over	up high	thither he it threw	
ne"	gaä"gwá".	Sgáia'nis	da'háié'ná".	Ná'ie'	ne" o"n'ké"	15
the	it sun.	Fisher	there he it caught.	That (it is)	the next in time	

in turn, she pursued him. And he, next in turn, when she came running close behind him and was about to seize him, being in his turn wearied, cast the sun down, and then Fox in his turn caught it. Thus, verily, it continued. Fisher was in the lead, and he at once boarded the canoe. And close behind him was Fox, holding the sun in his mouth, and he, too, at once got aboard of the canoe. Now, moreover, the canoe withdrew, and, turning around, it started away. Now, moreover, it was running far away as they paddled it onward when the elder woman-being arrived at the shore of the sea; and she there shouted, saying: "O Sapling, what, moreover, is the reason that thou hast done this thing in this manner? Thou shouldest pity me, verily, in that the sun should continue to pass thence, going thither [in its orbit, giving day and night]." He, Sapling, said noth-

1	wā'hoñwa'se'k.	Nā'ie'	o ⁿ "kē ⁿ	ne"	o'nē ⁿ	dosgē ⁿ "hā'		
	she him pursued.	That (it is)	next in time	the	now	near by		
2	dāiedāk'he', o'nē ⁿ	tho'hā'	a'hoñwāie'nā'	o'nē ⁿ	ne"	o ⁿ "kē ⁿ		
	there she came	now	almost	she him could seize	now	the that		
3	wā'hatchē ⁿ 'dā'	e'dā'ge'	hwā'ho'dī'	Sgē ⁿ 'hnā'ksē ⁿ	o ⁿ "kē ⁿ			
	he became wearied	down below	thither he it cast.	Fox		next in time		
4	da'hāie'nā'.	Nā'ie'	hi'ia'	niio'di'hādie'.	Ha'hēñ'de'	ne"		
	there he it caught.	That (it is)	verily	so it continued to be.	He is in the lead	the		
5	Sgāia'nis	nā'ie'	hāiā'dagoñdā'die'	sa'hadi'dāk	gā'hoñwāgoñ'wā'.			
	Fisher	that (it is)	his body did not stop	again he got aboard		it canoe in.		
6	O'nē ⁿ	ne <th>tho'</th>	tho'	gwā <th>tho'</th> ne"	tho'	Sgē ⁿ 'hnā'ksē ⁿ	ho'noñdā'die'	ne"
	Now	there	next in place	Fox	he came holding it	the		
7	gaā'gwā', nā'ie'	o' it sun.	o' That (it is)	hāiā'dagoñdā'die'	sa'hadi'dāk	ne" the		
	goñ'wā'.	Now	more- over	his body did not stop	again he got aboard	it canoe in.		
8	O'nē ⁿ	dī'	ne"	ga'hoñ'wā'	dawado ⁿ 'tgā'	wā'dwatga'ha-		
	Now	more- over	the	it canoe	thence it with- drew itself	it turned around		
9	dē'nl'	sawathoñwanēñdā'siā'.	O'nē ⁿ	di'	i'no ⁿ	sagadāk'he'		
	again it canoe disjoined itself (from the landing).		Now	more- over	far	again it is run- ning		
10	tca"	hodigawe'hādie'	ne"	o'nē ⁿ	dāie'io ⁿ	ganiadāk'dā'		
	the where	they (m.) go paddling	the	now	there she arrived	ne" the it sea (lake) beside		
11	gok'stēñ'ā', o'nē ⁿ	dī'	ne <th>tho'</th>	tho'	wā'diago'hēñ'e'dā'	wā'a'hēñ':		
	she ancient one,	now	more- over	there	she shouted,	she it said:		
12	"Odēñdoñni'ā',	ho't	dī'	noñwa'ho'dē ⁿ	diioi'hwā'	tca"		
	"It Sapling,	what (is it)	more- over	kind of thing	it is reason	the		
13	tho'nē ⁿ	uñwā'sie'ā?	Ā'sgidēñ'ā'	hi'ia'	ne"	tca"		
	here	so thou it hast	Thou me shouldst	verily,	the	doñdawet'hak		
			pity		the	thence it should con-		
		done?			where	tinue to pass thither		
14	ne" the	gaā'gwā'.	Hiiā' it sun."	stē ⁿ "	de'ha'wēñ'	ne" It Sapling.		
		Not (it is)	Not (it is)	any- thing	he it said	Three		

ing. She said this three times in succession. Now she exclaimed: "O thou, Fox, effuse thy orenda to cause the sun to pass habitually thence, going thither." Fox said nothing in reply. Thrice, too, did she repeat this speech. Now, again, she said: "O thou, Fisher, effuse thy orenda whereby thou canst make the sun to pass habitually thence, going thither." He said nothing. Thrice did she repeat this saying. And all the other persons, too, said nothing. She said: "O thou, Beaver, thou shouldst at this time have pity on me; do thou effuse thy orenda; moreover, thou hast the potency to cause the sun to pass thence habitually, going thither." He said nothing. Thrice, too, did she repeat this speech. All said nothing. Now, there was there a person, a man-being, whose orenda she overmatched. She said: "O thou, Otter, thou art a fine person, do thou effuse thy orenda

nwā'oñdiet'ā'	ne"	nā'ie'	iioñ'doñk.	O'nē"	wā'gēn'hēñ":	"Sgē"-	
so many she it repeated	the	that	she it kept saying.	Now	she (z.) it said:	"Fox	1
hnā'ksē"	desadēñnoñ'dē"	teā"	sa'shasdēn'sā'iēñ"	ēn'sgwē'niā'			2
do thou thyself in thy orenda array.	the	where	thou hast potency	thou it art able to do			
doñdawet'hak	ne"	gaā'gwā'."	Hiiā"	stē"	de'ha'wēñ"	ne"	
thence it should con- tinue to pass thither	the	it sun."	Not	any-	he it said	the	3
Sgē"hnā'ksē".	'Ā"sē"	o"	nwā'oñdiet'ā'	nā'ie'	iioñ'doñk.	O'nē"	
Fox.	Three	too	so many she it repeated	that	she it kept saying	Now	4
he"	o'iā'	wā'gēn'hēñ":	"Sgāia'nis	desadēñnoñ'dē"	teā"	sa'sha-	
again	it other	she (z.) it said:	"Fisher	do thou thyself in	the	thou	5
(is)	thy orenda array	where	thou	it art able	hast	hast	
sdēn'sā'iēñ"	ne"	teā"	ēn'sgwē'niā'	doñdawet'hak	ne"	gaā'gwā'."	
potency	the	the	thou it art able	thence it should con-	the	it sun."	6
where	to do	thence to pass thither		tinue to pass thither			
Hiiā"	stē"	de'ha'wēñ".	'Ā"sē"	o"	nwā'oñdiet'ā'	nā'ie'	
Not	any-	he it said.	Three	too	so many she it repeated	that	7
(it is)	thing					(it is)	
iioñ'doñk.	Nā'ie'	o"	ne"	thi'hadiā'dade'niō"	gagwe'gī'	hiiā"	
she it kept	That	too	the	just they (m.) are different	it all	not	8
saying.	(it is)			ones		(it is)	
stē"	de'hoñ'nēñ".	Wā'gēn'hēñ":	"Nagāiā'gī",	i's	ne"	o"ñ'kē"	
any-	they (m.)	it said.	She (z.) it said:	"Beaver,	thou	the	9
thing						present	
ā'sgidēñ'a";	desadēñnoñ'dē"	dī",	sa'shasdēn'sā'iēñ"	teā"	ēn'sgwē'-		
thou me shouldst	do thou thyself in thy	more-	thou potency hast	the	thou wilt		10
pity;	orenda array	over-	where	where	be able		
niā'	ne"	teā"	doñdawet'hak	ne"	gaā'gwā'."	Hiiā"	stē"
to do	the	the	thence it should con-	the	it sun."	Not	any-
where	thence to pass thither		tinue to pass thither			(it is)	thing
de'ha'wēñ".	'Ā"sē"	o"	nwā'oñdiet'ā'	nā'ie'	iioñ'doñk.	Gagwe'gī"	
he it said.	Three	too	so many she it repeated	that	she it kept saying.	it all	12
hiiā"	stē"	de'hoñ'nēñ".	O'nē"	ne'ñ'tho"	ne"	hēñ'gwe'	shāia"-
not	any-	they (m.)	it said.	Now	there	the	he man-being
(it is)	thing					he is a	13
dādā'	wā'thoñwaēñ'gēñ'niā'.	Wā'gēn'hēñ":	"Skwā'iēñ",	i's	soñ-		
person	she his orenda overmatched.	She (z.) it said:	"Otter,	thou	thou		14
				art a			

wherein thou hast the potency to ordain [forethink] that the sun thence shall come to pass, going thither." He said: "So be it." Instantly accompanying it was her word, saying: "I am thankful." At that time Beaver said: "Now, verily, it is a direful thing, wherein thou hast done wrong." And now, moreover, he took the paddle out of the water and with it he struck poor Otter in the face, flattening his face thereby.

As soon as they arrived home Sapling said: "I am pleased that now we have returned well and successful. Now, I will fasten it up high; on high shall the sun remain fixed hereafter." At that time he then said: "Now, the sun shall pass over the sky that is visible. It shall continue to give light to the earth." Thus, moreover, it too came to pass in regard to the nocturnal light orb [the moon].

1	gwe'di'io',	desadēñnoñ'dēñ'	tca"	sa'shasdēñ'sā'iñ"	ne"	tca"
	good person,	do thou thyself in thy orenda array	the where	thou hast potency	the	the where
2	č̄sgwe'niñ'	ne"	č̄tcēñnoñ"doñ"	tca"	dōñdawet'hak	ne"
	thou it wilt be	the	thou thyself will	the	thence it will con-	gaă"-
	able to do		will it	where	tinue to pass	the it
3	gwā'."	Wā'hēñ'hēñ":	"Niio".	Ne'tho"	gawēñnaniondā'die'	
	sun."	He it said:	"So let it be."	There	as soon as it was said (it word came fastened to it)	
4	wā'geñ'hēñ":	"Niiawēñ'hā".	Tho"ge"	o'nēñ"	ne"	Nagaia'gī"
	she (z.) it said:	"I am thankful."	At that (time)	now	the	Beaver
5	wā'hēñ'hēñ":	"O'nēñ" hi'iā' gano'wēñ"	tca"	sa'sadei'hwat'wa'dā,"		
	he it said:	"Now verily it is dire	the	again thou hast done wrong		
	o'nēñ" dī"	da'hagawe'sotciëñ'dā",	hagoñ'si"ge"	wā'haiëñ'dā",		
6	now more- over	instantly he took paddle out of water,	his face on	he it struck,		
	da'ha'hwā'e'gwā'	ne"	Skwaiëñ"-gēn'hā".			
7	thence he battered it	the	Otter	it was (poor it is).		
	(flattened it)					
8	Ganioo"	sa'hadi'io"	o'nēñ"	ne"	Odēñdoñni"ā"	wā'hēñ'hēñ":
	so soon as	again they	now	the	It Sapling	he it said:
		(m.) returned				
9	"O'nēñ" wa'gatcēñnoñ'niā'	tca"	o'nēñ"	skēñ'noñ"	tca"	sedwā'ioñ".
	"Now	I am glad	the	now	well (it is)	the again we have
			where		where	returned.
10	O'nēñ" dī"	he'tgēñ"	č̄gniiionñ'dēñ",	he'tgēñ"	hēñiontgoñdā"gwē"	
	Now more- over	up high	I it will fasten,	up high	it will be unchanging	
11	č̄nganiionñ'dak	tca"	gaă"gwā".	Tho"ge"	o'nēñ"	wā'hēñ'hēñ":
	it will be fast	the	it sun."	At that (time)	now	she (z.) it said:
	where					
12	"O'nēñ" dēñwet'hak	ne"	gaă"gwā"	gæñ'hia'de".	Dēio'hathe"dik	
	thence it will con-	the	it sun	it sky (is) present.	It will cause it to be light	
	tinue to pass thither					
13	tca" o'hwēñdiā'ge".	Ne'tho"	dī"	nwā'awēñ'hā"	tca"	a'soñek'hā"
	the where	it earth on."	There	more- over	so it came to pass	the it night per- taining to
14	gaă"gwā".					
	It moon. (it luminary)					

Now, Sapling traveled over the visible earth. There was in one place a river course, and he stood beside the river. There he went to work and he formed the body of a human man-being.^a He completed his body and then he blew into his mouth. Thereupon, the human man-being became alive. Sapling said: "Thou thyself ownest all this that is made." So, now, verily, he repeatedly looked around, and there was there a grove whose fruit was large, and there, moreover, the sound of the birds talking together was great. So, now came another thing. Thus, in his condition he watched him, and he thought that, perhaps, he was lonesome. Now, verily, he again went to work, and he made another human man-being. Next in time he made a human woman-being. He completed her body, and then he blew into her mouth, and then she, too, became alive. He said, addressing the male man-being: "Now, this woman-being and thou

O'nē ⁿ	de'hodawēñie'	te'a'	o"hwēñdjiā'de'	ne"	Odēñdoñni'ā'	1
Now	he traveled	the	it earth is present	the	It Sapling.	
		where				
Gēn'hioñ'hwādūdie'	ne'tho'	gēn'hioñ'hwāk'dā'	wā'thadā'nhā'	Ne'tho'		2
It river is present	there	it river beside	he came to stand.	There		
wā'hoio'dēn'ha'	wi'hoia'doñ'niā'	ne"	oñ'gwe' ^b	Wā'hoia'di'sā'		3
he went to work	he his body made	the	human being.	He his body finished		
o'nē ⁿ	wā'hāñ'dat	ne"	ha'sagoñ'wā'	Tho'ge'	o'nē ⁿ wā'ha-	4
now	he blew	the	his mouth in.	At that (time)	now he	
(wind uttered)						
do'n'het	ne"	oñ'gwe'	Odēñdoñni'ā'	wā'hōñ'hēñ':	"I's sa'wēn"	5
became	the	human being.	It Sapling	he it said:	"Thou thou it ownest	
alive						
nēñ'gē ⁿ	te'a'	niiodie'ē ⁿ ."	Da', o'nē ⁿ	hi'ia'	de'hotga'doñ'niō'k	6
this one	the	so it is done."	So,	now	verily he is looking repeatedly about	
where						
ne'tho'	o'hoñ'dā'iē ⁿ	ne"	swa'hioñ'nā'	ne'tho'	dī' gā'i'sdowa'ñē ⁿ	7
there	it brush(shrubs) are (lie)	the	it fruit (are) large,	there	more-over it sound (is) large	
goñdiio'shoñ'ā'	odit'hā'	Da', o'nē ⁿ	he' o'ia'	Ne'tho'	ni'io't	8
they (z.) animals small (birds)	they (z.) are talking.	so,	now again	it another (thing).	There so it is	
te'a'	de'hoga'hā'	wā'he'ā'	hagwa'dā's	hoñ'	O'nē ⁿ hi'ia'	9
the	he him had his eyes fixed on	he it thought	he is becoming lonesome	per-haps.	Now verily	
where						
sa'hoio'dēn'ha'	o'nē ⁿ	he'	o'ia'	sa'ha'soñ'niā'	ne" oñ'gwe'	10
again he went to work	now	again	it another	again he it made	the human being.	
Agōñ'gwe'	o"ñ'kē ⁿ	ne"	sa'ha'soñ'niā'	Wā' shagoia'di'sā'	o'nē ⁿ	11
She human being	next in time	the	again he it made.	He her body completed	now	
wā'haeñ'dat	ne"	e'sagoñ'wā'	o'nē ⁿ	o" nā'	wā'oñdo'n'het.	12
he blew	the	her mouth in,	now	too that one	she became alive.	
Wā'hēñ'hēñ'',	wā'hoñwēñ'has	ne"	hadji'nā':	"Nā'ie'	ne"	13
He it said,	he it said to him	the	be (is) male:	"That (it is)	the	

^a From this paragraph to the end of this version there is more or less admixture of trans-Atlantic ideas.

^b Here oñ'gwe' denotes a human being. See footnote on page 141.

marry. Do thou not ever cause her mind to be grieved. Thou must at all times hold her dear." At that time he said, addressing her who was there: "This human man-being and thou now marry. Thou must hold him dear. And ye two shall abide together for a time that will continue until death shall separate you two. Always ye two must hold one the other dear. Ye two must care for the grove bearing large fruit. For there are only a few trees that belong to you two." He said: "Moreover, do ye two not touch those which do not belong to you two. Ye two will do evil if it so be that you two touch those which do not belong to you two."

Thus, in this manner, they two remained together, the man-being paying no attention to the woman-being. The male human man-being cared not for the female human man-being. Customarily, they two laid themselves down and they two slept. Now sometime afterward, he who had completed their bodies was again passing that way, and,

1	něñ'gěn'hă'	ne"	agoñ'gwe'	wedjinia'khe'.	'A"gwí'	hwěñ'do"
	this one	the	she human being	ye two marry.	Do not	ever
2	a'she'nigo"hähetgěn'dă".	Ęnshenoë"khwăk	diiot'goñt."	Tho"ge"		
	thou her mind shouldst hurt (grieve her mind).	Thou her shalt hold dear ever	always."	At that (time)		
3	wă'hĕn'hĕn",	wă'shagowĕn'hăs	ne"	ne"tho' e'dĕñ":	"Wedjini-	
	he it said,	he her addressed	the	there	she	"Ye two
4	ak'he'	něñ'gěn'hă'	hoñ'gwe'.	Ęnshenoë"khwăk.	Ne"tho"	
	marry	this one	he human being.	Thou him shalt hold dear ever.	There	
5	nigā'i'hwe's	ne"	gado'gěn"	e'tcia'diēn" tca"	nigĕn"	o'néñ" ne"
	so it matter	the	it certain	ye two will	the	so it is no
	long (is)	place (is)	abide	where	far	the
6	gĕn'he'io"	dĕndjisnikhă'siă'.	Diiot'goñt	dĕndjiadadatnoë"khwăk.		
	it death	again it you two will	Always	ye two shall hold one the separate.		
7	O'hĕñdā'ie"	swa'hiō'nă'	ęnsni'nigo"hă'k.	Doga'a'	niio'hoñdo'dă'	
	It grove lies	it fruit large	ye two it will care (is) for.	Few in number	so it shrubs many stand	
8	tca"	is' tcia'wĕn".	Wă'hĕn'hĕn"	dī":	"'A"gwí'	dī" ne" nă"
	the	ye	ye two own	He it said	more-	Do it not,
	where	them."		over:	over:	more- the that
9	nĕn"	nhĕndjiie'a'	tca"	hiiă"	is' de'tcia'wĕn".	Ęsnii'hwâne'a'gwă'
	this	thither ye two it	the	not	ye	Ye two will make a way
	way	will do (touch it)	where	(it is)	ye two it own.	mistake
10	sĕn'a'	gwa"	ne"	hiiă"	is' de'tcia'wĕn"	nĕn" nhĕndjiie'a'."
	at all	seem-	the	not	ye	ye two own
	events	ingly	(it is)	ye	ye two own	this thither ye two will it
11	Ne"tho'	ni'io't	de'hni'dĕñ'	hiiă"	stĕn"	de'hoñwasteis'thă' ne"
	There	so it is	they two (m.)	not	any	he her paid any atten-
			abode together	(it is)	thing	tion to the
12	hoñ'gwe'	ne"	agoñ'gwe'.	Hiiă"	ne"	hadji'nă'
	he human	the	she human	Not	the	de'shagosteis'thă'
	being	being (is)	being (is)	(it is)	he male	he her paid any atten-
13	ne"	e'hĕn".	De'hnidă'gă',	de'hnidă'wi'	gĕn's.	O'néñ" gaiñ'gwă'
	the	she fe-	They two (m.) lay	they two (m.) sleep	cus-	Now some
	male (is).	down together,		together	tomarily.	(time)

seeing the condition of things, thought of what he might do to arouse the minds of the two persons. Then he went forward to the place where lay the male person sleeping, and having arrived there he removed a rib from the male person, and then, next in turn, he removed a small rib from the sleeping female man-being. And now, changing the ribs, he placed the rib of the woman-being in the male human man-being, and the rib of the male human man-being he set in the human woman-being. He changed both alike. At that time the woman-being awoke. As soon as she sat up she at once seized the place where was fixed the rib that had been hers. And, as soon as she did this, then the man-being, too, awoke. And now, verily, they both addressed words the one to the other. Then Sapling was highly

nwā'oñni'she'	ne'tho'	is'he'	nēñ'gēn"	ne"	shagodiiñ'di'sū'í"	1	
so long it lasted	there	again he passed	this one (it is)	the	he their two bodies formed		
wā'hatgat'hwā'	tea"	niiodic'éñ"	o'nēn"	wā'hēñno"doñ'nio"	ho't	2	
he it looked at	the	so it has done	now	he it thought repeatedly	what (it is)		
noñwa'ho"de"	nā'hāie'ā'	tea"	dā'hodi'nigo"häwēñ'ie".	Tho"ge"		3	
kind of thing	so he it should do	the where	it their two minds should amuse.	At that (time)			
wā'ha'dēñ'dia'	ne'tho'	nhwā'he"	tea"	noñ'we"	hēñdā'gā' ne"	4	
he started	there	thither he went	the where	the place	he lay		
hadji'nā'	hodā'wi".	Wā'hā'io"	ne'tho'	o'nēn"	wā'ha'niodā'gwā'	5	
he male (is)	he slept (was asleep).	He arrived	there	now	he it unfixed (it removed)		
sgā'dā'	o'stie"n'dā'	o'de"gā",	o'nēn"	ne"	o'n"ke"	6	
one it is	it bone	it rib,	now	the	next in time		
te"	goda'wi"	o'nēn"	ne"	nā"	wā'ha'niodā'gwā'	7	
the where	she asleep was	now	the that	that one	he it unfixed (it removed)		
te"	niwā'a".	O'nēn"	ne'tho'	wā'thade'nī'	ne"	8	
the where	so it is small in size.	Now	there	he them exchanged	the it rib(s);		
nā'ic'	ne"	e'hēn"	ago'de"gā"	ne"	hadji'nā'	9	
that (it is)	the female	she her rib	the	he male	wā'ho'de"gae'dēn",		
o'nēn"	dī"	ne"	hadji'nā'	ho'de"gā"	ne"	10	
now, more- over,	the	he male	his rib	the she female	e'hēn"		
ga'edēn".	Dedjia'o"	shā'thāie'ā'	wā'thade'nī".	Tho"ge"	o'nēn",	11	
in.	Both	alike he it did	he changed the two.	At that (time)	now		
ne"	agoñ'gwe"	wā'e'iek.	Ganiio"	wā'oñtgete'gwā'	ne'tho'	12	
the she human being	she human being	she awoke.	So soon as	she sat up (arose)	there		
goñdā'die'	hwā'eie'nā'	tea"	noñ'we"	heio'ni'o'dā'	ne"	13	
at once	thither she it seized	the where	the place	there it stands	the her rib fixed		
gēn'hā".	Ganiio"	ne'tho'	nwā'eie'ā'	o'nēn"	wā'hā'iek	14	
it was (had been)	So soon as	thus	so she it did	now	he awoke		
hōñ'gwe"	ne"	hadji'nā".	O'nēn"	hi'iñ'	dedjia'o"	skēñ'no"	15
he human being	the	he male. (is)	Now	verily	both	peaceful (it is)	

pleased. He said: "Now I tell you both that, in peace, without ceasing ye both must hold one the other dear. Thou wilt do evil shouldst thou address unkind words to the one who abides with thee in this particular place. And, next in turn, he addressed the male human man-being, saying: "Do not thou ever come to dislike her with whom thou dost abide. The two human man-beings that I have made are sufficient. The ohwachira [blood-family, offspring of one ancestor] which ye two will produce will fill the whole earth." Then he again separated from them.

It thus came to pass that he noticed that his brother, Flint, was at work far away. Then he ordered one, saying: "Go thou after him who is at work yonder; he is my brother, Flint." At that time a person went thither, and said: "I have come for thee. Thy brother,

Sapling, has sent me to bring thee with me. Then Flint said: "I am at work. By and by I shall complete it, and then, and not before, will I go thither." He again departed. He arrived home, and moreover, he brought word that Flint had said: "I am at work. I shall complete it by and by, and then, not before, will I go thither to that place." He said: "Go thou thither again. I have a matter about which I wish to converse with him." Again he arrived there, and he said: "He would that thou and he should talk together." He replied, saying: "Verily, I must first complete my work, and not until that time will I go thither." Then he again departed thence. Again he arrived home, and he said: "He yonder did not consent to come." At that time Sapling said: "He himself, forsooth, is a little more important than I. Moreover, I verily shall go thither." Thereupon Sapling went to that place. Flint did not notice it. When he arrived

Hage'nhā'i'hā'die'	ne'	dedjiadē'hnoñ'dā'	ne'	Odēñdoñi'ā'.	1
He me has ordered in coming	the	he thou are brothers	the	It Sapling."	
O'nēn'	ne'	O'ha'it'	wā'hē'n'hēñ':	"Wagio'de'. Ē'geiēññēñdā'nhā'	2
Now	the	It Flint	he it said:	"I am working.	I task will finish
gēñ'djik'	o'nēn'	hā'sū'	ne'tho'	nhēñ'ge'.	3
by and by,	now	just then	there	thither I will go."	Again he departed.
SA'hā'io'	o'nēn'	dī'	sa'hatho'ia'	tca'	4
Again he returned,	now	more over	again he it told	noñwa'ho'dēn'	wā'hēñ-
hēñ',	nā'ie'	ne':	"Wagio'de'. Ē'geiēññēñdā'nhā'	gēñ'djik'	5
said,	that	the:	"I am at work.	I task will finish	by and by
o'ne'n'	hā'sū'	ne'tho'	nhēñ'ge'.	Wā'hē'n'hēñ':	6
now	just then,	there	thither I will go."	He it said:	"There
hoñsa'se'.	Agei'hwā'ie'	tca'	ge'he'	daiagitha'ēñ'.	7
there again do thou go.	I a matter have	the	I it desire	he and I it should converse about."	There again
hā'io'	wā'hēñ'hēñ':	"De'hodo'hwēñdjioñ'niks	daesnitha'ēñ'.	ye two should converse together."	8
he arrived,	he it said:	"It him is necessary for			
Da'hā'i'hwā'sā'gwā'	wā'hēñ'hēñ':	"Ē'gadiēñno'kdēn'	hi'ia'	hia'e',	9
He replied	he it said:	"I my task will finish	verily	in the	
o'ne'n'	ha'sā'	ne'tho'	nhēñ'ge'.	Doñda'ha'dēñ'dia'.	10
now	just then,	there	thither I will go."	Sa'hā'io'	Again he returned
wā'hēñ'hēñ':	"Hia'	de'thogāiēñ'i'.	Tho'ge'	O'nēn'	11
he it said:	"Not	there he it consented	At that	now	wā'hēñ'hēñ" ne'
(it is)	to."	(time)		he it said	the
Odēñdoñi'ā':	"Ha'o'n'hwā'	si'hāgwa'	hi'ia'	ni'hāia'dano'wēn'.	12
It Sapling:	"He himself	farther	verily	so his body is precious.	
I	dī'	hi'ia'	ne'tho'	nhēñ'ge'.	13
I more- over	verily	there	thither I will go."	O'nēn'	ne'tho'
P'				nhe'hawē'noñ'.	
Hia'	de'hotdo'gēn'	ne'	O'ha'ā'.	Ne'	14
Not	he it noticed	the	It Flint.	o'nēn'	wā'hēñ"
(it is)				hwā'ha'io'	he it

there, he said: "Thou art working for thyself, art thou, in thy work?" He replied, saying: "I am working. I desire to assist thee, for that it will take a long time for the man-beings to become numerous, since thou hast made only two." At that time Sapling said: "Verily, as a matter of fact, the two man-beings that I have completed are sufficient. And, in so far as thou art concerned, thou art not able to make a human man-being. Look! Verily, that which thou believest to be a man-being is not a true one." He saw standing there a long file of things which were not man-beings. There sat the beast with the face of a man-being, a monkey;^a there next to him sat the ape;^a and there sat the great horned owl. And there were other things also seated there. Then they all changed, and the reason of it is that they were not man-beings. Sapling said, when he overmatched their

- 1 hēñ": "Sadadio'dēñ'se-khēñ", tca" sāio'de'?" Da'hāi'hwā'sā'gwā'
 said: "Thou art working for art thou, the thou art at where work?" He replied
- 2 wā'hēñ'hēñ": "Wāgio'de". Ge'he" ē'goñi'nāwā's, swā'djik'
 he it said: "I am working. I it desire I thee will aid, because
 (too much)
- 3 ē'ioñni'she' ē'hoñnatgā'dēñ'hā' tca" degni" gēñ'gwā' wā'tci'sā'
 it will last they (m.) will become the two they only thou two com-
 (long) numerous where (are) plètedst them
- 4 ne" oñ'gwe'." Tho"ge" wā'hēñ'hēñ" ne" Odēñdoñni'ā": "Ne"tho"
 the human At that he it said the It Sapling: "There
 beings." (time)
- 5 se" hi'iā' hā'degāie'ī tca" degni" wā'tge'sā' ne" oñ'gwe'.
 as mat- verily just it is suffi- where the two they two I them the human
 ter of fact cient (are) finished beings.
- 6 Hiiā" hi'iā' nēñ" ne" i's thasgwe'niā' ne" oñ'gwe' a'se'sēñ'niā'.
 Not verily this the thou thou art able to the human thou it shouldst
 (it is) here do it being make.
- 7 Satgat'hwā', hiiā" hi'iā' de'tgāie'ī tca" se'he" oñ'gwe'." Wā'-
 Do thou look, not verily it is correct the thou dost think human He
 (it is) where
- 8 hatgat'hwā' tca" deiodinēñ'he's ne"tho" goñni'dēñ' hiiā"
 looked the they (z.) are in there they (z.) abide not
 where rank (it is)
- 9 oñ'gwe' de'gēñ'. Ne"tho" hatgo'dā' ne" gadji'k'daks (nā'ie'
 human it is There he sits the it eats lice (that
 being (are). (=monkey) (it is))
- 10 ne" gā'io' oñ'gwe' gago'ñ'soñdā'gwī'), ne"tho" gwā'tho" ne"
 the it is ani- human it has the face of), there next in place the
 mal being
- 11 gēñ'no'ñ'hi'. Nā'ie' o"ñi" ne"tho" hatgo'dā' ne" degēñ'sge'.
 it ape. That also there he sits the horned owl.
- 12 Thigoñdiiā'dade'niōñ" o"ñi". Ne"tho" wā'dwatde'nī' gagwe'gī',
 Just they (z.) are different others also. There they (indef.) changed in kind
 it all,
- 13 nā'ie' dāioi'hwā'khe' tca" ne"tho" nwā'awē'ñ'hā' tca" hiiā"
 that it is reason of it the where so it came to pass the not
 (it is) others
- 14 oñ'gwe' de'gēñ'. Wā'hēñ'hēñ" ne" Odēñdoñni'ā' ne" oñ'ne"
 human it is. He it said the It Sapling the now

^aThe monkey and the ape were probably quite unknown to the Iroquois.

orenda: "Verily, it is good that thou, Flint, shouldst cease thy work. It is a direful thing, verily, that has come to pass." He did not consent to stop. Then Sapling said: "It is a marvelously great matter wherein thou hast erred in not obeying me when I forbade thy working." At that time Flint said: "I will not stop working, because I believe that it is necessary for me to work." Then Sapling said: "Moreover, I now forsake thee. Hence wilt thou go to the place where the earth is divided in two. Moreover, the place whither thou wilt go is a fine place."

At that time he cast him down, and he fell backward into the depths of the earth. There a fire was burning, and into the fire he fell supine; it was exceedingly hot. After a while Flint said: "Oh, Sapling! Thou wouldest consent, wouldest thou not, that thou and I should converse

wā'thaēñ'gēñ'niā':	"Oia'ne'	hi'ia'	ne"	a'sēñni'hēn'	O'ha'ā,	1
he their orenda overmatched:	"It is good	verily	the	thou it shouldst cease,	It Flint,	
tca" sāio"de".	Gano'wē"	hi'ia'	tca"	nwā'awc"n'hā".	Hiiā"	2
the thou art at	It is direful	verily	the	so it has come to pass."	Not (it is)	
where work.		where				
de'hogāéñ'í.	O'nēn"	ne"	Odēñdoñni"ā"	wā'hēn'hēn":	"Oí-	3
he it consented to.	Now	the	It Sapling	he it said:	"It is a	
hwane'hā'gwāt	oi'howa'nē"	wā'sei'hwane'a'gwā'	tca"	hiiā"	4	
marvelous matter	it is an important matter	thou hast done wrong	the	not (it is)		
de'sathoñda'dī'	tca"	goñia'his'thā'	tea"	sāio"de".	Tho"ge"	5
thou it hast consented to	the	I thee forbid doing	the	thou art at work."	At that time	
o'nēn" ne"	O'ha'ā	wā'hēn'hēn":	"Hiiā"	thagēñni'hēn"	tca"	6
now the	It Flint	he it said:	"Not (it is)	I it should cease	the where	
wagio"de"	swā'djik'	ge'he"	deiodo"hwēñdjo"hwī"	tca"	wagio"-	7
I am at work	because	I am	it is necessary	the	I am at work."	
(too much)	thinking			where		
de".	Tho"ge"	o'nēn" ne"	Odēñdoñni"ā"	wā'hēn'hēn":	"O'nēn"	8
At that (time)	now	the	It Sapling	he it said:	"Now	
dī" wā'goñiadwēñde"dā".	Tho'nēn"	nhēn"se"	tca"	noñ'we"	9	
more- over	I thee forsake.	Here	thither thou shalt go	the where	the place	
dediio"hwēñdjo'gēn".	Ganakdi'io"	dī" ne"tho'	nhēn"se".			
there two it earth is divided in.	It place fine (is)	more- over	there	thither thou shalt go."		10
Tho"ge" o'nēn" ne"tho'	he'hoñwāiā'dēn" dī"	ne"	o"hwēñdja-			
At that (time)	now	there	there his body cast down	the	it earth in	11
goñ'wā' ne"tho'	he'hodagā"í.	Ne"tho'	diiodek'hā'	odjisdagoñ'wā'		
there	there he fell	There	there it is burn- ing	it fire in		12
ne"tho'	he'hodagā"í.	Heiawēñgo"di"	o'dai'hēn".	Gaiñ'gwā'		
there	there he fell	There it surpas- ing is	it is hot.	Some (time)		13
so long	supine.					
nwā'oñni'she"	wā'hēn'hēn"	ne"	O'ha'ā":	"Odēñdoñni"ā",		14
so it lasted	he it said	the	It Flint:	"It Sapling,		
a'sathoñ'dat-khēn"	'ā'so"	doñsednitha'ēñ?"	Odēñdoñni"ā"	wā'-		15
thou wouldst	wouldst	still	once again thou and I should converse together?	It Sapling	he	

once more together?" Sapling replied, saying: "Truly, it shall thus come to pass. Moreover, I will appoint the place of meeting to be the place where the earth is divided in two." And Flint was able to come forth from the fire. At that time then Sapling went thither, going to the point designated by him. He arrived there, and, moreover, he stood there and looked around him. He looked and saw afar a cloud floating away whereon Flint was standing. Sapling said: "What manner of thing has come to pass that thou art departing hence away?" Flint answered: "I myself did not will it." Sapling said: "Do thou come thence, hitherward." At that time the cloud that was floating away returned, and again approached the place where Sapling stood. Then this one said: "How did it happen that it started away?" Flint, replying, said: "It is not possible that I personally should have willed

- 1 hēⁿhēñ": "Do'gē's neiawēⁿ'hā'. Ne
it said: "It is true there so it will come There more- I it appoint
over to pass."
- 2 tca" deioⁿhwēndjio'gē" nediadā'nāhā". Wā'hagwe'niā"
the two it earth is divided in there thou and I will He was able to
where meet." do it
- 3 ne" O'ha'a' da'hāiagēⁿ"nāhā" tca" odjīsdagoñ'wā". Tho'ge"
the It Flint thence he emerged the it fire in. At that
time
- 4 o'nēⁿ nenow there there he went the It Sapling the where
ni'hoñnā"doⁿ. Wā'hā'io" nethere he it has He arrived there more- he stood he looked
appointed over about
- 5 doñ'niō". Wā'hā'gē" i'noⁿ wā'o'dēñdōñ'hā'die' wā'o'dji'gā'die'
repeatedly. He it saw far thither it is going along thither it cloud is
(it is) going on
- 6 nenhēñ":
there he is riding the It Flint. It Sapling he it said:
- 7 "Ho't noñwa'ho'dēⁿ nwā'awēⁿ'hā' tca" we'sa'dēñdōñ'hā'die'?"
What kind of thing so it came to the thither thou art going
(it is) pass where along?"
- 8 Wā'hēⁿhēñ" ne" O'ha'a': "Hiiā" ne" i" dagēñno"doⁿ."
He it said the It Flint: "Not the I I it willed."
- 9 Wā'hēⁿhēñ" ne" Odēñdoñi"ā": "Gā'e" mā" doñda"se".
He it said the It Sapling: "Hither that thence do
one thou come."
- 10 Tho'ge" o'nēⁿ sawāk'dā' tca" o'dji'gā'die', nen"
At that now again it turned back where the it cloud is float- there again it
time arrived along.
- 11 tca" noñ'we" ni'ha'dā' ne" Odēñdoñi"ā". O'nēⁿ nēñ'gēⁿ"
the the place there he is the It Sapling. Now this one
- 12 wā'hēⁿhēñ": "Ho't nwā'awēⁿ'hā' tca" wā'wa'dēñ'diā'?" Wā'-
he it said: "What so it came to the where it started?" He
- 13 hēⁿhēñ" ne" O'ha'a' da'hadadiā': "Hiiā" de'a'wet ni'ā"
it said the It Flint he spoke in reply: "Not it is poss- the I personally

it." Sapling rejoined: "How did it happen that thou didst not will it?" Then Flint said: "I did not do that." Sapling said: "It is true that it is impossible for thee to do it. Moreover, thou and I, verily, are again talking together. What kind of thing desirest thou? What is it that thou needest, that thou and I should again converse together?" Flint then said: "It is this; I thought that, perhaps, thou wouldest consent that the place where I shall continue to be may be less rigorous. And thou didst say: 'Thou art going to a very fine place.' And I desire that the place where thou wilt again put me be less rigorous than the former." Sapling said: "It shall thus come to pass. I had hoped that, it may be, thou wouldest say, 'I now repent.' As a matter of fact it did not thus come to pass. Thy mind is unchanged. So, now, I shall again send thee hence. I shall

doñdagēñno"do"	Odēñdoñni"ā'	wā'hēn'hēñ":	"Ho't	nwā'-	1
there I could will."	It Sapling	he it said:	"What	so it (is it) came	
awēn'hā' tca' hiiā' de'a'wet i's	doñda'sēñno"do"	Tho"ge"			
to pass the not it is possi- thou	there thou it couldst will?"	At that time			2
wā'hēn'hēñ" ne" O'ha'ā': "Hiiā"	de'nē" thā'gie'ā."	Odēñdoñ-			
he it said the It Flint: "Not	the thus I did	It Sapling			3
ni'ā' wā'hēn'hēñ": "Do'gēn's hiiā"	de'a'wet a'sgwe'niā'.	O'nē"			
he it said: "It is true not	it is possi- thou couldst be	Now			4
dī' hi'iā' detcioñgni'thā' o'nē".	Ho't noñwa'ho'dēn	se'he"?			
more- verily again thou and I are now.	What kind of thing	thou it de-			5
over talking together	(is it)	sirest?			
Ho't noñwa'ho'dēn desado"hwēñdjiñni'	tca" doñsednitha'ēñ"?				
What kind of thing	thou it needst	the once again thou and I			6
(is it)		where should converse together?"			
Wā'hēn'hēñ" ne" O'ha'ā': "Nā'ie' ne"	wā'ge'ā' do'gā't				7
He it said the It Flint: "That	the I it thought	if perhaps			
a'sathoñ'dat thagēñ'ā' tca"	naganakdo'dēñ'k tca"	noff'we'			
thou it shouldst it should be the such it place be	in kind	the place			8
consent to less where	the where	the where			
ēgi'dion'dak. Nā'ie' ne" tca"	wā'si'hēñ": 'Ne'tho' nhēn'se"				9
I will abide con- That the the thou it didst	'There thither thou	shalt go			
tinuously. (it is) where say:	say:				
tea" noñ'we' tganakdi'io'.	Nā'ie' ge'he"	thagēñ'ā' tca"			10
the the place there it place That	I it desire	it should be			
where (is) fine. (it is)	(it is)	less (severe)			
naganakdo'dēñ'k tca"	noñ'we' hoñsañgi'dēñ'.	Odēñdoñni"ā'	wā'-		11
such it place be in the the place	there again thou me	It Sapling	he		
kind where	shouldst place."				
hēn'hēñ": "Ne'tho' ne'iawēn'hā'.	Nā'ie' ne" ge'he' gwā' diēñ'hā'				12
it said: "There so it will come That the I it had thought	after a while,				
to pass. (it is)					
gwā' ēsi'hēñ": "Sagadathewa'dā' o'nē".	Hiiā' se" ne'tho'				13
seem- thou it will I myself repent now.	Not as a mat-	there			
ingly, say: say:	(it is) ter of fact				
dwā'awēn'hā'.	Te'nigo"hägoñ'dā'.	Da", o'nē" di'	hēnsgoñia-		14
so it came to pass.	Thence thy mind is unchanged.	so now,	more-over,	hence again I	

send thee to the bottom of the place where it is hot." Now, at that time his body again fell downward. The place where he fell was exceedingly hot. At that time Sapling said: "Not another time shalt thou come forth thence." Then Sapling bound poor Flint with a hair. And he bound him with it that he should remain in the fire as long as the earth shall continue to be. Not until the time arrives when the earth shall come to an end will he then again break the bonds. Then Sapling departed thence.

Moreover, it is said that this Sapling, in the manner in which he has life, has this to befall him recurrently, that he becomes old in body, and that when, in fact, his body becomes ancient normally, he then retransforms his body in such wise that he becomes a new man-being again and again recovers his youth, so that one would think

-
- 1 dēñnie'dā'. Ne'tho' hē'sgoñiadēñnie'dā' ne' ga'no'deā'ge'
send There hence again I thee will send the it bottom on
tca' noñ'we' diio'dai'hēñ'. Tho'ge' o'nēn' heshoia'dēñ'i'
2 the the place there it is hot. At that now there again his body
where (time) fell down in it
o'nēn'. Ogeñi'sdī' o'dai'hēñ' tca' noñ'we' he'hadagā'i'.
3 now. It is exceeding- it is hot the the place there he fell
ing where supine.
Tho'ge' o'nēn' ne' Odēñdoñni'a' wā'hē'n'hēñ': "Hiia" ne'
4 At that now the It Sapling he it said: "Not the
(time) "it is"
o'ia' doñsasiagiē'nhā'." Tho'ge' wā'hoñwashaiñ'dēñ' ono'khwe'a'
5 it other again thou shalt At that he bound him it hair
(is) come out." (time)
wā'has'dā' ne' Odēñdoñni'a' ne' O'ha'u'-gē'n'hā'. Nā'ie' ne'
6 he used it the It Sapling the It Flint it was. That the
(it is)
7 nā' wā'hoñwashaiñda'gwā' tca' nē'ioñni'she' ē'io'n'hwēñdjia'dek
the one he it used to bind him the so long it will it earth will continue
that where last to be present
8 ne'tho' hē'n'hēñ'dēñ'dāk odjīsdagoñ'wā'. Ne'tho' nigē'n' tca'
there there he will con- it fire in. There so it is the
tinue to be (it is) far where
ē'wado'n'hwēñdji'o'kdēñ' o'nēn' dē' shadephā'ia'k. Tho'ge' o'nēn'
9 it earth itself will end. now he will break the At that now
(time)
10 ne' Odēñdoñni'a' sho'dēñ'dion'.
the It Sapling again he de-
parted.
11 Nā'ie' dī' ne' nā'ie' ne' nēñgē'n'hā' ne' Odēñdoñni'a'
That more- that that the this (it is) the It Sapling
(it is) over (it is)
12 ne'tho', iā'kē'n', ni'io't ne' tca' ho'n'he' ne'tho' niiā'wē'n'
thus, it is so it is the where he is alive thus so it comes
said, (it is) to pass
13 ne' tca' hok'stēñ'a' wado'n'hā' heiotsgoñdā'gwī'. nā'ie' ne'
the the he old in age it becomes it- it is unceasing. that the
where eratively (it is)
14 nā'ie' se' ne' o'nēn' gē'n's hāiā'dāgē'n'tcī' wā'wā'do' o'nēn'
that in fact the now custom- his body ancient it has become now
(it is) arily
15 gē'n's doñsa'hadiā'dāde'nī', nā'ie' ne' gē'n's sa'hadoñgwe' ne'
custom- again he changes his body that the custom- again he becomes the
arilly (transforms it), (it is) arily man-being

that he had just then grown to the size which a man-being customarily has when he reaches the youth of man-beings, as manifested by the change of voice at the age of puberty.

Moreover, it is so that continuously the orenda immanent in his body—the orenda with which he suffuses his person, the orenda which he projects or exhibits, through which he is possessed of force and potency—is ever full, undiminished, and all-sufficient; and, in the next place, nothing that is otkon^a or deadly, nor, in the next place, even the Great Destroyer, otkon in itself and faceless, has any effect on him, he being perfectly immune to its orenda; and, in the next place, there is nothing that can bar his way or veil his faculties.

Moreover, it is verily thus with all the things that are contained in the earth here present, that they severally retransform or exchange their bodies. It is thus with all the things [zoic] that sprout and grow, and, in the next place, with all things [actively zoic] that produce

tcā'	hoñgwe'dā'se'ā'	sawā'do'n'	nā'ie'	ne'	āiēñ'ā'	ne'tho'	hā'sū'		1
where	he man-being new	again it is be-	that	the one would	thus	just then			
		come,	(it is)	think,	(there)				
nithodō'dī'	ne'	tcā'	ni'io't	gē'n's	ne'	hā'sū'	de'hodwēñna-		2
so there he has	the	where	so it is	custom-	the	just then	his voice has		
grown				arily					
de'nio'n'	ne'	hoñgwe'dā'se'ā'	ne'	oñ'gwe'.					3
changed	the	he man-being new	the	man-being.					
		small							
Ne'tho'	nā'ie'	dī'	ni'io't	ne'	tcā'	tgāie'i'	dioitgoñt	ne'	4
Thus	that	more-	so it is	the	where	there it is full	always	the	
(it is)	over					and sufficient			
tcā'	ni'hoia'daēñ'nāe'	ne'	tcā'	hadeñnodā'gwā'	ne'tho'	gwā'			5
where	so his body has orenda	the	the	the he his orenda exhibits,	there	next to			
				where		by which,			
tho'	hadēñnoñdā'gwā'	ne'	tcā'	hā'qhwā'	ne'	ga'shasdē'sā',			6
It	he himself with orenda	the	the	he it holds	the	it potency (power,			
	embodies by which,			where		force)			
ne'tho'	gwā'�ho'	ne'	hiia'	stē'n'	noñwā'ho'dē'n'	ne'	o'tgo'n', ^a		7
there	next to it	the	not	any-	kind of thing	the	otkon		
			it is	thing			(monstrous),		
ne'tho'	gwā'�ho'	ne'	O'soñdoa'go'nā'	O'ni'dat'go"	Hiiā"				8
there	next to it	the	It Great Destroyer	Otkon in itself			not		
							it is		
De'gago'n' soñde',	de'honā'go'wās,	ne'tho'	gwā'�ho'	hiia'	stē"				9
It has a face,	(not) it affects (wears	there	there	next to it	not				
	on) him,				(it is)	any-			
noñwā'ho'dē'n'	de'hodawē'n' das.	Ne'tho'	hiia'	di'	ni'io't	tcā'			10
kind of thing	it him bars (shuts) out.	Thus,	verily,	more-	so it is	where			
				over					
niiõñ'	ga'qhwā'	ne'	tcā'	o'hwēñdjā'de'	dewadiā'dade'nio'n's,				11
so it is much	it it holds	the	where	it earth is present	it changes its body				
(many)					iteratively,				
gagwe'gi'	ne'tho'	ni'io't	ne'	wadoñnia'hā'	ne'tho'	gwā'�ho'			12
it all	thus	so it is	the	it (z.) produces	there	next to it			
				itself.					

^a See footnote on page 197.

themselves and grow, and, in the next place, all the man-beings. All these are affected in the same manner, that they severally transform their bodies, and, in the next place, that they (actively zoic) retransform their bodies, severally, without cessation.

-
- 1 ne" goñdoñnia'hă', ne"tho' gwă'tho' ne' oñ'gwe'. Gagwe'gi'
the they (act. z.) pro- there next to it the man- It all
duce themselves, being(s).
- 2 ne"tho' nigāie'hă' deswadiä'dade'nio^n's, nā'ie' gwă'tho' des-
there so it acts it changes its body that next to it they
iteratively, (it is) (act. z.)
- 3 goñdiä'dade'nio^n's heiogoñdă'gwı'.
again change their bodies iteratively it is unceasing.

A SENECA VERSION

There were, it seems, so it is said, man-beings dwelling on the other side of the sky. So, just in the center of their village the lodge of the chief stood, wherein lived his family, consisting of his spouse and one child, a girl, that they two had.

He was surprised that then he began to become lonesome. Now, furthermore, he, the Ancient, was very lean, his bones having become dried; and the cause of this condition was that he was displeased that they two had the child, and one would think, judging from the circumstances, that he was jealous.

So now this condition of things continued until the time that he, the Ancient, indicated that they, the people, should seek to divine his Word; that is, that they should have a dream feast for the purpose of ascertaining the secret yearning of his soul [produced by its own

Ne'' gwā', gi'o'', hadi'noñge'	ne'' sgāoñ'iādi'	ne'' hēñ'noñ'-	1
That, it seems, it is said, they dwell the one other side the they (m.)	of the sky	man-beings.	
gwe'. Da', shā'degano'ndāeñ'	ne''ho'	ni'hono''sō't	2
So, just in the center of the village	there	just his lodge stands	the he Chief (great)
nowā'nēñ', ne''ho'	hāwadjia'iēñ', ne''	ne'io'	ne''
(name), there	his ohwachiralias,	the his spouse	kho'' ne''
sgā't hodiksā'dā'iēñ', ie'o'' ne'' ieksā'ā'.	she the she child.	that and the	4
one it they child have, female (is)			
Waādiēñgwā''shoñ'	o'nē'' ho'wā''sawē''	ne'' hāg wēñdā's.	5
He was surprised, now it began	that	he became lonesome.	
O'nē'' dī'q we'so' ho'nēñ'iathēñ'	ne'' Hagē''tcī;	ne'' gai'ioññi,	6
Now more much his bones are dry	the He Ancient One;	that it it causes	
thēñ''ēñ' deo'nigoñ''iīō'	he'' odiksā'dā'iēñ',	āiēñ'' ne'' noñ''	7
not (it is) his mind happy is (because)	they child have,	one would that perhaps.	
heniio''dēñ'' ne'' ne'' hosheie'o''.			
so it is in that the he is jealous.			8
Da', o'nē'' ne'ho''shoñ	niio'dēñ'añdie'	he'' niio'we'	o'nē''
So, now only thus	so it continued to be	where so it is	now
wa''oñwāñdēñ'' ne'' Hagē''tcī	ne'' ne'' āau''wa''wēññi''sak.	Da',	
he pointed it out the he Ancient One	the that they should seek to divine	So,	10
o'nē'' gagwe'goñ'	ne'' hēñnoñgwe'shoñ'o''	ne'ho''shoñ'	hodii-
now it all	the they (m.) man-being individually (are)	only thus	they (m.) habitually
			11

motion]. So now all the people severally continued to do nothing else but to assemble there. Now they there continually sought to divine his Word. They severally designated all manner of things that they severally thought that he desired. After the lapse of some time, then, one of these persons said: "Now, perhaps, I myself have divined the Word of our chief, the excrement. And the thing that he desires is that the standing tree belonging to him should be uprooted, this tree that stands hard by his lodge." The chief said: "Gwā'" [expressing his thanks].

So now the man-beings said: "We must be in full number and we must aid one another when we uproot this standing tree; that is, there must be a few to grasp each several root." So now they uprooted it and set it up elsewhere. Now the place whence they had uprooted the tree fell through, forming an opening through the sky earth. So now, moreover, all the man-beings inspected it. It was curious;

- 1 e'is. Diiawēⁿ'oⁿ o'nēⁿ ne'ho' hoñwaⁿwēñni'sas; ganio'shoñ"
assem. Constantly now there they (m.) sought to divine his word it anything whatsoever
- 2 he" nā'ot hēñnoñwanñ'thā' ne" nā'ot deodoëñdjoñ'ni'. Gainñ-
where such kind they (m.) it point that such kind of he it needs. Some-
of thing out thing
- 3 gwa' nā'ioñnishe't o'nēⁿ shaiñ'dat waëñ": "O'nēⁿ noñ"
what so it lasted now he (is) one he it said: "Now it is, perhaps,
- 4 ni"ă' wae'dawanoñ'wēⁿt ne" sedwā'señ'noⁿ. Ne" noñ" ne"
I per- I have divined excre- the he (is) our chief. That perhaps the
sonally ment's word.
- 5 deodoëñdjoñ'ni' noñ" ne" hagāniiodagwēñ'oñg nēñ'gēñ' ne"
he it needs, perhaps, the one it should uproot this is it the
- 6 hodā'it, nēñ'gēñ' dosgēñ'oⁿ gū'it heoñ'we' ni'honoñ'so't.
he has for himself this is it it is near it tree where so his lodge
standing tree, stands stands stands
- 7 "Gwā'", waëñ" ne" hā'señnowa'nēⁿ.
"Thanks," he it said the he chief (is).
- 8 Da', o'nēⁿ waëñ'ni': "Eⁿdwegwego'oñg, dēⁿdwāie'nāñ'
So, now they it said: "We will be in full number, we will assist one
another
- 9 no'nēⁿ ēndwa'niodāgo' nēñ'gēñ' gū'it. Ne" ne" do"gā'ā'
the time we it will uproot this it is it tree That the few it is
- 10 niiõñgwē'dügeñ'die' ne" ēnadiie'nāñ' ne" djokde'ashoⁿ." Da',
so they man-being in the they it will the each it root several." So,
number to each grasp
- 11 o'nēⁿ wāñdiniodāgo' oia'djī' ne'ho' saādinio'dēⁿ. O'nēⁿ
now they it uprooted elsewhere there again they (m.) Now,
it set up.
- 12 dī'q ho'wā'señ't he'oñwe' hodiniodā'gwēⁿ, auñdjäga'ẽñt
more- hence it fell down where they it have uprooted, it earth perforated
- 13 o'wā'doⁿ. Da', o'nēⁿ dī'q na'e' gagwe'goⁿ ne" oñ'gwe'
it became. So, now more- verily, it all the man-
being(s)

below them the aspect was green and nothing else in color. As soon as the man-beings had had their turns at inspecting it, then the chief said to his spouse: "Come now, let us two go to inspect it." Now she took her child astride of her back. Thither now he made his way with difficulty. He moved slowly. They two arrived at the place where the cavern was. Now he, the Ancient, himself inspected it. When he wearied of it, he said to his spouse: "Now it is thy turn. Come." "Age," she said, "myself, I fear it." "Come now, so be it," he said, "do thou inspect it." So now she took in her mouth the ends of the mantle which she wore, and she rested herself on her hand on the right side, and she rested herself on the other side also, closing her hand on either side and grasping the earth thereby. So now she looked down below. Just as soon as she bent her neck, he seized her leg and pushed her body down thither. Now, moreover, there [i. e., in the hole] floated the body of the Fire-dragon with the white body, and,

wā'ēñatchi'waēñ".	Odianoi't'	ganā'daikho"shoñ"	niio'dēñ"	ne"	1
they (m.) looked at it.	It curious (is),	it green only (is)	so it is	the	
na"goñ".	Ganio"	o'tho'diā'ho'	ne"	hēñnoñtchi'wā'hā', o'nēn"	2
below (inside).	So soon as	they had their turns to look	the	they it were looking at, then	
hā'e'gwā'	ne"	hā'sēñnowā'nēn"	waēñ":	"Hau", o'nēn" gwā"	3
also	the	he chief (is),	he it said:	"Come, now, it seems,	
noñ" i"	diiatchi'wā'noñ".	O'nēn" wā'ago'sā'dēn"	ne"	goa'wāk.	4
perhaps, we	let us two it go to look at."	Now she her took astride of own back	the	her child.	
O'nēn" sēn'ge"	ne'ho'	wā'e'. Skēñno"on"	i'e'.	Wāni'io"	5
Now with difficulty	there	thither he went.	Slowly he walked.	They two arrived	
he'oñwe'	oia/de'.	O'nēn" waātchi'wā'ēñ"	ne"	ha'oñhwa" ne"	6
where it abyss stands.	Now	he it looked at	the	he himself the	
Hage"tci.	Ganio'	waogāñ'dēn"	o'nēn"	waēñ":	7
He Ancient One.	So soon as	he it was weary of	now	he it said: "Thou next in turn	
satchi'wa'ēñ" gwā".	"Age!"	wā'a'gēn":	"Ge'shā'nis	ni"ā".	8
do it thou look at	just."	she it said:	"I it fear personally."	I personally."	
"Hau", nēñ", nio",	waēñ",	"satchi'wa'ēñ".	Da', o'nēn"		9
"Come, now, so let it be,"	he it said,	"do thou it look at."	So, now		
wā'o"sho'go'	ne" i'ios	ne" goē", o'nēn"-kho'	o'dio"tchi'	she it took in her the man-tie the she it now and she rested herself on her hand	10
she it mouth		wore,			
ne" iejēñsdoñ"-gwā",	o'nēn"-kho'	ne" sgagā'di'	ha'e'gwā"	the her right side, now and the (the one side), also	11
the	now	the	the other side,		
o'dio"tchi',	o'dio"tchāgwe'nōñ'ni'	dedji'ao"-gwā"	he" iejena"-		12
she herself rested on her hand,	she her hands closed	both	side where she it held		
wa"kho".	Da', o'nēn"	na"gon"	wā'ontgāt'ho'.	Ganio'shoñ"	13
severely.	So, now	below (inside)	she it looked at.	Just so soon as	

verily, he it was whom the Ancient regarded with jealousy. Now Fire-dragon took out an ear of corn, and verily he gave it to her. As soon as she received it she placed it in her bosom. Now, another thing, the next in order, a small mortar and also the upper mortar [pestle] he gave to her. So now, again, another thing he took out of his bosom, which was a small pot. Now, again, another thing, he gave her in the next place, a bone. Now, he said: "This, verily, is what thou wilt continue to eat."

Now it was so, that below [her] all manner of otgon [malefic] male man-beings abode; of this number were the Fire-dragon, whose body was pure white in color, the Wind, and the Thick Night.

- 1 o'die'noñniă'k dă'shago'si'nă', o'nĕn'-kho' ne'ho' ho'shagoiă'dĕn.
 she bent her head he her leg seized, now and there hence he her
 forward body cast down.
- 2 Da', o'nĕn' ne'ho' ieňă'doñ'die'. O'nĕn' di'q ne'ho' hăi'doñ'-
 So, now there her body was Now more- there his body
 falling. over floated
- 3 die' ne' Gaha'ciěndie'thă' Onoñwa'dă'ă' Ni'băiă'do'dĕn' ne'
 along the It Fire Dragon it (is) white so his body is in that
 kind
- 4 nige" kho' nă'e' ne' hoñwa'n'sheă'se'ăk ne' Hage'n'tcă. O'nĕn'
 that and verily, the he was jealous of him the He Ancient Now
 it is
- 5 ne'ho' waăda"go' ne' o'nă'sdă' ne' onéñ'o', o'nĕn'-kho' nă'e'
 there he it took the it ear the it corn, now and, verily,
 out
- 6 o'shaga'oñ'. Ganio" wă'eie'nă' o'nĕn' ne'ho' ieniuă'dăgoñ' wă'-
 be her it gave. So soon she them took now there her bosom in she
 as them
- 7 auñ'iă't. O'nĕn' o'iă' ne'wă' ne' ne' gă'niga"dă' niwă'ă',
 placed Now it next in that the it mortar so it is small
 other order in size,
- 8 ne"-kho' ne' hetgĕn'oñ' ne' gă'niga"dă', dedjiu'o'nt o'shaga'oñ'.
 that and the upper (one) the it pestle, both he her gave them
 (=it mortar) to.
- 9 Da', o'nĕn' a'e' o'iă' daăda"go' haniăsdaigoñ', ne' ne'wă'
 So, now again it other he it took his bosom in, that next in
 (is) out order
- 10 ne' gana'n'djă' niwă'ă'. O'nĕn' a'e' o'iă'-kho' ne' ne'wă'
 the it pot so it small Now again it and the next in
 in size is. other order
- 11 ne' o'nĕn'iă' o'nĕn' o'shaga'oñ'. O'nĕn' waëñ': "Ne" na'e'
 the it bone (is) now he it her gave to Now he it said: "That, verily,
 ēn'seg'seg."
- 12 thou it will be in the habit of eating."
- 13 Da', o'nĕn' he' niodie'ĕ'ne' e'dă'ge' hadi'na'ge' ne'
 So, now where so it is being done the below they (m.) are the
 dwelling
- 14 hoñnondia'dăt'go'n's ho'dio'dĕ'; ne' ne' (Ga'ha'ciěndie'thă'
 they are otgon-bodied of all kinds; that the It Fire Dragon
 (are malefic)
- 15 Onoñwa'dă'ă' Ni'hăiă'do'dĕn', kho' ne' Ga'hă', ne' gwă'ho'
 it white (is) so his body is in kind, and the It Wind, that next to it
- 16 ne' Deiodă'sondă'i'ko'n'.
 the It Thick Night.

Now, they, the male man-beings, counseled together, and they said: "Well, is it not probably possible for us to give aid to the woman-being whose body is falling thence toward us?" Now every one of the man-beings spoke, saying: "I, perhaps, would be able to aid her." Black Bass said: "I, perhaps, could do it." They, the man-beings, said: "Not the least, perhaps, art thou able to do it, seeing that thou hast no sense [reason]." The Pickerel next in turn said: "I, perhaps, could do it." Then the man-beings said: "And again we say, thou canst not do even a little, because thy throat is too long [thou art a glutton]." So now Turtle spoke, saying: "Moreover, perhaps, I would be able to give aid to the person of the woman-being." Now all the man-beings confirmed this proposal. Now, moreover, Turtle floated there at the point directly toward which the body of the woman-being was falling thence. So now, on the Turtle's carapace she, the woman-being, alighted. And she, the woman-being, wept there. Some time

Da', o'nē ⁿ	waādiūs'hēñ.	Waēñ'ni': "Gwe", gēñ' noñ'	1
so, now	they (m.) held a council.	They it said: "Well, can it be perhaps	
dā'a'oñ ⁿ	aedwagwe'ni'	aethiia'dage'hā' ni'gēn' ne' iagoñ'gwe'.	2
not it possible (is)	we should be able it to do	we her should aid such it is the she man-being (is)	
dāieia'doñ'die'?"	O'nē ⁿ	hā'de'ioñ hadi'snie's, hēñnoñ'do ⁿ : "I,"	3
thence her body is falling?"	Now	every one of them they (m.) spoke, they (m.) it said: "I,	
noñ ⁿ	agegwe'ni'	akheiā'däge'hā'." Oga'gwā' waēñ': "I,"	4
perhaps, I it could do	I her could aid."	It Black Bass, he it said: "I,	
noñ ⁿ	agegwe'ni'.	Waēñ'ni': "De'osthoñ" noñ ⁿ de'sagwe'nioñ ⁿ ,	5
perhaps, I it could do."	They it said:	"Not a little, per-haps thou art able to do it,	
so ⁿ dji ⁿ	de'sa'ni'go ⁿ t."	Ne" ne'wā' ne" Sgēñdjes' waēñ":	6
because thou hast no sense."	That next in order	It Pickerel he it said: (=it fish long)	
"I," noñ ⁿ	agegwe'ni'.	Waēñ'ni' kho" a'e: "De'osthoñ"	7
"I, per-haps,	I it could do."	They it said and again: "Not a little	
de'sagwe'nioñ ⁿ ,	so ⁿ dji ⁿ	saniā'do'wis."	8
thou hast no sense,	because	Da', o'nē ⁿ ne" ne'wā'	
(too utterly)	thou art a glutton."	So, now that next in order	
waā'sniet	ne"	ha'no'wa' waēñ": "I" dī'q noñ ⁿ agegwe'ni'	9
he spoke	the	It turtle he it said: "I, more-over, per-haps, I it could do	
akheiā'däge'hā'	ne"	iagoñ'gwe'." O'nē ⁿ gagwe'go ⁿ waādii-	10
I her could aid	the	she man-being Now it all they con-firmed (is)."	
wāni'äd.	O'nē ⁿ	dī'q ne'ho' ha"sko' he'oñwe' odogē ⁿ "do ⁿ " ne"	11
(the) matter.	Now,	more-over, there he floated the where it is objective the point	
dāieia'doñ'die'	ne"	iagoñ'gwe'.	21
thence her body is falling	the	Da', o'nē ⁿ ne"ho" ga'nowā"ge"	
o'die'dioñ'da't.	O'nē ⁿ	dī'q ne"ho" wā'oñ's'daēñ' ne" iagoñ'gwe'.	13
she alighting stepped.	Now,	more-over, there she wept the she man-being is.	

afterward she remembered that seemingly she still held [in her hands] earth. Now she opened her hands, and, moreover, she scattered the earth over Turtle. As soon as she did this, then it seems that this earth grew in size. So now she did thus, scattering the earth very many times [much]. In a short time the earth had become of a considerable size. Now she herself became aware that it was she herself, alone seemingly, who was forming this earth here present. So now, verily, it was her custom to travel about from place to place continually. She knew, verily, that when she traveled to and fro the earth increased in size. So now it was not long, verily, before the various kinds of shrubs grew up and also every kind of grass and reeds. In a short time she saw there entwined a vine of the wild potato. There out of doors the woman-being stood up and said: "Now, seemingly, will be present the orb of light [the sun], which shall be called the

-
- 1 Gaiñ'gwā' nă'ioñ'nishet' o'nē" wă'agoshăā't ne" ie'ā' gwa"
1 somewhat so long it lasted now she it remembered the she it seem-
ingly held.
- 2 ne" oe"da'. O'nē" wă'o"tcagwai"si', o'nē"-kho' dī'q ne"ho"
2 the it earth. Now she her hand opened, now and more- there
over
- 3 o'dioñdo'gwăt ne" ga'no'wă'ge'. Ganio' ne"ho' nă'e'ie' agwă's
3 she it scattered the it turtle on. So soon as thus so she it did very
(just)
- 4 gwa" na'e' o'wado'diak nēñ'gēñ' ne" oe"da'. Da', o'nē"
4 seem- verily, it grew this it is the it earth. So, now
- 5 we'so' ne"ho' nă'e'ie' o'dioñdo'gwăt ne" oe"da'. Dă'djiā"shoñ
5 much thus so she it she it scattered the it earth. In a very short
(it is) time only
- 6 o'nē" gaiñ'gwā' niioëñ'djā' o'wā'do". O'nē" wă'ëñni'na"dog
6 now somewhat so it earth is it became. Now she it noticed
large
- 7 he" gaoñ'hoñ" gwa"shoñ ie'cioñ'nī's nēñ'gēñ' ne" ioëñ'djā'de'
7 where she herself seemingly she it makes this it is the it earth is
present only
- 8 Da', o'nē" na'e' gēñ's deiagodawēñ'nie' diiawēñ'o". Gono"do"
8 So, now, verily, cus- she is traveling about without ceasing. She it knew
tomarily
- 9 ne" na'e' o'wado'diak ganiñ' deiagodawēñ'nie'. Da', o'nē"
9 that, verily, it grew so soon as she would travel about. So, now,
- 10 dī'q de'aññi'she'oñ' o'nē" na'e' o'skawă'shoñ'o" o'wēñna"-
10 more- it did not last long now, verily, it bush of various they (x.)
over, kinds
- 11 do'diak, ne"-kho' ne" hă'deio'eo"dage'. Dă'djiā"shoñ' o'nē"
11 grew up, that and the every grass (plant) in In a very short now
number.
- 12 wă'e'gēñ' owadăse" ne" onëñ'noñ'dă'-oñ'we' o'o"sa'. O'nē", ne"
12 she it saw it is entwined the it wild potato (native) it vine. Now, the
- 13 iăgoñ'gwe' ne"ho' a'sde' o'die'dă't, o'nē"-kho' wă'a'gēñ': "O'nē"
13 she man-being there out of she stood up. Now and she it said: "Now,
(is) doors
- 14 gwa" ēngüä'gwa'ā'k ne" ēñdek'ha' ēgāiasō'oñg." Dogēn's sede"-
14 seem- it luminary will the day pertain- it will be called." It is true early in
ingly, be present, ing to

diurnal one." Truly now, early in the morning, the orb of light arose, and now, moreover, it started and went thither toward the place where the orb of light goes down [sets]. Verily, when the orb of light went down [set] it then became night, or dark. Now again, there out of doors she stood up, and she said, moreover: "Now, seemingly, next in order, there will be a star [spot] present here and there in many places where the sky is present [i. e., on the surface of the sky]." Now, truly, it thus came to pass. So now, there out of doors where she stood she there pointed and told, moreover, what kind of thing those stars would be called. Toward the north there are certain stars, severally present there, of which she said: "They-are-pursuing-the-bear they will be called." So now, next in order, she said another thing: "There will be a large star in existence, and it will rise customarily just before it becomes day, and it will be called, 'It-brings-the-day.'" Now, again she pointed, and again she said: "That cluster of stars yonder will be called 'the Group Visible.' And they, verily,

djiā' o'nē ⁿ dagā'a'gwit'gē ⁿ t, o'nē ⁿ dī'q ho'wa'dēñ'dī' he"	ga'a'- morn- now thence it luminary came now more- it started where it ing forth, over luminary	1
gwē ⁿ s-gwā' ho'we'. Ne" no'nē ⁿ ho'ga'a'gwē ⁿ t o'nē ⁿ wai"	sets direction thither it That the time thither it orb of now of went. light set course	2
wā'o'gā'. O'nē ⁿ a'e' ne"ho' a'sde' o'die'dā't, wā'a'ge ⁿ dī'q: it became Now again there out of she stood up, she it said more night. doors over-		3
"O'nē ⁿ gwā' ne'wā' ēngadjī'so ⁿ 'deoñnioñg he" gāo ⁿ 'hia'de'."	"Now seem- next in it star will be present where it sky is present."	4
O'nē ⁿ dogē ⁿ s ne"ho' niiawē ⁿ 'o ⁿ . Da', o'nē ⁿ as'de' he'oñwe' i'iet Now it is true, thus so it came to pass. So, now out of the place she indeed, doors where stood		5
ne"ho' wā'o ⁿ 'tcade ⁿ , wā'a'ge ⁿ dī'q ne" na ⁿ 'ot ēgāiaso'oñg hoí'- there she pointed with she it said more- that such kind it will be called those her finger, over of thing		6
gēñ' gadjī'so ⁿ 'dā' sho ⁿ . Otho'we'ge'-gwā' ne"ho' gadogēñ'no ⁿ ne" it star is severally. It is cold direction there it is certain one the severally		7
gadjī'so ⁿ 'de'oñnioñ" ne" ne" "Nia'gwai' hadishe" ēgāiaso'oñg," It star is present (fixed) that the "Bear they (m.) are it will be called,"		8
wā'a'ge ⁿ . Da', o'nē ⁿ o'iā' ne'wā' wā'a'ge ⁿ : "Ne" ne" she it said. So, now it other next in she it said: "That the (ls) order it is		9
ēgowanēñ'oñg gadjī'so ⁿ 'dā' ēgē ⁿ k, ētgā'a'gwitgē ⁿ seg tho'hā' it will be large it star it will be it will be in the habit of nearly rising		10
gēñ's ne" ēio'hēñ't ne" ēgāiaso'oñg Tgēñdēñ'withā'." O'nē ⁿ custom- the it will become that it will be called It day brings." Now		11
arilly day o'iā' wā'o ⁿ 'tcadē ⁿ , a'e'-kho' wā'a'ge ⁿ : "Ne" hi'gēñ' wā'go"sot it other she pointed her again and she it said: "That that one it group is (ls) finger, it is present,"		12
odjī'so ⁿ 'dā' sho ⁿ ne" ēgāiaso'oñg, Gatgwā'dā'. Ne" na'e, it star (ls) severally that it will be called, It cluster is present. That, verily		13

will know [will be the sign of] the time of the year [at all times]. And that [group] is called ‘They-are-dancing.’” So now, still once more, she spoke of that [which is called] “She-is-sitting.” [She said]: “Verily, these will accompany them [i. e., those who form a group]. ‘Beaver-its-skin-is-spread-out,’ is what these shall be called. As soon, customarily, as one journeys, traveling at night, one will watch this [group].” Some time after this, she, the Ancient-bodied, again spoke repeatedly, saying: “There will dwell in a place far away man-beings. So now, also, another thing; beavers will dwell in that place where there are streams of water.” Indeed, it did thus come to pass, and the cause that brought it about is that she, the Ancient-bodied, is, as a matter of fact, a controller [a god].

So now, sometime afterward, the girl man-being, the offspring of the Ancient-bodied, had grown large in size. And so now there was also much forest lying extant. Now near by there was lying an

1	hi'gēñ· ē"guīēñde'iāk	he"	niwadoshi'ne's	ne"	gāia'so"n	hi'gēñ'	
	that one it will know it (will be it is the sign of it)	where	just it year is in its course	that	it is called	this one it is	
2	De'hoñnoñt'gwēñ·.	Da',	'ă'so"n	sgāt'	ne"	ne'wă'	hi'gēñ'
	They are dancing.	So,	still	one it is	that	next in order	this one it is
3	Ieniu"ciot.	Ne"	na'e'	hi'gēñ'	ē"wēñne"seg	nigēñ"	ne"
	She is sitting.	That	verily	this one it is	it will accompany them	that is	the
4	haditgwā'dā'.	Na"ganian"go"	Ga'sā'do"	ne"	ē"gāiaso'oñg	hi'gēñ'	
	they (m.) are a cluster (fixed).	Beaver (Rodcutter)	It spread skin is	that	it will be called	this it is.	
5	Ganio"	gēñ's	dē"ionthā'āk	ne"	ē"iontā'io"	hi'gēñ'	dē"ionda-
	So soon as	custom- arily	one will start to travel	that	one will watch it	this it is	one will
6	wēñ'nie'	ne"	sōñ'e."	Gaiñ'gwā'	niio'we'	a'e'	wă'e'snie"cioñ"
	travel	the	night (it is)."	Somewhat	so it is dis- tant	again	she spoke repeatedly
7	ne"	Eia'dagēñ"tci'	wa'a'gēñ:	"Ē"hadina"geg'	ne"	oñ'gwe"	
	the	She Ancient- bodied (is),	she it said:	"They (m.) will dwell habitually	the	the man-being (s)	
8	we'e"	he'oñwe'.	Da', o'ia' kho'	ē"ganange'g	ne"	na"ganian"go"	
	far	the place	So, it other (is) where.	it (z.) will dwell habitually	the	it beaver	
9	hoñwē'-gwā'	he'oñwe'	tgēñ'hānde'ni".	Dogēñ's	ne"ho"	niia-	
	place direction	the place where	there it stream is plurally present."	It is true	thus	so it	
10	wēñ'o"	ne"	gāionñ'ni"	he"	Iewēñni'io'	sēñ'ē"	ne"
	came to pass	that	the	it it causes	for that (where)	She Master (is)	it matter of fact (is)
11	Eia'dagēñ"tci'.						
	She Ancient- bodied (is).						
12	Da', o'nē"	gaiñ'gwā'	nă'ionñ'nishe't	o'nē"	we'so'	iegowa'nē"	
	so, now	somewhat	so it is (long) lasted	now	much	she large (is)	
13	nēñ'gēñ"	ne"	iagoñ'gwe'.	Eia'dagēñ"tci'	goa'wăk.	Da', o'nē"	
	this it is	the	she man- being,	She Ancient- bodied	her	so, now	
14	kho'	we'so'	ga'hā'daië".	Da', o'nē"	do'sgēñ'o"shoñ"	ne"ho,	
	and	much (it is)	it forest lies.	so,	near by only,	there	

uprooted tree, whereon it was that she, the child, was always at play. Customarily she swung, perhaps; and when she became wearied she would descend from it. There on the grass she would kneel down. It was exceedingly delightful, customarily, it is said, when the Wind entered; when she became aware that the Wind continued to enter her body, it was delightful.

Now sometime afterward the Ancient-bodied watched her, musing: "Indeed, one would think that my [man-being] offspring's body is not sole [i. e., not itself only]. "Ho," she said, "hast thou never customarily seen someone at times?" "No," said the girl child. Then she, the Ancient-bodied, said: "I really believe that one would think that thou art about to give birth to a child." So now, the girl child told it, saying: "That [I say] there [at the swing] when, customarily, I would

gāiēñga'sā'de'	ne"	ne"	he'oñwe'	diiot'goñt	gotga'nie'	ne"	1
it upturned tree	that	the	the place where	at all times	she is playing	the	
ieksā'ā.	Ne"	gēñ's	godoñwi'dā'doñ"	noñ".	O'nē"	gēñ's	2
she child.	That	custom- arily	she it was swinging on	perhaps.	Now	custom- arily	
gotcēñ"do"	o'nē"	ne"ho'	wā'ēñdiā'dēñt.	Ogeo'djā"ge'	ne"ho'		3
she was wearied	now	there	she descended (lay down)	On the grass	there		
o'dioñdoshō'doñ".	Odo'kđā"gi",	ia'gēñ",	gēñ's	os'gas	ne"	4	
she got on her knees.	It is at the extreme,	it is said,	custom- arily	it gives pleasure	that		
no'nē"	dagū'iint,	ne"ho'	o'nē"	gēñ's	wā'ēñni'na"dog	ne"	5
the time (now)	it it en- tered,	there	now	custom- arily	she it noticed (felt)	the	
o'nē"	eia'dāgoñ"	hewē'thā'	ne"	gā'hā',	ne"	ne"	6
now	her body in	thither it is entering	the	It wind,	that	os'gas. it gives pleasure.	
O'nē",	gaiñ'gwā'	nā'ioñni'she't	o'nē"	wā'ega'ēñ'ioñ'	ne"		7
Now,	somewhat	so it lasted	now	she it watched	the		
Iegēñ"tcī'	wā'ēñ"	agwa's	āiēñ"	thēñ"ēñ"	de'djiagoia'do'sgā'a'		8
She Ancient One	she	just	one would think	not it is	her body is sole		
ne"	khe'a'wāk.	"Hō,"	wā'a'gēñ",	"Hēñ"ēñ	gēñ"	dewēñ'doñ"	9
the my (anthropic) child.	"Oh,"	she it said,	"Not	is it	not ever		
gēñ's de'sōñga"	de'she'gēñ?"	"Thēñ"ēñ,"	wā'a'gēñ"	ne"	eksā'ā".		10
custom- arily	someone	thou seest one	"Not it is,"	she it said	the	she child.	
O'nē"	wā'a'gēñ"	ne"	Iegēñ"tcī:	"Āiēñ'shoñ"	ēñ"sade'doñ",	gi"	11
Now	she it said	the	She Ancient	"One would think only	thou wilt give birth	I	
per- haps, prob- ably."	Da',	o'nē"	wā'oñthiu'wī'	ne"	to a child,	think,	12
"Ne"	ne"	ne"ho'	gēñ's	eksā'ā",	wā'a'gēñ":		
"That	the	there	custom- arily	the	she child	she it said:	13
gēñ's	o'geni'na"dog	he"	o'wade'noñ'dā'	ne"	gā'hā'	ne"	14
custom- arily	I it felt	where	it itself buried	the	It wind	the	

kneel down, I became aware that the Wind inclosed itself in my body." So now, she, the Ancient-bodied, said: "If it be so, I say as a matter of fact, it is not certain that thou and I shall have good fortune."

Sometime afterward then, seemingly, [it became apparent] that two male children were contained in the body of the maiden. And now, verily, also they two debated together, the two saying, it is said, customarily: "Thou shalt be the elder one," "Thee just let it be," so it was thus that they two kept saying. Now, one of them, a male person who was very ugly, being covered with warts, said: "Thou shalt be the first to be born." Now the other person said: "Just let it be thee." Now he, the Warty, said: "Just let it be thee to be the first to be born." "So let it be," said the other person, "thou wilt fulfil thy duty, perhaps, thou thyself." "So be it," verily said he, the Warty. Now, he who was the elder was born. And then in a short time she [the Ancient-bodied] noticed that, seemingly, there was still

-
- 1 giă'da'goñ'." Da', o'nēⁿ wă'a'gĕⁿ ne" Legĕⁿ"tci": "Ne" ne'ho"
my body in." So, now she it said the She Ancient "That it matter
One of fact
- 2 ne" diēngwă'shoñ' āiongiadāa'shwiiō'he't de'o'i"wado'gĕñ'."
the if that only be it us good fortune would give it is an uncertain
matter."
- 3 Gaiñ'gwă' nă'ioñni'she't o'nēⁿ ne" gwă'" ne" deiksā"ā'
Somewhat so it lasted now that seem- the they(m.) are
ingly two children
- 4 dei"no't ne" ne" eiă'da'goñ' ne" eiă'dase". Da', o'nēⁿ-kho'
they(m.) two that the her body in the she maiden. So, now and
are gestating
- 5 na'e' deodii'hwäge'hĕ'. Ia'doⁿ, glⁱ'oⁿ, gĕñ's: "I's ēⁿsegō-
verily they (m.) two are con- They (m.) it is said, custom- "Thou thou wilt
tending in dispute. two it said. arily:
- 6 wanĕñ'oñg." "I's gwă'", nigĕⁿ gĕñ's ia'doⁿ. O'nēⁿ ne"
be the larger "Thou just," that is custom- they (m.) Now the
(elder) one." to say arily two said.
- 7 shăiă'dăt ne" agwa's hüet'gĕn, ne" ne" honoⁿhi'dăe' waĕñ':
one he is that very he is ugly, that the he is covered with he it said:
person
- 8 "I's ēⁿtcadie'ē't ēⁿsĕñnaⁿgăt." O'nëⁿ ne" shăiă'dăt waĕñ':
"Thou thou wilt take thou will be born." Now the one he is a he it said:
the lead person
- 9 "I's gwă'." O'nēⁿ ne" Honoⁿhi'dăe' waĕñ": "I's gwă'"
"Thou just." Now, the He Warty he it said: "Thou just
- 10 ēⁿtcadie'ē't ēⁿsĕñnaⁿgăt." "Nio", waĕñ" ne" shăiă'dăt,
thou wilt be thou wilt be "So be it," he it said the one he is a
the first born." person,
- 11 "ēⁿsi'wāie'is gwă", noñ" nă" i's'ă'." "Nio", na'e' waĕñ"
"thou it will fulfill just, per- this thou per- "So be it," verily he it said
haps, sonally."
- 12 ne" Honoⁿhi'dăe'. O'nēⁿ waĕñnaⁿgăt nigĕⁿ ne" hago'wanĕⁿ.
the He Warty. Now he is born this it is the he large one.

another to be born. The other had been born only a short time when this one was also born. They had been born only a very short time when their mother died. There, verily, it is said that he, the Warty, came forth from the navel of his mother. So now, verily, she, the Ancient-bodied, wept there. Not long after this, verily, she gave attention to the twins. As soon as she finished this task she made a grave not far away, and so she there laid her dead offspring, laying her head toward the west. So now, moreover, she talked to her. She, the Ancient-bodied, said: "Now, verily, thou hast taken the lead on the path that will continue to be between the earth here and the upper side of the sky. As soon as thou arrivest there on the upper side of the sky thou must carefully prepare a place where thou wilt continue to abide, and where we shall arrive." Now, of course, she covered it.

Dă'djiā'	o'nē ⁿ -kho'	wā'ēñni'na ⁿ dog	ne'	o'iā'	gwā'	'ā'so ⁿ '		1
In a short time	now and	she it noticed	the	other	seemingly	still		
ēna ⁿ gät.	Dă'djiā'shoñ'	hona ⁿ gā'do ⁿ	o'nē ⁿ	ne"	ne'	ne'wā'		2
he will be born.	In a short time only	he is born	now	that	next in order			
waēñna ⁿ gät.	Dă'djiā'shoñ'	nina ⁿ gā'do ⁿ	o'nē ⁿ	wā'ai'ē'	ne"			3
he was born.	In a short time	they (m.) two are born	now	she died	the			
shagodino ⁿ ē ⁿ .	Ne"ho'	na'e', gi'o ⁿ ,	ne"	Hono ⁿ hi'dāe'				4
she their mother is.	There,	verily,	it is said,	the	He Warty			
daāia'gē ⁿ t	he"	diiago'she"dot	ne"	hono ⁿ ē ⁿ .	Da', o'nē ⁿ	na'e'		5
he came forth	where	just she has her navel	the	his mother.	So,	now	verily	
waōn'sdaē ⁿ	ne"	Eia'dagē ⁿ "tcī".	The ⁿ ē ⁿ	dă'aoñni'she'o ⁿ	o'nē ⁿ			6
she wept	the	She Ancient-bodied.	Not it is	it lasted	now			
na'e' o'thoñwadi'snie'	ne"	dei'khē ⁿ .	Ganio"	wā'ondiēñno"kdē ⁿ				7
verily	she them cared for	the	they (m.) two	so soon as	she completed her task			
o'nē ⁿ na'e' wā'eiadoñ'ni'	dosgēñ'o ⁿ shoñ'	da', ne"ho'	wā'ago-					8
now verily	she made a cave (hole)	just near by,	so,	there	she			
iā'shēñ'	ne"	goā'wāk-gēñ'oñ'	he"	gā'gwē ⁿ s-gwā'	ne"ho'			9
her laid	the	her was, offspring	where	it sun sets	direction	there		
wā'agogoēñ".	Da', o'nē ⁿ	dī'q	wā'agothā'hās.	Wā'u'gē ⁿ	ne"			10
she her scalp (head) laid.	So, now,	more-over	she her talked to.	She it said	the			
Eia'dagē ⁿ "tcī":	"O'nē ⁿ i's na'e'	o'sathā'hoñ'dē ⁿ	nēñ'gēñ'	he"				11
She Ancient-bodied:	"Now, thou verily	thou it path hast taken	this it is	where				
ioēñ'djāde'	gāoñ'hiā'ge'	hē ⁿ iothā'hinoñ'oñg.	Ganio"	ne"ho'				12
it earth is present	sky on	it path will have its course.	So soon as	there				
hē ⁿ cio ⁿ	ne"	gāoñ'hiā'ge'	ē ⁿ se'cioñnia'noñ'	he'oñwe'	ē ⁿ si'di-			13
thou wilt arrive	the	sky on	thou wilt make preparations	the place where	thou wilt			
oñ'dā'k,	i"-kho'	he'oñwe'	hē ⁿ agwā'io ⁿ ."	O'nē ⁿ	wai'i'			14
continue to abide,	we two (we and)	the place where	there we shall arrive."	Now	of course			

So, now, only this was left, that she customarily cared for the twins, the two children.

Again, after some time, it is said, the two male children were of large size, and verily, too, they ran about there, customarily. Afterward, the elder one, being now a youth, questioning his grandmother, asked: "Oh, grandmother, where, verily, is my father? And who, moreover, verily, is the one who is my father? Where, moreover, is the place wherein he dwells?" She, the Ancient-bodied, said: "Verily, that one who is the Wind is thy father. Whatever, moreover, is the direction from which the wind is customarily blowing, there, truly, is the place where the lodge of thy father stands." "So be it," replied the youth. So now, verily, the youth stood out of doors, and now he, moreover, observed the direction of the wind, whence it was blowing; and this too he said: "I desire to see my father, and the reason is that

-
- 1 wă'ōñwe'să'. Da', o'nëⁿ ne'shoñ' we'gĕñ' dĕ'wadi'sniç' nigĕⁿ'
she it covered. So, now that only it is left she will attend to that it is
two persons
- 2 ne" dei'khĕⁿ, ne" dei'ksă'ă.
the they (m.) two the they (m.) two
are twins are children.
- 3 Gain'gwă' a'e' nă'ioñni'she't o'nëⁿ, gi'oⁿ, deigowa'nĕñ ne"
Somewhat again so it lasted now, it is said, they (m.) two are the
large
dei'ksă'ă', o'nëⁿ-kho' na'e' deidak'he's. Thă'gĕñ'oⁿ o'nëⁿ
they (m.) two now and, verily, they (m.) two Afterward now
are children,
- 4 wañda'oñ'doñ' ne" hagowa'nĕñ', o'nëⁿ na'e' haksă'dase"ă'.
he it asked the he (is) large, now, verily, he (is) a youth.
- 5 O'shago'oñ'doñ' ne" ho'sot' waëñ': "Aksot', gaiñ' dĭ'q na'e'
He her asked the his grand- he it said: "My grand- where more- verily,
mother mother, mother, over
- 6 ne" ha'nî'? Soñ' dĭ'q kho' na'e' nigĕⁿ ni" ne" ha'nî'?
the he is my Who more- and verily that it is the I the he is my
father? father?
- 7 Gawe" dĭ'q noñ' gwă'gwă' thana"ge'?" Wă'a'gĕⁿ ne"
Where, more- perhaps, in direction there he dwells?" She it said the
- 8 Eia'dagęⁿ"tcı': "Ne" wai'i' hi'gĕñ' ne" iă'ni ne" Ga'hă'.
She Ancient- "That of course this the he is thy the It Wind.
bodied:
- 9 Gaiñ' dĭ'q gwă'gwă' gĕñ's diioägoñt' ne" noñ' ne" ho'-gwă'
Where more- in direc- custom- there it wind that perhaps there direction
over tion arily is fixed
- 10 thonoⁿsot ne" iă'ni." "Nio'?" waëñ' ne" haksă'dase"ă'.
there his lodge the he is thy "So be it," he it said the he youth.
- 11 Da', o'nëⁿ na'e' as'de' o'tha'da't ne" haksă'dase"ă', o'nëⁿ
so, now, verily, out of doors he stood the he youth, now
- 12 dĭ'q waatga'ion' he'oñwe'-gwă' diioägoñt'; ne" kho' ne"
more- he it watched the place where there it wind is that and the
over in direction coming;
- 13 ha'doⁿ ne" ne" dewagadoñdjoñ'ni" aë'gĕⁿ ne" ha'nî', ne"
he it kept that the I it need I him should the he my that
saying see

he would give me aid." Now, he said: "Far yonder stands the lodge of my father, the Wind; he will aid me; he will make the bodies of all the kinds of animal [man-beings]; and by all means still something else that will be an aid to me." So now he started. He had not gone far when in the distance he saw the place where stood the lodge of his father. He arrived there, and there a man-being abode who had four^a children, two males and two females. The youth said: "I have now arrived. O father, it is necessary that thou shouldst aid me. And that which I need are the game [animals] and also some other things." They were all pleased that they saw him. So now he, the Ancient, their father, said: "So let it be. Truly I will fulfil all of thy require-

diioi'wā'	ne'	aāgiā'dage'hā'.	O'nēn'	waēñ':	" Hoñwe'-gwā'	1	
there it is reason	the	he me should aid."	Now	he it said:	" Where in direction		
thono'n'so't	ne'	ha'nī'	ne'	Gū'hā',	ne'	2	
there his lodge stands	the	he is my father	the	It Wind,	that		
ē'n'a'cioñi'	ne'	ha'deganio'däge';	tgagon'	'ā'so'n'-kho'		3	
he it will make	the	every it animal kind (is) in number;	by all means	still	and		
hā'gwisdē'n'	gie'	ne'	o'iā', ne'	gagwe'go'	ē'agiā'dage'hā'.	4	
something	some of	the	other	that	it all		
them		it is,			he me will aid."		
Da', o'nēn'	wāā'dēñdī'.	Thē'n'e'	de'we'ēn'	deawē'noñ'	o'nēn'	5	
So,	now	he started.	Not it is	far away	he went		
wāā'gēn'	hoñwe'-gwā'	tgano'n'so't.	O'nēn'	ne''ho'	wāā'io'n'	ne''ho'	6
he it saw	where in direction	there it lodge	Now	there	he arrived	there	
stands.							
hē'n'dio'n'	ne'	hoñ'gwe',	ge'i'a'	ni'oksa'dā'iēn'	deiias'he'	deidji'-	7
he abode	the	he man- being is,	four	so many he has chil- dren,	they (m.) two	they (m.) two are male	
na', degiias'he'	degnī'o'n'.	Waēñ'	ne'	hakss'dase'ā':	" O'nēn'		8
they (f.) two are persons	they (f.) two are female.	He it said	the	he youth:	" Now		
o'gio'n';	ha'nī',	ne'	ne'	dewagadoēñdjoñ'nī'	āsgia'dage'hā'.		9
I have arrived;	oh, my father,	that	the	it me is necessary for	thou me shouldst aid.		
Ne'	ne'	dewagadoēñdjoñ'nī'	ne'	ganio'shoñ'o'	ne''kho'	ne'	10
That	the	it me is necessary for	the	it game (collective.)	that and	the	
hā'gwisdē'n'	gie'	ne'	o'iā'.	Gagwe'go'	waēñnādon'hā'ēñ'		11
anything	some of	the	it other."	It all	they were pleased		
ne'' wā'ōñwagē'n'.	Da',	o'nēn'	waēñ'	ne''	Hagēn'tci'	ne''	12
the	they him saw.	So,	now	he it said	the	He Ancient	

^aThe use of the number four here is remarkable. It seems that the two female children are introduced merely to retain the number four, since they do not take any part in the events of the legend. It appears to the writer that the visiting boy and his warty brother are here inadvertently displaced by the narrator by the substitution of the two girls for the reason given above, owing to his or a predecessor's failure to recall all the parts of the legend. This form has emphasized the importance of the twins to the practical exclusion of the other brothers. In the Algonquian Potawatomi genesis narrative, which, like those of its congeners, appears to be derived from a source common to both Iroquoian and Algonquian narrators, four male children are named as the offspring of the personage here called Wind. For the Potawatomi version consult De Smet, Oregon Missions, page 347.

ments in coming here. In the first place, however, I will that these here, ye my children, severally shall amuse yourselves somewhat by running a race. I have a flute for which ye shall contend one with another, whereby ye shall enjoy yourselves. And I say that ye shall make a circuit of this earth here present, and also that ye shall take this flute." So now they stood at the line whence they should start. Now the visiting youth said: "I desire that here shall stand he, the Defender" [the False-face, He-defends-them], that he may aid me." Truly, it thus came to pass; the Defender came and stood there. And now, moreover, the youth said: "And I say that thou must put forth thy utmost speed for that I am going to trail thy tracks." So now truly it did thus come to pass that at all times they two [males] were in the lead throughout the entire distance covered in making the circuit [of the earth]. As soon as they started running he trailed him, and the pace was swift. In a short time now they made a circuit of it. Much did they two [males] outfoot the other two. Now he that

-
- 1 hoñwa'ni: "Nio". Do'gē's ne"ho' ēngi'wāie'is na"ot se'he'die'.
he their "So be it. Truly thus I will fulfill the such kind thou desirest
father is: matter of thing in coming.
- 2 Ne" gwā" ia'e i" ēntgēño"do" osthōñ' ēswatga'nie'
That seem- in the I I it will will it little ye will amuse
ingly first place
- 3 nēñ'gēñ' gwaāwā'kshoñ'o" ne" ne" dēnswēñe"dat. Agieñ"
this it is I am parent of you that the ye will run (a I it have
children race).
- 4 ne" ieo'dawās'thā' ne" ne" ēnswasge'hā' ne" ne" ēnswadēñi-
the one uses it for blow- that the ye it will contend that the ye will use
ing (a flute), for it to
- 5 doñ'niā't. Ne" ne" dēnswathwada'se' nēñ'gēñ' he" ioñ'djāde',
amuse your- That the ye will make a circuit this it is where it earth is
selves. of it present,
- 6 ne'kho' ne" ēnswā'a' nēñ'gēñ' ne" ieo'dawas'thā'." Da',
that and the ye will take this it is the one uses it for blow- So,
with you ing (a flute)."
- 7 o'nēñ' ne"ho' o'thadi'dā't he'oñwe' ēnþēññē"sgā'. Da', o'nēñ'
now there they (m.) stood the place where they (m.) will start So, now
up where from the line.
- 8 waēñ' ne" haksa'dase"ā": "Ne" ne" dewagadoëñdjoñ'ni"
he it said the he youth: "That the it me is necessary for
- 9 ne'kho' daā'dā't ne" Shagodiowe'go'wā ne" ne" aāgiā'dagie'-
here he should stand the He Them Defends that the he should aid
(He Whirlwind) me."
- 10 "hā'." Do'gē's ne"ho' nā'awē"; ne"ho' o'tha'dā't ne"
It is true thus so it came there he stood up the
Shagodiowe'go'wā. O'nēñ' dī'q waēñ" ne" haksa'dase"ā":
- 11 He Them Defends Now more- he it said the he youth:
(He Whirlwind) over
- 12 "Ne" ne" ēntsadia'noāt ne" nigēñ" ne" ēngofia'nondā'."
That the thou must exert that so it is the I will trail thy
it is thy best speed
- 13 Da', o'nēñ' do'gē's ne"ho' nā'a'wē"; ne" diiawē"o" hiiëñ'de'
So, now it is true thus so it came that continually they (m.) two
were in the lead

^aThis is the Seneca name for the Hadu'T of the Onondagas.

carried the flute gave it to his father. Now he, the Ancient, took it and also said: "Now, of course, truly thou hast won from me all the things that thou desirest that I should do for thee." Now, moreover, he there laid down a bundle, a filled bag that was very heavy. So now, verily, he gave to his son, to the one who came from the other place, this bundle and also this flute that he had won, and he also said: "I say that this shall belong to you both equally, to thee and thy younger brother." So now the youth took up the bundle and bore it on his back by means of the forehead burden strap. So now he traveled along to a place where he became tired and the sack began to be heavy. So now he exclaimed, "It may be, perhaps, that I should take a rest." And so now he sat down and also examined it [the bag]. He thought, "Let me, indeed, view them; for indeed they belong to me anyway."

ne"	he"	niio'we'	waēñnoñthwāda'se'.	Ganio"	no'nē"	o'thēñgē"-		1
the	where	so it is	they (m.) made a circuit	So soon	the time	they (m.) ran,		
		distant	of it.	as	(now)			
dat,	waodianondā"	osno'we'.	Dā'djia"	o'nē"	waēñnoñthwāda'se'.			2
	he doubled-his	it is swift.	In a short	now	they (m.) made a circuit			
	tracks		time		of it.			
We'so'	wā'oñwañdiiatgēñ'ni'	ne"	sniia'dat.	O'nē"	ne"	haā'wi'		3
Much	he them overmatched		the they (m.) two are	Now	the	he it bore		
(it is)			persons (other).					
ne"	ieo'dawas'thā'	da'oñ	ne"	ho'nī.	O'nē"	waā'ienga', ne"		4
the	one it uses for	he it gave	the	he his	Now	he it took,	that	
	blowing	to him		father (is).				
kho"	ne"	waēñ"	ne"	Hage"tcī":	"O'nē"	wai'i'	do'gē's	5
and	the	he it said	the	He Ancient	"Now	of course	It is true	
o'sge"niā"	he"	nī'ioñ	desadoñdjoñ'ni'	ne"	nāgoñiadie'ā's."			6
thou me hast	where	so it is in	it thee is necessary	the	so I thee should do			
won from		amount	for		for."			
O'nē"	dī'q	ne"ho'	waāthena"iēñ'	ne"	gaiā"	gana"ho",		7
Now,	more-	thus	he his bundle	the	it bag	it is full,		
over			laid down					
oi'nosde'.	Da',	o'nē"	na'e'	dā'oñ'	ne"	hoa'wāk	ne"	8
it is a heavy	So,	now	verily	he it gave	the	his off-	the	
pack.				to him		spring	elsewhere	
thawe"do"	nigē"	ne"	ganē'nos'hā',	ne"	kho"	ne"	nēn'gēñ"	9
thence he	that it is		the	it bundle,	that and	the	this it is	
came								
ne"	ieo'dawas'thā'	daōñwā'iēñ',	ne"	kho"	ne"	waēñ":	10	
the	one it uses to	he it gave to	that	and	the	he it said:		
	blow	him,						
"Ne"	nēñ'gēñ'	desniawē"-gēñ'oñg	ne"	he'se"gēñ".	Da',			11
"That	this it is	ye two it will	will	the	he thy younger	So,		
		own	be		brother is."			
o'nē"	o'thathē'nāk,	waātge"dat	ne"	haksa'dase'ā'.	Da',	o'nē"		12
now	he his bundle	he bore it on his back	the	he youth.	So,	now		
	took up,	by the forehead strap						
he"	niāthā'i'ne'	o'nē"	wa'os,	ne"	kho"	ne"	hosda'ne'.	13
where	there he was on	now	he got	that	and	the	it him	
	his way		tired,				weighed down.	
Da',	o'nē"	wā'e':	"Agadonīs'hēñ' gi"	ēñ'	noñ".	Da',		14
So,	now	he	"I myself should	I think	it seems	perhaps."	So,	
	decided:		rest."					
I"	wai'i'	nigē"	aga'wē".	O'nē"	na'e'	ne"ho'	waāwā'hā"si",	15
I	of	so it is	I own it	Now	verily	there	he it unwrapped,	
course			(it is mine)."					

Now, verily, he there unwrapped it and uncovered it. Just as soon as he opened it there were repeated shovings. Now, moreover, there all the various kinds of animals that his father had given him came forth. He was taken by surprise that all the animals so suddenly came forth. Thus it came to pass as soon as he fully opened the sack. And there, moreover, they severally trampled upon him. So the last one to come forth was the spotted fawn. Now he there shot it. On the front leg, a little above the place where the hoof joins the leg, there he hit it. It escaped from him, verily, moreover. So now he said: "Thus it will be with thee always. It will never be possible for thee to recover. And the wax [fat] that will at all times be contained therein will be a good medicine. And it will continue to be an effective medicine. As soon as anyone customarily shall have sore eyes, one must customarily anoint them with it, binding it thereon; then, customarily it will be possible for one to recover.

-
- 1 waāwe'sū'go'-kho'. Ganio"-shoñ wā'hodonñ'go' o'nē" dawa'djaēñ"-
he uncovered it and. So soon just he it uncovered now it pushed up
as repeated.
- 2 cioñ'. O'nē" di'q dawadiia'gē'n't ne''ho' ne' hā'deganio"dāge' ne"
Now more- thence they (z.) there the every it animal in that
over came forth number (is)
- 3 ne' ho'wi' ne' ho'ni. Waādiēñgwā"shoñ", dawadiiagē"dañk ne'
the he it gave the he his He was surprised just, they (z.) came out the
to him father is. suddenly
- 4 hā'deganio"dāge'. Ne'ho' na'a'wē" ganio" we'so' o'tha'hagwēñ'dat.
every it animal in There so it hap- so soon much he it opened.
number (is). (thus) pened as
- 5 Ne''ho' di'q o'nē" o'thoia'daiqda'noñ'. Da', ne' agwa's ne'
There, more- now it trampled on him So, that very the
over, severally.
- 6 na"n'gēñ"shoñ o'gāia'gēñ't ne' djisda'thiēñ'o". O'nē" ne''ho'
very last (hind- it came forth the spotted fawn. Now there
most)
- 7 waā"iak. Oēñdonñ'-gwā", ga'si'no"ge', osthoñ' he'tgē" ne'
he it shot. Front side, its leg on, it little above the
(it is)
- 8 odjiengē"da'ge' he'oñwe' ga'si'not ne''ho' waā'si's. Wao"nia-
its ankle on the place where its leg is fixed there he it hit. It escaped
from
- 9 gēñ's di'q na'e'. Da', o'nē" waēñ": "Ne''ho' ni's
him more- over verily. So, now he it said: "There the thou
- 10 nē'io'dēñ'oñg diiotgoñt'. Thēñ'ē" dā'aoñ' wēñ'doñ" oñsa'sa'doñ".
so it will con- always. Not (it is) it is pos- ever again thou thyself
tinute to be always. sible shouldst recover.
- 11 Ne'' ne'' ono"n'gwā'shā'-gēñ'oñg hoi'gēñ' oi'si' ne'' ne''ho'
That the it medicine it will be that it is it fat the there
(wax)
- 12 diiotgoñt' ē'wañ'dā'k. Ne'' ne'' ē'iono"n'gwā'tchi'ioag. Ganio"
always it will be con- That the it medicine will continue So soon
tained to be a good as
- 13 gēñ's soñga" ē'agoganoñ'wa"k ne' gēñ's ne''ho' ē'iaigo"ga",
cus- anyone it will tickle one's eyes tomarily there one it will
tomarilily
- 14 ē'ioñdiëñ'sāoñ", o'nē" gēñ's ē'wa'doñ" ne' ē'djoñ'doñ."
one will bind it on now cus- it shall be possible the again shall one
one's self,

So then he departed again from that place. When he again arrived at the place where their lodge stood, he told his younger brother, saying: "Do thou look at what the father of us two has given us two." When he again arrived where his grandmother was, he said: "Now I have been to the place of my father on a visit. He granted me a most important matter. So do ye again go out of doors. Ye will hear the great noise [made] by all the several kinds of animals." Now they went out, and they listened to the loudness of the noise made by all the kinds of animals. Now there, their grandmother, the Ancient-bodied, she stood up, and she talked, saying: "Let it stand here; that is the elk, which this thing shall be called. Here also let another stand, one that is just a little smaller, which shall be called a deer. Now also another thing, let it stand here, and that

Da',	o'nē ⁿ	ne''ho'	saā'dēn'di'.	Sai'io"	he'oñwe'	thodi-	1
so,	now	there	again he departed.	Again he arrived	the place where	their (m.)	
no ⁿ sot'	o'nē ⁿ	dī'q	woō'wī'	ne'' ho''gēn'	ne'' Othägwē ⁿ dā'.		2
lodge stood	now	more- over	he him told	the he his younger brother is	the It Flint.		
waēñ":	"Satga'"tho'	ne''	shoñgia'wi'	ne'' shedi"ni".	O'nē ⁿ		3
he it said:	"Do thou look at it	the	he it has given to us two	the he is the father of us two."	Now		
ne''ho'	saā'io"	ne''	ho'sot'ge'	waēñ":	"O'nē ⁿ	ne''ho'	4
there	again he arrived	the	his grand- mother at	he it said:	"Now	there	
ho'ga"gēt	ne''	ha'nī'ne'.	Oi'owa'nēñ'	o'thagiā'dowe'dēn'.	Da',		
I have been	the	at my father's.	It is a great matter	he me granted to.	so,		5
o'nē ⁿ	waa'diēñ'	wāā'k'doñ'-kho'.	Wā'e':	"Gekdoñsa"-shoñ.			6
now	he himself seated,	he it exam- ined	and.	He thought:	"Let me go to view them severally.		
o'nē ⁿ	saswāia'gēn't.	Ē'swathoñ'deg	he'	nigai"sdowanēñ'			7
now	de ye go forth.	Ye it will hear	where	so it sound great is			
ha'de'ioñ"	ne''	ganio"shoñ'o ⁿ ".	O'nē ⁿ	waādii'a'gēn't,	o'nē ⁿ -kho'		8
every one in number	the	it animal is severally."	Now	they(m.)went out,	now and		
wāiathonñ'dat	he"	niiotkai"ni	ne'' onoñdi'sdā'	ne'' hā'deganio"-			9
they(m.) listened	where	so it is loud	the	the they (z.) are making noise	the every it animal is in number.		
dage'.	O'nē ⁿ	ne''ho'	o'die'dā't	ne'' shagodi"sot,	ne''		10
	Now	there	she stood up	the	she their grand- mother is		
Eia'dagē ⁿ tci'.	wā'onthiu'wī'	wā'a'gēn":	"Ne'kho'	dē'gā'dā't			
She Ancient- bodied,	she it told.	she it said:	"Here	it will stand up			11
nigē ⁿ " ne''	djinaēñ'dā'	ne'' na'e'	nēñ'gēn'	ne'' ē'gāiasō'ōng.			12
so it is	the elk,	that	verily	this it is	that it will be named.		
Ne'kho'	o'iā'-kho'	ne''ho'	dē'ga'dā't,	ne'' ne''	heio'sthoñ'		13
Here	it other and	there	it will stand up.	that	the it is just little		
niiagā'ā'.	ne''	na'e'	nēñ'gēn'	ne'ogē"	ē'gāiasō'ōng.	O'nē ⁿ	14
so it is small(er),	that	verily	this it is	deer	it will be named.	Now	

next in turn shall, verily, be called a bear. Now, also, another thing, next in order, let him stand here, and that next in order of time shall be called a buffalo. So that, verily, is just the number of [game animals] which are large in size. As soon, verily, as man-beings shall dwell here, those, verily, shall be the names of the different animals; when the man-beings dwell [here], then they shall give names to all the other animals."

So, verily, now, he, the youth, said: "I desire that there shall be a hollow here [in the ground], and that it shall be full of oil." Verily, it thus came to pass. Now, moreover, he said: "Hither let him [anthropic], the buffalo, come." In just a short time it then stood there. Now he said: "Therein do thou plunge thyself." Thus, truly, did it come to pass. On the farther side it landed from the oil pool, having become as fat as it is possible for it to be. So now again he

1	o'iū'-kho'	ne'wā'	ne'kho'	dēngā'dā't,	ne"	ne"	ne'wā'	ne"
	it and other	next in order	here	it will stand up.	that	the	next in order	the
2	nia'gwai'	ēngāiasō'oñg	ne"	na'e'.	O'nēn'	o'iā'	kho'	ne'wā'
	bear	it will be called	the	verily.	Now	it other	and	next in order
3	ne'kho'	ne"	dēn'hā'dā't,	ne"	ne'wā'	de'giia'go"	ēngāiasō'oñg.	
	here	the	he (m.) will stand up,	that	next in order	buffalo	it will be named.	
4	Da',	ne"	na'e'	ne"ho'	niwēñ'nandī'	ne'	gā'niō'	ne"
	so,	that	verily	there	so many they are in number	the	it game	the
5	wadigo'wanē"s.	Ganio"	na'e'	ēn'iena'ge'g	ne'kho'	ne"	oñ'gwe',	
	they (z.) are large	So soon	verily	they will	here	the	the man-being, ones.	
6	da',	ne"	na'e'	ēn'wadiiā'shoñ';	ne"	no'nēn'	ēn'adina" geg	ne"
	so,	that	verily	they (z.) will be named severally;	that	the time	they (m.) will be dwelling	
7	oñ'gwe'	o'nēn'	gagwe'go"	ēn'adi'sēñ'no"	ne"	hā'deganio" dage".		
	man- being	time now	it all	they (m.) them names will give	the	every it animal in number (is)."		
8	Da',	o'nēn'	na'e'shoñ'	ne"ho'	o'nēn'	waēñ'	ne" haksā-	
	so,	now	verily just	there	now	he it said	the he	
9	dase"ā":	"Dewagadoēñdjoñ'nī"	ne'kho'	dāio'dādā'gwēñ'oñg,	ne"			
	youth:	"It causes me to desire	here	it hollow place should be,	that			
10	ne"	ō'no"	ne"ho'	ēn'gana'hoñ'g."	Ne"ho'	do'gē"s	na'n'a'wēn'.	
	the	it oil	there	it will be full of it."	Thus	it is true	so it came to pass.	
11	O'nēn'	dī'q	waēñ":	"Ga'o'	it'het	ne"	degiiā'go".	Dā'djiā"-
	Now	more- over	he it said:	"Hither	let him	the	buffalo."	In a short time just
12	shoñ'	o'nēn'	ne"ho'	o'tgā'dā't.	O'nēn'	waēñ":	"Ne"ho"	
	now	there	it stood up.	Now	he it said:	"There		
13	ho'sade"sgo".	Ne"ho'	do'gē"s	na'n'a'wēn'.	Ho'gwā'	ho'wade"-		
	thither do thou plunge thyself."	Thus	it is true	so it came to pass.	That side	thither it		
14	sgo'go'	he"	niiogwe'nioñ"	o'sēñ".	Da',	o'nēn'	a'e'	waēñ":
	landed	where	so it is possible	it fat (is).	So,	now	again	he it said:

said: "Hither let him [anthropic] come next in order of time, the bear." In a short time now the bear stood there. Moreover, he now said again: "Therein do thou, next in order, plunge thyself into that oil." Thus, truly, did it come to pass. On the farther side it landed from the oil pool, having become as fat as it is possible for it to be. So now he said: "What is it thou wilt do, and in what manner, to aid [human] man-beings?" "This, seemingly, is all; I shall just flee from him," it said. So now he loaded it by inserting meat into its legs. And now, verily, its legs are very large. So now he said: "Let the deer next in order stand here." As soon as it stood there, he said: "There into that oil thou shalt plunge thyself." Now of course he [anthropic] cast his body therein, and landed from the oil pool on the other side, and it [zoic] was as fat as it was possible for it to be. So now he said: "With what and in what manner wilt thou aid the [human]

"Ga'o'	it'het	ne"	ne'wā'	ne"	nia'gwai'."	Dā'djiā'shoñ"		
"Hither	let him come	that	next in turn	the	bear."	In a short time just		1
o'nē"	ne" "ho'	o'tga'dā't	ne"	nia'gwai'.	O'nē"	dī'q a'e'		2
now	there	it stood itself	the	bear.	Now	more- over		
waēñ":	"Ne" "ho'	i's	ne'wā'	ho'sade"sgo'	hi'gēñ"	o'no"ge'."		3
he it said:	"There	thou	next in turn	thither do thou plunge thyself	this it is	it oil in."		
Ne" "ho'	do'gē"s	na"n'a'wē"		Ho'gwā'	ho'wade'sgo'go'	he"		4
Thus	it is true	so it came to pass.		That side	thither it landed	where		
niiogwe'niōñ'	o'sēñ".	Da',	o'nē"	waēñ":	"Ā'	na"n'o"tē"ēñ"		5
so it is possible	it fat (is).	So,	now	he it said:	"What	so it is kind of thing		
ni's	nē"ciē"	ne"	ē"sheiā'dage'hā'	ne"	oñ'gwe'?"	"Ne"		6
the	so wilt	the	thou them wilt aid	the	human beings?"	"That		
thou	thou do it							
gwā"	ne" i"	ē"rade"go'."	o'gē"	Da',	o'nē"	waoñdāni-		7
seem- ingly	the	I	I will flee,"	it (z.) it said.	So,	now	he it inserted	
oñ'sōñ"	ne"	o'wā"	ne"	ga'si'nāgoñ".	O'nē"	na'e'	dea"sinō-	8
severally	the	it meat	the	its leg in.	Now	verily	his legs are	
wanē"s.	Da',	o'nē"	waēñ":	"Neo'gē"	ne'wā'	ne'kho'		9
large.	So,	now	he it said:	"Deer	next in turn	here		
dē'ga'dā't."	Ganio"	ne" "ho'	o'tga'dā't	o'nē"	waēñ":	"Ne" "ho"		10
he shall stand."	So soon as	there	it itself stood	now	he it said:	"There		
hē"sade's'go'	hi'gēñ"	o'no"ge'."	O'nē"	wai'i"	ne" "ho"			11
thou wilt plunge thyself	this it is	it oil in."	Now	of course	there			
waādiā'do'iak,	ho'gwā'-kho'	waā'do'go',		ne"-kho'	ne"			12
he his body cast,	that side	and	he came up,	that and	the			
he" niiogwe'niōñ'	o'sēñ".	Da',	o'nē"	waēñ":	"Ā'	na"n'o"-		13
where	so it is possible	it fat (is).	So,	now	he it said:	such kind		
tē"ēñ"	ne" i's	nē"ciē'	ne"	ē"sheiā'dage'hā'	ne"	oñ'gwe'?"		14
of thing	the	thou	so thou wilt do it	the	thou them wilt aid	the human beings?"		

man-beings?" "As for me, I shall not flee from him," it said. He said: "With what, and in what manner, moreover, wilt thou just do it?" "I will just bite them repeatedly," it replied. So now he, the youth, said: "Thus, just so, and only so, shall it be with thee," and now, moreover, he removed severally its upper teeth. Then he said: "Now the bodies of all those things which have horns, the buffalo, and the elk, etc., inherit the effect of this change." That is the reason that they [anthropic] have no upper teeth. All these several small things, the raccoon, woodchuck [or badger], porcupine, and also the skunk, all cast their bodies therein; therein they [zoic] plunged themselves. So only that is the number of those who were received. So next in order are those (z.) who were not accepted. I say that these, the Fisher, the Otter, and the Mink, and the Weasel [were

- "Ne" ne" i" thēⁿ'gⁿ thagade'go," o'gēⁿ'. Waēñ": "A'
 1 "That the I not it is I should flee." it said. He said: "What
 2 naⁿ'o'tēⁿ'ēñ dī'q-shoñ nēⁿ"ciē?" "Ēⁿkhegai"-shoñ," o'gēⁿ.
 such kind of more- only so thou wilt "I them will bite only." it it said.
 3 Da'. o'nēⁿ waēñ" ne" haks'a'dase"ā": "Nēñ'dā" gwā"-shoñ"
 so, now he it the he youth: "This seem- ingly just
 4 ne" i's nē'io'dēñ'oñg," o'nēⁿ dī'q waono'djodagwā'oñ" ne"
 the thou so it shall continue now more- he its teeth removed the
 to be." over plurally
 5 he'tgēñ'-gwā'. O'nēⁿ waēñ": "Ne" gagwe'go" o'nēⁿ
 upper side. Now he it said: "The it all now
 6 wā'odiia'dadiio'wās ne" degiū'go", kho" ne" djonaēⁿ'dā',
 their (z.) bodies shared the buffalo, and the elk,
 the change
 7 kho" ne" deiodinoⁿ"geoñt." Ne" gaii'oñ'nī' thēⁿ'ēⁿ deadi-
 and the they (z.) have horns." That it causes the not it is they (m.)
 (ones)
 8 noⁿ'djot ne' he'tgēñ"-gwā'. Gagwe'go" nēñ'gēñ" ne" niēñna'-
 have teeth the upper side. It all this it is the so they (z.) small are
 9 sā"-shoñ'o", ne" ne" djo'ā'gā', the"doō", ga'he'dā', ne"kho"
 severally, that the raccoon, woodchuck (badger?). porcupine, that and
 10 ne" se'noñ", ne" gagwe'go" ne" ho" o'wēñnadiā'do'iak,
 the skunk, that it all thus they (z.) cast their bodies'
 11 ne" ho" o'wēñnade's'gok. Da', ne" ho"-shoñ" nē'ioñ" ne" ne"
 there they (z.) plunged. So, thus only so they many (are) that the
 12 hoñwañdi'gwēⁿ.
 they (m.) were accepted.
 13 Da', ne" ne'wā' ne" thēⁿ'ēⁿ deawañdi'gwēⁿ: Ne" ne"
 so, that next in the not they were accepted: That the
 order (it is)
 14 sgāiana"ne'gēⁿ", ne" odawēñ'do", kho" ne" djo'dā'gā', kho"
 fisher, the otter, and the mink, and

the ones]. So that was the number of those who were excluded, [being set] aside, and who assembled there near by. So the Mink now cast his body into the oil. As soon as he came up out of it the youth seized him there, and he held him up, and he stripped his body through his hands, and that is the reason that his body did become somewhat longer. Now, verily, again it thus came to pass. Their bodies shared the change [into the character they now have], namely, those of the Fisher, and the Otter, and the Mink, and the Weasel. And this is the number of those [zoic] whose bodies next shared this transformation there—the Wolf, and the Panther, and the Fox. All these were excluded, being set aside.

So now the two male children were in the habit of going away. Day after day they two went to a great distance; there far away they two were in the habit of setting traps. So then day after day they two

ne"	hanoñ'got.	Da'.	ne" "ho'	niwëññâñdî"	wak'â"	wa'odiis,	
the	weasel.	so,	thus	so many they (are) in number	aside	they were excluded.	1
ne" "ho'	wak'â"	waodiiñ'dâjei".	Da',	o'në"	ne"	djio'dâ'gâ'	
there	aside	they (z.) assembled.	so,	now	the	mink	2
ne" "ho'	waädiä'do"iak	ne"	o'no"ge'.	Ganio"-shoñ"	daä'do"go'		
there	he cast his body	the	it oil in.	so soon as just	he landed therefrom		3
o'në"	ne"	haksa'dase"â"	ne" "ho'	waäie'na"	kho"	ne"	
now	the	he youth	there	he it caught,	and	the	4
he'tgë"	waä'dat,	kho"	ne"	waä'djiiu'äk,	ne"	ne" gaii"-	
up high	he it held,	and	the	he stripped it through his hands,	that	the it makes	5
oñ'ni"	gaiñ'gwâ"	nä'gaiä'des'he't.	O'në"	na'e'	a'e'	ne" "ho"	
matter	somewhat	so its body became	Now	verily	again	there	6
na"n'a'wë"	Wä'odiia'dadiio'äs	nëñ'gëñ"	sgäianane'gë"	kho"	ne"		
so it came to	Their bodies shared the	this it is	fisher (marten),	and	the		7
pass.	change						
odawëñ'do"	, kho"	ne"	djio'dâ'gâ',	kho"	ne"	hanoñ'got;	da',
otter,	and	the	mink,	and	the	weasel;	so,
ne" "ho'	niwëññâñdî"	he"	wa'odiia'dadiio'äs.	Ne"	ne'wâ'	ne"	
there	so many they (z.)	where	their (z.) bodies shared	That	next in	the	
(thus)	are in number		the change.	order			9
othäioñ'ni"	, kho"	ne"	hëñ'es,	ne" kho"	ne"	no"gwat'gwâ",	
wolf.	and	the	panther	that	and	fox,	
			(longtail).				10
gagwe'go"	wak'â"	wa'odiis.					
it all	aside	they were excluded.					11
Da',	o'në"	ne"	deiksa"â"	o'në"	gëñ's	ia'dëñ'dio"üs.	O'hë"-
so,	now	the	they (m.) two	now	custom- arily	they (m.) two were	Day after
			children			in the habit of	
cionñ'no"	hoñwe'-gwâ"	henët'hâ';	we'ë"	ne"	ne"	hi'eo'dâ'ne's.	
day plurally	far	direction	they (m.) two	far	that	the	
			go habitually;			they (m.) two go	13

were in the habit of going away. So for some time now they [masc. anthropic] who severally had otgon^a natures, and they also whose bodies were otgon in nature, hated them [the two boys]. Now, of course, they two, verily, in going away, were in the habit of going together. So that [I say], moreover, one day the elder one said: "Thou alone, for the time being, go thither. Thou alone next in time shalt view our several set traps." So moreover [I say], that truly it did thus come to pass. As soon now as he was far away they [masc. anthropic] whose bodies are otgon by nature killed him there. So now he, the elder one, became aware that they had killed his younger brother. So now he began to cry. And [I say] that when it made him weep the most, when he said in his crying, "'ēñ", 'ēñ", 'ēñ", 'ēñ", then there were noises made in several places in the sky that is present. So now they [masc. anthr.] who are severally

1	Da',	o'nē ⁿ	o'hē ⁿ cioñ'nio ⁿ	ia'dēñ'dio ⁿ s.	Da',	gaiñ'gwā'
	so,	now	day after day plurally	they (m.) two went away habitually.	so,	somewhat
2	nā'ioññi'she't	o'nē ⁿ	hoñwadi'swā'aiñ's	ne"	hoñnoñtgo"shoñ"o ⁿ	
	so long it lasted	now	they (m.) them hated	the	they (m.) are otgon ^a plurally	
3	ne"	ne"	hoñnoñdiā'dat'go ⁿ s.	O'nē ⁿ	he'	ia'dēñ'dio ⁿ s diia-
	that	the	their (m.) bodies are otgon	Now	where	they (m.) go away con-
			plurally.			habitually
4	wē ⁿ 'o ⁿ	na'e'	gēñ's	i'ne's.	Da', ne"	dī'q ne" swēñni's'hā't
	tinually	verily	custom- arily	they (m.) two	so,	that more- over the one it day is
				go together		customarily.
5	o'nē ⁿ	ne"	waçñ"	ne"	hagowa'nē ⁿ :	"I's-shoñ" ia'e' ne" ho"
	now	that	he it said	the	he large one:	"Thou only for the time being
6	ho"set.	Soñ'hā'ge'a'	ne'wā'	ē ⁿ sekdoñ'no"	ne"	oñgni'eo'do ⁿ ."
	thither do thou go.	Thou just alone (by thyself)	next in turn	thou wilt go to see them	the	thou I have set traps."
7	Da',	ne"	dī'q	do'gē's	ne" "ho"	Nañ'a'wē ⁿ .
	so,	that	more- over	it is true	thus	so it will come to pass.
8	we'ē ⁿ	hē's	o'nē ⁿ	ne" "ho"	waõñwa'nio'	ne" ne" hoñ-
	far	he is going about	now	there	they (m.) him killed	that the their (m.)
9	noñdiā'dat'go ⁿ s.	Da',	o'nē ⁿ	waānina"do'g	ne"	hagowa'nē ⁿ
	bodies are otgon	so,	now	he (m.) it noticed	the	the he large one is
10	ne"	hoñwa'nio'	ne"	ho'gēñ".	Da', o'nē ⁿ	o'tha'sēñ'tho'. Ne"
	the	they (m.) him	the	he his younger brother is.	so,	now he wept. That
11	ne"	no'nē ⁿ	do'gē's	waode'hāsdoñ's,	ne"	no'nē ⁿ o'gēñ" ne"
	the	when	it is true	it used great strength	that	when it it said the
		(the now)		on him,		(the now)
12	hāsda'hā",	ne"	ne"	"'ēñ",	'ēñ",	'ēñ", " o'nē ⁿ
	he is weeping,	that	the	"henh,	henh,	henh," now
13	wa'otgaiia"soñ"	he'	gū'oñ'hiāde'.	Da', o'nē ⁿ	ne"	hoñnoñtgo ⁿ -
	it began to give out	where	it sky is present.	so,	now the	they (m.) are otgon sounds

^aOtgon signifies malefic. It denotes specifically the evil or destructive use of orenda, or magic power.

otgon, and also they [zoic] whose bodies are severally otgon, now, verily, became alarmed. Now, moreover, they said: "In just a short time only, we believe, the sky will fall, perhaps, as soon, we think, as he weeps much; it is preferable that he, his younger brother, shall return; nothing else [will stop it]." So now of course the youth became ashamed because such a large number of persons severally became aware that he was weeping. So now verily he did close up his lodge, all places therein where there were openings [crevices]. So now just after he had completed his task of closing up the openings, in just a short time, now thence, from the outside, Flint spoke, saying: "Oh, elder brother, now I have returned." So now he the elder one, who was shut up indoors, said: "It can not be that thou shouldst come in. Thou shalt just depart, thou thyself. Thou shalt take the lead on the path whereon went the mother of us two. There

shoñ' oñ',	ne'	kho'	ne''	onañdiä'datgoñ'shoñ' oñ',	o'nëñ'	na'e'	1
plurally,	that	and	the	their (z.) bodies are plurally otgon,	now	verily	
wi'ō'no'ñ'dio'ñ'k.	O'nëñ'	dí'q	waëñ'ni':	"Hä'djigwäs'-shoñ'			2
they (z.) began to fear.	Now	more- over	they it said:	"Just	soon	only	
ëndwä'së'ñ't,	gi'	ëñ'	noñ'',	he''	gä'oñ'hiäde'	ganio'	3
it will drop	I think	it may	perhaps,	where	it sky is present	so soon as	per- be, haps,
we'so'	ë'ñ'ñ'sdä'ñ';	ne''	sä'gwä'	ne''	ë'ñ'shadon'het'-shoñ'	ne''	4
much	he will weep:	that	it is better (preferable)	the	he will again	just	the
ho'gëñ'."	Da',	o'nëñ'	wai'i'	ne''	haksa'duse'ä'	waäde'heñ'	
he his younger brother is.	So,	now	of course	that	the	he is a youth	he became ashamed
so'ñ'dji'	gëñdio'gowanëñ'	o'nëñ'	waëññëñninandog'hoñ'	ne''			5
because	it body of people large is	now	they became aware of it plurally	the			6
häsdä'hä'.	Da',	o'nëñ'	na'e'	waä'ho'doñ'	he''	hono'ñ'so't,	7
he is weeping.	So,	now	verily	he it closed up	where	his it lodge stands,	
gagwe'go'	he'óñwe'	deio'hägwëñde'ñoñ'.	Da',	o'nëñ'	wae'		8
it all	the place	it has openings	So,	now	after- ward		
shoñ'	waädiëñno'kdëñ'	ne''	waädjiodoñnioñ',	o'nëñ'	da'ñdjiä'-shoñ'		9
just	he his task finished	the	he shut up the several openings,	now	soon after	just	
o'nëñ'	daa'snie't	ne''	Othä'gwëñdä'	ne''	a'sde',	waëñ':	10
now	thence he spoke	the	It Flint	the	out of doors,	he it said:	
"Hä'ñdji",	o'nëñ'	sägio'ñ'.	Da',	o'nëñ'	waëñ'	ne'' hagowa'nëñ'	11
"My elder brother,	now	again I have returned."	So,	now	he it said	the he is large	
ne'' ne''	oñgie'	hä'noñt:	"Dä'a'oñ'	aõnda'cio'ñ.	É'ñ'sa'dëñdï'-		12
that	the	indoors	he is con- tained:	"It can not be	thou shouldst enter here.	Thou shalt depart	
shoñ'	ne'' i's.	Ne'' ne''	ë'ñ'satha'oñ'de'ñ'	he'óñwe'	ieiagawe'ñoñ'		13
just	the	thou.	That	thou shalt take up the path	the place where	hence she has gone	
ne'' ethino'ë'ñ'-gëñ'óñ'.	Ne''ho'	i's-kho'	ë'ñcianöñ'däk.	Ne'' ne''			14
the	she our mother	it was.	There	thou and	thy track shall be	That the present.	

thou too shalt print thy tracks. I say that thou shalt trail the tracks of her who was our mother. Moreover, not far hence, there thou shalt seat thyself. So there now thou shalt observe the kind of life that customarily the human man-beings will live who will dwell on the earth. So now there, moreover, the path will divide itself where thou wilt abide. One of the ways will lead thither to the place where is the abode of His-word-is-master,^a and the other will lead to the place where abides He-dwells-in-caves.^b And also thou wilt have servants, they-[masc.]—dwell-in-caves. So that, moreover [I say], thou shalt take this thing-to-blow, this flute, and that thou shalt constantly continue to blow it. Just as soon, customarily, as one's breath ends, one shall hear customarily from what direction speaks the flute.

Sometime afterward the youth now began to wonder, soliloquizing: "What is, perhaps, verily, in great measure, the reason that my grandmother does not eat wild potatoes?" Now, verily, he asked her,

1	č"sheianěñ'oñ'	ne"	ethino"č"n"-gěñ'oñ'.	Thě"č"n"	dí'q	de'we'č"n"
	thou shalt follow the path	the	she our mother it was.	Not it is	more-over	far (it is)
2	ne"ho'	č"sa'diēñ'.	Da', ne"ho'	o'nę"	č"satgā'iōñ'	he"
	there	thou shalt sit down.	So,	there now	thou shalt watch	where
3	niiō'děñ	gěñ's	ne"	ioěndjā'ge'	č"iagon'hēg	ne" oñ'gwe'.
	such it is in kind	custom-	the	it earth on	one shall be living	the human beings.
4	Da', ne"	dí'q	ne"ho'	děn'wathă'ho'gěñ'	he'oñwe'	č"si"-
	so.	that more- over	there	it path will divide into two	the place where	thou
5	dioñ'dăk.	Ne"	sga't	Hawěñniio"ge'-gwā'	hě'iotha'hino'oñg,	
	shall continue	That the one it is	He Master at	direction	thither it path shall lead.	
6	kho'	ne"	sga't	Hanisheono"ge'-gwā'	hě'iotha'hino'oñg.	Ne"-
	and the	one it is	He Cave-dweller at	direction	thither it path shall lead.	That
7	kho'	ne"	č"sa'hă'shāiěñ'dăk	ne"	hadinishe'ono".	Da', ne"
	and the	thou shalt have servants	the	they (m.) are cave- dwellers.	So,	that
8	dí'q	ne"	něñ'gěñ'	hě'šhā'	něñ'gěñ'	ne"-
	more- over the	this it is	thou shalt take it	this it is	the one uses it to blow,	that
9	kho'	ne"	diiawě"o"	č"seño'dădō'oñg.	Ganio"-shoñ'	gěñ's
	and the	continually	thou shalt keep on blow-	So soon as just	custom- arily	
10	č"ioñdoñi'swe'děn"	o'nę"	kho'	gěñ's	č"iagothoñ'deg	he'oñwe'
	one's breath becomes exhausted (=dies)	now	and	custom- arily	one it shall hear	the place where
11	diió'thā'	ne"	ieo'dawas'thā'.			
	there it is	the	one uses it to blow.			
12	Gaiñ'gwā'	nă'ioñnis'he't	o'nę"	waodianoñ'the's,	ne"	ne"
	somewhat	so long it lasted	now	he wondered at it,	that (it is)	the
13	hē'he': "A'	noñ"	na'e'	gō'wā'	de'es	ne"
	he it thinks:	"What, per- haps,	verily	great it is	not she it eats	oněñno"da'
						the it wild potato

^a This is the name of the God of the Christians. ^b This is the name of the devil of the Christians.

saying: "Oh, grandmother, what is it, verily, and why dost thou not in great measure eat wild potatoes?" "I customarily, all alone, by myself eat food," she said; "I eat it [food], as a matter of fact." Now he mused, "Now, verily, I will watch her in the night, now just soon to be." So now he made an opening in his robe. Now, verily, he laid himself down, pretending to be asleep. Thence, nevertheless, he was looking, out of the place where he had made a hole in his robe. Now, moreover, he was looking out of the place where he had made an opening in the robe, and he was watching the place where his grandmother abode customarily. So now, she, the Ancient-bodied, went out. Now, moreover, she looked in the direction of the sunrising. Now the Star, the Day-bringer, was risen. Now she, the Ancient-bodied, said: "Now of course, so it is, I will remove my pot sitting [over the fire]." So now truly she removed the pot

aksot'.	O'nē ⁿ	na'e'	o'shago'oñdonō̄.	Waēñ':	"Aksot'.	ā'	
my grand- mother?	Now	verily	he her questioned.	He it said:	"My grand- mother,	what,	1
noñ"	na'e'	gō'wā̄	ne" i's de'ses	ne" onēñnoñ"da'?"	per- hapse,	great	it is
verily	the	thou	not thou it	the	it	wild potato?"	2
"I"-shoñ'	gēñ's,	agoñ'ho"ge'ā̄	o'gadekhoñ'nī̄,"	wā'a'gēñ,	"I only	custom-	I am wholly alone
			I my food eat."	she it said,	arily,		3
"i'ges ne'ho".	O'nē ⁿ	wā'e':	"O'nē ⁿ na'e' ē'kheiatgā'iōñ",		"I eat as habitually	as matter of fact."	Now, he re- solved:
			"Now, verily, I her will watch,				4
ne" ne" ha'djigwā̄s' ē'io'gā̄."	Da', o'nē ⁿ	waogaiiēñ'dē"	ne"	Da', o'nē ⁿ	waogaiiēñ'dē"	ne"	
that the just soon now	it will be	So, now	he it hole in it made	that the just soon now	it will be	So, now	the
it is	night."			it is	night."		5
ha'gwā̄s'thā̄.	O'nē ⁿ	na'e'	waādiās'hēñ,	iā'ge'o ⁿ ,	ha'gwā̄s'thā̄.	na'e'	waādiās'hēñ,
he it to wrap himself uses.	Now	verily	he lays himself down,	pretending,	he is asleep.	now	he is asleep.
Ne'ho', sē'ēñ' nigēñ'	dethaga'ne'	he'oñwe'	ne"	thaogai'iēñt.	There, nevertheless	so it is	thence he is looking
(however)	thence he is looking	the place where	the	there he it hole in it made	so it is	(however)	the place where
O'nē ⁿ dī'q	na'e'	ne"	hājās'hēñ'	ne'"ho"	O'nē ⁿ	dethagū'ne'	ne'"ho"
Now more over	more verily	the	he lay supine	there	now	thence he was looking	there
he'oñwe'	thaogai'iēñt	ne"	i'ios,	o'nē ⁿ	ne'"ho'	deagī'ne'	his eyes were fixed on it
the place where	he has it hole in it made	the	robe,	now	there	deagī'ne'	9
he'oñwe'	ie'dio ⁿ	ne"	ho'sot'.	Da', o'nē ⁿ	wā'eia'gēñ't	ne"	ie'dio ⁿ
the place where	she was seated	the	his grand- mother.	So, now	she went out	the	she was seated
Legēñ'teñ'.	O'nē ⁿ	dī'q	wā'oñtgat'ho'	ne"	tgāñ'gwitgēñ's'-gwā̄.		
She Ancient One.	Now, more over,		she looked	the	thence it luminary direction	comes up	thence it luminary direction
O'nē ⁿ	diioä'gwitgēñ'o ⁿ	ne"	Tgēñdēñwit'hā̄	Gadji'soñ"da'.	Thence it brings day		It Star (is).
Now	there it planet is risen	the					12
O'nē ⁿ	ne"	legēñ'teñ'	wā'a'gēñ:	"O'nē ⁿ	wai'i'	nigēñ'	
Now the	the	She, Ancient One	she it said:	"Now,	of course	so it is	13
ē'gna"djodā'go'	ne"	agnā"djot."	Da', o'nē ⁿ	o'nē ⁿ	do'gēñs		
I pot will remove	the	I have set up the pot (on the fire)."	so,	now	truly,		14

[from the fire] and also put the wild potatoes in a bowl of bark, and there was just one bowlful. So now, next in order, she rummaged among her belongings in a bag which she pulled out, and now, verily, she there took out corn. So now she parched it for herself. Now, moreover, it popped. There was quite a pile of the popped corn. Now, verily, she took out a mortar of small size. Moreover, she struck repeated blows on the mortar, and the mortar grew in size, and it grew to a size that was just right. Now she took out the upper mortar^a [pestle] from her bag. Now again she struck it repeated blows and it, too, increased in size. So now she pounded the corn, making meal. So now again she searched in her bag. She took thence again a small pot, and she, too, again did in like manner, striking repeated blows upon it, and it, too, increased in size. Now

	wa'ena"djodā'go'	ne" kho'	ne"	gadjiē"ge'	wā'ē'ē"	ne"	onēñ-
1	she pot removed	that and	the	it bowl in	she it placed	the	it
2	no"da'	sgaksat'-shoñ'	o'wā'do".	Da',	o'nēn'	ga'oñ'ho"	ne'wā'
	potatoes.	one it dish only	it became.	So,	now	she herself	next in turn
3	o'diagoda'no"da'	ne"	ne"	gaiā"	wā'ōndieñ'tho'	o'nē"	now
	she rummaged her belongings	that	the	it bag	she it pulled forth,		
4	na'e"	ne"ho'	wā'eda"go'	ne"	onēñ'o".	Du',	o'ñē"
	verily	there	she it took out of	the	it corn.	So,	now
5	wā'ōñdē"soñ".	O'nēn'	dī'q	o'wa'dādoñ'go'.	O'nēn'		
	she parched it for herself.	Now	more-over	it popped (burst).	Now		
6	gaiñ'gwā'	niio'so'djes.	O'nēn'	na'e'	a'e'	wā'eda"go'	ne"
	somewhat	so it pile is high.	Now	verily,	once more	she it took out	the
7	niwā'ā'	ne" ga'niga"da'	O'nēn'	dī'q	ne"ho'	wā'eiñ'da'noñ',	
	so it small in size is	the it mortar.	Now	more-over	there	she it struck repeatedly,	
8	ne" ne" ga'niga"da'	o'wado'diāk,	ho'gowa'he't,	agwa's ne'ho"tei"			
	that the it mortar	it grew,	it became larger,	very in size		just right (exactly)	
9	na"wa"he't.	O'nēn'	he'tgēñ'oñ'	ne" ga'niga"da'	wā'eda"go'		
	so it became in size.	Now	upper (one)	the it mortar	she it took out		
10	ne" goiā'goñ".	O'nēn'	a'e'	wā'eiñ'da'noñ',	O'nēn'	ha'e'gwa'	
	the her bag in.	Now	once again	she it struck repeatedly.	now	also	
11	ho'gowa'he't.	Da',	o'nēn'	ne"ho'	wā'e'the't,	othe'shā'	wā'e"-
	it became large in size.	So,	now	there	she it pounded,	it meal	she it
12	cion'ni".	Da',	o'nēn'	a'e'	nēn"	hwā'eie'	ne" goiā'goñ".
	made.	So,	now	once	this	she it did	the her bag in.
13	Ne"ho'	wā'eda"go'	a'e'	niwā'ā'	gana"djā",	ne"-kho'	ne"
	There	she it took out	once	so it is small in size	it pot,	that and	the
14	ne"ho'	a'e'	na"e'ie'	wā'eiñ'da'noñ',	ho'gowa'he't-kho'	a'e'.	
	there	once	so she it did	she it struck repeatedly,	it became large and	once more.	

^aThis term goes back to the time when upper and lower grinder had the same name.

she there set up the pot, and also made mush therein. So, as soon as it was cooked she again ruminaged in her bag. So now she took from it a bone, a beaver bone. Now again, verily, she scraped the bone, and she poured the bone-dust into the pot, and now, moreover, at once there floated oil on its surface. Now, of course, she took the pot from the fire. So now she ate the food. Verily, now, the youth went to sleep. Now early in the morning again [as usual] she, the Ancient-bodied, went away to dig wild potatoes. As soon as she disappeared as she went, then he went to the place where his grandmother customarily abode. Now, moreover, he began to rummage [among her belongings]. He took out an ear of corn which had only a few grains left fixed to it, there being, perhaps, only three and a half rows of grains left. So now he began to shell the corn; he shelled it all.

O'ne ⁿ	ne ["] ho ["]	wā'ena ⁿ djaniiōn'dē ⁿ	o'nē ⁿ	ne ["] ho ["]	wā'edjīsgoī'nī-			
Now	there	she it pot fastened up,	now	there	she mush made			1
kho [.]	Da',	ganio ["] ho'gū'i ["] o'nē ⁿ a'e ["]	wā'dieno ⁿ 'dai ["]	nigē ⁿ				
and.	So,	so soon	it was	now	once	she it ruminaged	so it is	2
ne ["]	goiā'goī ⁿ	Da', o'nē ⁿ ne ["] ho ["]	wā'eda ["] go ["]	o'nēn'iā'				
the	her bag in.	So,	now	there	she took it out	it bone		3
na ⁿ ga ⁿ niā'go ⁿ	o'nēn'iā'	O'ne ⁿ a'e ["] na'e ["] wā'e'gēt.	O'ne ⁿ ne ["] ho ["]					
beaver	it bone.	Now	once	verily	she it scraped.	Now	there	4
wā'a'oñtho ["]	ne ["] o'doñniē ⁿ 'shā ["]	o'nē ⁿ dī'q iogoñdā'die ["]	o'gā'nū ["]					
she it poured	the	it scrapings,	now	more-	it at once	it caused	oil to float.	5
O'ne ⁿ	wai'i ["]	wā'ena ⁿ djoda'go ["]	ne ["] gana ⁿ djo't.	Da', o'nē ⁿ				
Now	of	she it pot removed	the	it pot sets up.	So,	now		6
wā'oñdekhōñ'nī ["]	O'ne ⁿ na'e ["]	wao'dā ["]	ne ["] haksad'a'se'ā ["]	Ne ["]				
she it food ate.	Now,	verily	he went	the	he youth.	That		7
no'ne ⁿ	sede ["] tcia ["]	o'nē ⁿ a'e ["]	wā'o ⁿ 'dēñdī ["]	ne ["] Iegē ⁿ 'tcī ["]				
the time	early in the	now	once	she departed	the	She		8
wā'ēñnēñno ["] dogwat'hā ["]	Ganio ["] -shoī ["]	ho'wa ["] do ["]	he ["]	hwā'ē ["]				
she wild potatoes went to dig.	So soon as	just	thither it	where	she went	onward		9
o'ne ⁿ	ne ["] ho ["]	wā'a'sawē ⁿ	ioñdiēñdāk'hwā ["]	ne ["] ho'sot ["]				
now	there	thither	the place	she it uses to remain	the	his grand-	10	
O'ne ⁿ	dī'q	waā'sawē ⁿ	ne ["] o'thano ⁿ 'dai ["]	O'ne ⁿ				
Now	more-	he it began	the	he it ruminaged.	Now			11
.wāda'a'go ["]	ne ["]	o'nis'dā ["]	doga'a ["] -shoī ["]	nidjonēñ'ot,	'āsē ⁿ ["]			
he it took out	the	(it) ear of	a few	only	so many it corn-	three		12
gi'shē ⁿ	nidjoaā'ge ["]	ha'deswa'sēñ'no ⁿ	Da', o'nē ⁿ	waā'sawē ⁿ				
probably,	so many it row is	just it is one-half.	So,	now	he it began			13
wao'gēn ["]	ne ["]	onēñ'o ⁿ	gagwe'go ⁿ	wād's'a't.	Da', o'nē ⁿ			
he it shelled	the	it corn,	it all	he it exhausted.	So,	now		14

So now he parched it for himself. Now, moreover, it popped, bursting iteratively, there being quite a heap, quite a large amount of it. Again he rummaged. Again he there took out a mortar of small size and also an upper mortar [pestle]. So now he used this to strike that, and now, moreover, both increased in size. And now he poured the parched corn. So now he in the mortar pounded it, and now verily it became meal. Now again he searched in her bag, and he took therefrom a small pot, and now used something else to strike upon it blows; then it, too, increased in size. Now, verily, he there set up the pot [on the fire] and also put water in it. So now he therein poured all this meal. Now, of course, he made mush. So now again he searched in the bag of his grandmother, and therefrom he took a bone, and he put it therein, and the mush became abundant.

-
- 1 waādēⁿ"soñ'. O'nēⁿ dī'q o'wa'dādoñ'go', gain'gwā' niio'sōdjā',
he it parched Now more- it popped by burst- somewhat so it pile is in
for himself. over ing. size,
- 2 ne"ⁿkho' ne"ⁿ gain'gwā' nā'ioñ'he't. O'nēⁿ a'e' o'thanoⁿ'dai'.
that and the somewhat so it amount Now once he it rummaged.
more became.
- 3 O'nēⁿ a'e' ne"ⁿ ho' waāda"go' ne"ⁿ ga'niga"dā' niwā'ā' ne"ⁿkho'
Now once there he it took the it mortar so it size that and
more out is small
- 4 ne"ⁿ he'tgēñ'oñ' ne"ⁿ ga'niga"dā'. Da', o'nēⁿ ne"ⁿ waāia'dāk
the upper (one) the it mortar So, now that he it used
(pestle).
- 5 waāiēⁿdā'noñ', o'nēⁿ dī'q o'gowa'he't dedjā'oⁿ. Da', o'nēⁿ
he it struck re- now more- it became large both. So, now
peatedly over
- 6 ne"ⁿ ho' waiauñ'tho' ne"ⁿ onēñ'soñ'gwā'. Da', o'nēⁿ ne"ⁿ ho'
there he it poured the it parched corn. So, now there
- 7 waāt'he't, o'nēⁿ wai'i' othe'shā' o'wā'doñ'. O'nēⁿ dī'q a'e'
he it pounded, now of it meal it became. Now more- once
course over more
- 8 waāk'doñ' ne"ⁿ goiā'goñ', o'nēⁿ ne"ⁿ ho' waāda"go' ne"ⁿ niwā'ā'
he it searched the her bag in, now there he it took the so it is small
for out in size
- 9 ganaⁿ'dā', o'nēⁿ hā'gwis'dē' a'e' o'ia' waāia'dāk waāiēⁿdā'noñ',
it pot, now something once it- he it used he it struck re-
more other peatedly,
- 10 o'nēⁿ a'e'-kho' ho'gowa'he't. O'nēⁿ na'e' ne"ⁿ ho' waānaⁿdja-
now once and it became large. Now verily there he it pot
more
- 11 niiõñ'dēⁿ, waā'hneñ'gā'ñ-kho'. Da', o'nēⁿ ne"ⁿ ho' waiauñ'tho'
hung up, he placed water and. So, now there he it poured
in it
- 12 nēñ'gēñ' ne"ⁿ othe'shā' gagwe'goⁿ. O'nēⁿ wai'i' waādjisgoñ'ni'.
this it is the it meal it all. now of he mush made.
course
- 13 Da', o'nēⁿ a'e' wāe'sak ne"ⁿ goiā'goñ' ne"ⁿ ho'sot. Ne"ⁿ ho'
so, now once he it looked the her bag in the his grand- There
more for mother.
- 14 waāda"go' ne"ⁿ o'nēñ'la', o'nēⁿ ne"ⁿ ne"ⁿ ho' wā'o', odoⁿ'hoñ'doⁿ-
he took it out the it bone, now that there he put it in it abundant be-
came

"Ho'ho'," he kept chuckling. "It tastes good." Now soon thereafter his grandmother returned. She said: "Well, what manner of thing art thou doing?" "I have made mush," the youth said, "and it is pleasant, too. Do thou eat of it, so be it, oh, grandmother. There is an abundance of mush." So now she wept, saying: "Now, verily, thou hast killed me. As a matter of fact, that was all there was left for me." "It is not good," he said, "that thou dost begrudge it. I will get other corn and also bone."

So now the next day he made his preparations. When he finished his task, he said: "Now it is that I am going to depart." So now, verily, he departed. He arrived at the place where dwell man-beings. As soon as he arrived near the village he then made his preparations. I say that he made a deer out of his bow, and, next in order, a wolf

kho'	o'wā'do"	ne"	odjis'gwā'.	"Ho'ho",	"Oga'o"	kho",	ha-		1
and	it became	the	it mush.	"Aha!"	"It tastes	and,	he	good"	
dō".	O'nē"	dā'djia"-shoñ"	sāie'io"	ne"	ho'sot.	Wā'a'gē":	"Gwē".		2
kept	Now	soon after	just	again	she	the	hisgrand-	She it said:	Well,
sayng.							mother.		
A"na""ot	ni'sadie'hā"?	"Agedjisgoñ'ni",	wāēn",	ne"	haksa-				3
What manner	so thou art	"I mush am making,"	he it said,	the	he				
of thing	doing?"								
dase'a":	"Agwa's	awēndetgā'de'-kho".	Sadekhoñ'ni",	nio",					4
youth:	"Very	it is pleasant	and.	Do thou eat,	so be				
aksot'.	Odo'n'hoñ'do"	ne"	odjis'gwā'.	Da',	o'nē"	wā'o's'daēn",			5
my grand-	It is abundant	the	it mush."	So,	now	she wept,			
mother.									
ne"	ne"	wā'a'gē":	"O'nē"	na'e"	noñ"	o'sgi'io".	Ne"	ho'-shoñ"	6
that	the	she it said:	"Now	verily,	probab-	thou hast	So much	just	
					ly,	killed me.			
ne'"ho"	niwagiēñ'dāk."	"Wā."	De'wi'io",	wāēn",	"Sa'sē"se".				7
as matter	so it I have had."		"Oh.	It is not	he it said,	"Thou dost be-			
of fact				good,"		grudge it.			
Oia"-shoñ"	i"	ē'ngie'gwā'	ne"	onēñ'o"	kho"	ne"	o'nēñ'iā".		8
It other just	I	I it will get	the	it corn	and	the	it bone."		
Da',	no'nē"	wā'o'hēñ't	o'nē"	waādecioñniā'noñ".	No'nē"				9
So,	the time	it day became	now	he his preparations made.	The now				
waādiēñno'k'dēn"	o'nē"	waēñ":	"O'nē"	nigē"	ē'ga'dēñdī".				10
be his task finished	now	he it said:	"Now	that it is	I will depart."				
Da',	o'nē"	na'e"	waā'dēñ'dī".	Ne"	ho"	waā'io"	he'oñwe".		11
So,	now	verily	he departed.	There	he arrived	the place	where		
ienāñ'ge"	ne"	oñ'gwe". ^a	Ganio"	ne'"ho"	waā'io"	ne"			12
they (indef.)	the	man-being.	So soon as	there	he arrived	the			
dwell									
ganoñdak'ā"	o'nē"	ne'"ho"	waādecioñniā'noñ".	Ne"	ne"				13
it village beside	now	there	he preparations made.	That	the				
ho'ēñ'nā"	waāde'cioñ'ni"	ne"	ne'ogē",	o'nē"	ne"	ne'wā"	ne"		14
his bow	he it made for	himself	the deer,	now	that	next in	order		

^aSee footnote on page 141.

out of his arrow; he made these for himself. Now he said: "Whenever it be that ye two run through the village it will customarily be that one will be just on the point of overtaking the other." Next in order he himself made into an Ancient-bodied one. So now he went to the place where they [masc.], the man-beings, abode. So now, sometime after he had arrived there, then, verily, they gave him food, gave to the Ancient-bodied. During the time that he was eating they heard a wolf approach, barking. One would just think that it was pursuing something. So now they all went out of doors. They saw a wolf pursuing a deer which was approaching them, and saw that, moreover, it was about to seize it. So now all ran thither. So now he was alone, and the Ancient-bodied ate. As soon as they had all gone, he now thrust his body into the place where, severally, the

-
- 1 ho"no" ne" ne'wā' thāion̄'nī' ne" ne" waāde'cioñ'ni'. O'nē" 1
his arrow that next in wolf the that he it made for Now
order
- 2 ne"ho' waēñ': "Thō'ha' gēñ's ēngōñwā'āñt no'nē" ganoñda- 2
there he it said: "Nearly custom- one it will over- the time it village
ararily take
- 3 goñ'shoñ' hē'snidāk'hē'." Ne" ne" ne'wā' ha'oñ'hwa" 3
in along thither ye two will That the next in he himself
run."
- 4 (ha'oñ'ho") ne" hagē"tci' waādadoñ'ni'. Da', ne"ho' waā'iñ" 4
he himself the he ancient he himself made. So, there he arrived
one
- 5 he'oñwe' ganō"sot ne" thēñini"dio" ne" hēñnoñ'gwe'. Da',
the place it lodge the there they (m.) the they (m.) (are) so,
where stood severally abode man-beings.
- 6 o'nē" gain'gwā' nū'ioñ'nishe't ne"ho' ho'io" o'nē" wai'i" 6
now somewhat so long it lasted there he has now of course
arrived
- 7 waoñwakhwā'noñt (? waoñkhwā'noñt) ne" hagē"tci'. Ne"
they (m.) him they (m.) him food gave the he ancient That
food gave one.
- 8 nā'ioñ'nishe't ne" hodekhoñ'ni' o'nē" hoñnoñthoñ'de' dāga-
so long it lasted the he is eating now they (m.) it heard thence
thence
- 9 ni'ne' ne" thāion̄'nī'. Āiēñ'-shoñ' ha'gwisdē' dāgas'he'. Da',
it came the wolf. One would just something thence it it so,
barking think is pursuing.
- 10 o'nē" gagwe'go" waādii'a'gēñ't. Waēñnoñtgat'ho' ne" thāion̄'nī'
now it all they (m.) went They (m.) saw the wolf
- 11 dāgas'he' ne" ne'ogē", o'nē" dī'q thō'ha' agāie'nā". Da',
thence it the deer, now more- nearly it it could so,
it pursued over seize.
- 12 o'nē" gagwe'go" ne"ho' o'thēññēñ'ēñ'dat. Da', o'nē"
now it all there they (m.) ran. So, now
- 13 haoñ'ho"geā"-shoñ' hodekhoñ'ni' ne" hagē"tci'. Ganiō"
he (was) all alone just he is eating the he ancient one. So soon
as
- 14 wā'oñ's'ā't o'nē" ne"ho' waādiā'do"iak he'oñwe' gasdē"sāni-
they themselves now there he his body cast the place where it corn string
exhausted hangs

strings of corn hung. Two strings of corn he took off, and now, moreover, he placed them on his shoulder and he went out at once. He was running far away when they noticed [what he had done], but, verily, they did not at all pursue him. Again he arrived at their lodge. So now he cast them down where his grandmother abode. "Here," he said: "Thou wilt do with this as seems good to thee. Thou mayest decide, perhaps, to plant some of it." When it was day, he said: "Well, I will go to kill a beaver." Now, moreover, he went to the place that his grandmother had pointed out, saying that such things would dwell there. So he arrived there, and then, also, he saw the place where the beavers had a lodge. Then he saw one standing there. He shot it there and killed it. So then he placed its body on his back by means of the forehead pack-strap and then, moreover, he departed for home. Some time afterward he arrived

ioñ'doñ'. Deiosdēñ'säge'	waāniiioñdā'go',	o'nēñ'	dī'q	hanēshā'ge',	1
severally. Two it corn string in number	he them removed.	now	more-	his shoulder on	
wao'dā', o'nēñ' dī'q	waāniageñ'dāk.	We'ēñ'	waādāk'he'	o'nēñ',	2
he them now more-	he went out at once.	Far	he was running	now	
hung.			away		
waēññēñi'na"dog,	thēñ'ēñ' na'e' kho'	de'osthoñ'	deoñwā'cioñ'.		3
they (m.) became aware	not it is verily and	it is a little	they him pursued.		
of it.					
Hoñsañ'ioñ'	he' thodinoñ'sot'.	Da',	o'nēñ'	ne''ho'	4
There he again where	there their lodge	So,	now	there	
arrived	stands.			he it cast	
he'oñwe'	ie'dio'	ne'' ho'sot'.	"Gwā",	waēñ',	5
the place	she was	the his grand-	"Here,"	"ēñsēñno"doñ'	
where	seated	mother.	he it said,	"thou thyself wilt	
				please	
i's he'	nē'sadie'ä't	nēñ'gēñ'.	Ēñ'sē',	gi'shē',	6
thou where	so thou it wilt	this it is.	Thou wilt	'gie' giēñtwā't".	
use			it may be,	some I it will plant."	
No'nē'	wa'o'heñ't	o'nēñ'	waēñ':	"Gwā".	7
The now	it became day	now	he it said:	Eñgioshā" ne"	
				I it will go	
				to kill	
nañgañia'goñ'.	O'nēñ' dī'q	ne''ho'	hwā'e'	he'oñwe' tgēñ'hoñde'	8
beaver."	Now	more-	there	thither the place	
		over		there it river	
ne'	gaoñwañt'	ne'' ho'so't,	ne''	ne'' ga'wēñ' ne'' ho',	9
the	she it pointed	the his grand-	ne''	ne'' the there	
out		mother.	that	she it has	
			the	the	
ne''	gaoñwañt'	ne'' ho'so't,	ne''	ne'' ho',	
the	she it pointed	the his grand-	ne''	ne'' the there	
out		mother.	that	she it has	
			the	the	
ēñganōñ'gek	ne'' na'ot.	Da',	o'nēñ'	ne''ho' waā'ioñ',	10
it will be	na'ot.	so,	now	o'nēñ'-kho',	
abundant	such kind	now	there	now -and	
of thing.			he arrived,		
waa'gēñ'	he'oñwe'	odinoñ'sot'	ne''	nañgañia'goñ'.	11
he it saw	the place	they (z.) have	the	O'nēñ'	
	where	their lodge		Now	
waa'gēñ'	ne''ho'	ga'at.	O'nēñ'	ne''ho' waa'iak,	12
he it saw	there	it stood.	Now	kho'	
			there	and	
			he it shot,	the	
waā'lioñ'.	Da',	o'nēñ'	waādiā'tge'dat,	kho'	13
he it killed.	so,	now	he placed its body on his	ne''	
			back by forehead band.	o'nēñ'	
saā'dēñdī'.	Gaiñ'gwā'	nā'ion'nishe't	and	ne''ho'	
again he	Somewhat	so long it lasted	the	saā'ioñ'	
departed.			now	again he	14

at the place where their lodge stood. Thus, also, again did he do; there where his grandmother was sitting he cast it. "Here," he said. "So be it," she, the Ancient-bodied, said.

So now out of doors they two skinned it. They two held its body in many places. So when they two were nearly through their task there was a pool of blood on the green hide. So then she, the Ancient-bodied, took up a handful of the blood and cast it on the loins of her grandson. "Ha'ha'," she, the Ancient-bodied, said, "now, verily, my grandson, thou becomest catamenial." "Fie upon it," said the youth, "it is not for us males to be so affected as a habit; but ye, ye females, shall be affected thus habitually every month." Now, again he took up a handful of clotted blood and cast it between the thighs of his grandmother, and now, he said: "Thou, of course, verily, hast

-
- 1 he'oñwe' thodino"so't'. Ne"ho' kho" a'e' naa"ie'; ne"ho'
the place there their lodge There and once so he it there
where stands.
- 2 he'oñwe' ieniu"ciot ne" ho'sot' ne"ho' wao'di'. "Gwā",
the place she is sitting the his grand- there he it threw. "Here,"
where mother
- 3 waēñ". "Niiawē"ha,", wā'a'gē' ne" Eia'dage"tcī'.
he it said. "I am thankful," she it said the She Ancient-bodied
One.
- 4 Da', o'nēn' as'de' ne"ho' waniiēñ"se'. Deniienawā"kho"
So, now out of doors there they (m.) it skin- They two one the
task aided
- 5 ne" gāia'da"ge. Da', ne" no'nē" tho'ha' ē"iadiēñno"kdē"
the its body on. So, that the now nearly they (m.) two it task
will complete
- 6 ga'hne'gā' ne" gā'cio'sā"ge' ne" otgwē"sa'. Da', o'nēn' ne"
it liquid the it green hide on the it blood. So, now the
- 7 Eia'dagē"tcī' o'dio"tcagāk' ne" otgwē"sa', kho" ne" ne"ho',
She Ancient-bodied she handful the it blood, and the there
One took up
- 8 wāago'di' ne" hoa'sū"ge' ne" hoñwañ'dē'. "Ha'ha",
she it threw the his loins on the her grandson. "Alas,"
- 9 wā'a'gē' ne" legē"tcī': "O'nēn' wai'i' wā'sa"diawēñt,
she it said the She Ancient One: "Now, of thou hast the menses
course (=dost abstain)
- 10 gwā'dē'." "Tcisinēn",, waēñ" ne" haksā'dase"ā". "The"ē",
my grand- son." "Fie upon it," he it said the he youth. "Not it is
- 11 ni'ā' ne" agwadjī'nā' ne"ho' nāiawēñ"seg; i's dē"gwae' ne"
we per- the we males thus so it will be hap- ye though the
sonally pening:
- 12 swoo"-shoñ"o" ne"ho' nē"iawēñ"seg ne" swēñni'da"-shoñ".
ye females thus so it will be hap- the each month just."
- 13 O'nēn' oñsañ"tcagāk' ne" o'tgwā' o'nēn' dī'q ne"ho' wao'di'
Now again he it hand- the it clotted now more- there he it cast
ful took up. blood over
- 14 ne" deieo'gēñ' ne" ho'sot', o'nēn' dī'q na'e' waēñ': "I's
the between her the his grand- now more- verily he it said: "Thou
thighs mother,

now become catamenial." So now, she, the Ancient-bodied, began to weep, and she said: "Moreover, customarily, for how long a period will it be thus as an habitual thing?" Then the youth said: "[As many days] as there are spots on the fawn. So long, verily, shall be the time that it will continue to be thus." Now again she began to weep, the Ancient-bodied. So now she said: "It is not possible for me to consent that it shall be thus." "How many, moreover, then, shall they be?" he said. "I would accept the number of stripes on the back of a chipmunk," she said. "So be it," said the youth. So then he said: "Customarily, four days shall a woman-being remain out of doors. Then, customarily, as soon as she has washed all her garments, she shall reenter the place where they, her ohwachira^a, abide."

wai'i-	na'e'	o'nēn'	o'sa"diawēñt."	Da',	o'nēn'	o'dio"se't'ho'	
of course	verily	now	thou hast thy menses."	So,	now	she wept	1
ne"	legēn"tcī'	o'nēn'	dī'q wā'a'gē":	"Gaiñ"	dī'q	gēn's	
the	She Ancient- bodied One,	now	more- over	she it said:	"Where	more- over	cus- tomarily
he"	nē'ionñnishe't	ne"	ne"ho'	nē'io'dēñ'oñg?"	O'nēn'	ne"	2
where	so long it will last	the	thus	so it will continue	Now	the	3
haksa'dase"ā'	waēñ":	"Ne"	ne"	he" ni'ioñ" ne"	niodia"gwā"		
he youth	he it said:	"That	the	where so many it the	so many it spots is	has	4
ne"	djīsda'thiēñ"ā'	Ne"	ho'	na'e'	nē'ionñnishe't	ne"ho'	gēn's
the	spotted fawn.	There	verily	so long it will	thus	cus- tomarily	5
nē'io'dēñ'ong."	O'nēn'	a'e'	o'dio"se't'ho'	ne"	legēn"tcī'	Da',	
so it will continue	Now	once	she wept	the	She Ancient- bodied One.	So,	6
to be."	more						
ne"	ne"	wā'a'gē":	"Dā'a'o"	ne"	agi'wani'ät	ne" ne"ho'	
that	the	she it said:	"It is not pos- sible	the	I it will assent	the	7
naia'wēn".	"Do",	dī'q	noñ"?"	waēñ":	"Ne"	dī'q noñ"	
so it should come to pass."	"How,	more-	perhaps?"	he it said.	"That	more-	per- haps
age'go'	ne"	djo'ho"gwais	he"	ni'ioñ"	ne"	oiano"do"	ne"
I It would	the	chipmunk	where	so many it is	the	it is lined	the
accept							9
ga'swe'no"ge",	wā'a'gē":	"Nio",	"waēñ"	ne"	haksa'dase"ā".		
its back on,"	she it said.	"So be it,"	he it said	the	he youth.		10
Da',	ne"	waēñ":	"Ge'i"	gēn's	nē'lō'da'	as'de'	gēn's ne"ho'
So,	that	he it said:	"Four	cus- tomarily	so many it will	out of	there
one will continue	Now	so soon	as	tomarily	be days	doors	11
to be.						tomarily	
ē'ie'dioñ'dāk.	O'nēn'	ganio"	gēn's	gagwe'go"	ē'ieno"æ"hoñ"		
				it all	one will wash		
					them plurally		12
ne"	go'cioñniās'hā'	o'nēn'	gēn's	dē'die'io"	he'oñwe'		
the	one's raiment	now	cus- tomarily	thence one will	the place		
they (m.) are abiding	the			come indoors	where		13
hēñni'dio"	ne"	ago'wateci'ia'."					

^a See first note on page 255.

So some time afterward she, the Ancient-bodied, said repeatedly: "And there shall be mountains, seemingly, over the surface of the earth here present." And now, verily, it did thus come to pass. "And, too, there shall be rivers on the surface of the earth," again she said. Now, of course, truly it did thus come to pass.

Now the youth said: "Now I think that thou and I should return home; that thou and I should go to that place which my mother has made ready for us; that there thou and I should remain forever." "So be it," she, the Ancient-bodied, said.

So then it was true that his grandmother and he departed. So then, verily, they two went up on high. So this is the end of the legend.

1	Da', o'nē ⁿ	gain̄'gwa'	nā'ion̄'nishe't	o'nē ⁿ	ne"	Eia'dage ⁿ 'tc̄'
	so, now	somewhat	so long it lasted	now	the	She Ancient-bodied One
2	ioñ'do ⁿ :	"E'ionoñdade'nioñg	gwā"	kho"	he"	ioñndjadā'die".
	she kept saying:	"There will be mountains standing,	seemingly	and	where	it earth is present."
3	O'nē ⁿ	do'gē's	ne"ho"	na"awē ⁿ .	"Ne"-kho"	ne" ēgē ⁿ hoñ-
	Now	it is a fact	thus	so it came to	That and	the it river will be
4	de'niñg	he"	ioñndjā"ge",	wā'a'gē ⁿ -kho"	a'e'.	O'nē ⁿ wai'i"
	present	where	it earth is present,"	she it said	and another	Now of time.
5	ne"ho"	do'gē's	ne"ho"	na"awē ⁿ .		
	thus	it is a fact	thus	so it came to		
6	O'nē ⁿ	ne"	haksa'dase"ā'	waēñ":	"O'nē ⁿ	ēñ" ne" i"
	Now	the	he youth	he it said:	"Now	I suppose the we
7	ae sediā'dēñ'dī'. Ne"ho"	hae"nē"	he'oñwe"	diiagode'sa"o"	ne"	
	thou and I should return home.	There	thou and I	the place	there she is ready	the
8	no"iē ⁿ .	Ne"ho"	dae"ni'dioñdāk	ñio'i'wadādie".	"Nio",	"So be it,"
	my mother.	There	thou and I should be	it should be a con-	tinuing matter."	
9	wā'a'gē ⁿ	ne"	Eia'dagē ⁿ 'tc̄'.			
	she it said	the	She Ancient-bodied One.			
10	Da', o'nē ⁿ	do'gē's	wāia'dēñdī'	ne"	ho'sot'.	Da', o'nē ⁿ
	so, now	it is a fact	they two departed	the	his grand-mother.	so, now
11	na'e"	he'tgē ⁿ "	wā"nē".			
	verily	up high	they two went.			
12	Da', ne"ho"	nigagai'is.				
	[so, there]	so it legend is long.]				

A MOHAWK VERSION

In the regions above there dwelt man-beings who knew not what it is to see one weep, nor what it is for one to die; sorrow and death were thus unknown to them. And the lodges belonging to them, to each of the ohwachiras^a [families], were large, and very long, because each ohwachira usually abode in a single lodge.

And so it was that within the circumference of the village there was one lodge which claimed two persons, a male man-being and a female man-being. Moreover, these two man-beings were related to each other as brother and sister; and they two were dehninō'taton^b [down-fended].

Ratinak'ere'	ne'	ē'nekē"	ne'ne'	iā'*	de'hatiiēñtē'ri*	ne'ne'	
They (m.) dwell	the	place above	(the that)	not	they (m.) it know	the	1
who							
āio"n'shēñt'ho'	no'k*	o'nī'	ne'	āiāi'*heie'.	Ne'	o'nī'	ne'
one should weep,	and	also	the	one should die.	The	also	dji'
lament						the	where
rotino"so'to"	ne'	ska'hwādjirat'sho"	kano"n'sowa'nēn",	nēñ'			
their (m.) lodge stand	the	one it ohwachira each	it lodge large	now			3
one by one	(is)		(is)				
tā'hno"	ē'n's	kano"n'se's	ne'	dji'	rati'tero"	a'se'kēn"	
besides	cus-	it lodge long	the	where	they (m.)	because	
tomarily	tomarily	(is)			abide,		4
ie'hwādjirowa'nēn's	akwe'ko"	ē'n's	skano"n'sā"ne'	ie'tero".			
one's ohwachira large	(it all)	whole,	one it lodge in	they (indef.)			
(are) plurally	cus-	tomarily		abide.			5
Ne'	kā'ti'	ne'	dji'	nikanā'tā'	skano"n'sā"	iakaōñkwe'tāiēn",	
The	so then	the	where	so it village	one it lodge	they (indef.) have	
he man-				large (is)	(is)	person(s)	
being (is)	and	she a man-	now				6
ta'hno"	no'k*	iakoñ'kwe",	nēñ'	tā'hno"	iatē"no'sēn"ha"	nēñ'	
ta'hno"	te'hninō'tāto".			besides	they two brother and	now	
besides	they (m.) two down-				sister are		7
	fended are.						

^aAn ohwachira in its broadest and original sense denotes the male and female offspring of a woman and their descendants in the female line only. In its modern and narrowed meaning it is equivalent to family; that is, a fireside group, usually composed of a parent or parents and offspring.

^bThe epithet (in the dual form) dehninō'taton is descriptive of the requirement of an ancient custom now almost, if not wholly, obsolete among the Iroquois. It consisted in the seclusion of a child from the age of birth to puberty from all persons except its chosen guardian. The occasion of this seclusion was some omen or prodigy accompanying the birth of the child, which indicated that the child was uncanny, possessing powerful orenda, or magic power. It seems that children born with a caul were thus secluded, and the presence of the caul itself may have given rise to the custom. Persons thus secluded were usually covered with corn husks in some nook whence they came forth only at night in the care of their guardian. Moreover, the down of the spikes of the cat-tail was carefully sprinkled about the place of seclusion, the disarrangement of which would indicate an intrusive visit. Hence the epithet "down-fended," which is the signification of the Amerindic epithet.

In the morning, after eating their first meal, it was customary for the people to go forth to their several duties.

All the lodges belonging to the inhabitants of this place faced the rising and extended toward the setting sun. Now then, as to the place where these two down-fended persons abode, on the south side of the lodge there was an added room wherein dwelt the woman-being; but the man-being lived in an added room on the north side of the lodge.

Then in the morning, when all had gone forth, the woman-being habitually availed herself of this opportunity to pass through her doorway, then to cross the large room, and, on the opposite side of it, to enter the place wherein abode the man-being. There habitually she dressed his hair, and when she had finished doing this, it was her

1	Ne'	ka'tí'	ë'n's	ne'	nëñ'	orho"ge'ne'	wä'hatikhwëñ'tä'ne'
	The	so then	custom- arily	the	now	it morning in	they (m.) (ceased from food) had eaten
	e'tho'ne'	nëñ'	ë'n's	wä'eiakëñ'seroñ'.			
2	at that time	now	custom- arily	they (indef.)	went out of doors individually.		
3	Ne'	këñ'i'këñ'	ratinak'ere'	ne'	dji'	rotino"so'to"	akwe'ko"
	The	this is it	they (m.) dwell	the	where	their (m.) lodge stand one by one	it all (is)
4	dji'	tkara'kwi'nekëñ's	no'k'	ne'	dji'	iä'tewatchot'ho's	
	where	there it sun rises	and	the	where		there it sets (immerses itself)
	nitioteno"säierä'tä'nio".						
5	thus there they (z.)	self lodge severally faced.					
6	Ne'	ka'tí'	këñ'i'këñ'	te'hnino'täto"	ne'	dji'	noñ'we'
	The	so then	this it is	they two down- fended are	the	where	the place
7	te'hni'tero".	Leiono"soñte'	ëntië'ke'	nä'kano"satí'	e"	noñ'we'	
	they two (m.) abode	There it lodge possesses	at the south (midday at)	such it lodge side of (is)	there	the place	
8	niie'tero"	ne'	iakoñ'kwe'	no'k'	ne'	ron'kwe'	othore'ke"
	there she abode	the	she man- being (is),	and	the	he man- being (is)	at the north (it cold at)
9	noñka'tí'	ne'	dji'	ielono"soñte'	e"	ne'	rëñ'tero"
	side of it	the	where	there it lodge possesses	there	the	he abode
10	ne'	roñ'kwe".					
	the	he man- being (is).					
11	Ne'	ka'tí'	ë'n's	ne'	nëñ'	akwe'ko"	ne'
	The	so then	custom- arily	the	now	(it all) whole	they (indef.) went out of doors severally
12	orho"ge'ne"	e'tho'ne'	ë'n's	ne'	iakoñ'kwe'	ne'	nëñ'
	it morning in	at that time	custom- arily	the	she man- being (is)	the	now
13	toñtakanho'hi'ia'ke'		kano"sowanëñ'ne"	e"	noñka'tí'	ë'n's	
	thence she crossed the threshold,		it lodge (room) large into	there	the side of it	custom- arily	
14	iä'hoñta'weiä'te'	dji'	noñ'we'	thëñ'tero"	ne'	roñ'kwe".	E"
	thither she it entered	where	the place	there he abides	the	he man- being (is).	There
15	iä'hoñkerothi'ie'	ne'	dji'	niio're'	ë'n's	wä'kä'sä'	e'tho'ne"
	thither she his hair handled	the	where	so it is far (is time)	custom- arily	she it finished.	nëñ'
						at that time	now

custom to come forth and cross over to the other side of the lodge where was her own abiding place. So then, in this manner it was that she daily devoted her attention to him, dressing and arranging his hair.

Then, after a time, it came to pass that she to whom this female person belonged perceived that, indeed, it would seem that she was in delicate health; that one would indeed think that she was about to give birth to a child. So then, after a time, they questioned her, saying: "To whom of the man-beings living within the borders of the village art thou about to have a child?" But she, the girl child, did not answer a single word. Thus, then, it was at other times; they questioned her repeatedly, but she said nothing in answer to their queries.

At last the day of her confinement came, and she gave birth to a child, and the child was a girl; but she persisted in refusing to tell who was its father.

të"tkáiā'ké"ne'	tä'hno"	e"	iéñsewata'weiā'te'	dji'	noñka'tí'	ne'		1
thence she (z.) will come forth	besides	there	thither she it will reenter	where	the side of it	the		
a'oñ'há'	tiio'nákte'.	E"	ka'tí'	ni'io't	ne'	niia'tewe'ni'sera'ke'		2
it (she) her self	there her own mat (room) is.	Thus,	so then	so it	the	each it day in number (is)		
ne'	te'ho'snie'	ne'	rokerothi'iá's.					3
the	she him	the	she his hair handles.					
No'k'	há'kare'	ka'tí'	néñ'	ne'	akaoñkwe'tá'	wá'oñ'toke'	ne'	4
And	after a while	so then	now	the	her (indef.) parent (is)	she (indef.) noticed it	the	
iá'	ne"-ké"	a'nio"	skéñ'no"	te'iako'n'he'	ne'	akoiéñ'á'.		5
not	that is it	indeed	well in health	not she lives	the	her offspring.		
Aiéñ're'	é"iakoksa'taiéñ'tá'ne'.	No'k'	há'kare'	ka'tí'	néñ'			6
One would think	she a child will have.	And	after a while	so then	(therefore)	now		
wá'koñwari'hwanof'no'se'	o"ka'	ne'	dji'	nikana'tá'	ne'			7
she her questioned	who (it is)	the	where	so it village (is) in size	the			
ratinak'ere'	ne'	ratiteronf'no'	ne'	rotiksa'taiéñta'sere'.	No'k'			8
they (m.) dwell	the	they (m.) abide severally	the	they (m.) are about to have child.	But			
iá'	skawéñ'ná'	thaoñtaiofná'tí'	ne'	eksa'a'.	E"	ka'tí'	ni'io't	9
not	one it word	she it answered back	the	she child.	Thus	so then	so it stood	
oiá'	skoñwari'hwanofnó'ni'.	Iá'	othe'no"	thakéñ'ro"				10
it (is)	she her questions repeatedly.	Not	anything	she (z.) it would say.				
No'k'	há'kare'	néñ'	iá'akote'niserí'he'se'	néñ'	wá'akoksá'-			11
But	after a time	now	her day arrived for her	now	she became			
taiéñ'tá'ne',	tä'hno"	iakoñ'kwe'	ne'	eksa'a'" (eksa'"').	O'k'	o'né"		12
possessed of a child,	and	she a man- being (is)	the	she a child.	Only	now (it is)		
dji'	ni'io't	iá'	thaioñthro'ri'	o"ka'	ro'ni'há'.			13
where	so it stood	not	she it would tell	who (it is)	he it is father to (her).			

^aThis is a contracted form of the preceding word and is very much used.

But in the time preceding the birth of the girl child this selfsame man-being at times heard his kinsfolk in conversation say that his sister was about to give birth to a child. Now the man-being spent his time in meditating on this event, and after awhile he began to be ill. And, moreover, when the moment of his death had arrived, his mother sat beside his bed, gazing at him in his illness. She knew not what it was; moreover, never before had she seen anyone ill, because, in truth, no one had ever died in the place where these man-beings lived. So then, when his breathing had nearly ended, he then told his mother, saying to her: "Now, very soon shall I die." To that, also, his mother replied, saying: "What thing is that, the thing that thou sayest? What is about to happen?" When he answered, he said: "My breathing will cease; besides that, my flesh will become cold,

-
- 1 No'k' o'hēñ'toⁿ ne' dji' niio're' ne' nēñ' shā'ēñnak'erate'
But before, in the where so it is the now when she is born
- 2 ne' eksa'a' kēñ'i'kēñ' roñ'kwe' rothoñ'te' ē'n's ne' raoñkwē'tā'
the she this it is he man- he heard it custom- the his people
child (is) being (is) arily (relatives)
- 3 ne' iakothro'rī' ne' dji' iakoksā'taiēñta'sere' ne' iatē'no'seⁿ'hā'.
the they (indef.) are the where she child is about the they two brother and
telling it to have sister are.
- Nēñ' ne' rēñno"toñ'nio". Hā'kare' nēñ' toñtā'sawē" nēñ'
4 Now that it he was thinking After a time now thence it began now
(is) about it.
- wā'hono"hwāk'tēn". Ne' o'nī' ne' ciā'ka'hewe' ne' ē'rēn'he'ie'
5 it caused him to be ill. The also the there it brought it the will he die
(it was time for it)
- 6 ne' ro'nistēn'hā' raonak'taktā' e' iē'tero", teikan'ere' ne'
the his mother his mat beside there she abode, she it looked at the
- 7 dji' rono"hwāk'tāñi'. Iā' teieiēñte'rī; iā' o'nī' noñwēñ'to"
where it causes him to be ill. Not she knows it; not also ever
- 8 teiakotkā"tho" ne' aiakono"hwāk'tēn", a'se'kēn' iā' se"
she has looked at it the it would cause one to be ill, because not as a matter of fact
- 9 noñwēñ'to" o'n'ka' teiakawē"he'io" ne' dji' ratināk'ere'. Ne'
ever someone one has died the where they (m.) dwell. The
- 10 ka'tī' ne' nēñ' o'n'hwā'djok iā'tēñ'hatoñri'seratkoñ'tēn' nēñ'
so then the now very soon thither his breath will remain away now
- 11 wā'shakawēn'hā'se' ne' ro'nistēn'hā', wā'hēñ'ro": "Nēñ'
he her addressed the his mother, he it said: "Now
- 12 o'n'hwā'djok ē'ki'heiā'." Ne' o'nī' ne' ro'nistēn'hā' wā'i'ro":
very soon I shall die." The also the his mother she it said:
- 13 "O" ne' nā'ho'tēn' ne' dji' nā'ho'tēn' sā'to"? O" ne"
"What the kind of thing the where kind of thing thou it art what that
(is it) (is it) saying? (is it)
- 14 nēñā'wēñne'?" Ne' o'nī' ne' toñtā'nata'tī' wā'hēñ'ro":
so it will take place?" The also the thence he replied he it said:
- 15 "Ē'wā'tkā'we' ne' dji' katoñrie'se', tā'hno" ē'kawis'to'te'
"It will cease, the where I breathe, am besides it will make it
will leave it breathing cold

and then, also, the joints of my bones will become stiff. And when I cease breathing thou must close my eyes, using thy hands. At that time thou wilt weep, even as it itself will move thee [that is, thou wilt instinctively weep]. Besides that, the others, severally, who are in the lodge and who have their eyes fixed on me when I die, all these, I say, will be affected in the same manner. Ye will weep and your minds will be grieved." Notwithstanding this explanation, his mother did not understand anything he had said to her. And now, besides this, he told her still something more. He said: "When I am dead ye will make a burial-case. Ye will use your best skill, and ye will dress and adorn my body. Then ye will place my body in the burial-case, and then ye will close it up, and in the added room toward the rising sun, on the inside of the lodge, ye will prepare well a place for it and place it up high."

ne'	kieroñ'ke',	nēñ'	tā'hno ⁿ '	ë"io'hnir'"hă'ne'	ne'	dji'	1
the	my flesh on,	now	besides	it will become hard	the	where	
tewäksthöñteron'nio ⁿ .	Ne'	o'ni'	ne'	nēñ'	ë"wă'tkă'we'	ne'	2
I am jointed severally, have	The	also	the	(now)	it will cease,	the	
joints.				when	will leave it		
dji' katoñ'rie'se'	tē"skeronñ'weke'	se'snoñ'ke'	ë"sats'te'.	E'tho'ne'			3
where I breathe,	must thou close my	thy hand with	thou must	At that			
nēñ'	tē"sa'shēn'tho'	o'k'	thē"tewēñno ⁿ "to ⁿ .	No'k'	ho'ni'	ne'	4
now	must thou weep	just	it will come of its own	And	also	the	
			accord.				
otia'ke'sho ⁿ	ne'	kano ⁿ säko ⁿ	ë"ie'teroñ'take'	ne'	tē"iekan'erake'		5
others each of	the	it house in	will they abide	the	they it will look at		
ne'	nēñ'	ë"ki'iheie',	akwe'ko ⁿ	shă'te'iāwēñ'ne'	tē"sewă'shēñt'ho'		6
the	(now)	will I die,	it all	likewise it will happen	must (will) ye weep		
when				too			
tā'hno ⁿ '	ë"sewă'niko ⁿ "ra'kse ⁿ ."	No'k'	iă"	ki"	othe'no ⁿ "		7
besides	will your minds be grieved."	And	not	I	think		
ne'	ro'nistēn'hă'	thiiieiako'niko ⁿ "raiēñtă'o ⁿ	ne'	dji'			8
the	his mother	thither it she understood	the	where			
nă'ho'tēn'	wă'hēñ'ro ⁿ .	Nēñ'	tā'hno ⁿ '	sēn'hă'	i'si'	noñ'we'	dji'
kind of thing	he it said.	Now	besides	somewhat	further	the place	where
(it is)							
nă'ho'tēn'	wă'shako'hro'ri'.	Wă'hēñ'ro ⁿ :	"Ne'	nēñ'			10
the kind of	he it told her.	He it said:	"The	now			
thing							
ë"waki'he'io ⁿ	ë"sewaroñto'tseroñ'ni'	ne'	ë"tisewateweien'to ⁿ				11
it will have caused	will (must) ye make a case,	the	will ye it do with care				
me to die							
ne'	ë"skwāia'tă'seroñ'ni'	e'tho'ne'	nēñ'	oroñto'tsera'ko ⁿ			12
the	will ye my body finely array,	at that	now	it case in			
		time					
ë"skwāia'ti'tă'	no'k'	ho'ni'	e'tho'ne'	ë"tisewanoñ'teke'	tā'hno ⁿ '		13
ye my body will	and	also	at that	will ye it cover,	besides		
place in (it).			time				
ne'	dji'	tkară'kwi'nekë'n's	noñkă'ti'	ne'	dji'	ieiono ⁿ "sonë'	
the where	thence it sun comes	side of it	the	where	there it possesses a	room (lodge)	14
	out (east)						
kano ⁿ säko ⁿ	noñka'ti'	ë"sewakwata'ko'	ë'neke ⁿ	ë"sewă'rë ⁿ .'			15
it room in	the side of it	will ye it prepare well	high up	will ye it place.'			

So then, verily, when he had actually ceased breathing, his mother closed his eyes, using her hands to do this. Just as soon as this was accomplished, she wept; and also those others, including all those who were onlookers, were affected in just the same manner; they all wept, notwithstanding that never before this time had they known anyone to die or to weep.

Now then, indeed, they made him a burial-case; then there, high up in the added room in the lodge, they prepared a place with care, and thereon they put the burial-case.

And the girl child lived in the very best of health, and, besides that, she grew in size very rapidly. Moreover, she had now reached that size and age when she could run hither and thither, playing about habitually. Besides this she could now talk.

1	To'kē'ske'	ka'tī'	ne'	nēñ'	dji'	iā'thatōñri'serātkoñ'tē'	ne'
	In truth	so then	the	now	where	thither his breathing did depart	the
2	ro'nistē'ñ'hā'	wā'thoñwaroñ'weke'	iesno'ñ'ke'	wā'oñts'te'	Ne'		
	his mother	she his eyes closed	her hands on	she it used.	The		
3	kā'tī'	he'	karā'tie'	wā'tio'ñ'shēñ'tho'	no'k'	ho'nī'	ne' otiā'ke"sho"
	so then	there	it it accom-	she wept	and	also	the others each of panied
4	ne'	dji'	ni'ko"	ne'	teiekan'ere'	o'k'	shā'tia'wēñine'; akwe'ko"
	the	where	so it is in	the	they it looked at	just	equally it happened; it all number
5	wā'tio'ñ'shēñ'tho';	ne'ne'	iā"	noñwēñ'to"	te'hatiiēñte'ri	ne'	
	they wept;	the that	not	ever	they (m.) it know	the	
6	o'hēñ'to"	dji'	niio're'	ne'	e'tho'ne'	ne'	o"ñ'kā' o'k' āiā'i'heie'
	before	where	so it is dis-	the	at that	the	someone only one should
			tant		time		die
7	ne'	tē'ñ's	ne'ne'	āio'ñ'shēñ'tho'.			
	the	or	the that	one should weep.			
8	Nēñ'	ka'tī'	to'kē'ske'	wā'hoñwaroñto'tseroñ'niō"	nēñ'	o'ñi'	
	Now	so then	in truth	they (m.) case made for him,	now	also	
9	taioñteweiñ'to"	ne'	dji'	wā'hoñwaiñ'tā'seroñ'ni'. E'tho'ne'	nēñ'		
	they (Indef.) it did	the	where	they (m.) his body finely arrayed.	At that	now	
	with care				time		
10	oroñto'tsera'ko"	wā'hoñwaiñ'ti'tā'. E'tho'ne'	nēñ'	ne'	dji'		
	it burial case in	they his body placed.	At that	now	the	where	
11	ieioteno"ñ'soñte'	kano"ñ'sākō"ñ	noñka'tī'	ē'nekē"ñ	wā'hati"rē"		
	there it has a room attached	it house in	side of it	high up	they it placed.		
12	No'k'	ne'	eksa'ñ'a'	akwā"ñ	o'k'	skeñ'no"ñ	nēñ' tā'hno"ñ
	But	the	she a child	very	only	well,	now besides
13	io'sno're'	ne'	dji'	iakote'hiā'roñ'tie'.	No'k'	ne'	nēñ' e"
	it is rapid	the	where	she is increasing in size.	But	the	now there
14	citiako'ië"	ne'	nēñ'	e'rok	tcietā'k'he's,	iakotkā'ri'tseroñni'ha'tie'se',	
	thence she arrived	the	now	every-	she runs about	she goes about making amusements	
				where	repeatedly,	for herself,	
15	nēñ' o'ñi'	ioñtā'tī'.					
	now also	she talks.					

Suddenly those in the lodge were greatly surprised that the child began to weep. For never before had it so happened to those who had children that these would be in the habit of weeping. So then her mother petted her, endeavoring to divert her mind, doing many things for this purpose; nevertheless she failed to quiet her. Other persons tried to soothe her by petting her, but none of their efforts succeeded in quieting her. After a while the mother of the child said: "Ye might try to quiet her by showing her that burial-case that lies up high, yonder, wherin the body of the dead man-being lies." So then they took the child up there and uncovered the burial-case. Now of course she looked upon the dead man-being, and she immediately ceased from weeping. After a long time they brought her down therefrom, for she no longer lamented. And, besides this, her mind was again at ease.

Wā'oñtie'rēn'	o'k'	ne'	kano ⁿ "sākō ⁿ "	ie'tero ⁿ "	(ieteroñ'to ⁿ)	1			
They were surprised	just	the	it house in	one abides	they abide one by one				
nēn'	wā'tio ⁿ "shēñ'tho'	ne'	eksa'ā". Ne'ne'	iā"	noñwēñ'to ⁿ " e"	2			
now	she wept	the	she a child.	The that is	not the ever thus				
thōñtāio ⁿ "hā'tie'	ne'	iakoksa'tāiēñ'to ⁿ "	ne'	tāio ⁿ "shēñtho"seke".		3			
hither so it has been coming	the	they have children individually	the	they should cry as a habit.					
Nēn'	ka'ti'	ne'	o'ni'stēn'hā'	wā'tiakorho'toñ'nio ⁿ ",	wā'tiako'niko ⁿ ".	4			
Now so then	the	its (z.) mother	she her comforted,	she her mind					
rawēñ'rie'.	O'iā'	o'k'	nā'tetioie'rēn"	ne'	āiako'niko ⁿ "rawēñ'rie'.	5			
diverted.	Other	just,	repeatedly so she it did do	the	might she her mind diverted.				
iā'	ki'	thaon ⁿ 'to ⁿ "	ne'	taiiontō'tate'.	O'nēn"	o'iā'	o'k'	6	
Not it seems	it sufficed	the	she it would cease from.		Now	other	just		
teiontatarho'toñ'nī",	iā'	ki"	tewa'to ⁿ 's	taiiontō'tate'.	No'k'			7	
again one her comforts,	not	it seems	it suffices	she it would cease from.	And				
hā'kare'	nēn'	ne'	akokstēñ'a"	wā'i'ro ⁿ :	"Aietciiate'niēñ'tēn",	8			
after a time	now	the	she elder one	she it said:	"Ye her should try there,				
iāietchinā'toñ'hā'se'	ne'	i'sl'	ē'nekēn"	tkaroñto'tserū'here'	ne'	9			
thither ye it should show to her	the	(far) yonder	high up	there it burial-case lies	the				
dji'	rāia'ti'	ne'	rawēñ'he'io ⁿ ".	E'tho'ne'	katī'	nēn'	iā'akotiiñ'-	10	
where his body it fills	the	he is dead."		At that time	so then	now	thither they		
tarat'hēste'	tā'hnu ⁿ "	wā'koñtinoñtek'si".	Nēn'	wā'hī'	wā'oñtkāt'ho'			11	
upbore her body besides		they it uncovered.	Now	verily	she it looked at				
ne'	rawēñ'he'io ⁿ .	Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	ok'sā'	o'k'	wā'o ⁿ "tkā'we"	ne'	12
the he is dead.		The	so then	the	at once	just	she ceased from it	the	
dji'	teio ⁿ "shēñt'ho's.	Akwā'	ka'ti'	kēn"	nā'he".	o'nēn"			13
where she was crying, weeping.		Very	so then	this	length of time	now			
toñtaiakotia'tats'nēñ'te',	nēn'	iā'	thā'tetcio ⁿ "shēñt'ho's.	Ne'	o'ni'				14
thence they her body down brought,	now	not	not she is weeping.	The	also				
ne'	e'	ni'io't	skēñ'no ⁿ "	teiēñno ⁿ "toñ'nio ⁿ ".					15
the thus so it stood		(it is) well	again she is in mind.	(thinks iteratively)					

It was so for a very long time. Then she began to weep again, and so, this time, her mother, as soon as possible, took her child up to where the dead man-being lay, and the child immediately ceased her lamenting. Again it was a long time before one took her down therefrom. Now again she went tranquilly about from place to place playing joyfully.

So then they made a ladder, and they erected the ladder so that whenever she should desire to see the dead man-being, it would then be possible for her to climb up to him by herself. Then, when she again desired to see the dead person, she climbed up there, though she did so by herself.

So then, in this way matters progressed while she was growing to maturity. Whenever she desired to see the one who had died, she would habitually climb up to him.

-
- 1 Akwā' wā'kari'hwes nēñ' a're' toñsāio"shēñ'tho'. Nēñ ka'tī'
Very it matter long now again once again she wept. Now so then
noñ'wā' ok'sā' o'k' ne' o'nistē"ha' iā'hoñtatiā'tarat'hēnste' ne'
at this time at once just the its (her) mother thither she upbore her body the
oñtatiēñ'ā' ne' dji' tka'here' ne' rawē"he'io", ne' o'ni' ok'sā'
her offspring the where there it lay the he is dead, the also at once
on it
o'k' wā'tioñto'tate' ne' dji' teio"shēñ'tho's. Akwā' ka'tī' a're'
just she ceased from it the where she is weeping. Very so then again
kēn' nā'he', nēñ' a're' toñtaioñtatiā'tats'nēn'te'. Nēñ' a're'
this, length of now again thence again they her body down brought.
skēñ'no" thitcakotkā'ri'tseroñni'hā'tie'se'.
6 well, con- again she herself goes about amusing.
Nēñ' ka'tī' e'tho'ne' nēñ' wā'hatinekotoñ'ni' ne' o'ni'
Now so then at that time now they made a ladder the also
(onekota)
wā'hatinekoto'tē'. Ne' ka'tī' ne' kat'ke' tē'iakoto"hwēñ'tcio"se'
they set up the ladder The so then the whenever it will be needful for her
(onekota.)
ne' āioñtkā'tho' ne' rawē"he'io" ē'wa'to", ki", ne' akaoñ'hā'ā'
the she should look the he is dead it will be I be- the she herself
at it possible, lieve,
iē'ierat'hē". Ne' ka'tī' ne' nēñ' a're' toñsāiakoto"hwēñ'tcio"se'
thither she will The so then the now again again it was needful for her
ascend.
ne' a'hoñwa'kēn' ne' rawē"he'io" iā'erat'hē" ki" akaoñ'hā'ā'.
11 the she should see him the he is dead thither she I be- she herself.
climbed, lieve,
E' ka'tī' nio'to'hā'tie' ne' dji' iakote'hiā'roñ'tie'. Kat'ke'
Thus so then so it continued to the where she continued to in- Whenever
be
tē'iakoto"hwēñ'tcio"se' ne' āioñtkā'tho' ne' rawē"he'io"
she will need it the she should look the he is dead
at it
iā'erat'hē" ki" ē'n's.
14 thither she I custom-
climbed, think, arily.

In addition to these things, it was usual, when she sat on the place where the burial-case lay, that those who abode in the lodge heard her conversing, just as though she were replying to all that he said; besides this, at times she would laugh.

But, when the time of her maturity had come, when this child had grown up, and she had again come down, as was her habit, from the place where the dead man-being lay, she said: "Mother, my father said"—when she said "my father," it then became certain who was her father—"Now thou shalt be married. Far away toward the sunrising there he lives, and he it is who is the chief of the people that dwell there, and he it is that there, in that place, will be married to thee." And now, besides this, he said: "Thou shalt tell thy mother that she shall fill one burden basket with bread of sodden corn, putting

Nēñ' tī'hno ⁿ ' ne' ē's ne' nēñ' e' iejetskwā' 'here'	ne' dji'	1
Now besides the custom- arly	the now thus there she sits up high	the where
tkaroñto'tserū' 'here'	iakothoñ'te' e'n's ne' kano ⁿ ' sako ⁿ ' ie'tero ⁿ '	2
there it burial case lies up	they it heard custom- arly	the it house in they (indef.) abide
ne' iako' thare'	ne' dji' ni'io't ne' aoñta' ho'thā'rake'	3
the she is conversing	the where so it stands	the whence he would be talking
rawē ⁿ ' he'io ⁿ ' no'k' o'ni'	aoñtaiakori' hwā'serakwēñ' hā'tie'	4
he is dead but also	thence she continued to reply,	now
tā'hno ⁿ ' sewatie'rē ⁿ ' nēñ' tāiakoie'sho ⁿ .		5
besides sometimes now	thence she would laugh.	
No'k' ne' nēñ' ciia'kā' hewe'	nēñ' shā'oñte' hia'ro ⁿ ' kē'ñ'i'kē ⁿ '	6
But the now there it arrived	now there she matured	this (here) (it is)
eksa'ā' ne' nēñ' a're' toñtāioñts' nēñ'te'	ne' dji' tkā' 'here'	7
she a child the now again	thence she descended the where there it lies upon it	the
rawē ⁿ ' he'io ⁿ ' wā'i'ro ⁿ :	"Istēñ' hā' (isda' ⁿ),"	8
he is dead she it said:	"Oh, Mother,	he it said the
rake'ni' hā' (ne' dji' nii'o're' wā'i'ro ⁿ)	rake'ni' hā' e'tho'ne'	9
he my father (the where so it is far)	she it said he my father at that time	now
wā'katō'kē ⁿ ' ne' o'ñ'kā' roñwā'ni' hā' ne' eksa' ⁿ ü):	'Nēñ' ē'n'saniā'ke'.	10
it became known who he her father (is) the she a child (is)	'Now thou shalt marry.	
I'no ⁿ ' ne' dji' tkarā'kwi'nekē ⁿ ' s'	noñka'ti' e' thanak'ere'	11
Far (far away) the where there it sun rises	side of it there there he dwells,	
ne'ne' thoñwakowa'nē ⁿ ' ne' thatinak'ere'	ne' e' ē'seni'niāke'.	12
the that there he their chief (is) the there they dwell the there	thou and he shall marry.	
Nēñ' tā'hno ⁿ ' wā'hēñ'ro ⁿ :	'Ē'n'she' hro'ri'	13
Now and he it said:	'Thou her shalt tell the thy mother	
ne'ne' akwā' ē'ñtioñteweiñ'to ⁿ , kā'hi'k tē'ie'iste'	ne' kanē ⁿ 'ha-	14
the very she shall do it the best	it fruit she it shall mix with it	it corn softened
that	possible.	

^aThis is a shortened form of the next preceding word.

forth her best skill in making it, and that she shall mix berries with the bread, which thou wilt bear with the forehead strap on thy back, when thou goest to the place where he dwells to whom thou shalt be married.'"

Then it was that her mother made bread of corn softened by boiling, and she mixed berries with the corn bread. So then, when it was cooked, she placed it in a burden basket, and it filled it very full.

It was then, at this time, that the young woman-being said: "I believe I will go and tell it to my father." It was then that she again climbed up to the place where the dead man-being lay. Then those who were in the lodge heard her say: "Father, my mother has finished the bread." But that he made any reply to this, no one heard. So then it was in this manner that she conversed there with her dead father. Sometimes she would say: "So be it; I will." At other times

1	nawēn' to ⁿ	(?kane ⁿ sto' 'hare')	ē'iēna'taroñ'ni'	iōñtke'tats	ā'there'
	by boiling	it corn washed	she bread shall make,	one bears it on the back by the forehead strap	it basket
2	ē'kanā'no ⁿ	ne' iē' satke'tate'	ne' nēñ' iē' se'	dji'	noñ'we'
	it it :hall fill	the thither thou shalt bear	the now	thither thou where	the place
3	thēñ'tero ⁿ	ne' ē'seni'niake'.'			
	there he abides	the thou he shall marry.'			
4	E'tho'ne'	nēñ' ne' o'nistē'ha'	wā'enā'taroñ'ni'	ne' kanē'ha-	
	At that time	now the its (her) mother	she it bread made	the it corn softened	
5	nawēn' to ⁿ ,	akwā'	tewā'hiāies'to ⁿ .	Ne' ka'ti'	ne' nēñ'
	by boiling,	very	one it has mixed	The so then	the now
6	shā'ka'ri'	e'	wā'ake'tā'	iōñtke'tats'thā'	a'therā'ko ⁿ ,
	when it was	there	sne it placed	one uses it to bear it on	it basket in,
	cooked		in it	the back by the forehead strap	very
7	wā'ka'nā'ne'.				
	it filled it.				
8	E'tho'ne'	nēñ' ne' eiā'tase'a'	wā'i'ro ⁿ :	"Iē' shi'hro'ri' ki"	
	At that time	now the she new-bodied	she it said:	"There I shall	I think,
		one (is)		tell him,	
9	ne' rake'ni'ha'.	E'tho'ne'	nēñ' iōñsāierat'hō ⁿ	dji'	noñ'we'
	the he is my father."	At that time	now thither again she	where	place
			ascended		
10	tkā'here'	ne' rawēn'he'io ⁿ .	Ne' o'ni'	ne' iakothoñ'te'	
	there it lies	the he is dead.	The also	the they it heard	
11	ne' kanoñ'sāko ⁿ	ie'tero ⁿ	dji'	wā'i'ro ⁿ :	"Rake'ni' nēñ'
	the it lodge in	they abide	where	she it said:	"He my father
					now (is)
12	wā'enā'tari'sā'	ne' istēñ'a'.	No'k'	ne' aoñta'hotā'tike' ia'	nā'
	she it bread has	the my mother."	And	the he should have replied	not that finished
13	ne' oñ'ki'	teiakothoñtē'o ⁿ .	E'	ka'ti'	ni'io't tiiako <thare',< th=""></thare',<>
	that anyone	one it has heard.	Thus	so then	so it is (stands)
	one				just she was talking,
14	sewatie'rē ⁿ	wā'i'ro ⁿ :	"Io", "	sewatie'rē ⁿ	nēñ' tāiakoie'sho ⁿ .
	sometimes	she it said:	"Yes,"	sometimes	now there she would laugh.

she would laugh. So after a while she came down and said: "My father said: 'To-morrow very early in the morning thou shalt start.'"

So then, when the next day came, and also when they had finished eating their morning meal, the young woman-being at this time said: "Now I believe I will start; but I will also tell my father, I believe." At this time she now went thither where stood the ladder, and, climbing up to the place whereon lay the burial-case of the dead man-being, she said: "Father, I shall now start on my journey." So then again it was from what she herself said that it was learned that he was her father.

It was at this time that he told her all that would befall her on her journey to her destination, and, moreover, what would happen after her arrival. So then, after she again came down, her mother took up for her the burden basket which was full of bread, and placed it on

Hā'kare'	ka'ti'	nēñ'	toñtaioñtsnēñ' te'	tā'hno"	wā'i'ro":		1
After a while	so then	now	thence again she descended	besides	she it said:		
" Wā'hēñ'ro"	ne'	rake'ni'hā'	ē'io'r'hēñ'ne'	nēñ'	ē'kā'tēñ'ti'		2
" He it said	the	he my father (is)	it day will dawn	now	shall I start		
orho"ke"djī".							3
it morning early."							
Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	nēñ'	shā'or'hēñ'ne'	ne'	o'nī'	ne' nēñ'
The	so then	the	now	when day dawned (daylight came)	the	also	the now
sā'hatikbwēñ'tā'ne'	ne'	or'ho"ke"ne'	wā'thoñtskā"ho"	e'tho'ne'			5
again they finished eating their food	the	it morning in	they fed themselves	at that time			
ne' ei'ā'tāse'	wā'i'ro":	" Nēñ' ki"	ē'kā'tēñ'ti';	no'k' o'nī'	nēñ'		6
the she the she it said:		" Now,	I think,	but also	now		
iē' shi'hro'rī'	ki'	ne'	rake'ni'hā'.	E'tho'ne'	nēñ'	a're'	e"
thither I him I will tell,	think,	the he my father (is)	At that time	now	again	there	7
niioñsa'iēñ'	djī'	noñ'we'	tkaneko'tote'	tā'hno"	iā'erat'hēñ'		8
just there again where she went	where	the place	there it ladder stands	besides	thither she it ascended		
djī'	noñ'we'	tharoñto'tserī'here'	ne'	rawēñ'he'io"	tā'hno"		9
where place	there he a burial-case lies upon it	the	he is dead,	besides			
wā'i'ro":	" Rake'ni'	nēñ'	ē'kā'tēñ'ti'.	Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	djī'
she it said:	" He my father	now	I will start."	The	so then	the	where
ioñthro'rī'	ne'	aka'o'n'hā'	ne'ne'	ro'ni'hā'.			11
she it tells	the	she herself	the that	he her father (is).			
E'tho'ne'	akwe'ko"	wā'shako'hro'rī'	ne'	djī'	nēñ'iawēñ' serō"		12
At that time	it all	he it told her	the where	so it will happen	serially		
ne'	djī'	niio're'	niiēñ'hēñ'iēñ'	no'k'	ho'nī'	ne'	iēñ'ioñwe'.
the where	so it is far	so thither she will go	so thither she will go	and	also	the	there she will arrive.
ka'ti'	ne'	nēñ'	shā'toñtaioñts'nēñ'te'	e'tho'ne'	nēñ'	ne'	
so then	the	now	when thence she descended,	at that time	now	the	14
o'nistō" hā'	nēñ'	wā'tiontate'kwēñ'	ne'	ioñtke'tats'thā'	ā't'here'		
its (her) mother	now	she it raised up for her	the	one uses it to bear it on	it basket		15
				the back by the forehead strap			

the back of the young woman-being, to be borne by means of the forehead strap, and then the young woman-being went forth from the lodge and started on her journey, the path extending away toward the sunrising; and thither did she wend her way.

So it was surprising to her what a short distance the sun had raised itself when she arrived at the place where her father had told her there was a river, where a floating log served as a crossing, and at which place it was the custom for wayfarers to remain over night, as it was just one day's journey away. So the young woman-being now concluded, therefore, that she had lost her way, thinking that she had taken a wrong path. She then retraced her steps. Only a very short distance again had the sun gone when she returned to the place whence she had started, and she said: "I do not know but that I have lost my way. So I will question my father about it again." She

1	kană'tarană'no"	ne'ne'	eiă'tase'	wă'oñtat'therake"tăte'	nĕñ'
	it full of bread (is)	the that	she new-bodied (is)	she her caused to bear it on her back by the forehead strap	now
2	tă'hno"	iă'eiă'kĕn'ne'	nĕñ'	wă'o"tĕñ'tf'	dji'
	and	hence she went forth	now	she started	where
				there	there it sun habitually comes out
3	niiothă'hăieră'to"	e"	niiă'hă'ë".		
	so it itself road faces	there	just thither		
			she went.		
4	Ne' ka'ti'	ne' ione'hră'kwă't	niiore"ă'	ioteră'kwakarată'to"	
	The so then	the	it is wonderful	so it is little	it sun had raised itself
				distant	
5	no'k'	e"	iă'hă'on'we'	dji'	ro'ni'hă' ne' ră'wĕ"
	and	there	there she arrived	where	the he her father the he it has said (is)
6	tkă'hiō'n'hată'tie'	wă'tă'	karoñ'to'	ne' dji'	teieia'hiak'tha'. E"
	there it river extends	maple	it tree floats	the where	they use it to cross There along
7	ō's noñ'we'	iă'oñnoñ'wete'	a'se'kĕ"	sewe'hni'sera'	dji'
	customarily	the place	there one would stay over night,	because	one day where
8	niwathă'hinoñ'tserese'.	Nĕñ'	ka'ti'	ne'	eiă'tase'
	so it journey is long.	Now,	so then	the	wă'ë"re'
				she new-bodied one (is)	she it thought
9	ori'hwi'io'	wă'eiă'tă'to"ne',	wă'ë"re'	to'kă'	noñ'wă'
	it is true matter	she her way has lost,	she it thought	perhaps	wă'tekhă'
10	hanē'ră'ke'.	E'tho'ne'	ka'ti'	nĕñ'	saiō"n'kete'.
	mistook.	At that time	so then	now	Nakwă" oñ'wă'
				she started	back.
11	kĕ"	o'k	niiō're'	niioteră'kwă'tĕñ'tio"	no'k'
	here	only	so it is distant	so it sun had moved	but
					there again she arrived
12	ne'	dji'	tiako'tĕñ'tio"	tă'hno"	wă'i'ro":
	the	where	thence she started	and	"To'kă' noñ'wă'
				she it said:	"Perhaps, this time
13	wă'kia'tă'to"ne". ^b	E'nshei'hwanoñ'to"se'	ka'ti'	ne'	rake'ni'hă'.
	I my way have mistaken.	I him will again ask	so then	the	he my father (is).

^a Literally, she lost her body.

^b Literally, I lost my body.

thereupon climbed up again to the place where her father lay in the burial-case. Those who were in the house heard her say: "Father, I came back thinking that, perhaps, I had lost my way, for the reason that I arrived so quickly at the point thou describedest to me as the place where I should have to remain over night; for the sun had moved scarcely any distance before I arrived where thou hadst told me there would be a river which is crossed by means of a log. This, then, is the aspect of the place whence I returned." At this time, then, he made answer to this, and she alone heard the things that he said, and those other people who were in the lodge did not hear what things he said. It is told that he replied, saying: "Indeed, thou hadst not lost thy way." Now it is reported that he said: "What kind of a log is it that is used in crossing there?" She answered, it is said: "Maple is

E'tho'ne'	ka'ti'	nēñ'	ioñsāierat'hē"	dji'	noñ'we'	tharoñto'		1
At that time	so then	now	thither again she ascended	where	the place	there he lies		
tserā'here'	ne'	ro'ni'hā".	Iakothoñte'noñ"	ne'	kanoñ'sakoñ"			2
a burial-case	the	it her father (is).	They severally heard it	the	house in it			
ieteroñ'toñ"	ne'	dji'	wā'í'ro":	"Rake"nī",	toñtakā'kete'	so'dji'		3
they one by one abide	the	where	she it said:	"He my father,	thence I turned back	for (too much)		
wā'kere'	to'kā'	noñ'wā'	wā'kiā'tā'to"	ne'	dji'	so'dji'	io'sno're'	4
I thought it perhaps	this time	I have strayed	the	where	for (too much)	it is rapid		
e"	ia'hā'kewe'	dji'	niwatoñ'hwēñdjiō'tē"	ne'	dji'	tak'hro'rī'		5
there	there I arrived	where	such land kind (is) of	the	where	thou didst tell it me		
dji'	noñ'we'	iē'kēññōñ'hwete',	a'se'kē"	ia"	othe'no"	akwā"		6
where	place	there I will stay over night,	because	not	anything	very		
teioterā'kwā'tēñ'tio"	no'k"	e"	ia'hā'kewe'	ne'	dji'	tak'hro'rī',		7
it sun had moved	and	there	there I arrived	the	where	thou didst tell it me		
tkā'hiō'n'hata'tie'	karoñtā'ke'	teieia'hiāk'thā'.	E"	ka'ti'	ni'io't			8
there it river extends along	(the) log on	one uses it to cross the stream.	There	so then	so it is			
dji'	noñ'we'	toñtakā'kete'.	E'tho'ne'	ka'ti'	tā'hari'hwā'serā'ko'			9
where	place	thence I turned back.	At that time	so then	thence he made answer			
ne'	akaoñ'hā'	o'k"	iakothoñ'te'	dji'	nā'ho'tē"	wā'hēñ'ro";	ia"	10
the	she herself	only	she heard it	where	such kind of thing	he it said;	not	
ne'ne'	otia'ke' sho"	ne'	kanoñ'sakoñ"	ie'tero"	teiakothoñte'o"			11
the that	it other every one	the	house in	they it (indef.)	they it did hear abide			
ne' dji'	nā'ho'tē"	wā'hēñ'ro".	Wā'hēñ'ro",	ia'kē":	"Iā'tē" se"			12
the where	such kind of thing	he it said.	He it said,	it is said:	"Not at all indeed			
tesāiā'tā'ton'oñ."	Nēñ'	wā'hēñ'ro",	ia'kē":	"O"	nā'karōñto'tē"			13
thou hast strayed."	Now,	he it said,	it is said:	"What	such it tree kind of			
ne'ne'	karoñ'to'	ne'	dji'	teieia'hiāk'thā'!"	Wā'í'ro",	ia'kē":		14
the that	it tree floats	the	where	one uses it to cross the stream?"	She it said,	it is said:		
"Wā'tā'	nā'karōñto'tē"	ne'	dji'	teieia'hiāk'thā',	no'k"	o'ho"serā'		15
"Maple	such it tree kind of	the	where	one uses it to cross the stream."	but	it basswood		

the kind of log that is used at the crossing, and the log is supported by clumps of young saplings of basswood and ironwood, respectively, on either side of the stream." He replied, it is said: "That appears to be accurate, indeed; in fact, thou didst not lose thy way." At this time, then, she descended and again started on her journey.

And again, it seems, the sun had moved only just a little before she again arrived at the place whence she had returned. So she just kept on her journey and crossed the river.

So, having gone only a short distance farther on her way, she heard a man-being in the shrubbery say therefrom: "Ahem!" She of course paid no attention to him, but kept on her way, since her father had told her what would happen to her on the journey. Thus, in this manner, she did nothing except hasten as she traveled on to her destination. Besides this, at times, another man-being would say from out

-
- 1 tā'hnoⁿ" skaroñtakās'tā' nā'karoñto'tēⁿ oteroñtoñni^ña' iotho["]ko-
and ironwood (durable) such it tree kind of it sapling it clump
- 2 toñ'nioⁿ tedjia'roⁿ noñka'tī' e["] ka'tī' karoñtawē'thār["]hoⁿ."
stands one both sides of it there so then one has infix'd the log."
- 3 Wā'hēñ'roⁿ, ia'kēⁿ: "Ne" e["], ki["], tkāie'rī' se"; iā'tēⁿ
He it said, it is said: "That there, I believe, there it is indeed; not at all
correct
- 4 se" tesāiñ'tā'toñ'oⁿ." E'tho'ne' ka'tī' nēñ' toñtaiéñts'nēⁿ'te'
in- thou hast strayed At that time then now thence she descended
deed (lost thy body)."
- 5 no'k' a're' tciako'tēñ'tioⁿ.
and also again she started away.
- 6 Nakwā["] ki["] a're' o'sthon["]hā' o'k' thiioterā'kwā'tēñ'tioⁿ no'k'
The very I again it small (is) only it sun has moved but
believe
- 7 nā' e["] ioⁿsā'iōñwe["] dji' noñ'we["] tetiakok'toⁿ., o'k' ka'tī'
that there again there she where place thence she had only, so then
one arrived returned,
- 8 e'rēⁿ ci'iēⁿ wā'tieia["]hiā'ke'.
beyond there she she crossed the stream.
kept going
- 9 Iā' ka'tī' so'djī' i'noⁿ thiiieiakawe'noⁿ nēñ' ka'tī' iakothoñ'te'
Not so then so very far thither had she gone now so then she 't hears
(too much)
- 10 roñ'kwe["] o'ska'wākōⁿ tā'hata'tī' tā'hēñ'roⁿ: "Hēñ'm." Iā"
he a man- it shrubbery in thence he thence he it "Ahem." Not
being (is) spoke said:
- 11 ka'tī' othe'noⁿ thiiieiakotsteris'toⁿ. Iako'tēñtioñ'hā'tie' nēñ' ne",
so then anything thither did she heed she kept on going now that,
give.
- 12 a'se'kēⁿ ne' ro'ni'hā' te'shako'hro'rī' dji' e["] nēñ'awēñ'ne'.
because the he her father he her had told it where there so it will happen.
- 13 E["] ka'tī' ni'io't ne' o'k' ne' iako'storoñ'tie' ne' dji'
Thus so then so it stood the only the she hastened the where
onward
- 14 ioñtha'hi'ne'. Ne' o'ni' ne' o'iā' o'k' ēⁿs ne' roñ'kwe["] ne'
she her path moved The also the other only customarily the he a the
man-being (is)

of the shrubbery: "Ahem!" But she kept on her course, only hastening her pace as much as possible as she continued her journey. But when she had arrived near the point where she should leave the forest, she was surprised to see a man-being coming toward her on the path, and he, when coming, at a distance began to talk, saying: "Stand thou, for a short time. Rest thyself, for now thou must be wearied." But she acted as though she had not heard what he said, for she only kept on walking. He gave up hope, because she would not even stop, so all that he then did was to mock her, saying: "Art thou not ashamed, since the man thou comest to seek is so old?" But, nevertheless, she did not stop. She did not change her course nor cease from moving onward, because her father had told her all that would happen to her while she trudged on her journey; this, then, is the reason that she did not stand. So then, after a while, she reached a grassy clearing—a

o'ska'wako"	toñta'hēñ'ro":	"Hēñ'm."	No'k'	kato'keñ"	ki"	1
it shrubbery in	thence he it said:	"Ahem."	But	it unchanged	I believe, (is).	
ni'io't nitiakoie'rē"	ne' o'k' ne' iakostorofñ'tie'	ne' dji' teia-				2
so it so she continued	the only the she hastened	the where she				
stood to do	onward					
kot'hā'hā'kwēn'hā'tie'.	Ne' ka'tī' ne' nēñ' ak'tā' ne' nēñ'					3
it path continues to travel	The so then the now nearly the now					
onward.						
iñ'taier'ho'tkā'we' wā'oñtie'rē"	o'k' ka'tī' ne' roñ'kwe' o'hā'hā'-					4
thither side she it forest	she was surprised only so then the he a man-	it path				
would leave	being (is)					
ke"sho"	tā're'. Ne' ka'tī' ne' she'ko"	kēñ'ā' niio're' tā're'				5
on along	thence he The so then the still	short so it is thence he				
is coming.		way distant is coming				
no'k' tā'ho'tharā'tie', ra'to":	"Tes'tā'ne' nā'he"ā". Satoñris'hē"					6
and thence he came	he it is "Stand thou,	a short length	Thou thyself rest,			
talking,	saying:	of time.				
nēñ' o'n'te' tes'a'hwishēn'he'io".	No'k' nakwa"	dji' ni'io't				7
now probably thou art weary (thy strength is dead)."	And the very	where so it				
stood						
ne' ia" teiakothoñ'te', ne' o'k' ne' iako'tēñtion'hā'tie'.	Wa-					8
the not she it hears,	the only the she keeps on going	He onward.				
hēñ'nikōñ'riā'ke' ia" se" thā'taietā"ne'.	No'k' ne' o'k' ne'					9
failed in his purpose not indeed there she did stand.	But the only the					
(he his mind broke)						
sashakote'hū'ta'nio", ra'to":	"Iā" tesate'hēñ'se' e" nihokstēñ"ā"					10
he taunted her with shame he it said:	"Not art thou of thyself thus,	so he old (is)				
repeatedly,	ashamed					
ne' wā'tseniñ'te".	No'k' ki" ia" thā'teiakotā"o". Kato'keñ",					11
the thou him goest to And, I believe,	not there she did stand.	One certain way				
seek."						
nitiakoie'rē"	iako'tēñtion'hā'tie', ā'se'kēñ" ro'ni'hā'	akwe'ko"				12
so she continues to do	she keeps on going because he her	it all				
onward.		father				
se" wā'hī" te'shako'hro'ri"	dji' nē'lawēn"sero"	ne' dji' e"				13
indeed verily he it her told	where so it will happen	the where there				
	serially					
ē'joñtha'hi'ne', ne' ka'tī' karī'hoñ'nī'	ia" thā'teiakotā"o". No'k'					14
she will be travel-	the so then if it causes	not she did stand.	And			
ing,						

clearing that was very large—in the center of which there lay a village, and the lodge of the chief of these people stood just in the middle of that village. Thither, then, to that place she went. And when she arrived at the place where stood his lodge, she kept right on and entered it. In the center of the lodge the fire burned, and on both sides of the fire were raised beds of mats. There the chief lay. She went on and placed beside him her basket of bread, and she said: "We two marry." So he spoke in reply saying: "Do thou sit on the other side of the fire." Thus, then, it came to pass, that they two had the fire between them, and besides this they uttered not a word together even until it became dark. Then, when the time came, after dark, that people retire to sleep habitually, he made up his mat bed. After finishing it he made her a mat bed at the foot of his. He then said: "Thou shalt lie here." So thereupon she lay down there, and he

-
- 1 hā'kare' nēn' iā'e'hēntā'rā'ne' kā'hēntowa'nēn'. Shā'tekā'hēnt'hē'
after a now thither she it field it large field. Just it field in the
time reached (is) middle of
- 2 e" tkānā'tāiēn' tā'hno" ne' roñwākowa'nēn' nakwā" shā'tekā-
there there it besides the their chief the very just it village
village lies in the middle
- 3 nāt'hēn' noñ'we' ni'hono" "sote". E" ka'tī' niiā'hā'ēn'. Ne' nēn'
of place there his lodge There so then thither she The now
stands. stands.
- 4 ka'tī' dji' iā'hā'oñwe' ne' dji' rono" "sote' o'k' ci'iēn' tā'hno"
so then where there she the where his lodge stands only just she besides
arrived kept going
- 5 iā'hoñta'weiă'te'. Shā'tekano"n's'hēn' niiotek'hā' tā'hno" tedjia-
thither she entered it. Just in the middle of there it burns and on both
the lodge
- 6 ro"kwēn' nā'kadjiēn'hāti' kanak'tāiēn'. E'tho' rāiă'tion'nī',
sides such it the fireside of it couch (or bed) There his body lay
lay.
- 7 o'k' ci'iēn' wā'hoñwa'therāiēn'hā'se' ne' kanā'taro"n'k tā'hno"
just just she she set the basket for him the it bread and
kept going
- 8 wā'l'ro": "Wā'oñkeni'niăke". Tā'hata'tī' ka'tī' wā'hēñ'ro":
she it said: "Thou and I marry now." He replied so then he it said:
- 9 "E'rēn' nā'kadjiēn'hāti' kāsatīēn". E" ka'tī' nā'ā'wēn' wā'tni-
"Yonder such it fire side of there do thou There so then so it they it
sit." happened fire had
- 10 djiēn'hōñtēn' tā'hno" iā' hēn'ska' thā'teshoti'"thare' o'k' e"
between them besides not one did they talk together only there
(it is) again
- 11 hiā'ōkarā'hwe'. Ne' ka'tī' ne' dji' nēn' iā'kā'hewe' ne' dji'
it became evening. The so then the where now it was time the where
- 12 nitio'karā'o" ne' nēn' dji' niiako'tā's nēn' wā'hatēñnitksa-
there it is far in the evening the now where there they go to now he prepared for
sleep customarily himself
- 13 rā'seroñ'nī'. Wā'hā'sā' e'tho'ne' nēn' wā'shakotska'r'hā'se' dji'
his mat. He it finished at that now he it mat her spread for where
time
- 14 iā'te'hā'si'tāiēn'. Ne' ka'tī' wā'hēñ'ro": "Kēn" ēn"sā'rate".
there his feet lie. The so then he it said: "Here thou shalt lie."

also lay down. They did not lie together; they only placed their feet together [sole to sole].

And when morning dawned, they two then arose. And now he himself kindled a fire, and when he had finished making the fire he then crossed the threshold into another room; he then came out bearing an onora [string of ears] of white corn. He said: "Do thou work. It is customary that one who is living among the people of her spouse must work. Thou must make mush of hulled corn." So she thereupon shelled the corn, and he himself went to bring water. He also got a pot, a pot that belonged to him, and that was very large. He poured the water into the pot and hung it over the fire.

And when she had finished shelling the corn, she hulled it, parboiling the corn in the water. And when the corn was parboiled, she then poured the grains into a mortar. She then got the pestle from where

E'tho'ne'	ka'ti'	nēñ'	e"	wā'oñ'rate'	no'k'	ho'nī'	ne'	raoñ'hā'	1
At that time	so then	now	there	she lay down	but	also	the	he himself	
wā'ha'rate'.	Iā'	te'hoñnara'to"	ne'	o'k'	ne'	wā'tiarā'sitari'ke'			2
he lay down.	Not	they did lie together,	the	only	the	they joined their feet			
						(sole to sole).			
No'k'	ne'	nēñ'	cā'or'hē"ne'	nēñ'	wā'hiatkets'ko'	Nēñ'	ne'		3
But	the	now	it became day-light	now	they two raised	Now	the		
ra'oñ'hā'	wā'hatē'kā'te'.	Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	nēñ'	cā'hadjiēn'hi'sā'			4
he himself	he it fire kindled.	The	so then	the	now	he it fire finished			
e'tho'ne'	iā'tha'nhō'hiā'ke'	cā'tonā'hāiā'kē"ne'	skano'rā'	onē-					5
at that time	thither he it threshold	thence he came forth	one string	it white					
crossed		again	of corn						
stakēñ'rā'	shanorē'hā'wī'.	Nēñ'	wā'hēñ'ro":	"Sāio"tē".					6
grain	he string of corn brought.	Now	he it said:	"Do thou labor.					
Iakoio"te'	ēn's ne'	ie'hnē"hwā'shēn'.	Ē'ndjiskon'ni'	kanē'n'hana-					7
One labors	customarily	she lives in the family of (her) spouse.	Thou must make mush	it corn softened (soaked)					
wē"to".	E'tho'ne'	ka'ti'	nēñ'	wā'enē"staroñ'ko'	no'k'	ne'			8
by parboiling."	At that time	so then	now	she it corn shelled,	but	the			
ra'oñ'hā'	wā'ha'hnekako'hā'	tā'hno"	iā'hanā'djā'ko'	ne'	raoñ'tā'k				9
he himself	he water went to fetch	besides	there he it kettle got,	the	his pot				
kanā'djowā'nē",	tā'hno"	wā'ha'hneki'hā'rē".							10
it kettle large	and	he it liquid hung (over the fire).							
No'k'	ne'	nēñ'	cā'e'sā'	wā'enē"staroñ'ko'	e'tho'ne'	wā-			11
And	the	now	wherein she finished it	she it corn shelled	at that time				
enē"stana'wē"te'	no'k'	ne'	nēñ'	cā'kanē"stana'wē"	e'tho'ne'				12
she it corn softened by parboiling	but	the	now	wherin it corn became soft by parboiling	at that time				
nēñ'	kā'nikū'tako"	iā'enē"sta'wero"	nēñ'	iā'ecicā'totā'ko'	nēñ'				13
now	it mortar in	there she it corn grains poured,	now	she it pestle took from	now				
o'nī'	wā'et'he'te'.	Ē'nskā'	o'k'	tāiecicā"tē"te'	no'k'	wā'ethe'se-			14
also	she it pounded.	One	only, just	she it pestle brought down	and	she finished			

it stood, and pounded the corn to meal. She brought the pestle down only once, and the meal was finished. The chief marveled at this, for he had never seen one make meal in so short a time. When she finished the meal, the water in the pot which he had hung over the fire was boiling. She, thereupon, of course, was about to put the meal into it, but he said: "Do thou remove thy garments." So she then divested herself of her garments. She finished this work, and then put the meal into the water. Now she stirred it, using a pot stick for the purpose. But the man himself lay alongside on the mat bed, having his eyes fixed upon her as she worked. So, of course, as the mush continually spattered, drops of it fell continually in divers places on her, all along her naked body. But she acted just as though she did not feel this. When the mush was sufficiently cooked, her whole naked body was fully bespattered with mush. At this moment he himself now removed the pot from the fire, and then, moreover, he opened a door not far away and said: "My slaves,

-
- 1 ri'sā'. Wā'rori'hwane'hra'ko' ne' dji' iā" noñwēñ'to"'
- it meal. He it matter marveled at the where not ever
- 2 te'hotkā"tho" ne' niio'sno're' āiethe'seri'sā'. Ne' ka'ti' ne'
- he it has looked at the so it is rapid one it meal could finish. The so then the
- 3 nēñ' cā'ethe'seri'sā' nēñ' teio'hnekoñ'tie'se' ne' ronā'dji'hare'.
- now wherein it meal she now it boils (casts liquid to the he kettle has hung up,
finished and fro)
- 4 Nēñ' wā'hi' nēñ' iē"iēthe'sero'hwe', wā'hēñ'ro": "Satseroñniā"-
- Now verily now thither she it meal will he it said: "Do thou thy
immerse, garments
- 5 cioñ'ko'." E'tho'ne' ka'ti' nēñ' wā'oñtseroñniā'cioñ'ko'. Wā'e'sā'
- remove." At that time so then now she her garments removed. She it
finished
- 6 e'tho'ne' nēñ' iā'ethe'sero'hwe' nēñ' teioñwēñ'rie' kā'serawēñ'rie'
- at that now thither she it meal now she it stirred it pot stick
time immersed
- 7 ioñts'thā'. No'k' ne' ra'o'n'hā' kanāktā'ke' ne' thāiā'tionñ'nī'
- she it uses And the he himself it couch on the there his body lay
supine
- 8 te'shakokan'ere' nēñ' iakoio'te'. Ne' ka'ti' ne' dji' watdjis-
- he her watched now she is working. The so then the where it
- 9 kwātoñ'kwās iako'starā'rā'sero" ne' ie'hāiēñ'sā'ke"sho". Nakwā"
- mush sputters it drop impinges the her naked body on along. The very
- on her serially
- 10 dji' ni'io't ne' iā" teiakoteriēñ'tare'. Iā'tkāie'rī' wā'kadjis'kwāri'
- where so it is the not she it knew. It sufficient it mush was cooked
(stands) (is)
- 11 nēñ' ne' nakwā" o'k' dji' niiehāiēñ'sā' iodjis'kware'. E'tho'ne'
- now the the very just where so her naked it mush is present. At that
body large (is) time
- 12 nēñ' ra'o'n'hā' wā'hanā'dji'hara'ko', nēñ' tā'hno" kēñ" noñ'we'
- now he himself he unhung the kettle, now and here the place
(besides)
- 13 iā'ha'n'htoñ'ko' tā'hno" wā'hēñ'ro": "Aketsenēñ'sho" ka'sene".
- there he moved the and he it said: "My slaves each one do ye two
door-flap aside come."

do ye two come hither." Thereupon thence emerged two animals; they were two large dogs. He said: "Do ye two wipe from along her naked body the mush spots that have fallen on her." Thereupon his slaves, two individuals in number, and besides of equal size, went thither to the place where she was standing. Now, of course, they two licked her naked body many times in many places. But, it is said, their two tongues were so sharp that it was just as if one should draw a hot rod along over her naked body. It is said that wherever they two licked the blood came at once. So it is said that when they two had finished this work, she stood there bathed in blood. He thereupon said: "Now, do thou dress thyself again." And she did redress herself. But, it is said, he said to his two slaves: "Come, my slaves, do ye two eat, for now the food that was made for you is cooked." So then the two beasts ate. And when they two had

E' ka'ti' takenia'kē ⁿ ne'	teknikowa'nē ⁿ	e'r'hā'r.	Wā'hēn'ro ⁿ :	1
There sothen thence they two came forth	they two large are	dog(s).	He it said:	
"Sāsenira'ke'f (? onasenira'ke'w) ^a	ie'hāiēnsa'ke"sho"	iodjiskware'-		2
"Do ye two wipe it away again	her naked body on along	it mush is be- spattered		
nio ⁿ ."	E'tho'ne' ne' raotsenē ⁿ o'kōn'ā'	tekenia''she' nēn'		3
sever- ally."	At that the his slaves individually	they two individ- uals in number	now	
tā'hno ⁿ	dji' nā'tekenikowa'nē ⁿ	e' nia'hā'kene' ne' dji'		4
and where so they two (are) large	there just thither they the where two went			
i'tiete', nēn' se" o'k' wā'hī' wā'akoti'hāiēn'sākanēn't'ho". E' se"				5
there she now in- only verily they her naked body licked repeatedly. There in- stood, deed,				
ia'kē ⁿ niionēn'nā"sātē't dji' ni'io't ne' iorōñwaratari'hē ⁿ e"				6
it is said, so their tongues sharp where so it is the it rod hot (is) there (are)				
naoñtaie'sere' ie'hāiēn'sā'ke"sho", ne' ēn's ia'kē ⁿ ne' dji'				7
so it one would her naked body along on, the custom- it is said, the where draw along				
noñ'we' nakakā'noñte' nakwā' o'k' e' kanekwēn'sara'tie'. Ne'				8
the place so they licked the very just there it blood came along The with it.				
ka'ti' ia'kē ⁿ , ne' nēn' eā'keni'sā' nakwā' o'k' thidjene-				9
sothen, it is said, the now they two it the very only she blood stood (just)				
kwēn'sote'. E'tho'ne' nēn' wā'hēn'ro ⁿ :	"Nēn' sāsatseroñ'nī".			10
forth. At that time now he it said: "Now do thou thyself dress again."				
E'tho'ne' nēn' sāioñtseroñ'nī'. No'k' ne' raotsenē ⁿ o'kōn'ā'				11
At that time now she herself again And the his slaves individually dressed.				
wā'rēn'hā'se', ia'kē ⁿ : "Aketsenē ⁿ okoñ'ā", hau", tedjitskā'ho".				12
he it said to them, it is said: "My slaves individually, come, do ye two eat.				
Nēn' wā'hī' wā'ka'rī' ne' ietchikhōñniēn'nī". E'tho'ne' nēn'				13
Now, verily it is cooked the she you two food has prepared for."				

^aThis is the more correct form of the preceding term.

finished eating, he said to them: "Now do ye two reenter the other room." Thereupon they two reentered the other room, and moreover he shut them up therein.

Then, it is reported, he said: "It is true, is it not, that thou desirest that thou and I should marry? So, now, thou and I do marry."

So then the things that came to pass as they did during the time she was there were all known to her beforehand, because her father had indeed foretold all these things to her; hence she was able with fortitude to suffer the burns without flinching, when the mush spattered on her while she was cooking. If she had flinched when the drops of hot mush fell on her, he would have said to her: "I do not believe that it is true that it is thy wish that thou and I should marry." Besides this she bore with fortitude the pain at the time when the two

- 1 wā'tkiatskā'ho": No'k' ne' nēñ' cā'kenikhwēñ'tā'ne' wā'hēñ'ro":
they two (anim.) ate. And the now they two it food finished he it said:
- "Nēñ' skā'n'ho'hāti' ioñsasadjata'weiā'te'." E'thone' nēñ'
2 "Now beyond it door- thither again do ye two enter." At that now
fap fap
- skā'n'ho'hāti' ioñsakiata'weiā'te', nēñ' tā'hno": ioñsashako'n'ho'to":
3 beyond the door- thither they two entered, now and thither again he them
fap fap shut up.
- E'thone', ia'kēn', nēñ' wā'hēñ'ro": "To'kē'ske' wā'hi' e"
4 At that time, it is now he it said: "It is true verily thus
said.
- nitisā'niko'n'hro'tēn' ne' āioñkeni'niake'. Nēñ' ka'ti' wā'oñke-
5 so thus thy mind (is) the thou-I should marry. Now so then thou-I do
kind of ni'niake'."
6 marry."
- Ne' ka'ti' ne' dji' nā'awēn'sero": ne' dji' nēñ' nā'he" e"
7 The so then the where so it happened the where now length of there
iteratively time
- ieia'ko. Akwe'ko": o'hēñ'to": tiiakoteriēñ'tare', a'se'kēn'" ne'
8 there she Whole beforehand there she it knew of, because the
arrived. (all) (in front)
- ro'ni'hā' akwe'ko": se' te'shako'hro'rī' ne' karī'hoñ'nī'
9 he her father all, indeed, he her told the it it caused
- wā'ekwe'nī' wā'oñtā'kats'tate' ne' dji' niio'tari'hēn" cā'akodjis-
10 she it was able to do she herself nerved to the where so it hot (is) it her mush
endure it
- kwatoñ'ko' ne' nēñ' ciiakodjisko'ho": a'se'kēn'" to'ka' aoñtā-
11 spattered on the now she it mush boiled, because if she it had
- iakoto'n'no": ne' nēñ' cā'ako'stararā'ne' ne' iodjiskwatari'hēn"
12 shrunk from the now it drop her adhered to the it mush (is) hot
- ā'hawēñ'ke', ki": "Iā" to'kē'ske' e" tetisā'niko'n'hro'tō": ne'
13 he would have said, I believe: "Not it is true thus such there thy mind is the
kind of
- āioñkeni'niake'." No'k' o'nī' ne' dji' wā'oñtā'kats'tate' ne'
14 thou-I should marry." And also the where she herself nerved the
to endure it

dogs licked the mush from her body. If she had flinched to the point of refusing to finish her undertaking, it is also certain that he would have said: "It is of course not true that thou desirest that thou and I should marry."

And when his two beasts had finished eating, he then, it is said, showed her just where his food lay. Thereupon she prepared it, and when she had completed the preparation thereof, they two then ate the morning meal.

It is said that she passed three nights there, and they two did not once lie together. Only this was done, it is reported: When they two lay down to sleep, they two placed their feet together, both placing their heads in opposite directions.

Then, it is said, on the third morning, he said: "Now thou shalt again go thither to the place whence thou hast come. One basket of dried venison thou shalt bear thither on thy back by means of the fore-

nēñ' ne'	shoñšāiakotidjiskokewa'no"	To'kā'	aon̄tāiakoto"no"	1		
now the	again they (two) it mush in many places	If	she it had shrunk from			
	wiped off of her.					
ne' dji' ne'	āiakokară'rēñ'o"	ki' o'nī' ne'	a'ha'wēñke':	2		
the where the	she it would have been	the, I be also the	he would have			
	in fear of	lieve,	said:			
"Iā' wū'hi'	to'kē"ske'	te'se're'	āioñkeni'niake':	3		
"Not verily	it is true	thou it desirest	thou-I should marry."			
No'k' ne'	nēñ'	cū'kenikhwēñ'tā'ne'	ne'	raotsenēñ'okoñ'ā'	4	
And the now	they two their food finished	the	his slaves individually			
e'tho'ne', ia'kē"	nēñ'	wā'shakonā'ton̄'hā'se'	dji'	noñ'we'	5	
at that time, it is said,	now	he her it showed to	where	place		
nikake'ro"	ne'	rao'khwā'.	E'tho'ne', nēñ'	wā'ekwata'ko'	6	
so it is piled	the	his food.	At that time	now	she it made ready where	
niio're'	wā'e'sā'	nēñ'	wā'tiatskā'ho"	o'r'ho"ke'ne'.	7	
so it is dis- tant	she it fin- ished	now	they two ate	the it morning at.		
'Ā'sō"	ia'kē"	nā'oñnoñ'wete'	tā'hno"	iā' ēñ'skā' te'hoñna-	8	
Three,	it is said,	so she stayed over the	and	not one they did lie		
night				(time)		
ra'to"	Ne'	o'k' ēñ's ia'kē"	ne'	wā'tiarā'sitari'ke'	9	
together.	The	only custom- arily	the	they their feet joined		
wā'hoti'tā'we',	tenidjia'ro"	e'rē"	noñka'tī'	iā'teniatkoñ'heñ'.	10	
they slept,	both they two	yonder	side of it	there they two their (elsewhere)		
				heads rest.		
Ne' ka'tī'	ia'kē"	ne'ne'	o'r'ho"ke'ne'	nēñ'	wā'hēñ'ro":	11
The so then	it is said,	the that	morning in	now	he it said:	
"Nēñ' e"	iēñ'se'se'	ne'	dji'	noñ'we'	tisā'tēñ'tio"	12
"Now there	there again	the where	the place	just thou didst depart.	One it basket	
thou shalt go						
ne' ioñtke'tats'thā'	o'skēñ'noñto"	tekāñ'tanetā'kwēñ'	io'wā'rāt'hēñ'			13
the one uses it to carry	it deer	one its body has unlined	it meat (is) dry			
by the forehead strap		(from fat)				
iēñ'se'satke'tate'.	Ē'khe'wāra'noñte'	ne'	soñkwe'tū'	No'k'	ho'nī'	14
thither thou it wilt bear	I them meat will give	the	thy people.	And	also	
by the forehead strap.						

head strap. I will give some meat to thy people. Moreover, the entire village of people with whom thou dwellest in one place must all share alike in the division of the meat when thou arrivest there."

Thereupon, it is told, he climbed up above and drew down quarters of meat that had been dried. It is said that he piled it very high in the lodge before he descended. He then put the meat into her burden basket until it was full. Then, it is told, he took up the basket, and he shook the basket to pack the meat close. It actually did settle so much, it is told, that there was but a small quantity [apparently] in the basket. Now, he again began to put meat into the basket. It was again filled. And he again shook it to cause it to settle, and again it settled until it occupied but a very small space in the basket. Thus he used all the meat thrown down, and yet the basket was not full. Thrice, it is told, he drew down the quarters of

- | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|--|---|
| 1 | ne' o'k' iekanatakwe'ko" | ne' skā'ne' tisewanak'ere' | akwe'ko" |
| | the only just it village whole | the one in
(place) | just there ye dwell all |
| 2 | shā'tēnia'wēñne' ē'hatiā'kho" | ne' o'wā'ro" | ne' nēñ' iē"se"sewe". |
| | equal it shall happen they (m.) it will share | the it meat | the now there thou wilt arrive." |
| 3 | E'ho'ne', ia'kē", nēñ' iā'harat'hē" | ē'nekē" | tā'hā'wa'rani"se- |
| | At that time, it is said. now | thither he climbed high (place) | he quarters |
| 4 | iē"te' ne' io'wā'rat'hē" | Ā'e're" | ia'ke", nā'otoñwes'hā'ne' |
| of meat the it meat dry (is). | Far yonder. | it is said. | it pile became large the |
| 5 | kano"šākō" | ne' nēñ' toñta'hats'nē"te' | E'ho'ne' nēñ' aко'the- |
| it lodge in | the now | thence he descended. | At that time now he her |
| 6 | ra'ko" | ne' ioñtke'tats'thā' e" | wā'ha'wa'ra'tā' dji' |
| basket in | the | one uses it to bear it by the forehead strap | where niiro're' |
| 7 | wā'kā'nā'ne'. | E'ho'ne' ne' ia'kē", wā'tha'therā'kwe' | tā'hno"nā'ne' |
| it it filled. | At that time | the, It is said, | he it basket took up and |
| 8 | wā'tha'therakarēn"ro" | iā'hā'djio'roke'. | To'kē"ske', ia'kē", |
| be basket rocked from side to side | | he it caused to settle down. | It is true, it is said, |
| 9 | oñtā'djio'roke', nakwā" | o'sthon'hā' o'k' | nēñ' a're' |
| it itself settled, | the very | it small is only | Now again |
| 10 | toñtā'hata'sawē" | sā'hā'wa'ra'tā' ne' | a'thera'ko" |
| there again he began | again he it meat put into | the | Saka'nā'ne' |
| 11 | a're'. E'ho'ne' nēñ' a're' | sā'ha'djio'roke' ne' | a're' nakwā" |
| once At that time | now again | again he it caused to settle | again the very |
| more. | | | |
| 12 | o'sthon'hā' o'k' | te'tkāre'. | E' thiija'hā's'a'te' ne' |
| it small is only | there it re- | Thus, | until he used it all the |
| | maints (is left). | | it meat not |
| 13 | teiona'noñ'o". Ā'sē", ia'kē" | nā'ha'teritste' | ta'ha'wā'rani"serē"te'. |
| it it filled. | Three, | it is said, | so he repeated it he got down quarters of meat. |

meat, and each time, it is said, did the meat nearly fill the lodge. Not until then was the basket filled. So then, when the basket was full, it is told, he said: "When thou arrivest there, thou and the inhabitants of the place must assemble in council, and the meat shall be equally divided among you. Moreover, thou must tell them that they severally must remove the thatched roofs from their lodges when the evening darkness comes, and that they must severally go out of them. And they must store all the corn [hail] that will fall in the lodges, for, indeed, verily, it will rain corn [hail] this very night when thou arrivest there. So now thou must bear on thy back by means of the forehead strap this basket of dried venison." Thereupon he took up the basket for her, and he said: "Thou must carefully adjust the burden strap in the proper place, because it will then not be possible for thee to move the burden strap to a new place, no matter how tired soever

Tho'ha' ē'n's. ia'kē'n', wā'kā'nā'ne' ne' dji' nikano'n'sā'. Oñ'wa'	1
Nearly usually, it is said, it it filled the where so it lodge Just now large (is).	
wā'kā'nā'ne'. Ne' ka'ti' ne' nēñ' cā'kā'nā'ne' e'tho'ne', ia'kē'n',	2
it it filled. The so then the now just it was filled at that time, it is said,	
wā'hēñ'ro": "Ne' nēñ' iēn'se'sewē' ē'ietchiiātkēñnis'ā'to' ne'	3
he it said: "The now there thou wilt they you shall assemble in the arrive council	
ienāk'ere' tā'hno" ē'ietchiiāk'hoñ'hā'se' ne' o'wā'ro",	4
they dwell and they it shall divide among the it meat,	
shā'tē'iawēñ'ne' akwe'ko". Tā'hno" ē'ietchi'hro'rī' ne'	5
equal so it will all. And will one-you tell the	
ē'io'nskwā'roñ'ko' ne' dji' iakono'n'sō'to" ne' nēñ' ē'ntio'kārā'hwe'	6
will they remove bark- the where their lodges stand the now again will it become	
roofs severally dark	
ne' o'nī' ne' ē'nieiakēñ'ero". Ne' akwe'ko" ē'ioñteweiñ'to"	7
the also the they will go out of doors. The all they it will care for	
ne' o'nēñste' ne' kano'n'sākō" ē'nakē'roñ'tā'ne', a'se'kēn' ne'	8
the (it corn) the it lodge in it will pile up, because the	
se" wā'hi' ne' o'nēñste' ē'ioñkēñ'nore' ne'ne' dji' wā'soñ'tate'	9
indeed verily the (it corn) hall will it rain the where it night (is) extant	
ne' nēñ' iēn'se'sewē'. Nēñ ka'ti' iēn'se'sata'therake'tate'	10
the now there thou wilt arrive. Now so then thither again thou wilt bear (it) basket on thy back by the forehead strap	
kēñ'i'kēn" o'skēñnoñ'to"	11
this it is it deer io'wā'rat'hēñ'" E'tho'ne' nēñ'	
weiñ'to" dji' noñ'we' nēñwatke'to'hetste', a'se'kēn' iā' se'	12
with care where place it forehead strap will pass, because not indeed	
e'reñ" thāske'tā'kwi'te' iaweroñ'hā'tiñ' to' nā'to'ñshwi'shēñ'heie'	13
in an- other place thou it it forehead strap shalt move, it matters not how so thou wilt die in thy strength become wearied	
	14

thou mayest become, until thou indeed arrivest there. Now, at that time thou must remove thy burden." So then, when she had completed her preparations, she adjusted the burden strap so that it passed over her forehead at the fittest point. She then said: "Now I believe I have completed my preparations, as well as chosen just where the burden strap shall pass." Thereupon he released his hands from holding up the basket for her, and now, moreover, she started on her journey homeward.

Now, moreover, the basket she carried on her back was not at all heavy. But when she had gone perhaps one-half of the way back on her journey, the burden began to be heavy in a small measure. Then, as she continued her journey, it gradually became heavier. The instant she reached the inside of the lodge, the burden strap became detached and the basket fell to the ground, and the dried meat fell out of it. The meat filled the space within the lodge, for did she not bring much

	dji'	nii'o're'	se''	wā''hi'	iē''se''sewe'.	E'tho'ne'	nēñ'
1	where	so it is distant	indeed	verily	there thou wilt arrive.	At that time	now
	ē''se'satke'tā'si'.	"Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	dji' nēñ'	wā'eweiēññēñ'tā'ne'	
2	thou wilt take it from bearing it on thy back by the forehead strap."	The	so then	the	where now	she task completed	
	wā'ekwata'ko'	dji'	noī'we'	nē''watke' to'hetste'	wā''i'ro":	"Nēñ",	
3	she it adjusted with care	where	the place	there it forehead strap	she it said:	"Now,	
	ki"	wā'keweiēññēñ'tā'ne'	dji'	noī'we'	nē''watke' to'hetste'."		
4	I be- lieve, I it task have completed	it	task	where	the place	there it forehead strap will pass."	
	E'tho'ne"	wā'ha"tka'we'	ne'	dji'	ro'therakarā'tato"	tā'hno"	
5	At that time	he it let go	the	where	he it basket held up	and	
	e'tho'ne'	nēñ'	sāio"tēñ'ti'.				
6	at that time	now	she started home- ward.				
	Nēñ'	tā'hno"	iā'	othe'no"	teiok'ste'	sāiontā'therake"tate".	
7	Now	and	not	anything	it heavy is	again she it basket bears on her back by the forehead-strap.	
	To'kā'	o''te'	shā'tewā'sēñ'no"	dji'	nii'o're'	niieiākawē'noī	nēñ'
8	If	perhaps	just it (is) middle	where	so it is distant	just there she had	now
	toñtā"sawē"	o'sthoñ"ha'	wā'okstēñ"ne".	Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	dji'
9	there it began	it (is) small	it heavy became.	The	so then	the	where
	niiako'tēñtioñ"ha'tie'	tāiokstēñ"sere".	iā'tkai'e'ri'	kano"''sako"			
10	just so she traveled along	it became heavier increasingly.	It sufficient is	it lodge in			
	ioñsāiera'tā'ne'	nēñ'	toñ'tke'totari'si'	tā'hno"	e'tā'ke'	iā'ho"the-	
11	there again she	now	it forehead-strap became unfastened	and	down, on	there it	
	rājēñ'tā'ne'	tā'hno"	oñweron'tā'ne'	ne'	io'wā'rat'hē"	Wā'kā'-	
12	basket fell	and	it spilled	the	it meat dry (is).	It it filled	
	wā'ra'nā'ne'	ne'	dji'	nii'onak'tā'	ne'	kano"''sako"	E'so' se"
13	with meat	the	where	so its room large (is)	the	it lodge in.	Much indeed

it showered corn [hail] during the entire night, and so by this means they had much grain [hail] when day dawned.

Then, in truth, they removed the roofs from their several lodges, and they retired to sleep. So, when they awakened, in truth, then there was very much corn [hail] lying in the lodges. The white corn [grain] lay above one's knees in depth. Thus lay the white corn, for so long as they slept it showered white corn [grain]. The reason that he gave her people corn was because he had espoused one of their people.

After a suitable time she started back, going to the lodge of her spouse. Verily she again made the journey in the same time that it took her the first time she went thither. So then, when she arrived there, she of course at that time related to him all that had happened

-
- 1 Ne' ka'ti' ne' nēñ' tāiokara'hwe' wā'okeñ'nore' o'nēñ'ste'
The so then the now then it became dark it rained it corn
(hail)
- 2 ā'soñtākwe'ko''. E' ka'ti' noñtontie'rāte' wā'rotinēñ'stakā'te''ne'
it night entire. There so then it did it by this means their corn (hail) became
abundant for them
- 3 ne' nēñ' cā'o'r'hē''.
the now it (became) morning.
- 4 To'kēnske' ka'ti' wā'oñ'skwā'hroñ'ko' nēñ' e'tho'ne' wā'ho-
It is true so then they removed bark-roof plurally now at that time they
- 5 tī'tā'we'. Ne' ka'ti' ne' nēñ' shoñsa'hati'ie' to'kēnske' ka'ti'
fell asleep. The so then the now again they awoke it is true so then
- 6 iawē'towa'nē''. kano''säko''. kā'iē''. E'nekē''. nā'akokwits'häti'
it is a quantity it lodge in it lay. Above so one's knee side of
- 7 e'' ni'tio' ne' onēñ'stakēñ'rā' a'se'kēñ' dji' nā'he' roti'tā's
there so it is the it corn white because where it lasts (so they slept
deep long)
- 8 e'' nā'he' onēñ'stakēñ'rā' iokēñ'nōro''. Ne' tiiori'hwā' wā'sha-
there it lasted it corn white it has rained. The it is reason he it them
- 9 kā'o'' ne' o'nēñ'ste' ne' akaoñkwe'tā' ne' dji' rotinia'ko''
gave to the it corn (hail) the her kindred the where they (are) married
- 10 ne' raoñnoñkwe'tā', tā'hno'' ne'tho' ni'hatiri'ho'tē''.
the his kindred, and such so their custom was.
- 11 Akwā' ē'tho' dji' nā'he' nēñ' sāioñ'tēñ'ti', e' sāiēñ'te'
Very enough where it lasts now (again she started) there again she went
- 12 ne' dji' thono''sote' ne' ro'ne'. E' ki' a're' nā'he' toñsāi-
the where there his lodge stands the be her. There, I again it lasts again she up
- 13 oñtha'hā'kwe' dji' ni'io't ne' tiiotiere''to''n' e' cā'ēñ'te'. Ne'
her journey took where so it stands the so it was first there where she The
went
- 14 ka'ti' ne' nēñ' ciioñsa'iñwe'. Ta', e'tho'ne' wā'hi' nēñ'
so then the now there again she arrived. So, at that time verily now
- 15 sā'hoñwā'hro'ri' akwe'ko'' dji' nā'awēñ'sero'' ne' dji' sāiē-
again she him told it all where it happened serially the where again

to her during her journey to and from home. Of course they two now abode together, for the reason, of course, that they two were espoused.

After a time he then said: "I am ill." So then, his people marveled at what he said, for the reason that they did not know what it was for one to be ill. So, therefore, at the time when they comprehended what had occurred in regard to him, they, of course, individually, as was customary, studied the matter, and informed the man who was ill what to do. It would seem, one would imagine, that his illness did not abate thereby, even though many different persons made the attempt, and his recovery was yet an unaccomplished task. So thus it stood; they continued to seek to divine his Word. Then, therefore, when they failed to cure his illness, they questioned him, saying: "How, then, perhaps, may we do that thou mayest recover from thy

kwā't'ho'.	Ta',	nēñ'	ne"tho'	ni'io't	wā'hi'	skā"ne'	nitero"		1
she it visited.	So,	now	thus	so it stands	verily	together (at one)	they two abode.		
ro'ne'	se'	wā'hi'.						2	
his spouse (she is)	in-deed	verily.							
A'kare'	nēñ'	wā'hēñ'ro":	"Wākeno"hwāk'tani".	Ta',	e'tho'ne'				3
After a time	now	he it said:	"I am ill."	So,	at that time				
nēñ'	ne'	raoñkwe'tā'	wā'hotine'hrā'ko'	ne'	dji'	nā'ho'tē"		4	
now	the	his people	they marveled	the	where	such kind of thing			
rā'to"	a'se'kē"	iā'	te'hatiēñte'ri'	o"	ne'	nā'ho'tē"	ne'	5	
he it said,	because	not	they it knew	what	the	such kind of the thing (it is)			
āiakonē"hwāk'tē".	Ne'	ka'tī'	ne'	dji'	nēñ'	wā'hoti'niko"hrāiēñ"-		6	
one should be ill.	The	so then	the	where	now	they it understood			
tā'ne'	dji'	niioteri'hwātiē'rē"	ne'	rao"hā'ke'.	Nēñ'	wā'hi'		7	
where	so it matter was done	the		he himself at (himself to).	Now	verily			
shatiñ'tats'ho"	dji'	čn's	ni'io't	dji'	tēñ'hāia'to're'te'	wā'ho'ho'ri'		8	
they every person	where customarily	so it (is)	where	he it will judge of	he him told				
čn's	ne'	rono"hwāk'tani"	ne'	dji'	nā'hā'iere'.	Iā'	ho"te-kē"	9	
cus-	the	he is ill	the	where	so he it should do.	Not	perhaps-is it		
tomarily									
ta'hoñsa'hāie'wēñ'tā'ne',	wā'thoñttenioñ'ko'	iā'	ki'	tewāi'to"	s			10	
again he recovered his health,	they took turns plurally	not,	I	it is able	to do				
aoñsa'hāie'wēñ'tā'ne'.	Ta',	e'	ni'io't	hotēñ"niote'	č'tho'	hoñwa-		11	
should again he recover his	So,	thus	so it (is)	he it feast holds	there	they			
health.									
wēñni'saks.	Ne'	ka'tī'	a'kare'	ne'	dji'	nēñ'	wā'hoñmā'ta'ko'	12	
sought to divine his	The	so then	after a time	the	where	now	they it failed to do		
Word continually.									
ne'	aoñsa'hoñwateoñ'to"	e'tho'ne'	nēñ'	wā'hoñwari'hwānoñ'to"se',				13	
the	again they his health	at that time	now	they him asked questions.					
restore									
wā'hoñni'ro":	"O'	ka'tī'	o"te'	nāiakwā'iere'	ne'	aoñsa'sie'-		14	
they it said:	"What	so then	may it be	so we it should do	the	again thou shouldst			

illness?" Then he answered them, saying: "I am thinking that, perhaps, I should recover from my illness if ye would uproot the tree standing in my dooryard [on my shade], and if there beside the place from which ye uproot the tree I should lay myself in a position recumbent."

So thereupon his people uprooted the tree that stood in his doorway. This tree belonged to the species wild cherry [dogwood; in Tuscarora, Nakwēñmē*n*īēñthuc], and was constantly adorned with blossoms that gave light to the people dwelling there; for these flowers were white, and it was because of this that the blossoms gave light, and, therefore, they were the light orb [sun] of the people dwelling there.

So when they had uprooted the tree, he said to his spouse: "Do thou spread for me something there beside the place where stood the tree." Thereupon she, in fact, spread something for him there, and

-
- 1 wēñ'tā'ne'?" Ta', e'tho'ne', ia'kē", thotā'tī' ne' o'nī' wā'-
recover tiny So, at that time, it is said, he replied the also he
health?"
- 2 hēñ'ro": "I'ke're' o'nt'e' aonšakie'wēñ'tā'ne' to'kā' aese waroñ-
it said: "I think it may I would recover my if you it tree
be health should
- 3 tota'ko' ne' akwatēñno'serā'ke' i'kē" ke'r'hite', tā'hno'" e"
uproot the my yard in it is it tree stands, and there
- 4 iēñkatiañtioñ'nite' ak'tā' dji' noñ'we' nēñsewaroñtota'ko'."
there I my body supine near where the place ye it tree will uproot."
- 5 Ta', e'tho'ne' ne' raoñkwe'tā' wā'hatiroñtota'ko' ne' ke'r'hite'
So, at that the his people they it tree uprooted the it tree
time stands
- 6 ne' dji' raotēñno'sera'ke', o'ra'toñ" nā'karōñto'tē" ne' ke'r'hite'
the where his yard in, it wild such it kind of the it tree
stands
- 7 tii'o'tko" iotci'tcoñte' ne', ia'kē", teio'swathē'tā'ko" ne' dji'
always, it bears flower the, it is said, it causes it to be light the where
continuously as part of itself
- 8 e" ratināk'ere'; a'se'kē" kēñra'kē" nikateñtco'tē" ne'
there they dwell: because it white (is) such it flower the
kind of (is)
- 9 aori'hwā' teio'swat'he' ne' aotci'tca' ne' dji' kēñra'kē" ni'io't.
its cause it (is) light the its flowers the where it (is) white so it (is),
stands
- 10 Ne' nā" raotirñ'kwā' ne' e" noñ'we' ni'hatināk'ere'.
The that their it sun (is) the there place just there they
it is dwell.
- 11 Ne' ka'tī' ne' neñ' ci'hotiroñtotā'kwē" wā'shakawē" hā'se'
The so then the now they had uprooted the tree he her it said to
- 12 ne' rō'ne': "E" ia'takitskar"ha'se' āk'tā' ne' dji' ke'r'hita'-
the his spouse: "There thither do thou me near be the where it tree
spread a mat for side it
- 13 kwe'." E'tho'ne' tō'kēnske' e' ia'hoñwēñtskar"ha'se', tā'hno"
stood." At that time it is true there there she spread a mat for him, and
-

^aSeveral different kinds of trees and plants are named by various narrators as the tree or plant thus uprooted. Here the narrator intended the dogwood, although he gave the name for wild cherry.

he then lay down on what she had spread for him. And so, when he lay there, he said to his spouse: "Here sit thou, beside my body." Now at that time she did sit beside his body as he lay there. He then said to her: "Do thou hang thy legs down into the abyss." For where they had uprooted the tree there came to be a deep hole, which extended through to the nether world, and the earth was upturned about it.

That, then, it is true, came to pass, that while he lay there his suffering was mitigated. All his people were assembled there, and moreover, they had their eyes fixed on him as he lay there ill, marveling at this thing that had befallen him himself; for the people dwelling here did not know what it is to be ill. So then, when he had, seemingly, recovered from his illness, he turned himself over,

e'ho'ne'	e'	ia'ha'rate'	dji'	non'we'	wā'hoñwē"tskar'"hā'se'.	1
at that time	there	there he lay	where	the placee	she him mat spread for.	
Ne' ka'ti'	wā'hi'	ne'	dji'	nēñ'	e' rāia'tionñ'ni'	2
The so then	verily	the	where	now	there his body was	
"hā'se'	ne'	ro'ne':	"Kē"	sa'tie"	kiā'tak'tā'."	3
the	his	spouse:	"Here	do thou	beside my	
to'kē'ske'	e'	wā'oni'tie"	ne'	dji'	rāia'tak'tā'	4
it is true	there	she set herself	the	where	his body	
rāia'tionñ'ni'	Nēñ'	wā'hēñ'ro":	"Iā'tesatchi'no"te'	o'shoñ'wāko",	it hole in,"	5
his body was	Now	he it said:	"Thither do thou hang	thy legs		
a'se'kē"	io'shoñwe'o"	ioto"hwēñdjiate'tha'ro"	ne'	dji'	nika'-	6
because	It became a hole,	it tore up the earth	the	where	so it is	
tēñs	ne'	e' tiiõ"hwēñdjia'te'.				7
thick	the	thither it earth stands forth.				
Ne' ka'ti'	wā'hi'	ne'	dji'	nēñ'	e' rāia'tionñ'ni'	8
The so then	verily	the	where	now	there his body was	
tok'tē"	ne'	dji'	ni'horō"chia'kē".	Akwe'ko"	ne' raonkwe'tā'	9
diminished	the	where	so he is suffering.	It all	the his people	
e"	iakotkēñni"so"	ne'	o'nī'	te'hoñwakan'ere'	ne'	10
there	they are assembled	the	also	they watched him	the where	
dji'	rono"hwāk'tanī'	rotiri"hwane"hrako"o"	ne'	dji'	niioteri-	11
where	he is ill	they marveled at the matter	the	where	such it	
'hwātie'rē"	ne'	rao"hā'ke",	a'se'kē"	ia'	te'hatiieñtē'rī'	ne'
had taken	the	himself to,	because	not	they knew it	the
place						12
e'ho'	thatinak'ere'	o"	ne'	nā'ho'tē"	ne'	13
there	there they dwell	what	the	such kind	the one should become ill.	
it is				of thing		
Ne' ka'ti'	ne'	dji'	nēñ'	ānio"	sa'hāie'wēñ'tū'ne'	14
The so then	the	where	now	seem-	again he recovered	
rono"hwāk'tanī'	e'ho'ne'	nēñ'	wā'hatkar'hat'ho'	tū'hno"	and	15
he is ill.	At that time	now	he turned over		he	

turning upon his side, and then, resting himself on his elbows, he at the same time looked into the hole. After a while he said: "Do thou look thither into the hole to see what things are occurring there in yonder place." He said this to his spouse. Thereupon she bent forward her body into the hole and looked therein. Whereupon he placed his fingers against the nape of her neck and pushed her, and she fell into the hole. Then he arose to a standing posture, and said to his people: "Now do ye replace the tree that ye have uprooted. Here, verily, it lies." They immediately reset the tree, so that it stood just as it did before the time they uprooted it.

But as to this woman-being, she of course fell into the hole, and kept falling in the darkness thereof. After a while she passed through it. Now when she had passed through the thickness thereof to the other

- 1 'hatiă'tokoñroñ'tate' tă'hnoⁿ e'tho'ne' nĕñ' wă'thathio'sotoñ'niøⁿ
turned his body on its side and at that now he rested on his elbows
- 2 e" iă'te'hakan'ere' ne' o'shoñ'wăkoⁿ. A'kare' nĕñ' wă'hëñ'roⁿ:
there thither he looked the it hole in. After a now he it said:
- 3 .. iă'satkăt'ho' ne' o'shoñ'wăkoⁿ, o" nă'ho'teⁿ nitiotie'rëⁿ,
"Thither do thou the it hole in, what such kind of there so it is
look what is it thing doing
- 4 ne' i'si'. Ne' wă'shakon'ha'se' ne' ro'ne'. E'tho'ne' nĕñ'
the far The he said to her the his At that now
yonder." At that time
- 5 iă'tioñtsă'kete' o'shoñ'wăkoⁿ e" iă'teiekän'ere'. E'tho'ne' dji'
thither she bent it hole in there thither she was At that where
forward looking. At that time
- 6 ienia'ka'roñte' e" iă'theñnisnoⁿ'sa'reⁿ no'k' iă'shako'reke'
her nape of the there there he placed his and thither he her
neck (is) fingers pushed
- 7 tă'hnoⁿ o'shoñ'wăkoⁿ iă'eñ'teⁿ. E'tho'ne' nĕñ' să'hatkets'ko'
and it hole in thither her At that now again he arose
body fell. At that time
- 8 tă'hnoⁿ wă'shakawëⁿ'ha'se' ne' raoñkwe'tă': "Nĕñ' săswaroñ'
and he said to them the his people: "Now again do ye
set
- 9 to'teⁿ ne' sewaroñtota'kwëⁿ. Këⁿ wă'hi' kă'içⁿ." E'tho'ne'
up(the) the ye tree have uprooted Here verily it lies." At that
tree time
- 10 nĕñ' să'hatiroñto'teⁿ. Akwă' o'k' he' ni'tcio't ne' dji' nii'o'-
now again they it tree Verily just thus so it again the where so it
set up. (is)
- 11 toñ'ne' äre'kho' ci'hotiroñtota'kwëⁿ.
was before they it tree had uprooted.
- 12 Ne' wă'hi' kë'ñ'këⁿ iakoñ'kwe' nĕñ' wă'hi' nă' ne' iă'eñ'-
The verily this it is she a man now verily that the thither
being one that her
- 13 tēñ'ne' o'shoñ'wăkoⁿ tiio'kară's wă'eia'ton'tie'. A'kare' nĕñ' iă'tioñ-
body fell it hole in there it is thither her body After a now thither
dark floated. time she
- 14 to'hetste' nĕñ' wă'hi' iă'eia'këⁿ'ne' ne' dji' nika'teñs ne' e'
passed out of it now verily thither she emerged the where so it is the there
thick

world, she of course looked about her in all directions, and saw on all sides of her that everything was blue in color; that there was nothing else for her to see. She knew nothing of what would, perhaps, happen to her, for she did not cease from falling. But after a time she looked and saw something; but she knew nothing of the thing she saw. But, verily, she now indeed was looking on a great expanse of water, albeit she herself did not know what it was.

So this is what she saw: On the surface of the water, floating about hither and thither, like veritable canoes, were all forms and kinds of ducks (waterfowl). Thereupon Loon noticed her, and he suddenly shouted, saying: "A man-being, a female one is coming up from the depths of the water." Then Bittern spoke in turn, saying: "She is not indeed coming up out of the depths of the water." He said: "She is indeed falling from above." Whereupon

tio"·hwēñdjia'te'. Nēñ' wā'hī' wā'tioñtkā'thoñnioñ'hwe' tā'hno"	there it earth stands Now verily she did look about in all directions	1
wū'e'kē" o'k' thā'tetcio'kwata'se' ne' o'k' ne' orōñ'hiā' ni'io't.	she it saw only just it surrounds com- the only the it blue sky so it (is) stands.	2
Iā" othe'no" o'iā' thāioñtkāt'ho'. Iā" othe'no" teiakoteriē"-	Not anything other she it could see. Not anything she knows it	3
tare' o' ki' o'k' o'n'te' nō'iaikoia'ta'wēñne', a'se'kē" o'k' tii-	what, I be- only perhaps so it her body will because only it	4
tkoñta'kwē" ieia'ton'tie'. No'k' a'kare' nēñ' iā'oñtkāt'ho' o'	continues her body is And after a now thither she looked what	5
ki', o'k' nitiotie'rē". Iā" othe'no" teiakoteriē"tare' dji' nā"-	I be- only so it is done (it) Not anything she it knows where such	6
ho'tē" iā'oñtkāt'ho'. No'k' nēñ' se" wā'hī' kā'hnekowa'nē"	kind of thither she it saw. And now indeed verily it great (water) liquid	7
ne' iā'teikan'ere' no'k' ki' ne' akao'n'ha' iā" teieiēnte'rī"	the thither she it saw and I the she herself not she knows it	8
ne' nā'ho'tē".	the such kind of thing.	9
Ne' ka'tī' ne' o'hneka'ke' ioti'hoñwā'kerōñnioñse' niiā-te-	The so then the it water on they boats drift about plurally from place to place	10
kā'sorā'tsera'ke'. E'tho'ne' ne' Tcoñniatarēn'to" ne' wā'hat'toke'	kind of duck in number. At that time the Loon the he it noticed	11
wā'tho'hēñ're'te', wā'heñ'ro": "Oñ'kwe' tā'iē" kanōñ'wāko".	he shouted, he it said: "A man- being she is coming it water in the depths of."	12
No'k' e'tho'ne' Te'kā'ho" ta'hata'tī', wā'heñ'ro": "Iā" se"	And at that time Bittern he replied, he it said: "Not in- deed	13
kanōñ'wāko" thoñtā'iē". Wā'heñ'ro": "E'nekē" se" tāieia"-	it water in the thence does she come." He it said: "Above indeed thence her body	14

they held a council to decide what they should do to provide for her welfare. They finally decided to invite the Great Turtle to come. Loon thereupon said to him: "Thou shouldst float thy body above the place where thou art in the depths of the water." In the first place, they sent a large number of ducks of various kinds. These flew and elevated themselves in a very compact body and went up to meet her on high. And on their backs, thereupon did her body alight. Then slowly they descended, bearing her body on their backs.

Great Turtle had satisfactorily caused his carapace to float. There upon his back they placed her. Then Loon said: "Come, ye who are deep divers, which one of you is able to dive so as to fetch up earth?" Thereupon one by one they severally dived into the water. It was at

1 toñ'tie'." E'tho'ne' nēñ' wă'hatitciëñ'ha'iëñ' ne' dji' nă'hati'iere'
is drifting." At that now they held a council the where so they should
time do it
2 ne' dji' ā'shakonateweiëñ'toñ'. Iā'thotiri'hwaiëñ'ta'se' ne'
the where they her should prepare for. There they decided for them- the
selves
3 Raniä'teñ'ko'wă' iā'hoñwaroñ'ieñ'hăre', e'tho'ne' ka'ti' ne'
he Great Turtle thence they invited him, at that so then the
time
4 Teoñniatarëñ'toñ' nēñ' wă'hëñ'roñ': "Ā'satiä'takeră'kwe' ne' dji'
Loon now he it said: "Thou thy body shouldst the where
cause to float
5 këñ' sī'teroñ' kanoñ'wakoñ'." No'k' tiiotierëñ'toñ' iā'shakotoñ'-
here thou art, it water And it is the first thither they them
(sittest) depths of." thing
6 nie'te' iotitio'kowa'nëñ' ne' sorä'hokoñ'ā'. Wă'tkoñti'teñ' tă'hnoñ'
sent they are a large body the ducks plurally. They flew and
wă'koñthara'tăte' tă'hnoñ' ionathwe'noñni'hătie' tă'hnoñ' iā'tia-
7 they themselves caused and they themselves caused and thither
to ascend to be in a close body
8 konate'ră'te' ē'nekëñ'. E' taieia'ta'ră'ne' ne' koñti'shoñ'ne'.
they her went above. There her body alighted the their backs on.
E'tho'ne' nēñ' skëñnoñ'ā' toñta'koñtsnëñ'te' iakotia'teñ'hawf',
9 At that now slowly thence they descended they her body bore,
10 koñti'shoñ'ne' ieia'tară'tie'.
their backs on her body rested coming.
Iā'tkäie'rī' ne' Raniä'teñ'kowa' nēñ' roti'nowä'keră'koñ'. E'tho'
11 Very correctly the he Great Turtle now he his carapace causes There
to float.
ră'nowä'ke' e' iā'akoti'teroñ'. E'tho'ne' ne' Teoñniatarëñ'toñ'
12 his carapace on there there they her At that the Loon
set down.
wă'hëñ'roñ': "Hau'", ne' sewä'thoñrio'kats'te's oñ'kă' rokwe'noñ'
13 he it said: "Come, the ye stout-breathed ones who he is able to
do it
ne' ē'n'hă'thoñ'ro' ē'n'roñ'hwëñdjäko'hă'?" Ta', e'tho'ne'
14 the he will dive At that So, at that
(into the water) he earth will go to bring?" time
skat'shoñ' toñte'ră'te' wă'hoñ'thoñroñ'noñ'. E'tho'ne' Djiëñni'to'
15 one by one thence it did thereby they dove into the water one by one. At that time Beaver

this time that Beaver made the attempt and dived. The time was long and there was only silence. It was a long time before his back reappeared. He came up dead, his breathing having failed him. Thereupon they examined his paws, but he had brought up no earth. Then Otter said: "Well, let it be my turn now; let me make another attempt." Whereupon he dived. A longer time elapsed before he came to the surface. He also came up dead in his turn. They then examined his paws also. Neither did he, it is said, bring up any earth. It was then that Muskrat said: "I also will make the desperate attempt." So then he dove into the water. It was a still longer time that he, in turn, was under water. Then, after a while, he floated to the surface, coming up dead, having lost his breath. Thereupon, again, they examined the inside of his paws also. They found mud. He brought up his paws and his mouth full of mud.

wā'hate'niēn'tōñ'	wā'ha'thōñ'ro'.	Kari'hwese' o'k' thā'teiotēñ'toñiñ'.	1	
he it attempt made	he dived into the water.	It was a long matter	only it is very still.	
Wā'kari'hwese' nēñ' sāio'nowā'kerā'kwe'	rao"heio" hā'tie'	wā'ha-	2	
It was a long matter now	again its back came to the surface	he came up dead	his	
thōñriōk'tēñ'.	E'tho'ne'	wā'hoññ'e'sāke'	rā'sno"so'ko"	
breath gave out.	At that time	they it searched for	his hand in	
kā'nekā' tesro"hwēñdjiēñ'ha'wī'.	E'tho'ne'	Tawi'ne'	wā'hēñ'ro":	3
anywhere (again) he earth brought.	At that time	Otter	he it said:	
"To', i'	noñ'wā' skate'niēñ'toñ'	E'tho'ne'	nēñ' wā'ha'thōñ'ro'.	4
"Well, I this time again I try it."	let me try it.	At that time	now he dived into the water.	
Sē'ha'	nā'kari'hwese' nēñ'	sā'hatiā'tā'kerā'kwe'	rawēñ'hei-	5
More so it (is) a long matter	now	again he his body floated,	he came	
o'nā'tie' o'nī' nā' ne'.	E'tho'ne'	o'nī' nā' ne'	wā'hoññ'e"-	6
up dead Also (the) that At that one	time	also (the) that one	they it sought	
sāke' ra'sno"so'ko":	Iā' ki" o' nā' ne'	tesro"hwēñdjiēñ'ha'wī'.	7	
for his hand in.	Not, I too (the) that think.	he earth brought back.		
E'tho'ne'	Anō'kičñ'	wā'hēñ'ro":	"I" o'nī' ē'wakā'ta'kō'."	8
At that time	Muskrat	he it said:	"I" also I will attempt the hopeless."	
ka'ti'	wā'ha'thōñ'ro'.	Sē'ha'	nā' ne'	9
so then	he dived into the water.	More	the	
ro'thōñro'ho"	No'k' a'kare'	nēñ' sa'hatiā'tā'kerā'kwe'	wā'kari'hwese'	10
he has dived in the water.	And after a time	now his body again floated	he came	
io'nā'tie' o'nī' nā' ne'.	Wā'ha'thōñriō'ktēñ'.	E'tho'ne'	nēñ'	11
up dead also that one	His breath gave out.	At that time	now	
a're'	wā'hoñne'sāke'	rā'sno"so'ko":	wā'hatitsēñ'rī' onawā'tstā'	12
again they it sought for	his hand in;	they it found	it mud	
rā'tcā'nēñ'ha'wē'	no'k' o'nī' ronhoskwa'n'hoñte'	ne'	onawā'tstā'.	13
he it handful brought, and also	he it mouthful had	the	it mud.	
			14	

It was then that they made use of this mud. They coated the edge of the carapace of the Great Turtle with the mud. Now it was that other muskrats, in their turns, dived into the water to fetch mud. They floated to the surface dead. In this way they worked until they had made a circuit of the carapace of the Great Turtle, placing mud thereon, until the two portions of the work came together. Thereupon Loon said: "Now there is enough. Now it will suffice." Thereupon the muskrats ceased from diving to fetch up mud.

Now, verily, this man-being sat on the carapace of the Great Turtle. After the lapse of sufficient time, she went to sleep. After a while she awoke. Now then, the carapace of the Great Turtle was covered with mud. Then, moreover, the earth whereon she sat had become enlarged in size. At that time she looked and saw that willows had grown up to bushes along the edge of the water. Then also, when

-
- 1 E'tho'ne' nēñ' ne' wā'hoñts'te' thi'kēⁿ onawāts'tā'. Wā'ha-
At that time now the they it used this it is it mud. They
- 2 tinawatstā'r'ho' kā'nowāktā'tie' ne' Raniā'tēⁿ'kowā'. Nēñ' ēⁿ's
mud placed (smeared) it it carapace along the he Great Turtle. Now cus-
over it edge of tomarily
- 3 o'iā' o'k' ne' Ano'kiēⁿ sa'hā'thoñ'ro' wā'hanawatstako'hā'.
other only the Muskrat again he dove he mud went to bring.
- 4 Sā'hatiā'ta'kerā'kwe' ēⁿ's rawēⁿ'heioⁿ'hā'tie'. E" thi'hati'iere'
Again his body would float custom- he came up dead. There so they it did
arily
- 5 dji' nii'o're' wā'thonīte'nowatā'se' ne' Raniā'tēⁿ'kowā' wā'ha-
where so it is they it carapace made the he Great Turtle they
distant a circuit of
- 6 tinawatsta'r'ho', iā'toñsakiate'rā'nē'. E'tho'ne' ne' Tcoñniatarēñ'to"
it mud daubed there again they two joined. At that time the Loon
- 7 nēñ' wā'hēñ'ro': "Nēñ' e'tho'. Nēñ' ēⁿkakwe'nī". Nēñ' o'nī'
now he it said: "Now enough. Now it will be able Now also
to do it."
- 8 ne' ano'kiēⁿ'hokoñ'ā' wā'hoñ'tkā'we' ne' dji' roñ'thoñroñ'noⁿ's
the muskrats plurally they stopped work the where they dove into the water
plurally
- 9 ratinawā'tstako'hē's.
they mud went to bring up.
- 10 Nēñ' wā'hī' kēⁿi'kēⁿ iākoñ'kwe' e" ietkswā'here' Raniā'-
Now verily this it is she man-being there she sat he
(is)
- 11 tēⁿ'kowā' rā'nowa'ke'. Akwā' he'tho' dji' nā'kari'hweⁿe'
Great Turtle his carapace on. Very enough where so it was a long
matter
- 12 nēñ' ka'ti' wā'ako'tā'we'. No'k' a'kare' nēñ' sāie'ie'. Nēñ'
now so then she fell asleep. And after a now again she Now
time awoke.
- 13 ka'ti' oⁿhwēñ'djia' iote'r'hō'roⁿ' ne' kā'nowā'ke' ne' Raniā'-
so then it earth it covered itself the it carapace on the He
- 14 tēⁿ'kowā', nēñ' tā'hnoⁿ" iote'hia'roⁿ' dji' niwatoⁿ'hwēñ'djia' ne'
Great Turtle, now and it has grown where so it earth (is) large the
- 15 dji' ie'tero". E'tho'ne' nēñ' wā'oñtka'tho' ñ'se' iotkwiroñ'ni'
where she sits. At that time now she it looked at willow it shrubs grew to

she again awoke, the carcass of a deer, recently killed, lay there, and now besides this, a small fire burned there, and besides this, a sharp stone lay there. Now, of course, she dressed and quartered the carcass of the deer and roasted some pieces thereof, and she ate her fill. So, when she had finished her repast, she again looked about her. Now, assuredly, the earth had increased much in size, for the earth grew very rapidly. She, moreover, saw another thing; she saw growing shrubs of the rose-willow along the edge of the water.

Moreover, not long after, she saw a small rivulet take up its course. Thus, then, things came to pass in their turn. Rapidly was the earth increasing in size. She then looked and saw all species of herbs and grasses spring from the earth, and also saw that they began to grow toward maturity.

dji' tewatcā'ktā'tie'. Nēñ' tā'hno ⁿ ' ne' shoñsaie'ie' o'skēñnoñto ⁿ '	1
where it water at the edge of. Now and the again she awoke it deer	
e'' kaiä'tionññ' ā'se' kär'io'. nēñ' tā'hno ⁿ ' e'' iotek'hā'	2
there its body lay new one it has now and there it burns	
nikadjiññ'hā'ā', nēñ' tā'hno ⁿ ' e'' kā'iē ⁿ onēñ'ia' io'hi'o'thi'ie'.	3
so it fire (is) small, now and there it lies it stone it is sharp-edged.	
Nēñ' wi'hi' wā'tkoñwāia'tūri'te' ne' o'skēñnoñto ⁿ '. Nēñ'	4
Now verily she its body (broke) quartered the it deer. Now	
wā'hi' o'ní' wā'oñte'skoñtoñ'niō'. Nēñ' o'ní' wā'tioñtska'ho ⁿ .	5
verily also she roasted for herself several (pieces).	
Ne' ka'ti' nēñ' ca'ekhwēñ'tā'ne' toñsaioñtkā'thoññionñ'hwe'. Nēñ'	6
The so then now where she her food again she looked around repeatedly. Now	
finished eating	
ka'ti' sēñ'ha' iao ⁿ 'hwēñdjiowa'nhā'o ⁿ , a'se'kē ⁿ ' io'sno're'	7
so then more, it earth had grown large, because it is rapid	
iote'hiā'roñ'tie' ne' oñ'hwēñ'djiā'. Nēñ' tā'hno ⁿ ' thika'te' o'ia'	8
it is increasing in size the it earth (is). Now and it is different other it is	
wā'e'kē ⁿ iotkwiroñ'ni' ne' atcā'ktā'tie' ne' onekwē ⁿ 'tārā'	9
she it saw it itself shrubs made the water along edge of the it red color	
nikakwiro'tē' iotoñ'ni'.	10
such it kind of shrub it itself grew.	
Ne' o'ní' ne' iā' tekari'hwes wā'oñtkāt'ho' wā'ka'hiōn'-	11
The also the not it (is) a long matter she it saw it a stream caused	
hoñ'ko'te' nikā'hiōññ'hā'ā'. E' ka'ti' ni'io't dji' wathawinoñ'tie'.	12
to pass on its course so it stream (is) small. There so then so it is where at different times (it bears itself along severally).	
Io'sno're' iotoñ'hwēñdjiate'hiā'roñ'tie'. Nēñ' o'ní' wā'oñtkāt'ho'	13
It is rapid it earth is increasing in size. Now also she it saw	
niiā'tekahōñ'take' wā'tkoñnoñ'hwēñdjiot'kā'we' ne' o'ní' toñtakoñ-	14
all kinds it plants in number they left (it) earth the also they it	
'hoñtate'hiā'ro ⁿ '.	15
plants increased in size.	

Now also, when the time had come for her to be delivered, she gave birth to a female man-being, a girl child. Then, of course, they two, mother and daughter, remained there together. It was quite astonishing how rapidly the girl child grew. So then, when she had attained her growth, she of course was a maiden. They two were alone; no other man-being moved about there in any place.

So then, of course, when she had grown up and was a maiden, then, of course, her mother was in the habit of admonishing her child, saying, customarily: "Thou wilt tell me what manner of person it is who will visit thee, and who will say customarily: 'I desire that thou and I should marry.' Do not thou give ear to this; but say, customarily: 'Not until I first ask my mother.'"

Now then, in this manner, matters progressed. First one, then another, came along, severally asking her to become his wife, and she

1	Ne'	o'ni'	ne'	nēñ'	iā'kā'·hewe'	nēñ'	wā'akoksā'taiēñ'tū'ne'
	The	also	the	now	it is time there it is brought	now	she child brought forth
2	iākon'kwe'	ne'	eksā'ā'.	Nēñ'	wā'hi'	e'	keni'tero'
	she man-being	the	she	Now	verily	there	they two
	(is)		child (is).				the abode
3	akoien'ā'.	Akwā'	ione'hru'kwa't	io'sno're'	dji'	iakote'hiā'	-
	she has a	Very	it is marvelous	it is rapid	where	she increased	
	small one.						
4	roñ'tie'	ne'	eksā'ā'.	Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	ciiakote'hiā'roñ'tie'
	in size	the	she	The	so then	the	now where she increased in size
5	nēñ'	wā'hi'	eia'tāse'	oñ'to"	Iono"ha'tci'wā';	iā'	o"ñ'ki'
	now	verily	she (is) maid	it became.	They two (were)	not	any-
					entirely alone;		one
							other it is
6	kān'ekā'	te'iēn's	ne'	oñ'kwe'.			
	anywhere	one moved	the	man-being.			
7	Ta',	ne'	ka'ti'	wā'hi'	ne'	dji'	nēñ'
	so,	the	so then	verily	the	where	now
8	eia'tāse'	i'kēn'	nēñ'	wā'hi'	ne'	o'nistēñ'ha'	ioñtat'hro'rīs
	she is maid	it is,	now	verily	the	her mother	she her tells
							the
9	oñtatiēñ'ā'	ioñ'to"	ēn's:	"Ē'esk'hro'rī	o'	ni'haia'to'te"	ne'
	her offspring	she it says	custom-	"Thou me	what	such he kind of	
			arily:	shalt tell		body has	
10	to'kā'	ēn'haia'ktā'se'	ne'	ēn'hatō'ñ'heke'	i'ke'hre'	āioñkeni'niāke'.	
	if	he thee will visit	the	he will keep saying	I it desire	thou I should marry.	
11	To'sā'	ēn'sathoñ'tāte'.	Ē'si'ro"	ēn's:	'Nia're'kwe'	ki"	ēn'khe-
	Do not	thou it shalt con-	Thou it wilt	custom-	'Until first,	I be-	I her will
		sent to.		arily:		lieve,	
12	'hro'rī'	ne'	istēñ'ā'."				
	tell	the	my mother."				
13	Nēñ'	ka'ti'	e'	niiō'toñ'ha'tie'.	O'iā'	o'k'	ēn's is're'
	Now	so then	there	so it continued	Another	only	wā'shakori-
				to be.	it is	arilly	again he
						comes	he her
14	‘hwanoñton'ñoñ'	ne'	a'hoti'niāke'.	Ne'	e"	ki"	ēn's wā'i'ro":
	questions	the	they should	The	there,	I	custom-
						believe,	she it said:

customarily replied: "Not until I first ask my mother." When she would tell her mother what manner of person had asked her to marry him, her mother would answer, saying customarily: "No; he is not the person." But after a while the maiden said: "One who has a deep fringe along his legs and arms paid a visit." The elder woman said: "That is the one, I think, that it will be proper for you to marry." Thereupon she returned to the place where the young man stood. She said: "We should marry, she says." The young man answered, saying: "When it is dark, I shall return." So then, when the appointed time arrived, he also came back. Then it was that he paid court to her. But, I think, they two, he and the maid, did not lie together. When she lay down so that she

"Nia're'kwe' ē'khe'hro'rī' ne' istēñ'ā'." Ne' ka'tī' ē'n's wā'hī'
"Until first I her shall tell the my mother." The so then custom- verily
1
ne' nēñ' wā'oñtat'hro'rī' ne' o'nistēñ'ā' ne' dji' ni'hāia'-
the now she her told the her mother the where such he kind
of body
2
to'tē" ne' wā'shakori'hwanoñtoñ'ni" ne' a'hoti'niāke'; tāieri'hwā'-
has the he her has asked questions the they should she
marry;
3
sera'ko' ē'n's ne' o'nistēñ'ā' wā'i'ro" ē'n's: "Iā' ne" tē'kēn'."
replied custom- the her mother she it said custom- "Not that it is."
arilly: (one) 4
No'k' a'kare' nēñ' wā'i'ro" ne' eiā'tāse': "Wā'hakwat'ho" ne'
And after a now she it said the she maid "He paid a visit the
time (is); 5
rōñ'kwe', teiotaratātie' ne' rā'sina'ke', no'k' o'nī' ne' ranoñ'-
he man- it fringe showed the his legs on, and also the his
being (is), along 6
tsā'ke'. "Wā'i'ro" ne' akokstēñ'ā': "Ne" ki' ē'kaie'rite' ne'
arms on." She it said the she elder one "That, I it will be the
believe, proper 7
ē'seni'niāke'." E'tho'ne' nēñ' e' sā'iēñ'te' dji' noñ'we' i'trate'
ye two will At that now there again she where place there he
marry." time stands
8
ne' ranekēñ'tero". Wā'i'ro" ne' eiā'tāse': "Āioñkeni'niāke',
the he young man. She it said the she maid "Thou-I should marry,
(is) (new-bodied); 9
ia'kēn'." Tā'hari'hwā'sera'ko' ne' ranekēñ'tero" wā'hēñ'ro":
it is said." He replied the he young man (is) he it said: 10
"Ne' nēñ' ē'tio'karas e'tho'ne' nēñ' tē'tkē'." Ne' ka'tī' ci-
"The now it will become at that now I will come." The so then there 11
iā'kā'hewe' dji' noñ'we' ni'homa'to". e'tho'ne' ka'tī' sa'rawe'.
it arrived where the place just where he it at that so then he again
arrived. 12
Nēñ' ka'tī' wā'shakotchinatoñ'ha'se'. No'k' iā' ki' te'hoñna-
Now so then he "courted" her. And not, I believe, they two have
13
rā'to" ne' eiā'tāse'. Ne' nēñ' sha'oñtiā'tionñ'nite' ne' ē'iaiko'-
laid together the she maid The now she lay supine the she will 14
tā'we' ē'n's'kā' ne' raoiēñ'kwire' enā'skwāk'tā' ē' wā'hā'iēn'
sleep one (it is) the his arrow her breast beside there he it laid. 15

could sleep, he laid one of his arrows beside her body. Thereupon he departed. Then, at his return, he again took his arrow and departed again, carrying the arrow away with him. He never came back afterward.

After a while the elder woman became aware that the maiden was growing in size, caused by the fact that she was pregnant.

So when the day of her delivery had come, she brought forth twins, two male infants. But during the time that she was in travail, the maiden heard the two talking within her body. One of them said: "This is the place through which we two shall emerge from here. It is a much shorter way, for, look thou, there are many transparent places." But the other person said: "Not at all. Assuredly, we should kill her by doing this thing. Howbeit, let us go out that other way, the way that one, having become a human being, will use as an exit. We will turn around and in a downward direction we two will

1	E'ho'ne'	nēñ'	sā'hā'tēñ'ti'.	Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	nēñ'	shoñsa'rawe'
	At that time	now	again he departed.	The	so then	the	now	again he returned
2	toñsa'rā'kwe'	ne'	raoiēñ'kwire'	nēñ'	tā'hno"	sā'hā'tēñ'ti'	ioñsā'	
	he it took up again	the	his arrow	now	and	he again de-parted	he it took	
3	hā'hūwe'	ne'	raoiēñ'kwire'.	Iā"	noñwēñ'to"	tha'tethawē'noñ".		
	away with him	the	his arrow.	Not	ever	did he return (retrace his steps).		
4	A'kare'	ka'ti'	ne'	akokstēñ'a'	nēñ'	wā'oñt'toke'	nēñ'	
	After a time	so then	the	she elder one (is)	now	she it noticed	now	
5	iakote'hiā'ron'tie'	ne'	eiā'tāse'	ne'	kari'hoñ'nī'	dji'	iene'ro"	
	she is increasing in size	the	she maid,	the	it it causes	where	she is preg-nant.	
6	Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	nēñ'	ciiā'akoteni'seri'he'se'	wā'akoksā'taiēñ'tā'ne'		
	The	so then	the	now	where her day arrived to her	she became possessed of offspring		
7	te'nik'hēn".	No'k'	dji'	nā'he'	wā'hi'	nēñ'	iakorēñ'hiā'ke"	
	they two are twins.	And	where	it lasts (while)	verily	now	she was in pain	
8	iakothōñ'te'	ne'	eiā'tāse'	tet'hoti'thāre'	eiā'tako".	Shāia'tā'		
	she it heard	the	she new-bodied(is)	there they conversed	her body in.	He one person		
9	rā'to":	"Kē"	noñ'we'	tē"tēñiakē"tā'kwe".	Sē"ha'	ne'		
	he it said:	"Here (it is)	the place	thou I will use it to go out.	More	the		
10	niio're'a'	a'se'kē"	satkāt'ho'	o'k'	thiiā'teio'swathe'noñ".	No'k'		
	so it is little	because	do thou look	just	it is transparent in places."	And		
	distant							
11	ne'	shāia'tā'	ra'to":	"Iā"tē".	Ē"iethi'rio'	wā'hi'	nā"	ne".
	the	he one person	he it said:	"Not at all.	Thou I will kill	verily	that	the
12	E'ki'	noñka'ti'	tē"teniiakē"tā'kwe'	dji'	noñ'ka'ti'	ē"ieiakē"tā'kwe"		
	There, I be-side of it lieve,	thou I will use it to go out	where side of it	one will use it to go out				
13	ne'	on'kwe'	ē"iakoto"o"ha'tie'	Tē"tiatkār'hate'nī'	e"ta'ke'	noñka'ti'		
	the man-being	one having become it	will come.	Thou I will turn our-selves around	down.	side of it under		

go." So then the former one confirmed what this one had proposed, when this one said: "Thus it shall continue to be."

But, however, he now contested another matter. He did not comply when the second one said: "Do thou take the lead." He said: "Not at all; do thou go ahead." So then it was in this manner that they two contended, and he who said: "Right in this very place let us two go straight out, for assuredly this way is as near as that," gained his point. Finally, the other agreed that he himself should take the lead. At that time, then, he turned about, and at once he was born. So at that time his grandmother took him up and cared for him. Then she laid him aside. At that time she again gave attention to her [the daughter], for now, indeed, another travail did she suffer. But that other one emerged in another place. He came out of her armpit. So, as to him, he killed his mother. Then, his

niīñ'heñt'ne'.	Nēñ' ka'tí' ne'	shaiā'tā'	wā'hari'hwā'ni'rate'	ne'	1
thither thou I will go."	Now so then the	he one person	he it matter confirmed	the	
dji' nā'ho'té'n'	ra'to":	"Ne' e"	nāio'to":	"hāke".	2
where such kind of	he it said:	"The thus	so it should continue	to be."	
No'k' o'ia' ki'	noñ'wā'	nā'ho'té"	toñsā'hari'hwake'nhā'.	Iā"	3
And other I be- (thing), lieve,	this time	such kind of	again he it matter debated for.	Not	
te'hat'hoñ'tats	ne'	shaiā'tā'	dji' ra'to":	"I'se", shēñ't."	4
he it consents to	the	he one person (is)	where he it says:	"Thou, do thou take He it says: the lead."	
"Iā'té".	I'se',	shēñ't."	E'	ka'tí' ni'io't dji' te'hotiri'hwā-	5
"Not at all.	Thou,	do thou take	There so then	so it is where they two matter	
ken'heñ", no'k'	wā'hateri'hwatkwe'nī'	ne'	ra'to":	"O'k' kē"	6
debated and	he his point won	the	he it says:	"Only here it is	
noñ'we'	ietiattakwari'siā't	ne'	wā'hi'	niiore'ā' nā' ne'."	7
the place hence let us two go straight	out	the	verily	it is not far that the one that."	
Ta', e'tho'ne'	nēñ' ne'	shaiā'tā'	wā'hathōñ'tātē'	rao" hā'	8
So, at that time	now	the	he one person	he consented to it he himself	
ē'hā'hēñte'.	E'tho'ne'	nēñ' wā' thatkār'hate'nī'	iā'hakoñtātē' te'	he without	9
he will take the	At that time	now	he turned himself around.	stopping	
wā'hēñnā'kerate'.	Ta', e'tho'ne'	ne'	ro'sot'hā' wā'thoñwāiā'tā'kwe'	she his body took up	10
he was born.	So,	at that time	the	his grand-mother	
wā'hoñwakwata'ko'.	E'tho'ne'	i'si'	iā'e'iē".	E'tho'ne' a're'	11
she him cared well for.	At that time	far	there she it	At that time again	
toñsāioñtate'nia'rī'ne'	a'se'kē"	nēñ'	se' a're'	o'ia' toñtāie-	12
again she her hands set to	because	now	indeed again	other she had	
ro"hiā'kē".	No'k' ak'te'	ne'	o'ia'	it is	
travail.	And aside	the	noñ'we'	wā'hāiakē"tā'kwe'.	13
E'nhō"ro'ko"	wā'hāiakē"tā'kwe'.	Ta',	wā'shako'rio'	nā' ne'	
Her armpit in	he it emerged.	So,	he her killed	that one	14

grandmother took him up and attended to his needs also. She completed this task and laid him alongside of the one who had first come. So thereupon she devoted her attention to her child who was dead. Then, turning herself about to face the place where she had laid the two infants, she said: "Which of you two destroyed my child?" One of them answered, saying: "Verily, he himself it is, I believe." This one who had answered was a very marvelously strange person as to his form. His flesh was nothing but flint.^a Over the top of his head there was, indeed, a sharp comb of flint. It was therefore on this account that he emerged by way of her armpit.

But the flesh of the other was in all respects similar in kind to that of a man-being. He spoke, saying: "He himself, indeed, killed her." The other one replied, saying: "Not at all, indeed." He again

1	ro' nistēn'ā'. E'tho'ne' wā' thoñwaiā'tā'kwe' wā'hoñwakwatā'ko'
	his mother. At that time she his body took up she cared for him well
2	o' nā' ne'. Wā'es'ā' nēñ' skā'nē' wā'hoñwatiiā'tionñ'nite' ne'
	too the that She it finished now one at (place) she lay their bodies extended the
3	tho'hēñ'to''. Ta', e'tho'ne' nēñ' wā'tioñtate'nia'rā'ne' ne'
	thence he came so, at that time now she her her hands set to the
	first.
4	iakaoñ'he'io'' ne' oñtatiēñ'ā'. E'tho'ne' nēñ' e'' noñka'ti'
	she is dead the her offspring. At that time now there side of it
5	nēñsaiōñtie'rā'te' dji' noñ'we' ni'hoñwatiiā'tionñ'nitō'' tā'hno''
	again she herself turned where the place she them laid extended and
	wā'j'ro'': "On'kā' ne' teseniiā'she' wā'shakō'rio' ne' kheiēñ'ā'?"
6	she it said: "Who is it the ye two individuals he her killed the my offspring."
7	Shāia'tā' tā'hatā'ti' wā'hēñ'ro'': "Rao''hā', ki'', wā'hī'.
	He one thence he he it said: "He himself (it is), I be- verily."
8	Kē'i'kē'' tā'hatā'ti' ione'hrā'kwā't rotoñkwe'tātie'ro'' ne' dji'
	This it is thence he it is marvelous his person ugly (is) the where
	replied
9	ni'hāiā'tō'te''. Aō'sko'' tawi'skarā' ne' raoieroñ'ke'. Teiotaro-
	such his body It is wholly flint (crystal) the his flesh on. It has a ridge
	(kind (is)) chert (along it)
10	ta'tie' raonoñdjistākēñ'iate' io'hi'o'thi'ie' tawi'skarā' se''. Ne'
	his head crest of it is sharp flint (crystal) indeed. That
	it is
11	wā'hī' kari'hoñ'nī' ie'nhoro'ko'' wā'hāiakē''tā'kwe'.
	verily it it causes her armpit in he it used to emerge.
12	No'k' ne' shāia'tā' ne' tkāie'rī' ne' oñ'kwe' ni'hāieroñto'tē''.
	And the he one the it is the man-being such his flesh kind of is.
13	Tā'hatā'ti' wā'hēñ'ro'': "Rao''hā' se'' wā'shako'rio'." Toñtā-
	Thence he he it said: "He himself indeed he her killed." Thence he again
	replied , (it is)
14	'hata'ti' ne' shāia'tā' wā'hēñ'ro'': "Iā'tē'' se''. Sā'hēñ'ro'':
	spoke the he one person he it said: "Not at all indeed." Again he it said:

^a It is for this reason that he is called Tawiskaro', which is the Mohawk name for flint or chert. Consult The Cosmogonic Gods of the Iroquois, Proc. Am. Ass. Adv. Sci., v. 44, pp. 241 and following. 1895.

said: "Indeed, he himself killed her." Thus then, in this manner, the two debated. But he who was guilty of killing her did not swerve from his denial, and so then he finally won his point. Whereupon their grandmother seized the body of him whose flesh was verily that of a man-being and with all her might cast him far into the bushes. But the other, whose flesh was flint, was taken up and cared for by her. And it was also wonderful how much she loved him.

Now, in its turn, she again laid her hands on the flesh body of her girl child, who was verily now not alive. She cut off her head and said: "Even though thou art now dead, yet, albeit, thou shalt continue to have a function to perform." And now she took up the flesh body and hung it on a tree standing hard by her lodge, and she said: "Thou shalt continue to give light to this earth here present. But the head also she hung in another place, and she said: "Thou also

"Se" rao ⁿ 'hā' wā'shako'rio."	E" kā'tī' ni'io't wā'thniri'hwā-	1
"Indeed, he himself he her killed."	There so then so it is they two it matter	
ke ⁿ 'nhā'. Thorihwākontā"ko" ⁿ dji' raton'hī'hā' no'k ⁿ ho'nī' ne'	(it is). He continued to assert it where he it denied and also the	2
shāia'tā' dji' kā'iēn ⁿ ne' shako'rio' ne' kā'tī' wā'hateri'hwa-	he one person where it lies the he her killed the so then he his (matter)	3
tkwe'nī'. E'tho'ne' ne' roti'sot'hā' wā'thoñwāiā'tā'kwe' ne'ne'	point won. At that time the their grand-mother she his body took up the that	4
tkāie'rī' oñ'kwe' ni'hāiero"to'tēn ⁿ tā'hno" ⁿ iā'tionte'shēñ'niā'te'	it is correct man-being such he flesh has and she employed her whole strength	5
o'hoñ'tako" ⁿ iā'hoñwāiā'toñ'tī'. No'k ⁿ ne' shāia'tā' ne' tawī'skarā'	it shrubbery in thither she his body And the he one person the flint (crystal) threw.	6
raierō"totā"ko" ⁿ wā'thoñwāiā'tā'kwe' ne' wā'hoñwateweïñ'to",	he is fleshed thereby. she his body took up the she him cared for well,	7
no'k ⁿ ho'nī' akwā' ione'hra'kwa' dji' ni'hoñwanoro" ⁿ 'khwā'.	and also very it is marvelous where so she him holds dear.	8
Nēñ' noñ'wā' ne' kē ⁿ ' niiõnsäie'iere' ne' aкоierōñ'tā' ne'	Now this time the here so again she touched it the her flesh the	9
oñtatiëñ'ā'-kēñ'hā' ne' wā'hī' nēñ' iā' tetciakon'he'. Wā'oñta-	her offspring it was the verily now not still she lives. She	10
teniā'riñ'ke' tā'hno" ⁿ wā'i'ro": "Iawero ⁿ 'hā'ti ⁿ ", dji' nēñ'	her head cut off and she it said: "Even though where now (no matter)	11
so ⁿ 'he'io" ⁿ , sē ⁿ 'hā' ki' o'k ⁿ ēñ'sateri'hōñ'take'."	thou art dead, more, I just thou it duty wilt have Now and to perform...	12
wātié'kwe' ne' oierōñ'tā' ne' akono ⁿ 'sū'ktā' ke'r'hite' e"	she it took up the it flesh the her house beside it tree there stands	13
wā'e'hā'reñ" tā'hno" ⁿ wā'i'ro": "Tēñ'sa'shwathe'to" ⁿ 'hāke' ne'	she it hung up and she it said: "Thou it wilt continue to light the	14
kē ⁿ " wāto ⁿ 'hwēñdjā'te', no'k ⁿ ho'nī' ne' onoñ'dji' ak'te' ne'	here it earth is extant, but also the it head elsewhere the	15

shalt continue to have a function. Thou shalt have less power to give light." Thus then she completed her arrangements for supplying herself with light. Now, assuredly, she had made fast the sun for herself, and also the moon. She imposed on them the duty of furnishing her with light for their part. Verily, indeed, it was the head of her girl child who was dead that she used to make the moon, but her body she made into the sun. They were to be fixed always in one place, and were not to be moving from place to place. Now, besides this, she restricted them to herself and her grandson, saying: "We two, entirely alone, shall ever be supplied by this light. No other person shall use it, only we two ourselves."

When she had now, indeed, finished all of her task, she was surprised by the moving of the grasses at the spot whither she had cast the other one of her grandchildren. He was alive; he had

1 noñ'we' nă'e'hā'rēn' tā'hno'' wă'i'ro": "Ē'n'sateri'hōñ'tăke' o"
the place she it hung up and she it said: "Ever thou it duty wilt have too
to perform
ni'se'. Ka'ro' ni'se' dji' nēn'se'shats'teke' ne' dji' tēn'se'shwat'-
2 the Less the where thy power shall be the where thou it shalt cause
thou. thou effective
the'tēn'." Nēn' wă'hī' wă'eweiññēñ'tă'ne' dji' nēn'io'to''hăkē'
3 to be Now verily she it manner finished where so it will continue
light." of it to be
dji' tēn'iaakot'shwathe'tēn'. Nēn' wă'hī' iakoteră'kwanēñtăk'to'',
4 where it her will cause it to be Now verily she has set up it sun for herself,
light for.
ēn'hñ'tă' o'nī', koñwari'hoñta'nī' tēn'iaako'shwathe'to''hăkē' nă'
5 it moon also, she her duties gave it will cause it to be light that
one
ne'. Ne' se'' wă'hī' ne' oñtatiēñ'ă' ne' iakao'n'he'io''
6 the The indeed verily the her offspring the she is dead
that.
akonoñ'dji' ne' ēn'hñ'tă' wă'akoñ'niă'te', no'k' ne' akoie'roñtă'
7 her head the it moon she used it to and the her flesh
make it,
kară'kwa' nă' ne'. Tiiotko'' katō'kē' ēn'ioră'nēñ'tăko': iă''
8 it sun that the Always it is certain it will be attached. not
one that way.
tēn'kiă'tēñtiē'seke'. Nēn' tā'hno'' wă'oñtathwe'noñ'nię': wă'i'ro":
9 they two will travel about Now and she restricted them herself she it said:
habitually.
"Oñkeno'n'hā'ă' tēn'kiat'shwathe'to''hăkē'. Iă'' o'n'kă' ne'
10 "Thou I only thou I will give light for us. Not anyone the
o'iă' thāioñts'te', ne' o'k' ne' oñkeno'n'hā'ă'."
11 other one will use it, the only the thou I only."
Nēn' wă'hī' akwe'ko'' wă'eweiññēñ'tă'ne' wă'oñtie'rēn' o'k'
12 Now verily it all she finished its manner she was surprised only
of doing
kă'ti' tetio'hoñti'shon''khwă' dji' noñ'we' ie'hoñwāiă'toñ'tio':
13 so then there it grass moves to where the place there she his body threw
and fro
ne' shāiă'tă' ne' roñwatere'ă', ron'he'. Iă'' te'hawē'n'he'io'',
14 the he one person the her grandson. he is Not he has died.

not died; for she thought when she had cast him far away that he would, of course, die, but, howbeit, he had not died. He walked about there among the bushes. But after a while he came thence toward the lodge of his grandmother, but she ordered him away, saying: "Go thou far off yonder. I have no desire whatever to look on thee, for thou it is, assuredly, who hast killed my girl child. So, then, therefore, go thou far off yonder." Verily, he then went from there. But, albeit, he was moving about in a place not far from the place where the lodge stood. Besides this, the male child was in good health, and his growth was rapid.

After awhile he made for himself a bow and also an arrow. Of course he now went about shooting from place to place. He went, indeed, about from place to place, for now, of course, the earth was indeed of considerable size. The earth, indeed, verily,

a'se'kē ⁿ	wā'ēñ're'	dji'	i'sī	ie'hoñwāi'a'toñ'tio ⁿ	č'n:rēn'heie'
because	she it desired	where	far,	there she his body cast	he will die
wā'hi [,]	no'k [*]	iñ'	ki'	te'hawč ⁿ 'he'io ⁿ .	E" hi'tre'se' o'hoñtā-
verily,	but	not,	I be-	he has died.	There there he moved about
koñ'sho ^m .	No'k [*]	a'kare'	e"	nā'toñta're'	dji' iakono ⁿ 'sote' ne'
it grass in. along	And	after a time	there	thence he came	where her house stands the
ro'sot'hā [,]	no'k [*]	sā'hoñwanē'nia'nī'	wā'i'ro ⁿ :	"I'sī	noñ'we'
his grand- mother,	and	she him drove away again	she it said:	"Yonder	place
niiñ'hā'se [,]	Iā'	othe'no ⁿ	tha'tewakato ⁿ hwēñdjion ⁿ '	ne' takōñkān'-	
thither do thou go.	Not	anything	I am in need of it	the	I thee should
erake', a'se'kē ⁿ	i'se'	wā'hi [,]	she'rio'	ne'	kheiñ'ā'. Wā's',
see.	because	thou	verily	thou her	the my offspring.
nio' so be	kā'tī'	i'sī	noñ'we'	niiñ'hā'se'."	To'kēnske' kā'tī' i'sī'
so then, it	far,	place	thither do thou	It is true	so then far,
noñka'tī'	ioñsa're [,]	No'k [*]	ki'	i're'se'	iā' i'no ⁿ te'kē'
the side of it	again he went.	And	there,	I be- lieve,	he went about
ne' the	dji'	kano ⁿ 'sote'	noñ'we'	tū'hno ⁿ	rotā'kari'te'
where	it house stands	place,	and		ne' he was well the
raksā'ā	io'sno're'	dji'	rote'hiā'roñ'tie'.		
he child	it is rapid	where	he is increasing		
A'kare'	nēñ'	wā'hata'ēñnoñ'nī'	(? wā'hata'ēñnoñ'nīe ⁿ),	" kāiñ'	
After a time	now	he made a bow for himself		it	
kwire'	o'nī'	wā'roñ'nī'	Nēñ'	wā'hi [,]	E'rok
arrow	also	he it made.	Now	verily	Every-
is're'	se''	a'se'kē ⁿ	nēñ'	roiēñ'ēñ'hā'tie'se'.	where
again indeed,	indeed,	because	now	he went about	
he went			indeed	shooting it.	
'hwēñ'djia [,]	Iote'hiā'roñ'tie'	se''	wā'hi [,]	ne'	niwato ⁿ
large (is).	It continued to	increase in size	indeed	verily	so it earth
				the	The

^aThis is the usual form of the next preceding term.

continued to grow in size. So at times he would return to the side of the lodge. The other boy, his younger brother, looked and saw that he had a bow and also an arrow. Then he spoke to her, his grandmother, saying: "Thou shouldst make for me a bow and also an arrow, so that I also should have them." So, thereupon, she made him a bow and also an arrow; and, then, therefore, they both had bows and arrows.

So now, verily, they two wandered about shooting. So then he whose body was exactly like that of a man-being went in his shooting along a lake shore, even at the water's edge. There stood a clump of bushes there, whereon rested a flock of birds. He shot at them and they flew over the lake, but the arrow fell into the water. Thereupon he went thither to the water's edge, and cast himself into the lake; he desired to go and recover his arrow. So when he leaped into the

1	kā'ti'	sewatie'rē'	kano" sāk'tā'	sa're'te'.	Wā'hatkāt'ho'	ne'
	so then	sometimes	house beside	again he would go.	He looked	the
2	shājā'tā'	ne' iā'tāte'kēñ"	ro'ēñ'nāig"	kāiēñ'kwire'	o'nī'. Nēñ'	
	he one	the they two are re- lated as brothers	he it bow has	it arrow	also.	Now
3	wā'shakawēn" hā'se'	ne'ne'	ro'sot'hā'	wā'hēñ'ro":	"A'skwā'ēñ-	
	he her said to	the that	his grand- mother	he it said:	"Thou it bow shouldst make	
4	noñ'niēñ"	no'k' o'nī'	ne' kāiēñ'kwire',	aoñkiēñ'tāke'	o'nī' ni".	
	for me	but also	the it arrow,	I it should have	also	the I."
5	Ta', e'tho'ne'	nēñ'	wā'hoñwā'ēñnoñ'niēñ"	no'k'	o'nī'	ne'
	So,	at that time	now	she it him bow made	and	also
6	kāiēñ'kwire'.	Ta', nēñ'	wā'hī'	tenidjia'ro"	ronā'ēñ'nāiēñ"	no'k'
	it arrow.	So,	now	verily	they both	they bow had
7	o'nī'	ne' kāiēñ'kwire'.				
	also	the	it arrow.			
8	Ta', nēñ'	wā'hī'	te'hoñnatawēñ'rie',	rotiieñ'ēñ'hā'tie'se'.	Ta',	
	So,	now	verily	they traveled about,	they went about	so, shooting.
9	ne' ka'ti'	ne' tkaie'rī'	oñ'kwe'	ni'hāi'a'to'tēn'	dji' roieñ'ēñ'hā'tie'se',	
	the so then	the it is cor- rect	man- being	such his body	where he goes about	
10	kaniatarāktā'tie'	i're'	dji'	teio'hnekāk'te'.	E" io'hiano"kote'	
	it lake along side of	he walks	where	it liquid (water) ends (=water's edge).	There it clump of bushes stood	
11	tā'hno"	e"	kē'tho'kwā'here'	tei'tēñ"ā'.	Wā'hā'iā'ke', tā'hno"	
	and	there	it bunch rested on	bird.	He shot,	and
12	kaniatarā'ke'	niiā'kā'tie'	tā'hno"	awēñ'ke'	iā'hā'ho'	ne'
	it lake on	thither it flew	and	it water in	there it im- mersed itself	
13	raoiēñ'kwire'.	E'tho'ne'	e"	niiā'ha're'	dji' teio'hnekāk'tā'	
	his arrow.	At that time	there	thither he went	where it liquid (water) ends	
14	tā'hno"	o'k'	iā'hatia'tōñ'tī'	kaniatarā'ke',	wā're're'	oñsekko'hā'
	and	only,	thither he his body cast	it lake on,	he it intended	I it will go after again

water, he did not feel that he had plunged into the water, because he fell supine on the ground. There was no water there. He arose and was surprised that a lodge stood there, and that he had arisen beside the doorway. He looked into the lodge and saw a man sitting therein. The man who was sitting in the lodge said: "Enter thou here." So then he entered, and he who sat therein said: "Thou hast now arrived. I assuredly invited thee that thou shouldst come here. Here, then, lies the reason that I sent for thee. It is because I hear customarily the kind of language thy grandmother uses toward thee. She tells thee that she does not love thee, and the reason of it is that she believes that what Tawi'skaroⁿ customarily says is true. He says, customarily, of course, that thou killedst her who was the mother of

ne' raoiēñ'kwire.	Ne' kā'tī' dji' nēñ' ia'thēñnitco ⁿ 'kwā'kwe'	the his arrow. The sothen where now thither he leaped	1
o'hnekā'ke' ia' te'hottō'kē ⁿ ne' ia'ho'sko'o ⁿ ne' o'hnekā'ke'	it liquid on not he it noticed the thither he had the it liquid on,	fallen into water	2
a'se'kē ⁿ o"hwēñdjia'ke' ia'hashā'tā'ne'. ia' kan'ekā' teka'hne'ko'	because it earth on there he fell Not anywhere it liquid con-	supine.	3
Sa'hatkets'ko' nēñ' wā'hatie'rē ⁿ o'k e" kano ⁿ 'sote' dji'	Again he arose now he was surprised only there it house stands	where	4
ka'n'hokā'roñte' ak'tā' e" noñ'we' oñsa'hatkets'ko'.	it doorway is open near by there place again he arose.	Nēñ' iñ-	5
hatkāt'ho' kano ⁿ 'sako ⁿ wā'ho'kē ⁿ roñ'kwe' e" thēñ'tero ⁿ .	he looked it house in he him saw he man- there there he rested.	there	6
Nēñ' wā'hēñ'ro ⁿ ne' kano ⁿ 'sako ⁿ thēñ'tero ⁿ :	" Kasatau'eia'te".	"Thence do thou enter."	7
Ta', e'tho'ne' nēñ' ia'hatau'eia'te', tā'hno ⁿ nēñ' wā'hēñ'ro ⁿ	So, at that time now there he entered, and now he it said	he it said	8
ne' thēñ'tero ⁿ :	" Nēñ', wā'sewe'.	I' wā'hī' ieko ⁿ 'hnoñ'ko ⁿ	9
the there he abides:	"Now, thou hast arrived.	I verily hence I thee sent for	
ne' aon̄ta"se'.	Kē ⁿ ka'tī' kari'hoñ'ni' dji' ieko ⁿ 'hnoñ'ko ⁿ	hence I thee sent for	10
the thou shouldst come.	Here so then it it causes where	such it matter kind of	
a'se'kē ⁿ wākathoñ'te'	ē's ne' sa'sot'hā' dji' nikari'ho'tē ⁿ	such it matter kind of	11
because I it hear custom- the thy grand- where such it matter kind of	ararily mother		
iako"thāre' ne' ise'ke'.	Iesa'hro'rī's dji' ia' teiesanoro ⁿ 'khwā',	she speaks the thou (thee) She thee tells where not she thee loves (esteems).	12
ne' tiiori'hwā' dji' ne' tiiakawē'tā'ko ⁿ ne' Tawi'skaro ⁿ dji	the just it is cause where the so she it firmly believes the Flint (Crystal) where	of	13
nā'ho'tē ⁿ ē's ra'to ⁿ .	Ra'to ⁿ ē's wā'hī' i'se' she'rio' ne'	such kind of custom- he it says. He it says custom- verily thou thou her the	14
such kind of custom- ararily thing	ararily	(it is) didst kill	
ietchi'nistēñ'a'-kē ⁿ hā'.	Ta', ia' to'kē ⁿ ske' te'kē ⁿ dji' nā'ho'tē ⁿ	she of you two was. So, not it is true it is where such kind of	15
mother		thing	

you two. Now, what he customarily says is not true, and the grandmother of you two firmly believes the things that he says; so that is the reason that I desire that thou shouldst come hither. For the fact is, she discriminates between you two, loving him, but not thee. Here, then, I have made a bow and an arrow as well for thee. Here, then, take them." So thereupon he accepted them. They were marvelously fine in appearance. He said: "Thou must make use of these as thou goest about shooting, for sometimes thou hast asked thy grandmother to make thee a bow somewhat better than the one thou madest for thyself, yet she would, customarily, not give ear to it, and besides that she would habitually refuse, and then order thee away. She would customarily say: 'Go thou from here. I have no desire to be looking at thee, for thou art the one assuredly who killed my girl child.' Now this, customarily, was the kind of discourse she spoke. So now, then, another thing. Here, of course, are two

-
- 1 ēⁿ's ra'toⁿ; no'k' ne' ietchi'sot'hā' ne' ttiakawe'tā'koⁿ ne' dji'
cus- he it says; and the your two grand- the so she it firmly believes the where
tomarily mother
- 2 nā'ho'tēn' ra'toⁿ; ta', ne' tiiori'hwā' wāke'roⁿ kēⁿ' ēnte'se'te'.
such kind of he it says; so, that so it reason I it pur- here thou wilt
thing is posed come.
- 3 Ne' dji' teiakoti'hēⁿ raoⁿ'hā' roñwanoroⁿ'khwā', no'k' ni'se'
The where she one to the he him- she him loves, and the thou
other prefers self
- 4 ia'tēn'. Kēⁿ' kā'ti' koñia'ēñnoñniēñ'ni', no'k' o'ni' ne'
not at Here so then I thee it bow have made and also the
all. it is for,
- 5 kaiēñ'kwire'. Ko' kā'ti.' Ta', e'tho'ne' nēñ' wā'haie'nā'.
it arrow. Here so then." So, at that now he it took.
(it is) time
- 6 Akwā' ione'hra'kwā't iorā'se'. Wā'hēñ'roⁿ: "Ne" ēⁿsats'thāke'
Very it is marvelous it is fine He it said: "That thou it shalt use
in appearance. one habitually
- 7 ne' dji' sāiēñ'ēñ'hā'tie'se', a'se'kēⁿ' sewatia'rēⁿ wā'sheri'hwanoñ'
the where thou goest about because sometimes thou her askedst
shooting.
- 8 toⁿ'se' ne' sa'sot'hā' ne' āiesā'ēñnoñ'niēn' ne' sēⁿ'hā'
question the thy grand- the she it bow should the more
mother make for thee
- 9 aioian'ereke' ne' dji' ni'io't ne' satatsā'a'ni', ia' ki' ēⁿ's
it would be the where so it is the thou thyself didn't not, I custom-
good good make for, believe, arily
- 10 thaioñthoñ'tate' nēñ' tā'hnoⁿ' āiesate'kwā'te'. Wā'l'roⁿ ēⁿ's:
she it would consent now and she thee would She it said custom-
to to yonder go. order away.
- 11 "I'si' noñ'we' ia'ha'se' Ia' thi'tewakatoⁿ'hwēñdjionñ'ni' ne'
"Far the place there do Not I it desire, (it is needful for me) the
yonder thou go.
- 12 takoñkan'ereke'. I'se' wā'hī' se' she'rio' ne' kheiēñ'a'. Ta',
I thee should see. Thou verily indeed thou her the my off-
So, spring.
- 13 e' ēⁿ's niieri'ho'tēⁿ dji' iako'thāre'. Ta', nēñ' a're' o'ia'.
thus cus. such her tale is where she is talking. So, now again other
tomarily
- 14 Kēⁿ' wā'hī' tekanoⁿ'kwēñ'iake' tekoñteronñ'weks o'nēñ'ste' ne'
This verily two it ears of corn in number white = (shriveling) it corn the

ears of sweet corn. These thou must take away with thee. One of the ears is not yet ripe; it is still in its milky state, but, as to the other, it is mature. Thou must take them with thee. As to the one in the milky state, thou must roast it for thyself; but as to the one that is mature, it shall be for seed corn." Thereupon, then, when he had finished speaking, telling him all things, he said: "Here they are, then." Whereupon he took them.

It was at this time also that he told him, saying: "But, as to that, I am thy parent." That was said by him whose lodge stood there and who is the Great Turtle. Then the young man departed.

So then when he had returned home in traveling, he would habitually run along the lake shore and would say, customarily: "Let this earth keep on growing." He said: "People call me Maple Sprout

ič' se'shawę'. Ne' skano"kwěñ'iat̄ ia' teiotoñi's'o"'. se'ko"	1
hence it thou The one it ear of corn not it has ripened. still	
oko"seroñ'tā' (?okă'sero'tă') ^a i'kē'', no'k' ne' ēn'skā' iotoñi's'o"'	2
it milky is it is, and the one it is ripe	
nă' ne', ne'ne' ič'ses'hawę'. Ne' oko"seroñ'tā' ēn'satenēn's-	3
that the hence thou shalt The it is milky thou thyself shalt	
one that that take it. ne'ne' ēn'skā' ne'ne' iotoñi's'o"'	4
ton'tē' nū' nē', no'k' ne' ēn'skā' ne'ne' iotoñi's'o"'	
that the and the one the that it is ripe	
ēn'ieiñtho"thake' nă' ne'.' E'tho'ne' ka'ti' dji' nēñ'	5
one will use it to plant (for planting.) that the At that so then where now	
wā'hari'hō'ktē' akwe'ko" wā'ho'hro'rī' nēñ' wā'hēñ'ro":	6
he it matter ended it all he him told now he it said:	
" Ko', ka'ti'." E'tho'ne' nēñ' wā'hāie'nā'.	7
" Here so then." At that now he them took.	
Nēñ' o'nī' e'tho'ne' nēñ' wā'ho'hro'rī' wā'hēñ'ro": " I" nă'	8
Now also at that now he him told he it said: " I" that	
koñiēñ'ā'." Ne' nă' wā'hēñ'ro" ne' e' ni'hono"n'sote' ne'ne'	9
I am thy That that he it said the there just his lodge the	
parent." one stands that	
Haniā'tē'kowā' kē'i'kē''. Ta', e'tho'ne' nēñ' sa'hā'tēñ'ti' ne'	10
He Turtle Great this it is. So, at that now he started again the	
ranekēn'tero".	11
he young man.	
Ne' kā'ti' ne' nēñ' ciiehe'sro' nēñ' wā'hi' dji' te'hota-	12
The so then the now there he reached now verily where he	
wēñ'rie', kaniataraktā'tie' ēn's niiā'hatak'he'. ra'to" ēn's:	13
travels. it lake alongside of custom- ust he would run, he it says custom-	
" Iote'hia'roñ'tie' ne' kē'i'kē' ioto"hwēñ'djiāte'." nēñ' tā'hno"."	14
" Let it increase in size the this it is it earth (is) present here." now and	

^aThis is the usual form of the next preceding term.

[Sapling]." Verily, as far as he customarily ran, so far the earth grew anew, and, besides that, maple saplings customarily would produce themselves. So then, it was his custom to do thus. On whatever side in turn he would run along the shore of the lake, just as far as he would run, just so far would this come to pass: new earth would form itself, and also maple saplings formed themselves into trees. He also said, customarily, as he ran along: "Let the earth increase in size" and: "Maple Sapling will people habitually call me." Thus it was, by means of this kind, that the earth became enlarged to the size it now has when we look at the size of this world.

So then, at this time, in turn, he formed severally the various bodies of the animals. Therefore, Sapling customarily would take up a handful of earth, and would cast it upward. Customarily, many hundreds of living things, as many as the handfuls he threw up,

- 1 "Wā'tā' Oteroñtoñni'ā' ioñ'kiats." Ne' kā'tī' ne' dji' ē'n's
 "Maple It Sapling (it itself made small tree) they me name The so then the where customarily."
- 2 niiō're' miiă'hatak'he' e' hē'n's niiō're' ā'se' oñtoñ'hwēñdjiñ'ni'
 so it is so thither he ran there customarily distant so it is it new it itself earth made, (is)
- 3 nēñ' tā'hno' wā'tā' oteroñtoñni'ā' ē'n's oñteroñtoñ'ni'. E'tho'
 now and maple it sapling (it itself made small tree) customarily it itself made into tree. Thus
- 4 kā'tī' ni'häier' hā' dji' o'k' noñka'tī' ē'n's niiă'hatak'he' kania-
 so then so it he does where only the side of it customarily so thither he ran it lake
- 5 taraktā'tie' dji' niiō're' niiă'hatak'he' e' hē'n's nā'ā'wēn', ne'
 alongside of where so it is so thither he ran there customarily so it the happened,
- 6 ā'se' oñtoñ'hwēñdjiñ'ni', no'k' ho'ni' ne' wā'tā' oñteroñtoñni'ā'.
 it new it itself earth found, and also the maple it made itself into small tree. (is)
- 7 Ne' ē'n's o'ni' raton'ne' ne' nēñ' ratak'he': "Iote'hiäroñ'tie'"
 The customarily also he went saying the now he ran: "Let it increase in size"
- 8 ne' o'ñ'hwēñ'djiñ', ne' o'ni' ne' "Oteroñtoñni'ā' ioñ'kiats."
 the it earth." the also the It Sapling one me calls habitually."
- 9 Ta', ē'tho' nitioiera'to'ñ' ne' dji' io'ñ'hwēñdjiowa'ñ'hā'o'ñ' ne'
 So, thus so it did by means the where it earth became large the
- 10 dji' ni'io't ne' dji' tewakan'ere' ne' dji' niwato'ñ'hwēñ'djiñ'.
 where so it is the where we it see the where so it earth large (is).
- 11 Ta', e'tho'ne' ne' noñ'wā' koñtirio'o'ko' wā'shakotiiñ'toñni-
 so, at that time the this time they animals, he their bodies
- 12 ā'ñoñ'. Ne' kā'tī' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā' o'ñ'hwēñ'djiñ' ē'n's
 made The so then the It Sapling it earth customarily plurally.
- 13 wā'tħā'tea'ñ'kwe' no'k' ē'nekeñ' ē'n's iā'ho'tī'. E'so' ē'n's
 he it handful picked up and high up customarily there he it Many customarily
- 14 tekonoñ'niñ'we' a'e'reñ' ē'n's wā'koñtitienoñ'tie' dji' ni'ko'ñ' iā'ho'-
 they hundreds in all directions customarily they went flying where so it numbers thither (are)

flew away in different directions. He customarily said: "This shall continue to be your condition. When ye wander from place to place, ye must go in flocks." Thereupon a duty devolved upon this species of animals; for example, that they should habitually make roosts. Now, of course, different animals were severally asked to volunteer to aid man. Whichever of them would give ear to this, would say to it: "I, I think, will volunteer." Thereupon they would customarily ask him, saying: "Well then, permit us to see in what way thou wilt act when thou protectest thy offspring." The Bear, therefore, volunteered. Now then he acted so rudely that it was very marvelously terrifying. The manner in which he would act ugly would, I think, kill people. Thus, indeed, he exhibited to them how he would defend his offspring. They said: "Not at all, we think, shouldst thou volunteer." Whereupon, of course, others

tea'noñ'tí'. Wā'hēñ'ro" ĕ" s: "E", ni'se' nē"io·to"·hăke' ne'	1
he handfuls He it said custom- "Thus, the so it will continue the threw. arily: thou to be	
dji' tē"tciatawēñrie'hăke' ē"tciēñnitio'kwaratiē'seke'." E'tho'ne'	2
where she will continue to travel ye will go about in groups (bodies)." At that time	
noñ'we' wā'oñateri'hwaiēñ'hă'se' ne' koñtirio'o'ko" o"ñ'kă'	3
place it them duty became for the they animals who (it is)	
ĕ'ie'nā'kwa'r'ho"seke'. Nēñ' wā'hi' ne' koñtirio'o'ko" o'ia' o'k'	4
one roosts will form. Now verily the they animals other only	
ĕ"s shoñwari'hwanoñtoñ'nă' ne' a'hathoñkăr'iă'ke'. On'kă' o'k'	5
custom- he them duties assigns to the he should volunteer Who just arilly	
do it.	
ĕ"s wā'hathoñ'tate' wā'hēñ'ro": "I' ki' ē'kathoñkă'riă'ke'."	6
custom- he would consent he it said: "I I I will volunteer to do it."	
E'tho'ne' ĕ" s wā'hoñwari'hwanoñ'to"se' wā'hoñni'ro" ĕ" s:	7
At that custom- they him asked they it said custom- time arilly	
"To', kā'ti' iakwatkăt'ho' to' nē"te'siere' ne' nēñ' ē"sat-	8
"How so then let us see how so thou wilt the now thou wilt	
do it	
wirake'nhă'." O'kwa'ri', ki', wā'hathoñkă'riă'ke'. E'tho'ne'	9
thy young defend." Bear, I he volunteered (scored At that believe, stick). time	
nēñ' wā'hateri'hwā'ksă'te'. Akwă' ione'hră'kă't, teioteno"hi-	10
now he his matter acted ugly. Very it is marvelous, it is aston-	
ishing, it is frightful. It one would I the man- where so he would	11
kill, believe, being act	
dji' wā'hateri'hwak'să'te'. Nēñ' wā'hi' wā'shakonă'toñ'hă'se'	12
where he his matter acted ugly. Now verily they him showed	
where so he will act the he his young will defend. They it said: "Not,	13
ĕ"thā'iere' ne' ē"hatewirake'nhă'. Wā'hoñni'ro": "Iă"	
where so he will act the he his young will defend. They it said: "Not,	
ki' i'se' thă'sathoñka'riă'ke'." Ta', nēñ' wā'hi' o'ia' o'k'	14
I be- thou thou shouldst volunteer So, now verily other only lieve, to do it."	

offered themselves as volunteers. Nevertheless, none were acceptable, because their methods of defending their offspring were terrible. So one after another volunteered. After a while the Pigeon said: "It is time now, I think, that I should volunteer." Whereupon, assuredly, they said: "How then wilt thou do when thou protectest thy offspring? Let us see." Then Pigeon flew hither and thither, uttering cries as it went. Then sometimes it would again alight on a bough of a tree. In a short time it would again fly, winging its way from place to place, uttering cries. So then they said: "Now, this will be suitable." At the same time they had lying by them a dish containing bear's oil; they therein immersed Pigeon, and they said: "So fat shall thy offspring customarily be." It is for this reason that the young of the pigeon are as fat as a bear usually is.

-
- 1 ēⁿ's shothoñkariā'koⁿ: Iă' ki' thakāie'rite' sō'djī' ēⁿ's roti-
custom- again he volunteers. Not, I it would be because custom- their
arilly believe, correct arilly
- 2 weiēñnatsā'nī' ne' wā'hatewirāke"nhā". Ta', e' kā'tī' wā'hi'
manner of acting the he his young would So, thus so then verily
(is) frightful defend.
- 3 ni'io't o'ia' o'k' shothoñkariā'koⁿ: No'k' hā'kare' nēñ' ori'te'
so it is other only again he volunteers to And after a now it pigeon
it is do it. time
- 4 wā'hēñ'roⁿ: "Nēñ' ki' jī' ē'kathoñkarā'ke'." E'tho'ne' wā'hi'
he it said: "Now, I I, I will volunteer to do it At that verily
believe, (score stick)." time
- 5 wā'hoñni'roⁿ: "To', kā'tī' iakwatkat'ho' dji' nēnte'siere' ne'
they (m.) it said: "How, so then let us see it where so thou wilt the
act
- 6 nēñ' ē'ntatewirāke"nhā"? E'tho'ne' nēñ' ne' ori'te' wā'katie"so"
now thou thy young wilt At that now the it pigeon it flew about from
defend?" place to place
- 7 io'tharātie'se'. Sewatierēn' nēñ' a're' okwirā'ke' shēñnits-
it went about Sometimes now again it shrub (branch) on again it
uttering cries.
- 8 kwa'ren'. Nā'he'ā' o'k' ēⁿ's no'k' ha're' toñsakā'tēⁿ,
would alight. In a short time only custom- and again again it would
fly,
- 9 sakatic'soⁿ io'tharātie'se'. Nēñ' wā'hoñni'roⁿ: "Nēñ' ne'
again it flew from place to place it went about Now they (m.) it said: "Now that
uttering cries.
- 10 iē'kāie'rite'." E'tho'ne' nēñ' roñnatek'sāiçⁿ o'kwa'rī' kēñ'ie'
it will be correct At that now they a vessel for it bear it oil
time themselves have set
- 11 i'kare' e' kā'tī' iă'hoñwā'sko' ne' ori'te' nēñ' tā'hnoⁿ"
it contains there so then there they him the it pigeon, now and
immersed
- 12 wā'hoñni'roⁿ: "E' ēⁿ's ni'se' nē'ionare'sēn' hāke' ne' shei-
they (m.) it said: "Thus custom- the so they will be fat the thy
- 13 ēñ'okoñ'ā'." (Ne' kā'tī' kari'hoñ'ni' ne' ori'te' aotiwī'rī' e'
offspring." (The so then it reason is the it pigeon their off- thus
- 14 niiionare'sēn' dji' ni'io't ēⁿ's ne' o'kwa'rī' io're'sēn'.)
so they fat (are) where so it is custom- the it bear it is fat.)

During this time Tawī'skarō' was watching what Sapling was doing. Thereupon he began to imitate him by also making animal bodies. But this work was too difficult for him to allow his doing it correctly. He failed to make correctly the bodies of the animals just as they are. He formed the body of a bird as he knew it. So, when he had finished its form, he let it go, and now, I think, it flew. Forsooth, it succeeded in flying, but it flew without any objective point. And, I believe, it did not become a bird. Now then he had completed the body of what we know as the bat. So then, when he, Sapling, had completed in their order the bodies of the marvelously various kinds of animals, they began to wander over the face of the earth here present.

Then, as Sapling was traveling about over the face of the earth, he, after a while, marveled greatly that he could not in any

Ne' kā'ti' ne' Tawī'skarō'	the so then the Flint (Ice, Crystal)	e' te'hakan'ere'	there he it watched	ne' dji' ni'ha-	1
tie'r'ha'	ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā'. Nēñ'	tā'hno"	wā'hi'	tā'hona'-	2
is doing	the It Sapling. Now	and	verily	he him imi-	
ke're"	nēñ' wā'hāia'toñnia'nio"	o'ni'.	Nā"	ne" no'k'	3
now	he their (z.) bodies plurally made	also.	The	that one and	
wā'hono'ro"se'	aontā'hoieri'to'hāke'	ne' dji'	nikoñtia' to'te"se'.	so their kinds of body	4
he it failed to do	he it should have done correctly	the where	plurally.		
Te'i'tēñ'ā'	wā'hāia'toñni'	ne' dji'	roteriēñ'tāre'.	Ne' kā'ti' ne'	5
Bird	he its body made	the where	he it knows.	The so then the	
dji' nēñ'	wā'hāia'tis'ā'	wā'ha"tkā'we',	nēñ" ki"	wā'tka'tēn'.	6
where now	he its body finished	he it let go,	now, I be-	it flew.	
To'kēnske'	ki' oñ'to"	wā'tka'tē". O'k'	kē" thia'ka'tie'	no'k'	7
It is true.	I be- it was successful	it flew.	here just thither it	and	
iā"	ki' te'i'tēñ'ā'	teiotoñ'o". Ne'	wā'hi'	wā'hāia'tis'ā'	8
not, I be- bird	it has become.	The	verily	he its body	
noñ'wā'	ne' tewāiēñte'rī'	iakoho"tariks	koñwa'ists.	Ne' kā'ti'	9
this time	the we it know	it bites one's ears (bat)	they it call.	The so then	
ne' nēñ'	ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā'	sa'has'ā'	akwe'ko"	wā'shakoiū-	10
the now	the It Sapling	again he it finished	it all	he made	
toñnia'nio"	ne' koñtirio'o'ko"	ne'	ione'hra'kwā't	e'so'	11
their body plurally	the they animal (are)	the	it is wonderful	many	
niiono"hwēñdjiā'ke'	Nēñ' wā'hi'	wā'tkoñtawēñ'rie'	ne' dji'	12	
they lands (kinds) in number (are.)	Now verily	they traveled about	the where		
io"hwēñdjiā'te'.	it earth present (is).				13
Ne' kā'ti' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā'	the so then the It Sapling	ne' dji' te'hotawēñ'rie'	ne' the	14	
dji' io"hwēñdjiā'te'	ā'kare'	nēñ' wā'horihwane'hra'ko'	iā" not	15	
where it earth present is	after a time	now he matter was astonished at			

place still see the different kinds of animals. Thereupon he traveled about over the face of the earth seeking for them. He also thought, forsooth: "This is an astonishing matter; where, perhaps, have they gone—they, the animals whose bodies I have made?" So then, while he went from place to place, and while he was looking for the animals, he was startled. Near him a leaf made a noise, and looking thither he was surprised to see a mouse peering up there among the leaves. The mouse that he saw is called the Deer-mouse, and, of course, he had intended to shoot it, but the Deer-mouse spoke to him, saying: "Do thou not kill me. I will tell thee then where have gone those things thou art seeking, the animals." So then in truth he resolved not to kill it, and then he spoke and said: "Whither then have the animals gone?" Thereupon the Deer-mouse said: "In that direction there is

-
- 1 kă'ekă' thaōnsă'ha'kĕn' ne' koñtirio'o'koⁿ. Nĕñ' wă'hī'.
anywhere again he them could the they (z.) animals Now verily
see
- 2 wă'thatawĕñ'rie' wă'shakoia'ti'săkē'. Ne' o'nī' i're're': "Hă'no"
he traveled he their bodies sought The also he "Forsooth,
to find. thought:
- 3 iori'hwanē'hra'kwă't, kă' o"te' niieione'noñ ne' kheiă'tis'o'
it matter astonishing is, where perhaps just there they the I their (antr.)
It is have gone bodies have formed
- 4 ne' koñtirio'o'koⁿ? Ne' kă'ti' wă'hī' ne' dji' te'hotawĕñ'rie'
the they (z.) animals The so then verily the where he went about
(are)?"
- 5 hă'tie'se' ne' dji' shaiă'ti'saks ne' koñti'rio' wă'hatie'rē' o'k'.
traveling the where again he their the they animals he was surprised just.
bodies seeks to find (are)
- 6 Kĕn' noñ'we' e' wă'onera'tak'are' e' ia'hatkăt'ho' wă'ha-
Here the place there it leaf made a sound there there he looked he was
it is
- 7 tie'rē' o'k' tcino'wē' e' toñtke'to'te' onera'tokoⁿ. Tso-
surprised just mouse there it peeped up it leaf among. Deer-
(it leaves among)
- 8 tshot'ho' koñwā'iats ne' tcino'wē' wă'ha'kĕn'. No'k' wă'hī'.
mouse they it call the mouse he it saw. And verily
- 9 nă' raweroñ'ne' ē'n'hă'iă'ke' no'k' ki' toñta'ti' ne' tcino'wē'
that he had intended he it will shoot and, I believe, thence it the mouse
one spoke (to him)
- 10 ne' o'nī' wă'kĕñ'roⁿ: "To'să' takeri'io'. Ē'ko'hro'ri' kă'ti'
the also it it said: "Do not thou me kill. I thee will tell so then
do it
- 11 kă' noñ'we' niieione'noñ ne' tcia'ti'saks ne' koñtirio'o'koⁿ.
where the place there they the thou their bodies the they animals (are)."
have gone seekest to find
- 12 To'kĕnske' kă'ti' wa're're' ia' thakri'io', nĕñ' tă'hnoⁿ ta'hata'ti'
It is true so then he it thought not I it should kill, now and he spoke
- 13 wă'hĕñ'roⁿ: "Kă' kă'ti' niieione'noñ ne' koñti'rio'?" E'tho'ne'
he it said: "Where so then just there they the they animals At that
it is have gone are?" time
- 14 nĕñ' wă'kĕñ'roⁿ ne' Tsotshot'ho' tcino'wē': "E' noñ'we'
now it it said the Deer Mouse mouse: "There place

a range of great mountains of rock. There in the rocks they abide, and are indeed shut up. If, when thou arrivest there, thou lookest, thou wilt see a large stone placed over the cavern, which stone one has used for the purpose of closing it up. It is Tawī'skarōⁿ" himself and his grandmother who have together done this; it is they who imprisoned the animals." So then, therefore, he went thither. It was true then that a stone lay over the place where was the opening into the rock; it was closed therewith. So he then removed the stone from it, and he now said: "Do ye all come forth. For, assuredly, when I caused you to be alive, did I intend that ye should be imprisoned here? Assuredly, I intended that ye should continue to roam from place to place over this earth, which I have caused to be extant." Thereupon they did in fact come forth. There was a rumbling sound, as their feet gave forth sounds while

tii'onontā'tie'	otstēn'rā'	e'	iotstēn'rāka'roñte'-kowa'nēn',	e'tho'	1
just there it moun- tain stands extended	it rock (is)	there	it rock cavern great (is)	there	
otstēn'rāko"	iekonti'tero"	koti'n'ho'to"	se". To'kā' nēñ' e"		2
it rock in	there they abide	they are shut up	indeed.	If now there	
iēn"sewe"	ēn"satkat'ho'	kēntstēnrowā'nēn"	e"	ka'here' dji'	3
there thou	thou wilt look	it rock large	there	it lies on it where	
iotstēn'rāka'roñte'	ne"	ka'n'hoto" kwēn". Rao'n'hā'	ne' Tawī'skarō"		4
it rock cavern (is)	the	one it used to close it.	He himself	the Flint (Ice, Crystal)	
no'k' ne'	ro'sot'bā'	ne' e"	ni'hotii'ren"	nin'ho'to" ne'	5
and the	his grand- mother	the thus	so they it did	they two shut them up	
koñti'rio."	Ta', e'tho'ne'	nēñ' e"	wa're'te'. To'kēnske'	kā'ti'	6
they animals (are)."	So, at that time	now there	thither he went.	It is true so then	
e"	kēntstēnra'here'	dji'	noñ'we'	dji' iotstēn'raka'roñte'	7
there one it rock placed on it	where	place	where	it rock cavern (is)	
kan'ho'to".	Ta', e'tho'ne'	nēñ'	sa'hēntstēnra'hra'ko'	nēñ'	8
one closed it.	So, at that time	now	again he rock took off	now	
tā'hno"	wā'hēñ'ro":	"Toñtasewāia'kēn'ne"	akwe'ko". Iā"		9
and he it said:	"Hence do ye come forth	it all.	Not		
se"	wā'hī'	tewake'ro"	ne' dji' kion'he'to"	kēñt'ho'-kē"	10
in- deed	verily	I it intended	the where	I thee caused to live	
ēn'senin'hoto" hāke'	(ēn'sewan'hoto" hāke'). ^a	Wāke'ro"	wā'hī'		11
ye will remain shut up.		1 it intended	verily		
tēntciatawēñrie'hāke'	ne'	dji'	wāko"hwēñdja'tatē".	Ta',	12
ye will continue to travel about	the	where	I it earth made to be present."	So,	
e'tho'ne'	nēñ'	to'kēnske'	toñtakōñtia'kēn'ne'.	Teio'to'hare'niō"	13
at that time	now	it is true	thence they came forth.	It sound spread forth	
ne' dji'	wā'tionoñniakā're're'	ne' dji'	nēñ' teotiiakē'o'n'hā'tie'.		14
the where	their feet (hoofs) sounded	the where	now again they were coming forth.		

^aThis is the usual form of the next preceding term.

they kept coming forth. So, at this time, the grandmother of Tawi'skaro" said: "What thing, perhaps, is now happening? There is a rumbling sound." She thus addressed her grandson, Tawi'skaro". Before Tawi'skaro" could reply, she spoke again, saying: "It is true, undoubtedly, that Sapling has found them there where thou and I have the animals imprisoned. So then, let us two go at once to the place wherein we two immured them." Then at once they two went out, and without delay ran thither. So when they two arrived there, it was even so; the Sapling stood there, having opened the cavern in the rock, and verily a line of animals ever so long was running. The two rushed forward and took up the stone again, and again shut in those that had not come out, and these are animals great in size and now dwelling therein.

-
- 1 Ta', e'tho'ne' noñ'we' Tawi'skaro" ro'sot'hä' wä'i'ro": "O"
So, at that time place Flint his grand- mother she it said: "What
nä'ho'të" o"te' niioteri'hwatïe'rë" kë"y'kë" teio'to"häre,"
kind of thing perhaps there it matter is being this it is it sound is present."
wä'hoñwë"hä'se" ne' roñwatere"ä' Tawi'skaro". Iä" hä're'kho'
She it him said to the her grandson Flint. Not yet
tethotä'ti' ne' Tawi'skaro". Toñtäiontä'ti' wä'i'ro": "Ori'hwï'io"
again he the Flint. Thence again she she said: "It is certain
noñ'wä' ne' Oteroñtoñni"ä' iä'hatsëñ'ri' dji' noñ'we' niiethi-
this time the It Sapling there he it found where place there we
them have shut
6 n'ho'to" ne' koñti'rio'. Ne' kä'ti' nakwä' iokoñta'tie' e"
up the they (are) ani- The so then the very at once there
mals.
iet'ene' dji' noñ'we' niiethin'ho'to". E'tho'ne' nëñ' iokoñta'tie'
7 thither let where place there we them have At that time now at once
us two go shut up."
iä'niakë"tä'tci', nakwä' o'k' e" iä'tiara"täte". Ne' kä'ti' dji'
8 thither they two went the very just there thither they two The so then where
out, went running.
nëñ' iä'hä'newe' to'kë'ske' kä'ti' e" i'rata' ne' Oteroñtoñni"ä',
9 now there they two it is true so then there he stood the It Sapling,
sho'n' hotoñ'kwe" ne' iotstëñraka'roñte', ne' nakwä' o'k' he"
10 he had opened closed the it rock cavern (is), that the very just yon-
place der.
thä'tekanëñ'res koñtitäkhenon'tie' ne' koñti'rio'. Nakwä' o'k'
11 there its line (is) long they were along running the they animals The very only
ci-niia'takoñta'tie' toñsa'nitstëñ'rä'kwe' sa'nin'ho'to" ne' iä"
12 they went without again they two stone took up again they two it the not
stopping closed
thä'tetiotiakë"o", nakwä' i'kë" kario'towa'në'nse' ne' kä'ti'
13 then they had come out, the very it is it animal great (are) the so then
ne' o'k' he" niiesäkon'hese'.
14 the just there just there again they live.

Sapling kept saying: "Do ye two not again immure them." Nevertheless, Tawi'skaroⁿ and his grandmother just placed thereon other stones. So then the kinds of animals that we know are only those that came out again.

So then it came to pass that Sapling, as he traveled from place to place, went, after a while, along the shore of the lake. There, not far away, he saw Tawi'skaroⁿ, making for himself a bridge of stone [ice] across the lake, which already extended far out on the water. Thereupon Sapling went to the place where he went on working. So then, when he arrived there, he said: "Tawi'skaroⁿ, what is this that thou art doing for thyself?" He replied, saying: "I am making a pathway for myself." And then, pointing in the direction toward which he was building the bridge, he added: "In that direction there is a land where dwell great animals of fierce dispositions. As soon as I complete my

Ne'ne'	Oteroñtoñni'ă'	ra'to ⁿ :	"To'sa"	sasenin'ho'to ⁿ .	1
The that	It Sapling	he it says:	"Do not do it	again you two it close."	
Sě'nhă'	o'k'	toñtanitstěñra'rē ⁿ	ne'	Tawi'skaro ⁿ no'k' ne'	2
More	only	they two rock laid on it	the	Flint (Ice, Crystal) and the	
ro'sot'hă'	Ne'	kā'ti'	ne'	niiiono ⁿ 'hwēñdjia'ke'	3
his grand- mother.	The	so then	the	so they lands (kinds) in number are	
koñti'rio'	ne'	tewaiëñte'rī'	e"	tecliotiakēñ'o ⁿ .	4
they animals (are)	the	we them know	thus	so they the again they emerged.	
Ta',	ne'	kā'ti'	wă'hi'	Oteroñtoñni'ă'	5
so,	the	so then	verily	dji' te'hotawēñrie-	
ha'tie'se'	ā'kare'	něñ'	kaniataräk'tă'	niij'hā're'. E'	6
about	after a time	now	it lake beside	wă'hotkă'	
tho'	Tawi'skaro ⁿ	thă'oněñ'ă'	e'rē ⁿ	thither he There he him saw	7
the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)	already	far	it lake on along it rock	
wă'hotaskoñniă'tă'kwēñ'hă'tie'. ^a	E'tho'ne'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'ă'	e'	8
thither he it bridge goes on making of it	At that time	the	It Sapling	there	
niij'hā're'	dji'	noñ'we'	wă'hoio'tă'tie'.	Ne' kā'ti' ne' dji'	9
thither he went	where	place	he working went ahead.	The so then the where	
něñ'	e"	iă'hā'rawe'	wă'hēñ'ro ⁿ :	"Tawi'skaro ⁿ , o"	10
now	there	there he arrived	he it said:	"Flint, (Ice, Crystal) what (is it)	
ni'satic'r'hă'?"	Tă'hari'hwă'sera'ko'	wă'hēñ'ro ⁿ :	"Wăkathă'hoñni-	"I road am making for myself."	11
thou art doing?"	Thence he replied	he it said:	thither he his way was	he	
'hă'tie'?"	Iă'hă'tea'tē ⁿ	dji'	na'hoieră'to ⁿ 'hă'tie'	making	12
Thither he pointed	where	noñ'kā'ti'	wă-		
'hēñ'ro ⁿ :	"E"	noñ'we'	tiiõn'hwēñdjia'te'	koñtirio'towa'něñ'se'	
It said:	"There	the place	there it earth (is) present	they animals large (are)	13

^aThis incident shows definitely that Flint, or rather Ice-coated or Crystal, is the Winter power. There is here a substitution of rock for ice, just as there has been in the name of this important nature force.

pathway to that other land, thereon will they habitually come over. Along this pathway will they be in the habit of coming across the lake to eat habitually the flesh of human beings who are about to be [who are about to dwell here] on this earth." So then Sapling said to him: "Thou shouldst cease the work that thou art doing. Assuredly the intention of thy mind is not good." He replied, saying: "I will not cease from what I am doing, for, of course, it is good that these great animals shall be in the habit of coming hither to eat the flesh of human beings who will dwell here."

So, of course, he did not obey and cease from building the bridge for himself. Thereupon Sapling turned back and reached dry land. So along the shore of the sea grew shrubs. He saw a bird sitting on a limb of one. The bird belonged to the class of birds that we

-
- 1 koñti'sero'hēn'se' e" noñ'we' tkanak'ere'. Kawēñni'io' nēñ'
they fierce are there place there they So soon as now
2 ē"kathā'his'ā' ne' nēñ' e' iēñ'wawe' thi'kēn' tiio"hwēñdjiā'te'
I shall complete the now there there it will that it is there it earth stands
my road reach
3 e" tē"tkoñne'thāke' o'hā'hā'ke"sho" tē"koñtiia'iāk'seke' ne'ne'
there thence they will con- it path on along thence they will habitually the that
tinue to come cross the stream
4 ē"tkoñti'wā'hrokhe'seke' ne' oñ'kwe'a ioñnakerāt'he' ne' kēn"
thence they meat will habitually the man-being they are about to the here
come to eat inhabit it is
5 io"hwēñdjiā'te'." Ta', e'tho'ne' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā' nēñ'
it earth is present." So, at that time the It Sapling now
6 wā'hawēn'hā'se' ne' Tawī'skarō": "Ā'sā'tkā'we' dji' satie'rēn".
he it said to him the Flint: "Thou it shouldst where thou art at
(Ice, Crystal) cease from work.
7 Iā' wā'hī' teioian'ere' dji' ni'sa'niko"hrō'tēn'." Tā'hari'hwā'se-
Not verily it is good where so thy mind is shaped." He replied
8 ra'ko' wā'hēñ'ro": "Iā' thaka'tkā'we, dji' nā'ho'tē"
he ti said: "Not I it should cease where such kind of
thing
9 nikatje'r'hā'. Ioian'ere' se" wā'hī' thoik'kēn' koñtirio'towa'nēn'se'
such I am doing. It is good indeed verily this it is they animals large (are)
10 ē"tkoñti'wā'rakhe'seke' ne' oñ'kwe' ne' kēn" ē"ienāk'ereke'."
thence they will habitually come the man-being the here they will continue
to eat meat (human) it is to dwell."
11 O'nēn' wā'hī' iā' te'hothonita'to" ne' a'hā'tkā'we' ne' dji'
Now verily not he it consented to the he it would cease the where
from
12 rotā'skoñni'hā'tie'. E'tho'ne' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā' nēñ' sā'hā'kete'
he it bridge is making for At that the It Sapling now again he turned
himself. time back
13 ao"hwēñdjiathēn'ke' ioñsa'rave'. Ne' kā'ti' ne' kaniataraktū'tie'
it earth is dry at there again The so then the it lake it side of along
(to dry land) he arrived.
14 iokwirarāt'ie', tci'tēn'ā' wā'hā'kēn' e' kēñtskwa'here' okwira'ke'.
It brush grew bird he it saw there it it sat on it branch on.
-

^aThis refers to human beings, which, it was understood, were about to inhabit the earth.

are accustomed to call the bluebirds. Sapling then said to the Bluebird: "Thou shalt kill a cricket. Thou shalt remove one hind leg from it, and thou shalt hold it in thy mouth, and thou shalt go thither to the very place where Tawí'skaroⁿ" is working. Hard by the place where he is working thou shalt alight, and thou shalt cry out." The bird replied, saying: "Yo'" [very well]."

Thereupon it verily did seek for a cricket. After a while it found one, and killed it, too. Then it pulled out one of its hind legs and put it into its mouth to hold, and then it flew, winging its way to the place where Tawí'skaroⁿ" was at work making himself a bridge. There it alighted hard by him at his task. Of course it then shouted, saying: "Kwe", kwe", kwe", kwe", kwe"."^a Thereupon Tawí'skaroⁿ" upraised

Ne'	dji'	nă'ho'te ⁿ	koñwā'iats	ne'	tci'teñ'ă'	Swiwi'ko'wă'. ^b	1
The	where	such kind of thing	one it calls	the	bird	Great Bluebird.	
Nĕñ'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'ă'		wă'rēn'hă'se'		Swiwi'-	2
Now	the	It Sapling		he it her said to		Great	
ko'wă':	"Tarak'tarak	ĕn'seri'io'	tă'hno"	ĕn'snitshotā'ko'			3
Bluebird:	"Cricket	thou it wilt kill	and	thou its thigh shalt take off			
ĕn'skă'	ne'	ĕn'sate'nhōñ'tă'	no'k'	he"	iĕn'se'	dji'	4
one	the	thou it shalt hold in thy mouth	and	there	there thou	where	
noñ'we'	ne'	Tawí'skaro ⁿ	wă'hoio'tă'tie'	ăktă'ă'	dji'	roio"te'	5
place	the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)	he goes on work- ing	near by	where	he is working	
e"	iĕn'sĕñnitskwa'rēn",	no'k'	tĕ'sa'hĕñ're'te".		Toñtă'ti'	ne'	6
there	there thou shalt sit,	and	thou shalt shout."		It spoke in reply	the	
tci'teñ'ă'	wă'kĕñ'ro":	"Io".					7
bird	it it said:	"So be it."					
E'tho'ne'	nĕñ'	tō'kĕnske'	wă'oiă'ti'sake'	ne'	tarak'tarak.		8
At that time	now	truly	it its body sought	the	cricket.		
Ā'kare'	nĕñ'	wă'oiă'tatsĕñ'rī'	tă'hno"	wă'oie'nă'	ne'	o'nĭ'	ne'
After a while	now	it its body found	and	it it seized	the	also	the
wă'o'rio'.	E'tho'ne'	nĕñ'	wă'o'nitshotā'ko'	ĕn'skă',	tă'hno"		10
it it killed.	At that time	now	it its thigh took off	one,	and		
e'tho'ne'	nĕñ'	ĕnte'nhōñ'tă'.	Nĕñ'	tă'hno"	wă'tka'teñ",	e"	11
at that time	now	it it put into its mouth.	Now	and	it flew,	there	
niiă'kă'tie'	dji'	noñ'we'	ne'	Tawí'skaro ⁿ	wă'hotăskoñnio ⁿ ni'hă'tie'.		12
there it went	where	the place	the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)	he it bridge kept on building for himself.		
E"	iă'hĕñnitskwa'rēn"	ak'tă'	dji'	roiō"te",	nĕñ'	wă'hi'	13
There	there it alighted	near by	where	he was working,	now	verily	
wă'tiio'hĕñ're'te'	wă'kĕñ'ro":	"Kwē", ^a					14
it uttered a cry	it (z.) it said:	"Kwē",					

^aThis is approximately the death cry or halloo of the Iroquois.

^bThe bluebird is here mentioned as it is among the first of the migratory birds to return in the spring, which is a token that the spring of the year has come, and that the power of the Winter power is broken.

his head and looked and saw a bird sitting there. He believed from what he saw that it held in its mouth the thigh of a man-being, and also that its mouth was wholly covered with blood. It was then that Tawi'skaroⁿ sprang up at once and fled. As fast as he ran the bridge which he was making was dissipated.^a

Now then, verily, the father of Sapling had given him sweet corn, and now he roasted this corn. A great odor, a sweet odor, was diffused. So when the grandmother of Tawi'skaroⁿ smelt it, she said: "What other thing again is Sapling roasting for himself?" She addressed Tawi'skaroⁿ saying: "Well, let us two go to see it, where he has his fire built." Now, of course, they two had at once uprisen, and they

kwē"."	E'tho'ne'	nēñ'	wā'hēñno ⁿ 'kets'ko'	ne'	Tawi'skaro ⁿ
1 kwē"."	At that time	now	he his head raised	the Flint	(Ice, Crystal)
2 tā'hno ⁿ	wā'hatkā <tho'< th=""></tho'<>	wā'ha'kēñ	tci'tēñ'ā' e'	kēntska'wā'here'	.
3 Wā're're'	dji'	ni'io't	dji'	wā'hatkāt'ho'	oñ'kwe'-kē ⁿ 'hā'
4 He thought	where	so it is	where	he it looked at	man-being it had been
5 io'hniñsa'nhōñ'te'	nēñ'	tā'hno ⁿ	ne'	dji'	ka'saka'roñte'
6 it thigh in its mouth held.	now	and	the	where	its mouth
7 onekwe ⁿ sōs'ko".	E'tho'ne'	ne'	Tawi'skaro ⁿ	toñtā'hate ⁿ stā'tci'	.
8 it is wholly blood.	At that time	the Flint		thence he quickly arose	(Ice, Crystal)
9 no'k' hāia'takoñtā'tie'	shote'kwē ⁿ .	Dji'	niio'sno're'	ne'	dji'
10 and his body did not stop	again he fled.	Where	so it is rapid	the	the where
11 ratāk'he' e"	nitcio'sno're'	tcioteri'sion'hā'tie'	ne'	hotāskoñni-	.
12 he ran thus	so again it is rapid	again it disappeared (came to pieces)	the	he it bridge had been making	.
13 Kā'serowa'nē ⁿ	kā'sera'ko ⁿ	oñte'se'rārē ⁿ .	Ne'	kā'ti'	ne'
14 It odor (is) great	it odor (is) pleasant	it odor took on.	The	so then	the
15 Tawi'skaro ⁿ ro'sot'hā' wā'akos'ho' tā'hno ⁿ wā'i'ro ⁿ :	"O" hā're'				
16 Flint his grand-mother	she it smelled	and	she it said:	"What again (is it)	.
17 nā'ho'tē ⁿ ne' Oteroñtoñni ⁿ 'ā' rotēs'koñte? "	Wā'hoñwē ⁿ 'hā'se'				
18 such kind of the	It Sapling	he it roasts for himself?"	She said it to him		
19 ne' Tawi'skaro ⁿ wā'i'ro ⁿ :	"To', tiatkē ⁿ 'se'ra'	ne'	dji'		.
20 the Flint	she it said: "Well,	let us two go to see it	the where		
21 thotekā'to ⁿ ."	Nēñ' se'' o'k'	wā'hī' verily	toñtatitē ⁿ stā'tci'	no'k'	.
22 there he has fire."	Now so it is just	they two quickly arose	and		

^a That is, so fast as winter recedes, so rapidly the ice on rivers and lakes disappears.

two ran. They two arrived where he had kindled his fire, and they two saw that it was true that he was roasting for himself an ear of sweet corn. Verily, the fatness was issuing from it in streams on the grains, along the rows of grains until only the cob was left, so fat was the corn. The grandmother of Taw'i'skarō' said: "Whence didst thou bring this?" He replied: "My father gave it to me." She answered, saying: "Thou dost even intend that the kinds of men who are to dwell here shall live as pleasantly as this, here on this earth." And just then she took up a handful of ashes, and she cast them on the ear of corn that was roasting. At once the fat of the corn ceased from issuing from the roasting ear. But Sapling very severely rebuked his grandmother for doing this. Whereupon he again took up the ear of corn and wiped off the ashes that had fallen upon it. Then he again set it to

te'hoñnara'tā'to ⁿ .	I'a'ha'newe'	dji'	thotekā'to ⁿ	wā'hiatkā'tho'	1
they two ran.	There they two arrived	where	there he has fire	they two looked	
to'kēnske'	kā'ti'	rote'skoñte'	skā'hrā'tā'	tekoñteroñ'weks	2
truly	so then	he is roasting it for himself	one it ear (of corn)	white (, shriveled)	
o'nēn'ste'.	Nakwā'	kēñ'ie'	io'hnawē'ñton'nio ⁿ	tiotiiakē'ñ'o ⁿ	ne'
it corn.	The very	it oil	it streams flows down	they come forth	the
onēn'stā'ke'	nakwā'	nēn'	ne' kēñ'	niio'nhōñwa'tā'	skā'hrā'tā'ie ⁿ
it grain on	the very	now	the here	so (many) it rows has	just it ear of corn lies (, s left)
e"	niiõnēn'stare'sēn'.	Wā'i'ro ⁿ	ne' ro'sot'hā':	"Kā"	ni'sā'hā?"
there	so it corn fat (is).	She it said	the his grand-mother:	"Where is it	thence thou it didst bring?"
Tā'hēñ'rō ⁿ :	"Rake'nī'hā'	rakwa'wī'.	Toñtaioñta'ti'	wā'i'ro ⁿ :	
He replied:	"He my father (is)	he it gave to me."	Again thence she spoke	she it said:	6
"Akwā'	i'se're'	e'	nēñiakoto'nhā'reke'	ne' oñ'kwe'	ne'
"Just	thou it in-	thus	so well they will live	the man-being(s)	the (=humans)
ë'ienakerenion'hā'ke'	ne'	dji'	io'hwēñ'djiate'.	Nēñ'	so'k
they will dwell in places (as tribes)	the	where	it earth present (is).	Now	at once
wā'tewā'tcia'na'kwe'	o'se'harā'	e'	wā'tio'ia'ke'	ne' o'se'harā'	9
she handful took up	it ashes	there	she it cast against	the	it ashes
ono'n'kwēñ'āke'	ne'	e'	rotes'koñte'.	I'a'hoñteri'sia'te'	ne' dji'
it ear (of corn) on	the	there	he it is roasting for himself.	It ceased at once	the where
kēñ'ie'	iotiiakē'ñ'o'ñ'hā'tie'	ne'	e"	rotes'koñte'.	No'k'
it oil	they (z.) oils keep coming forth	the	there	he it is roasting and for himself.	ne' the
Oteroñtoñni'ā'	akwā'	ione'hrā'kwā't	wā'shakori'hwā'stē ⁿ	ne'	11
It Sapling	very	it is remarkable	he her chided	the	
ro'sot'hā'	dji'	nā'e'iere'.	E'tho'ne'	nēñ'	the
his grand-mother	where	so she it did.	At that time	now	again he it took up
o'nēn'ste'	sā'harā'kwe'	ne'	dji'	io'se'hā'rare'.	E'tho'ne'
it corn	again he it wiped	the	where	it it had ashes on.	At that time
					14

roast; but it was just possible for it to exude only a small amount of fatness again, as it is now when one roasts ears for himself. It is barely visible, so little does the fatness exude.

Now the grandmother of Sapling fetched ripened corn that Sapling had planted, and she shelled it. Then she poured it into a mortar. And now she took the pestle and with it pounded the corn, and she made haste in her pounding, and she said: "Verily, thou wouldst have mankind exceedingly well provided. Verily, they shall customarily be much wearied in getting bread to eat. In this manner then shall they customarily do with the mortar and also the pestle." She herself had finished them. Whereupon Sapling rebuked her for what she had done. He, in regard to this matter, said: "That which thou hast done is not good."

Then, verily, while Sapling was traveling, he was surprised to find

-
- 1 sa'ha'te'skoñ'tēn' a're' akwā'' e'' ho'k' thoñsakakwe'nī' osthōñ'ha'
again he it roasted again very thus just as much as it was it is small
for himself
- 2 o'k' thoñsawēñieno'tēn' (ne' noñ'wā' dji' ni'io't ne'
only again it oil put forth (the this time where so it is the
- 3 aioñte'skoñ'tēn' akwā'' ne' o'k' ne' wā'he'ne'ne' tawēñiāno'tēn').
one would roast it very the just the it is visible, thence it oil would
for one's self
- 4 E'tho'ne' ne' ro'sot'hā' ia'e'ko' ne' iotenē' sti's'o'' ne'
At that time the his grand- thence she it the it corn has ma- the
mother got tured
- 5 Oteroñtoñni'ā' roiëñt'hēn', wā'enē' staroñ'ko'. E'tho'ne' kă'ni-
It Sapling he it has planted, she it shelled. At that time it mortar
- 6 kă'tako'' ia'oñ'wero''. Nēñ' wā'hi' ia'e'sisā'tota'ko' wā'et'he'te'
in thither she it poured, Now verily there she got the she it pounded
- 7 wā'tiako'steri'hēn' ne' dji' wā'c' the'te' tā'hno'' wā'i'ro'':
she made haste the where she it pounded and she it said:
- 8 "Akwa'' i'se're' tō'-kēn'' nēñtiakokwatsto''hāke' ne' oñ'kwe'.
"Very thou de- how is it so they will be living at ease the man-beings.
sirest much (humans)
- 9 Akwā'' ē'n's āieroñ'hiā'kē'ntci' ne' dji' ē'n'ienā'tarake'. E''
Very custom- one should struggle the where one bread will eat. Thus
arly utterly
- 10 hēn's nēñieier'hāke' ne' kă'nikā'tā' no'k' ho'nī' ne' a'si'sā''.
custom- so one will habit- the it mortar and also the it pestle."
arly ually do
- 11 Akaoñ'ha' ne' iakos'o''. Ta', e'tho'ne' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā'
She herself the she them fin- So, at that the It Sapling
- 12 wā'shakori'hwās'tēn' ne' dji' nā'e'iere', wā'hēñ'ro'': "Ia"
he her matter it rebuked in the where so she it did he it said: "Not
- 13 wā'hi' teioia'nere' ne' dji' nā'siere'.
verily it is good the where so thou it didst do."
- 14 Ne' kā'ti' wā'hi' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā' dji' te'hotawēñ'rie'
The so then verily the It Sapling where he travels

that it became dark. So then he mused, saying: "Why, this seems to be a marvelous matter, this thing that thus takes place." Thereupon he returned homeward. Arrived there, he found the sun in no place whatsoever, nor did he find Tawí'skaroⁿ and his grandmother. It was then that he looked about him. So then he looked and saw a light which was like the dawn. Therefrom he understood that the sun was in that place. He therefore sought servants who would accompany him to fetch the sun. Spider volunteered; so also did Beaver; so also did Hare; so also did Otter. So at this time they made themselves a canoe. When they had completed the canoe, they all then placed themselves in the canoe, and they then of course began to paddle, directing their course toward the place where the dawn shone forth, toward the

wā'hatie'rē ⁿ	o'k'	nēñ'	taiokara'hwe'.	Ta',	e'tho'ne'	wā're're':	1
he was surprised	only	now	thence it became dark.	So,	at that time	he thought:	
"A'nio'	iori'hwane'hrā'kwā't	dji'	nā'a'wē ⁿ ."	E'tho'ne'	nēñ'		2
"Well,	it matter is wonderful	where	so it happened."	At that time	now		
sa'hā'tēñ'ti'.	Ia'sū'rawe'	iā'	kā'ti'	kān'ekā'	ne'	kara'kwā'.	3
he went back	There he arrived	not	so then	anywhere	the	it sun.	
Tawí'skaro ⁿ	no'k'	ho'nī'	ne'	ro'sot'hā'	iā'	ho'	ne'
(Flint = Crystal)	and	also	the	his grand-	not	too	the
E'tho'ne'	ne'	nēñ'	wā'thatkā'toñ'niō ⁿ .	mother	ne'	kān'ekā'.	4
At that time	the	now	he looked about in dif-	He looked,	so then		5
tetio'shwāt'he'	dji'	ni'io't	ne'	tetiawēñ'tote'.	Nēñ'	e'tho'ne'	6
there it is light	where	so it is	the	there it day dawns.	Now	at that time	
wā'ho'niko ⁿ 'rāiēñ'tā'ne'	e"	noñ'we'	iekā'iē ⁿ	ne'	kara'kwā'.		7
he it understood	there	the place	there it lies	the	it sun.		
Ta',	e'tho'ne'	nēñ'	ne'	wā'ha'nhā'tseri'sāke'	ne'	a'hōñ'ne'	8
So,	at that time	now	the	he assistants sought for	the	they him should accompany	
a'hoñsa'hatiko'hā'	ne'	karā'kwā'.	Takwā'ā'sā'r	wā'hathoñka'-			9
they should go after it	the	it sun.	spider	he volunteered,			
riä'ke',	no'k'	ha're'	Tsoni'to',	no'k'	ha're'	Tā'ho'n'tane'kē ⁿ ,	10
and	again	Beaver.	and	again		Hare,	
no'k'	ha're'	Tawi'ne'.	Ta',	e'tho'ne'	nēñ'	wā'hoñthoñiōñ'ni'.	11
and	again	Otter.	So,	at that time	now	they themselves it boat made for.	
Ne' kā'ti'	dji'	nēñ'	wā'hoñthoñwi'sā'	e'tho'ne'	nēñ'	akwe'ko ⁿ	12
The so then	where	now	they their boat finished	at that time	now	it all	
kā'hoñ'wāko ⁿ	wā'hoñti'tā'	nēñ'	tā'hno ⁿ '	wā'hi'	wā'hati'kawe'		13
it boat in	they embarked,	now	and	verily	they paddled		
e'	na'hatiie'rā'te'	dji'	noñ'we'	tiiawēñ'tote'.	Ne' kā'ti'	ne'	14
there	thither they them-	where	the place	there it day dawns.	The so then	the	
selves directed							

place where lay the sun. The trees stood together, and on their tops lay the sun. So then Sapling said: "Thou, Beaver, do thou cut down the tree; and thou, Spider, shalt climb the tree, and at the top of the tree thou shalt fasten thy cord. Then thou shalt descend, hanging by thy cord, until thou reachest the ground." And he said to Hare: "As soon as the tree falls, thou must seize the sun. Thou art assuredly an adept at skulking through the underbrush. No matter how difficult the ground be, thou art able of course to flee by stealth, if at this time it so be that one pursue thee from place to place." He said: "But thou, Otter, shalt care for the canoe. If it be so that we all get aboard the canoe, thou shalt turn back the canoe at once."

-
- 1 něñ' ciia'hati'ra'r'ho' ne' dji' tkawe'note' dji' noñ'we' iekā'iéñ'
time there they arrived the where there it island where the place there it
stands lies
- 2 ne' karā'kwā'. Ēnskā'ne' ne' dji' ke'r'hi'to" karēñ'hakēñ'iate'
the it sun. One (place) in the where it tree stand plurally It tree top of
- 3 e" ieka'hene' ne' kara'kwā'. E'tho'ne' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā'
there it lies upon the it sun. At that time the It Sapling
- 4 wā'hēñ'ro": "I'se' ne' Tsoni'to' ēn'seroñ'tiā'ke', no'k' ni'se'
he it said: "Thou the Beaver thou it tree shall cut but the thou
down,
- 5 Takwā'ā'sa'r ēn'serāt'hēñ' ne' karoñta'ke' karēñ'hakēñ'iate' e"
Spider thou shalt climb it the it tree on It tree top of there
- 6 ēntesne'rēñke' ne' sa'se'riie'. E'tho'ne' tēntesāts'nēñ'te' ēntesatiā'-
thou shalt it tie the thy cord. At that time thence thou shalt thou thy body
descend shalt fasten
- 7 taniiëñ'to" ne' sa'se'riie'ke' dji' niio're' o"hwēñdjā'ke'
to it the thy cord on where so it is far it ground on
- 8 ēn'se'serā'tā'nc'." No'k' wā'hawēñ'hā'se' ne' Ta'ho'n'tane'kēñ'
again thou it wilt reach" And he him said to the Hare
- 9 wā'hēñ'ro": "Kawēñni'io' nēñ' ēn'karōñtie'noñ'ne' i'se' tēn'se'kwe'
he it said: "So soon as now it tree shall fall thou thou it shalt
pick up
- 10 ne' kara'kwā'. Seweiñ'te't wā'hī' ne' ēn'satkwatoñ'hwe' ne'
the it sun. Thou art skillful verily the thou shalt flee in zigzag lines the
- 11 o'skawakoñ'shon'. Iaweroñ'hā'tiēñ' to' nā'teiaoñ'hwēñdjanoñ'-
it bushes among. It matters not how so it land forbidding (is)
- 12 nia'ni't sakwe'nioñ ki' wā'hī' ne' ēn'satkwatoñ'hwe' ne'
thou art able to I be- verily the thou shalt flee in zigzag lines the
do it, lieve,
- 13 to'kā' noñ'wā'kēñ' aiesā'sere'soñ'. No'k' ne' Tawi'ne' ka'hoñ-
if this time is it one thee would And the Otter it boat
pursue about.
- 14 we'iñ' ni'se' ēn'sate'nikoñ'ra'roñ'. To'kā' wā'hī' nēñ' akwe'koñ'
the thou thou it will attend to. If verily now it all
- 15 ēntciakwati'tā' iokoñtā'tie' ēn'sattā'kwā'te' ne' ka'hoñwe'ia'."
again we shall embark at once (it follows) thou it will turn the It boat."

All this, then, came to pass. Beaver, of course, worked there, biting out pieces from the tree; and Spider, for his part, climbed to the tree top, and having reached the top, he then, verily, fastened his cord about it. Thereupon he let himself down, and again alighted on the earth. So then, when there was, of course, little to cut, and the prospect was encouraging that it would be possible to fell the tree, then Spider pulled on the cord. Then, in fact, the tree toppled over. Thereupon Hare rushed forward and seized the sun, for, indeed, Tawī'skarōn' and his grandmother both came running up. It was then that Hare fled, taking the sun away with him. Now, of course, they pursued him in many places; he fleetly scurried through the shrubbery. After a time he directed his course straight for the canoe; for then,

E'tho' kā'ti' to'kēnske' na'ā'wēn'. Thus so then truly	Tsoni'to' wā'hī nēñ' e'' Beaver verily now there	1
wā'hoio'tā' wā'hatēkhwanioñ'ko' he worked he it bit repeatedly	ne' karoñta'ke', no'k' ne' the it tree on, and the	2
Takwā'ā'sa'r iā'harat'hēn' Spider there he climbed	nā', ne'' ne' karēñ'hakēñ'iate' that one the the it tree top of	3
iā'ha'rawe', neñ' wā'hī e'' there he arrived. Now verily there	tā'ha'hwan'rake' ne' rao'seri'ie'. he it wrapped the his cord.	4
E'tho'ne' nēñ' toñta'hatiā'tonñ'te', At that time now thence he his body suspended,	sa'hara'tā'ne' o'hwēñdjā'ke'. again he reached it	5
Ne' kā'ti' wā'hī ne' nēñ' e'' ho'k' nā'tetcioiā'sa' ne' nēñ' That so then verily the now there only so it is narrow the now	nēñ' io'r'ha'ratste' nēñ' e'wa'to'ne' e'karōñtienoñ'ne' e'tho'ne' ne' it is very hopeful now it will be possible it tree will fall at that time	6
Takwā'ā'sa'r nēñ' he it cord pulled on.	Tō'kēnske' kā'ti' Truly so then	7
wā'karōñtienoñ'ne'. it tree fell.	E'tho'ne' ne' Ta'ho'n'tāne'kēn' tā'hāiā'takoñtā-tie'te' wā'trū'kwe' he it took up	8
te'hnitak'he' ne' Tawī'skarōn' no'k' ho'ni' ne' ro'sot'hā'. Nēñ' they two ran the Flint (Ice, Crystal) but also the his grandmother.	ne'' wā'hī o'k' e'' Hare thence his body followed instantly	9
wā'hī Tā'ho'n'tāne'kēn' wā'hatē'ko', ionsa'ha'hawē' ne' kara'-verily Hare he fled, hence he it bore the sun.	kwā'. Nēñ' wā'hī wā'hoñwa'sere'so'. 'Rotkwatoñ'hwe'tie'se'	10
ne' o'skawakoñ'sho'. A'kare' nēñ' iā'hakoñtātie'te' dji' noñ-the it bush(es) among. After a time thither he went directly where the side	Now verily they him pursued from place to place. He fled in devious courses	11
ka'ti' tkā'hoñwā'iēn', nēñ' se'' wā'hī ne' roñnatiā'ke' nē' of it there it boat lies, now indeed verily the they others the	12	
	13	
	14	
	15	

indeed, the others, his friends, were aboard the canoe. He came thither on the bound, and got aboard the canoe. At the same time with this, Otter pushed off the canoe, and they again began to paddle.

So then, as they rowed back, Otter, it is said, did verily continue to talk. They forbade him, but he did not obey. Then a person struck him a blow with a paddle on his mouth. (It is for this reason that now the mouth of the Otter is such that one would think that it had been broken off long ago. His lower jaw is shorter than the upper. It is plain where one struck him with a paddle.)

So when they had arrived at home, Sapling said: "It shall not continue to be thus, that a single person rules over the sun." Then it was that he cast the sun up to the center of the sky, saying: "There where the sky is present, thereto must thou keep thyself

- 1 roñtēñ'ro' ieshatiā'tī' ka'hoñ'wakoñ'. O'k' cihatak'he' ioñsa'-
they his friends there again they it boat in. Just there he ran along again he
are are embarked
- 2 hati'tā'. E'tho'ne' iokontā'tie' ne' Tawi'ne' sa'hatā'kwā'te' ne'
embarked. At that time at once (it follows) the Otter he it turned back the
again
- 3 ka'hoñwe'iā', nēñ' wā'hī' sa'hati'kawe'.
it boat, now verily again they paddled.
- 4 Ne' kā'tī' ne' dji' nēñ' shoti'hoñwakerā'ne' Tawi'ne',
The so then the where now again their boat floats along Otter,
- 5 ia'kēñ', to'kēñske' dji' ro'tharā'tie'. Roñwana'hris'thā', no'k' ia'
it is said, truly where he kept on They him forbade, and not
talking.
- 6 te'hothoñta'toñ'. Nēñ' e'tho'ne' shāia'tā' ā'kawe' wā'ho'iēñ'te'
he obeyed. Now at that time he one person it paddle he him struck
- 7 dji' rā'saka'rōñte' wā'hano'n'hwar'iā'ke'. (Ne' tiiori'hwā' ne'
where his mouth (is) he him it blow struck. (The it is reason the
one would think)
- 8 noñ'wā' ne' Tawi'ne' e' ni'io't dji' rā'saka'rōñte' āiēñ're'
present the Otter thus so it is where his mouth one would
time think
- 9 o'k' tetkāiā'ktci'hoñ'. Ni'ha'qhiots'hes'ā' ne' e'tā'ke' noñkā'tī',
just one it had broken. So his jaw (is) short the lower side of it,
- 10 we'ne' dji' e' kāiēñ'toñ' ā'kawe' wats'toñ'.
it is plain where there one it struck it paddle one used it.)
- 11 Ta', ne' kā'tī' wā'hī' ne' nēñ' ciioñsa'hoñ'newc' ne' Oteroñitoñ-
so, the so then verily the now there again they the It Sapling
arrived
- 12 ni'ā' wā'hēñ'ron': "Iā' e", thēñio'toñ' hāke' ne' tcieiā'tā' ho'k'
he it said: "Not thus, thus it will con- the one person only
tinue to be
- 13 aiewēñniō'hāke' ne' kara"kwā". Ta', E'tho'ne' nēñ'
one it should control the it sun." it so, at that now
time
- 14 sā'tewā'sēñ'noñ' ne' dji' karoñ'hiate' e' iā'ho'tī' ne'
just its middle the where it sky is pres- there he it threw the
ent
- 15 kara"kwā' tā'hnoñ' wā'hēñ'ron': "E'tho' dji' karoñ'hiate' e"
it sun and he it said: "There where it sky is pres- there

attached, and, besides this, thou shalt continuously journey onward." He pointed thither, and said: "'The place where it plunges itself into the deep [that is, the west] people will habitually call the place whither thou shalt habitually descend, the place wherein thou shalt habitually be immersed. At these times, verily, darkness will come upon the earth present here; and 'The place where the sun rises [that is, the east] people will habitually call the place whence thou wilt habitually peer out, and people will say, 'Now the Sun has come out.' Then shalt thou raise thyself upward therefrom. Thus thou shalt continue to have this function to perform. Thou shalt continue to give light to this earth.'" Besides this he said: "Whosoever mankind mention thee, they will ever say customarily: 'He is the Great Warrior who supplies us with light.'" So then, in its turn, now came of course the luminary, the Moon, which was his mother's head,

ē ⁿ 'satia ^m 'tanēn'takto ⁿ 'hāke' nēn' tā'hno ⁿ ' o'k ē ⁿ tiotkoñtā'kwē ⁿ	1
wilt thou thy body attach now and just it shall be continuous (as a fixture)	
ē ⁿ 'sa'teñtioñhātie'.' lā'ha'tca'tēn' wā'hēñ'ro ⁿ : "Dji' iā'tewat-	2
thou shalt move along." Thither he he it said: "Where there it sets	
tchot'ho's ē ⁿ koñwāiats'heke' dji' ē ⁿ s noñ'we' iē ⁿ 'sats'nō'ne' dji'	3
(immerses will they call it where cus- the place there thou shalt habitually itself) (habitually) tomarily go down	
iē ⁿ 'sanoñwi're'te'. E'tho'ne' wā'hī' nēn' ē ⁿ tiokā'ra'hwe' ne' dji'	4
there thou shalt be At that verily now it shall become the where immersed. time	
io ⁿ 'hwēñdjiā'te'. Dji' tkara'kwi'nekē ⁿ 's ē ⁿ koñwāia'tsheke'."	5
it earth is present. Where there it sun comes shall it they call out habitually,"	
(iā'ha'tcatēn' dji' noñka'ti') "e" hē ⁿ 's noñka'ti' tē ⁿ sake'to'te' ne'	6
(thither he where the side of "there cus- side of it there thou shalt pointed it) (habitually) tomarily peer over	
ē ⁿ iai'rō ⁿ ne' oñ'kwe' nēn' takara'kwi'nekē ⁿ 'ne'. Ta', e'tho'ne'	7
one it will the man-being now it sun has come up. So, at that asy (human)	
toñtesatharā'tate'. E' ni'se' ni'io't dji' ē ⁿ sateri'hoñ'take', tē ⁿ ssh-	8
thence thou shalt raise There the so it is where thou duty wilt have it, thou thyself.	
wathe'tāke' ne' dji' io ⁿ 'hwēñdjiā'te'." Nēn' tā'hno ⁿ ' wā'hēñ'ro ⁿ :	9
it wilt make the where it earth is present." Now and he it said:	
"Kat'ke' ne' oñ'kwe' i'se' ē ⁿ iesana'to ⁿ ē ⁿ ioñto ⁿ 'heke' ē ⁿ s:	10
"Whenever the man-being thou one thee shall one shall continue custom- (human) designate to say arily:	
'Ro'skē ⁿ rake'te'kowā ⁿ ' ne' teshoñkwa'shwathe'teñni's."	
'He Great Warrior (is) the he us causes it to be light for."	11
Ta', e'tho'ne' nēn' noñ'wā' ne'ne' ē ⁿ 'hni'tā' ne' wā'hī' ne'	12
So, at that now the present the it moon the verily the time	
rāo ⁿ 'hā' ro'nistēn'hā' kē ⁿ 'hā' akonoñ'dji' ne' ro'sot'hā' dji'	13
he himself his mother it was her head the his grand- mother where	

and which his grandmother had also placed on the top of a standing tree. This, too, he threw up to the sky, saying: "The power of thy light at night shall be less." He added: "At times they will see thee in full. Every night thy size shall diminish until it is gone. Then again, thou shalt every night increase in size from a small beginning. Every night, then, thou shalt grow until the time comes when thou hast completed thy growth. So now, thus it shall be as to thy mode of existence." Moreover he said: "Whenever mankind who shall dwell here on earth mention thee, they will keep saying customarily: 'Our Grandmother, the luminary pertaining to the night.'"

Then Sapling now formed the body of a man^a and also that of a woman [of the race of mankind]. His younger brother, Tawi'skaroⁿ,

- 1 ke'rhi'te' o'nř nă' ne'' e'' iako'hā're', e'tho' ho'nř nă'
it tree also the that there there she it fas- there also the
stands that one tened at the top, that
- 2 ne'' ia'ho'tř' ne' dji' karoñ'hiate', wă'hēñ'ro": "E'ntioto'ktäke'
that there he it the where it sky is pres- he it said: "It will be lacking
one threw ent,
- 3 ne' ni'se' ne' dji' tē'se'shwathe'te'' ne' a'soñthēñ'ne'.
the the the where thou shalt cause it to be the it night (time) in.
thou light
- 4 Wă'hēñ'ro": "Sewatie'rēn" ē'kanā'no'ñ'häke' ne' dji' tē'iesa-
He it said: "Sometimes it shall be full the where one
kan'ereke'. Niia'tewă'soñta'ke' ē'tiostho'o'ñ'hä'tie' ne' dji' ni'sa'
5 thee look at shall. Every night (every night it shall continue to grow the where thou art
in number) smaller large
- 6 dji' niio're' iē'wa'ts'ă'te'. E'tho'ne' nēñ' a're' niwā'ă' dji'
where so it is far it shall all dis- At that now again so it is where
appear. time small in size
- 7 tē'ntesate'hia'ro": sewa'soñtats'ho" o'nř nă' ne'' ne' dji'
thence thou shalt one it night apiece also the that the where
grow larger
- 8 tē'ntesate'hia'ro" dji' niio're' tē'ntkäie'ri'ne' ē'sesate'hia'ro". Ta',
thence thou shalt where so it is dis- it shall be cor- again thou shalt grow So,
grow larger tant rect to maturity.
- 9 e'' ni'se' nē'io'to'ñ'häke' ne' dji' ē'siñ'ta'teke'." Nēñ' ta'hno"
thus the so it shall continue the where thou shalt exist." Now and
thou to be
- 10 wă'hēñ'ro": "Ne' ka'tke' i'se' ē'iesana'to" ne' oñkwe-
he it said: "The whenever thou one thee shall the man-
(human)
"ho'kon" ne' ē'enak'ereke' ne' dji' io'ñ'hwēñdja'te' ē'ioñto"-
11 being the they will be the where it earth is pres- one shall ha-
plurally dwelling ent bitually
- 12 heke' ē's Iethi'sot'hă' ne' a'soñthēñ'khă' kara"kwă'."
say custom- she our grand- the nocturnal (it it luminary.)
arily mother night middle of the)
- 13 Ne' kă'ti' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ă' nēñ' wă'hoiă'toñ'niă' ne'
The so then the It Sapling now he his body made the
- 14 roñ'kwe' no'k' ho'nř ne' ioñ'kwe'. E' te'hakan'ere' ne'
he man-being but also the she man-being. There he it looked at the
(a man) (a woman)

^aThis incident is evidently taken from Genesis in the Christian Bible.

watched him there. So then, when he had, of course, caused them to live, he placed them together.

Then it was that Sapling started upon a journey to inspect the condition of the things he had finished on the earth then standing forth. Then, at that time, he came again to review those things and to see 'what things man [of the human race] was doing.

Then he returned to the place in which he had given them liberty. So then he found the two doing nothing except sleeping habitually. He merely looked at them, and went away. But when he came again their condition was unchanged; they slept habitually. Thus then, in this manner matters stood the very few times he visited them; the condition was unchanged; they slept customarily. Thereupon he took a rib from each, and substituted the one for the other, and replaced each one in the other body. Then, of course, he watched them,

iă'tate'kĕn'ă'	Tawi'skarōn'	his younger brother	Flint.	Ne' kā'ti'	wă'hī'	verily	ne' dji'	nĕñ'	1
wă'shakao'n'hete'	skă'ne'	he them caused to live	wă'shako'tero'	in one (place)	he them placed.				2
Nĕñ'	wă'hī'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'ă'	It Sapling	wă'hă'tĕñ'ti'	he started away	să'hatkĕn'se-		3
Now	verily	the					again he went		
nio'n/'hă'	dji'	ni'io't	ne'	dji'	ros'ă'ho'	he things has finished	wato'n'hwĕñ-		4
to view them	where	so it is	the	where	the	the where	it earth is		
ejiă'te'.	Ne'	kā'ti'	ne'	dji'	nĕñ'	toñta'shakoñtkĕn'se'ro'			5
present.	The	so then	the	where	now	again he them viewed in order			
'othe'no'-kĕn'	ni'hatie'r'hă'	ne'	oñ'kwe'.						6
something is it	so he is doing	the	man-being. (human)						
Ne' kā'ti'	dji'	nĕñ'	sa'rawe'	dji'	noñ'we'	ni'shakotka'wĕn'			7
The so then	where now	again he arrived		where	place	just he them left			
iă'	kā'ti'	othe'no'	teiatie'r'hă'	ne'	o'k'	ne'	roti'tă's.	Ne'	8
not so then	anything	they two were doing	they two were	the only	the	they slept.	The		
o'k'	ne'	wă'shakotkăt'ho'	ak'te'	noñ'we'	noñka'ti'	niioñsa're'.			9
only the	he them looked at	elsewhere	elsewhere	the place	side of it	just again he went.			
Ne'	kā'ti'	ne'	nĕñ'	a're'	sa'rawe'	katō'kĕn'	ni'io't	roti'tă's.	10
The so then	the now	again	again he arrived	again he	unchanged	so it is	they slept habitually.		
E'	kā'ti'	ni'io't	akwă'	to'kă'ă'	noñterats'te'	ne'	wă'sha-		11
Thus so then	so it is	very	few	it is repeated	the	the	he		
ko'k'tă'se'	katō'kĕn'	ni'io't	roti'tă's.	Ta',	e'tho'ne'	nĕñ'			12
them visited.	unchanged	so it is	they slept habitually.	so,	at that time	now			
skat'sho'	wă'shakote'karota'ko',	nĕñ'	tă'hno"	wă'thate'nī'	dji'				13
one each	he them rib took out of,	now	and	he them exchanged	where				
sa'shakote'karotĕn'.	Nĕñ'	wă'hī'	wă'shakote'niko'n'ră'rē'	wă're're':					14
again he it rib fixed into them.	Now	verily	he them watched	he it thought:					

thinking of what perhaps might now happen. It was therefore not long before the woman awoke. Then she sat up. At once she touched the breast of the man lying at her side, just where he had placed her rib, and, of course, that tickled him. Thereupon he awoke. Then, of course, that matter was started—that matter which concerns mankind in their living; and they also started that matter for which in their kind their bodies are provided—that matter for which reason he is a male human being and she a female human being.

Then Tawi'skaroⁿ also formed a human being, but he was not able to imitate Sapling, as the form of the human being he poorly made showed. Tawi'skaroⁿ addressed Sapling, saying: "Do thou look, I also am able, myself, to form a human being." So when Sapling looked at that which

- 1 "O" ci' kēⁿ" ne' nēⁿia'wēⁿ??" Iā" kā'tī" tekari'hwes ne'
"What this is it the so it will happen?" Not so then it is a long the
is it
iakoñ'kwe' nēñ' wā'e'ie'. E'tho'ne' wā'oñtkets'ko'. Nakwā" o'k·
2 she man-being now she At that time she sat up. The very just
(woman) awoke.
cīieia'takoñta'tie' ne' rāia'tionñ'nī" ne' roñ'kwe' e" kēⁿ"
3 her body followed the his body lay the he man-being there where
along extended (man)
niiä'eiere' dji' noñ'we' ni'hote'karota'kwēⁿ ranä'a'tā'ke'
4 just she it where place there he rib has removed his flank on
touched
wā'thoñwanis'tekä'te' wā'hi'. E'tho'ne' nēñ' wā'hā'ie'. Nēñ'
5 she him tickled verily. At that time now he awoke. Now
wā'hi' ē'teri'hwā'tēñ'tī' dji' niiakoteri'hwāte' ne' oñ'kwe'
6 verily it matter started where just one it duty has the man-
beings
ne' iako'n'he' no'k' ho'nī' nēñ' wā'hiateri'hwā'tēñ'tiä'te' dji'
7 the they live and also now they matter started where
nā'ho'tēⁿ niiä'taiënta'kwēⁿ dji' nā'ho'tēⁿ kari'hoñ'nī" ne'
8 such kind of just their bodies it are where such kind of it it causes the
thing designed for thing
roñ'kwe' i'kēⁿ no'k' ho'nī' ne' dji' ioñ'kwe' i'kēⁿ.
9 he man-being it is and also the where she man-being it is.
(man) (woman)
Tawi'skaroⁿ kā'tī' o'ñl' wā'roñ'nī' ne' oñ'kwe'; no'k' iā"
10 Flint so then also he it made the man-being; but not
(Ice, Crystal)
te'hokwe'niōⁿ ne' a'honä'ke'rani' ne' Oteroñtoñni"ä' dji' nā"
11 he is able to do it the he him should the It Sapling where the that
imitate
ne" niiõñkweto'tēⁿ ne' wā'hā's'ä, a'se'kēⁿ" ne' Tawi'skaroⁿ
12 that just kind of man- the he it finished, because the Flint
one being
wā'hawēⁿ'hā'se' ne' Oteroñtoñni"ä': "Satkät'ho" wakkwe'niōⁿ
13 he him spoke to the It Sapling: "Do thou look at it I it am able to do
se" o'ñl' ni" ne' oñ'kwe' ē'konñ'nī". Ne' kā'tī' ne'
14 indeed also the the man-being I it will make." The so then the

made him say "I am able to form a human being," he saw that what he had formed were not human beings at all. The things he formed were possessed of human faces and the bodies of otkon [monsters], subtly made otkon. Sapling spoke to him, saying: "That assuredly is the reason that I forbade thee, for of course thou art not able to do as I myself am doing continually." Tawi'skaronⁿ answered, saying: "Thou wilt nevertheless see that I can after all do as thyself art doing continually, because, indeed, I possess as much power as thou hast." Now, verily, at this time they two separated. And now, Sapling again traveled from place to place on the surface of the earth. He went to view things that he had completed. After a while, then, Sapling promenaded along the shore of the sea. There he saw Tawi's-

Oteroñtoni ⁿ "ā'	dji'	nēñ'	wā'hatkāt'ho'	ne'	ra'to"	ne'	
It Sapling	where	now	he it looked at	the	he it says	the	1
wakkwe'nio"	ne'	oñ'kwe'	ēñkoñ'nī' iā"	hoñ'kwe'	te'kē"	ne'	
I It am able to do	the	man-being (human)	I it will make	not	he man-being (man)	it is	2
ro'sā'o"	Ne'ne'	o'k'	ne' oñ'kwe'	kako"soñtā"ko"	nēñ'		
he them has finished.	The	just	the man-being	he is faced therewith	now		3
tā'hno"	ot'ko"	kāi'a'toñtā"ko"	ka'rio', oni'tat'ko"	ka'rio', ne'			
and otkon (malefic)	it is bodily therewith,	animal,	subtly otkon (it is)	animal, (it is)			4
wā'hī'	wa'hāi'a'ti's'a'.	Tā'hata'ti'	ne' Oteroñtoni ⁿ "ā'	wā'hēñ'ro":			
verily	he its body finished.	He spoke	the	It Sapling	he it said:		5
"Ne' wā'hī'	kari'hoñ'nī'	ko'n'he'se'	ne' dji' iā"	se"	wā'hī'		
"The verily	it it causes	I thee caution	the where not	indeed	indeed verily		6
tesakwe'nio"	ne'ne'	nae'siere'	ne' i'	dji'	niwakierē"hā'tie."		
thou art able to do it	the that	so thou it shouldst do	the I	where so I	it keep on doing."		7
Nēñ' wā'hī'	toñtā'hata'ti'	ne' Tawi'skaron ⁿ	wā'hēñ'ro":	"Ē'sa-			
Now verily	thence he answered	the Flint (Ice, Crystal)	he it said:	"Thou			8
tkāt'ho'	ki'	dji'	ēñkkwe'nī'	se"	e"	nē'kie're'	
it wilt see, I think,	where	I it shall be able to do	indeed thus	so it I shall do	where	dji'	9
ni'sai'erē"hā'tie'	ne' i'se',	a'se'kē"	e" se"	niwake'shatstē"serā'			
so thou art carrying on work	the thou,	because	thus indeed	so my power is large			10
dji'	ni'io't	ne' i'se'."	Nēñ' wā'hī'	e'tho'ne'	toñsa'hiatekħā"sl'.		
where so it is	the thou	Now verily	at that time	they two again separated.			11
Nēñ' a're'	wā'hī'	ne' Oteroñtoni ⁿ "ā'	toñsa'hatawēñrie"sa'	ne'			
Now again verily	the	It Sapling	he went traveling about	the			12
dji'	io"hwēñdjā'te'.	Sā'hatkē"senio"ha'	ne' dji'	ni'ho'sa'-			
where it earth is present.		Again he went to see the things plurally	the where	he things has			13
ā'n'ho". Ā'kare'	kā'ti'	ne' Oteroñtoni ⁿ "ā'	kaniataraktā'tie'	e"			
made severally.	After a time	so then the	It Sapling	it lake along	there		14
i're'. E'tho'	kā'ti'	wā'ho'kē"	ne' Tawi'skaron ⁿ	e"	rata'tie'se'.		
he is walking.	There	so then he him saw	the Flint (Ice, Crystal)	there	he stood about here and there.		15

karoⁿ" standing about in different places. At the water's edge lay the body of a man-being who was as white as foam^a. When Sapling arrived there, he said: "What is this that thou art doing?" Tawi's-karoⁿ" replied, saying: "Assuredly, I have made the body of a male man-being. This person whose body lies here is better-looking than is the one whom thou hast made." Assuredly, I have told thee that I have as much power as thou hast; yea, that my power is greater than is thy power. Look thou, assuredly his body is as white as is the body of the one whom thou hast formed." Sapling answered, saying: "What thou sayest is assuredly true. So then, if it be so, let me be looking while he makes movements of his body and arises. Well, let him stand, and also let him walk." Whereupon Flint said: "Come! Do thou

1	Ne' dji' teio'hnekak'te' roñ'kwe' e" rāiă'tionñ'nī', e" ni'hara'kē"	
2	The where it water's edge at he man- there his body lay there so he is white	being extended,
3	dji' ni'io't ne' o'hwats'tā'. Wā'hēñ'ro" ne' Oteron̄toñni'ā'	He it said the It Sapling
4	where so it is the it foam. ne' dji' nēñ' e" ia'rawe': "O" ne' ni'satier'r'hā'?" Tā'hata'tr'	arrived: "What the so thou art doing?" He answered
5	ne' Tawi'skaro ⁿ " wā'hēñ'ro": "Wā'hiia'toñ'nī' wā'hi" ne'	is it
6	the Flint he it said: "I his body made verily the	(Ice, Crystal)
7	roñ'kwe'. Kē'ñ'i'kē" rāiă'tionñ'nī' sē'n'hā' niiora'se' dji' ni'hā-	so it is fine where so he his
8	he man-being. This it is he an extended more looking	body lies,
9	iă'to'tēn' dji' ni'se' ni'io't ne' sheiă'tis'o". Ko'ñ'ho'ri" wā'hi"	I thee told verily
10	kind of where the so it is the thou his body hast made.	body thou
11	dji' e" niwake'shatstē"seră' dji' ni'se' ni'io't. Nēñ' tā'hno"	Now and
12	where thus so my power is large where the so it is. thou	thou
13	sē'n'hā' o'ñl' i'si' noñ'we' niwake'shatstē"seră' dji' ni'se'	so my power is large where the thou
14	more also beyond place so my power is large where the thou	thou
15	ni'io't. Satkăt'ho" wā'hi" kara'kē" ne' ni'hāiă'to'tēn' dji'	such his body kind where
16	so it is. Do thou look verily it (is) white the such his body kind where	of (is)
17	ni'se' ni'io't sheiă'tis'o". Tā'hata'ti" ne' Oteron̄toñni'ā'	
18	the so it is thou his body; He replied the It Sapling	hast finished."
19	wā'hēñ'ro": "To'kē'ske", wā'hi" ne' dji' nā'ho'tēn" sā'to".	
20	he it said: "Truly, verily the where such kind of thou it sayest.	
21	To', kā'ti" tekkan'erak ratoria'neroñ'ko' nēñ' tā'hno" a'hat-	
22	Well, so then let me look on let him make move- now and let	ments
23	kets'ko". To', a'hā'tā'ne no'k' ho'ñi" ā'hā'tēñ'ti". Ta',	
24	him arise. Well, let him stand up and also let him walk." So,	
25	e'tho'ne' ne' Tawi'skaro ⁿ " wā'hēñ'ro": "Hau", satkets'ko".	
26	at that time the Flint he it said: "Come, do thou arise."	(Ice, Crystal)

^a This man-being was Snow, Winter's handiwork. The life with which this man-being was endowed by Sapling is that which enables the snow to return every winter. Otherwise it could never have returned.

arise." But he that lay there did not make a single movement. Then, of course, Tawi'skaroⁿ put forth all his skill to cause this being to live and then to arise. He did everything possible to do it but he could not effect his purpose and failed to cause him to come to life, for he did not come to life. Then Sapling said: "Is this not what I have been saying, that thou art not able to do as I can do?" He added: "What purpose, in its turn, will be served by having his body lying here, having no life? Is it only this, that he shall always lie here? That is the reason that I habitually forbid thee to make also the things that thou seest me making; for, assuredly, thou art not able to do the things that I am doing." So then, of course, Tawi'skaroⁿ said: "Well, then, do thou cause that one there to live." So, in truth, Sapling consented to this. He drew near to the place where the man

Iā'	othe'no"	te'hotoria"nero"	ne'	rāia'tionī'nī'	Nēñ'	wā'hi'		1
Not	anything	he himself moved	the	his body lies extended.	Now	verily		
ne'	Tawi'skaro ⁿ	dji' o'k' nā'tethoie'rēn'	ne'	a'hato'n'hete',				2
the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)	where just so he did everything	the	he should come to life,				
e'tho'ne'	a'hatkets'ko'.	Nakwā'	dji' o'k' nā'tethori'hwāiera'to"					3
at that time	he should arise.	The very where just	he did all manner of things					
no'k'	wā'hono'ro"se'	ki"	ne'	a'hoton'he'to"	E'tho'ne'	ne'		4
and	he it failed to do,	I think,	the	it would come to life for him.	At that time			
Oteroñtoñni"ā'	wā'hēñ'ro":	"Ne"	wā'hi'	cika'to"	Iā'	se"		5
It Sapling	he it said:	"That one	verily	where I keep	Not, indeed,			
wā'hi'	e"	tesakwe'nio"	dji'	ni"	ni'io't."	Wā'hēñ'ro":		6
verily	thus	thou art able to do it	as	the	so it is."	He it said:		
"Nā'ho'tēn"	noñwā'	ē'wate's'te'	ne'	kē"	rāia'tionī'nī'	iā"		7
"What kind of thing	this time	it will be of use	the	here	he his body lies extended	not		
tero'n'he'.	Ne'	o'k'-kē"	ne'	tiiot'ko"	e"	ē'hāia'tionī'nike"?		8
he lives.	The	only is it	the	always	there	his body will lie extended ever?		
Ne'	wā'hi'	kari'hoñ'nī'	koñia'ris'thā'	ē's	ne'	dji' nā'ho'tēn"		9
The	verily	it it causes	I thee chide	customarily	the	where what kind of thing		
wa'satkāt'ho'	wā'koñ'nī'	no'k'	ha're'	i'se'	wā'soñ'nī'	Iā",		10
thou didst see	I it made	and	again	thou	thou it madest.	Not		
se",	wā'hi'	tesakwe'nio"	ne'	naā'sie're'	dji'	nikatie'r'hā".		11
indeed,	verily	thou art able to do it	the	so thou it shouldst do	where	so I do things."		
Ta',	e'tho'ne'	wā'hi'	ne'	Tawi'skaro ⁿ	wā'hēñ'ro":	"To', kā'tī"		12
So,	at that time	verily	the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)	he it said:	"Well, so then		
i'se'	e"	tco'n'het."	To'kē'ske'	kā'tī'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni"ā"		13
thou	there	do thou cause it to live."	Truly	so then	the	It Sapling		
wā'hathoñ'tate'.	E"	kā'tī'	niiā'ha're'	dji'	rāia'tionī'nī'	tā'hno"		14
he it consented to.	There	so then	so thither he went	where	his body lay extended	and		

lay, and bent over and breathed into his nostrils, and he at once began to breathe, and lived. He said to him: "Do thou arise and also do thou stand, also do thou keep traveling about on this earth." The body of a woman had he also formed at that place. Sapling caused both of them to live.

Tawī'skarōn' spoiled and undid some of the things that Sapling had prepared. The rivers to-day in their different courses have been changed, for, in forming the rivers, Sapling provided them with two currents, each running in a contrary course, currents made for floating objects in opposite directions; or it may be that it is a better explanation to say that in the middle of the river there was a division, each side going in a direction contrary to that of the opposite side, because Sapling had intended that mankind should not have, as a usual thing, any difficult labor while they should be traveling. If, for any reason, a

-
- 1 ia'thatsa'kete' rā'nio'n'sa'ko'n' e" ia'hatoñ'rī' ne' o'nī' ne'
there he bent his nose in there thither he breathed the also the
forward.
- 2 ikoñtā'tie' tā'hatoñ'rī' wā'hato'n'hete'. Wā'hēñ'rōn': "Satkets'-
at once (it follows) thence he breathed he came to life. He it said: "Do thou
ko', ne' o'nī' tes'tā'ne' ne' o'nī' ne' tesatawēñrie'hāke'
arise, the also do thou the also the do thou keep traveling
stand about
- 3 dji' ion'hwēñdjia'te'.' Ioñ'kwe' o'nī' o'k' skā'ne' dji' shako-
where it earth is present." She man- also just in one where he made
being. place
- 4 ia'toñ'ni'. Ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā' tetcia'rōn' shakaon'he'to'n'.
her body. the It Sapling both he them caused to live.
- 5 Ne' Tawī'skarōn' o'tiā'ke' shohetkēn'to'n', shorī'sio'n' ne' dji'
The Flint some he spoiled them he dis- the where
(Ice, Crystal) (things) again, arranged
- 6 nā'ho'tg' rokwātā'kwē'n' ne' Oteroñtoñfini'ā'. Ne' noñ'wā'-kē'n'
such kind he has put in the It Sapling. The this time is it
of things order
- 7 ne' dji' kaqhio'n'hate'nio'n', a'se'kē'n' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā' dji'
the where it river present in because the It Sapling where
several places,
- 8 roqhio'n'hoñnia'nio'n' teio'hnekēn'to'n'kwē'n', ne' tē'n's ne' aete-
he rivers made several it has two currents either flow- the or the we
ing in an opposite direction
- 9 wēñ'rōn' teio'hnekēn'hawi'to'n', no'k kē'n' ki' kā'iē'n' sē'n'hā'
should either it has two currents bear- and here I be- it lies more
say ing in an opposite direction, it is, lieve,
- 10 io'niko'n'hrāiēñ'tā't ne' aetewēñ'rōn' sā'tekaqhio'n'hi'hē'n' tekia-
it is comprehensible the we should say it river middle of it they
- 11 tek'hē'n', tetcia'rōn' e'rē'n' teio'hnekēn'hawi'to'n', a'se'kē'n' ne'
two join, they two else- two it current flow, either because the
both where in an opposite course,
- 12 Oteroñtoñni'ā' rawē'rōn' ia' thē'iakorō'n'hiakēñ'hāke' ne'
It Sapling he it intended not they will be greatly distressed the
- 13 oñ'kwe' dji' tē'iakokatawēñrie'hāke'. To'kā' othe'no'n' ē'kari'-
man-beings where they will keep on traveling If anything it it will
(human) about.

person would wish to descend the current, it would indeed not be a difficult matter simply to place himself in a canoe, and then, of course, to descend the current of the river; and then, if it should be necessary for him to return, he would, of course, paddle his canoe over to the other side of the river, and just as soon as he passed the division of the stream then, of course, his canoe would turn back, and he would then again be descending the current. So that is what Sapping had intended; that mankind should be thus fortunate while they were traveling about on rivers, but Tawī'skarō' undid this.

Now, moreover, Tawī'skarō' himself formed these uplifted mountains; these mountains that are great, and also these divers rocky cliffs—he himself made them, so that mankind who would dwell here would have cause to fear in their continual travelings.

hoñ'ni'	ë'ieñ'hna wéñ'te'	ka'hoñweiä'ke'	iä''	ki''	wä'hi'	
cause	one stream will descend	it boat on	not,	I be-	verily	1
othe'noñ'	tewëñ'to're' ne'	o'k' aioñti'tä'	ne'	ka'hoñ'wako '		
it anything	it is difficult the	only one himself	the	it boat in		2
nëñ' wä'hi'	ë'ioñ'hna wéñ'te'.	No'k' to'kä' të'iakotoñ'hwëñ'djio''se'				
now verily	one it current	And if	it one will be necessary for			3
ne' aoñsaioñ'kete'	ne' ki' o'k' wä'hi'	ne' e'rëñ' nă'kaqhioñ'ha'ti				
the one should return	the I only verily	the other such it river side of	(side)			4
again	think					
niiëñ'ie'hoñ'ioñtie'	dji' o'k' niio'sno're'	ne' nëñ' tāioñto'hetste'				
thither one his boat	where only	so it is rapid	the now	one it will pass		5
dji' tekia'hnekäk'hëñ'	nëñ', ki', o'k' wä'hi'	ë'sewä'kete' ne'				
where they two waters join	now, I only verily	it will go back the	again			6
ako'hoñwe'ia', io'hnawéñ'toñ'hä'tie'	a're'. Ta', ne' rawe'roñ'					
one's boat,	it is going down stream	again.	So, the	he it in-		7
				tended		
ne' Oteroñtoñni'g'	e'' nëñ'watiëñ'hä'ke'	ne' oñ'kwe'	ne'			
the It Sapling	thus some one will be con-	the man-being(s)	the (= humans)			8
ta	tent					
kaqhioñ'häkoñ'	dji' të'iakotawëñrie'hä'ke'.	No'k' ne' Tawī'skarō'				
it river in	where one will be habitually	And the Flint				9
	traveling.	(Ice, Crystal)				
sho'hetkëñ'toñ', shori'sioñ'.						
again be it spoiled,	again he it dis-					10
	arranged.					
Nëñ' tå'hnoñ'	ne' Tawī'skarō' këñ'i'këñ'	iononte'nioñ'	iononto-			
Now and the Flint	this it is	it mountain stands	it moun-			
	(Ice, Crystal)	plurally	tain			11
wa'nëñ'se'	teiotstëñ're'ñoñ'	o'niñ', raoñ'hä'	e'' ni'hoie'rëñ'.			
large (are)	it rock stands high	also,	he him-			
	plurally		self			12
Ne' oñ'kwe'	ë'ienakerenioñ'hä'ke'	ë'iakotswatani'heke'	dji'			
The man-being(s)	they will be dwelling in	if them will keep				13
(human)	diverse places	troubling				
të'iakotawëñrie'hä'ke'.						
they will be traveling						
about.						14

Now, moreover, Sapling and also Tawi'skaroⁿ dwelt together in one lodge, each occupying one side of the fire opposite to that of the other. It was then, verily, usual when they two had returned to abide in the lodge, that Tawi'skaroⁿ kept questioning Sapling, asking him what object he feared, and what would most quickly kill him. Sapling replied: "A weed that grows in the swampy places, a sedge called 'it-cuts-a-person,' is one thing. I think, when I do think of it, that that weed struck against my body by someone would cut it. I do believe that it would cut through my body." Then Tawi'skaroⁿ replied, saying: "Is there no other object which gives thee fear?" Sapling, answering, said: "I usually think that the spike of a cattail flag would kill me if one should strike me on the body with it." (These two things that Sapling spoke of, his father had told him to say, when he had been at his father's lodge.)

- 1 Nēñ' tāhnoⁿ ne' Oteroñtoñni^ä no'k ho'nī' ne' Tawi'skaroⁿ
Now and the It Sapling and also the Flint
(Ice, Crystal)
- 2 skanōn^{sä} ne' nī'teroⁿ, te'hotitiëⁿ'hoñte' (te'hotitiëⁿ'haret's^{to}ⁿ).
one it house in there they they are on opposite sides of the fire (they fire have between them.)
- 3 Ne' kā'tī' wā'hī' ēn's ne' nēñ' ieshoti'iēⁿ kanoⁿ'sakoⁿ'
The so then verily custom- the now there again they it house in
arilly have entered
- 4 sni'teroⁿ nēñ' ēn's wā'hī' ne' Tawi'skaroⁿ rori'hwanoñtoñ'ni'
again they now custom- verily the Flint he him questions ask
two abide arilly (Ice, Crystal)
- 5 ne' Oteroñtoñni^ä, ra'toⁿ: "O" hēn's nā'ho'tēⁿ ne' raoⁿ'hā'
the It Sapling, he it says: "What custom- kind of the he him-
(is it) arilly thing self
- 6 ratsa'ni'se' ne'ne' io'sno're' a'ho'rio'." Wā'hēñ'roⁿ ne'
he it fears the that it is quick it him would He it said the
kill!
- 7 Oteroñtoñni^ä: "O'sä'kēñtā'ke' iotoñ'ni' o'hoñte' iako'hre'nā's
It Sapling: "It marsh land on it grows it weed it one cuts,
(a sedge)
- 8 i'ke're' koñwā'iats ēn's. Thoi'kēⁿ o'hoñte' kiă'ta'ke' äie'iēⁿ'te'
I believe, they it call custom- That it is it weed my body on one it should
usually arilly strike
- 9 aoñk'hrene', tā'hnoⁿ i'ke're' iă'taoñtiak'te' ne' kiă'ta'ke'."
it me would and I think it would break the my body on."
- 10 Toñtā'hēñ'roⁿ ne' Tawi'skaroⁿ: "Iă'-kēⁿ othe'noⁿ ne' o'ia'
He spoke in reply the Flint: "Not is it anything the other it is
- 11 te'shetsha'ni'se'?" Toñtā'hata'tī' ne' Oteroñtoñni^ä wā'hēñ'roⁿ:
thou it dost fear?" He spoke in the It Sapling he it said:
- 12 "Ono'tā' otcawēⁿ'sä' ne' ēn's i'ke're' aoñkeri'io' ne'ne'
"It flag its spike the custom- I think it me would the
(cattail) arilly kill that
- 13 äioñkiëⁿ'te' kiă'ta'ke'." (Kē*i*'kēⁿ teiori'hwake' ne' dji'
one me would my body on." (This it is two matter(s) in the where
strike
- 14 nā'ho'tēⁿ wā'hēñ'roⁿ ne' Oteroñtoñni^ä ro'ni'hā' ro'hro'ri'
such kind of he it said the It Sapling his father he it him
thing has told

At that time Sapling said: "What thing then dost thou fear?" Tawiskaro" said: "Yellow flint, and also the horns of a deer. I suppose, when I do think of it, that I should perhaps die at once should one strike me with either."

So after that when Sapling traveled, if he saw a stone of the yellow chert kind, he would customarily pick it up and place it high on some object, and also, if he saw a deer's horn, he would pick it up and would place it high on some object.

Then, verily, it came to pass that they two had again returned home. The height of one side of their lodge was not great, but the height of the other side was greater. Sapling occupied the side which had the greater and Tawi'skarōⁿ the side which had the lesser height. Then it

ne'ne'	a'hēñ'ro"	e"	ciiā'hakwāt'ho'	dji'	thonon" sote'	ne'		
the that	he should say	there	he visited there	where	there his house stands	the		
ro'ni'hä".)	E'tho'ne'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni"ä'	wā'hēñ'ro":	"O"	kā'ti'		
his father.)	At that time	the	It Sapling	he it said:	"What	so then is it		
ni'se'	nā'ho'tē"	setsha'nī'se?"	Wā'hēñ'ro"	ne'	Tawi'skaro":	3		
the thou	kind of thing	thou it fearest?"	He it said	the	Flint: (Ice, Crystal)			
"Okarakēñ'rā"	onēñ'ja'	no'k'	ha're'	o'ksēñnoñto"	ona'karā'	4		
"It white-grained (yellow chert)	it rock	and	again	it deer	its horn			
i'ke're'	ēn's ne'	āionñ'kiē"te'	iaki'he'iā'te'	o"te".		5		
I think custom- arily	custom- arily	one me would strike	I would die at once	perhaps."				
Ta',	e'tho'ne'	ne' dji'	te'hotawēñ'rie'	ne'	Oteroñni"ä'	6		
So,	at that time	the where	he traveled	the	It Sapling	if		
wā'hatkāt'ho'	kanēñ'iāiē"	ne'	okarakēñ'rā'	wā'trā'kwe'	ēn's	7		
he it saw	it stone lies	the	it white-grained (flint)	he it picked up	cus- tomarily			
ē'nekē"	wā'hā'rē"	no'k'	ho'nī'	ne'	o'skēñnoñto"	8		
up high	he it placed up	and	also	the	it deer	its horn		
ne'	wā'hatkāt'ho'	wā'trā'kwe'	ē'nekē"	iā'ha'rē".		9		
the	he it saw	he it picked up	up high	he it placed up.				
Ta',	ne' kā'ti'	wā'hi'	ne'ne'	a're'	iesho'ti'.	Ska'ti'	ne'	10
So,	the so then	verily	the that	again	there again they are together.	One side of it	the	
dji'	rotino" sote'	nā'teio'nhō"tes'ä"	no'k'	ne'	ska'ti'	teio'n-		11
where	their lodge stands	its side is low	and	the	one side	its side		
ho"tes	nā" ne".	Dji' kā'ti'	ne'	noñka'ti'	ne'	teio'nhō"tes		12
is tall (high)	that one that.	Where	so then	the the side of it	the	its side is tall		
e"	noñka'ti'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni"ä'	ēn's rēñ'tero"	no'k'	ne'		13
there	the side of it	the	It Sapling	custom- arily	and	the		
Tawi'skaro"	dji'	ne'	noñka'ti'	nā'teio'nhō"tes'ä"	nā"	ne".		14
Flint (Ice, Crystal)	where	the	the side of it	its side is low	that one	the that		

was that Sapling increased the intensity of the fire by putting hickory bark on it. Then, assuredly, it became a hot fire, and then, assuredly, the legs of Tawī'skaroⁿ began to chip and flake off from the intense heat of the fire. Then, of course, Tawī'skaroⁿ said: "Thou hast made too great a fire. Do thou not put another piece of bark on the fire." But Sapling nevertheless put on the fire another piece of bark, and then, of course, the fire became greater. Now the fire was indeed hot, and now, too, Tawī'skaroⁿ's whole body was now flaking off in chert chips. Now, too, he was angry, because Sapling kept putting more bark on the fire, and, besides that, his side of the lodge having only a slight height, he had only very little space in which to abide. Now he writhed in the heat; indeed, Tawī'skaroⁿ became so angry that he ran out at once, and

-
- 1 Nēñ' wā'hi' ne' Oteroñtoñni^{"a'} wā'hatciēn'howa'nā'te'. Onēñno"-
Now verily the It Sapling he caused the fire to be great. It hickory
karā' o'hwā'tciste' ne' wā'hrēñt'ho'. Nēñ' wā'hi' to'kēnske'
2 it bark the he put it on the Now verily truly
wā'otciēn'hatari'hēn', nēñ' tā'hno^{"n"} wā'hi' toñta'sawēn' ne'
3 it hot fire became it, now and verily there it began the
Tawī'skaroⁿ raniēñtā'ke' wā'tatoñ'kwā's ne' dji' so'tcl'
4 Flint (Ice, Crystal) his leg on it flakes off iteratively the where too much
wā'otciēn'hatari'hēn'. Nēñ' wā'hi' ne' Tawī'skaroⁿ ra'to^{"n"}:
5 it hot fire it became. Now verily the Flint (Ice, Crystal) he it says:
" So'tcl' nā'satciēn'howa'nā'to^{"n"}. To'sā' o'iā' sase'hwātcistonōt'ho'.
6 "Too much thou fire hast caused Do not other again thou bark put on
much to be great. Do it it is fire.
No'k' ne' Oteroñtoñni^{"a'} sēn'hā' o'k' ēn's sa'hahwā'tcistonōt'ho'.
7 And the It Sapling more only cus- again be bark put on
tomarily tomarily
Nēñ' ēn's wā'hi' sēn'hā' wā'katciēn'howa'nā'. Nēñ' wā'hi'
8 Now cus- verily more it fire became great. Now verily
tomarily
to'kēnske' iotciēn'hata'ri'hēn' nēñ' tā'hno^{"n"} ne' Tawī'skaroⁿ nēñ'
9 truly it hot fire is it now and the Flint now
(Ice, Crystal)
o'k' dji' ni'hāiā'tā' wā'tatoñ'kwā's ne' tawī'skara'. Nēñ' o'nī'
10 only where just his body it flakes off in the chert (crystal). Now also
large (is) chips
ronā'khwēñ'o^{"n"}. Ne' ka'ti' ne' Oteroñtoñni^{"a'} ne' dji' o'iā'
11 he has become The so then the It Sapling the where other
angry. it is
o'k' ēn's sā'hate'kā'te' nēñ' tā'hno^{"n"} ne' dji' nā'teio'nhon^{"n"}tes'a'
12 just cus- again he it now and the where its side is low
tomarily kindled
ne' kari'hoñ'ni' nijionakta^{"a'} nā' ne' ne' Tawī'skaroⁿ dji'
13 the it it causes it room is small that the the Flint where
one that (Ice, Crystal)
noñka'ti' rēñ'tero^{"n"}. Nēñ' ki' te'hot'hēn'takēñ'rie'. Nēñ', ki',
14 side of it he abides. Now, I believe, he is rolling about in Now, I think,
the heat.
wā'hi' e' nā'honā'khwēñ'ne' ne' Tawī'skaroⁿ ne' iā'hāiakēn'tā'tcl'
15 verily there so he became angry the Flint the he went out of doors
(Ice, Crystal) at once

running into the marsh, he there broke stalks of the sedge called "it-cuts-a-person." Then he came thence on a run to the lodge, and then said: "Sapling, I now kill thee," and then struck him blows with the stalks he had brought back. So then they two now began to fight, the one using the stalk striking the other blows. But after a while Tawiskaro" became aware that his blows against Sapling did not cut him. Whereupon he then darted out again, and then went to get this time the spike of the cattail flag. So then, as soon as he returned, he rushed at Sapling and struck him blows. Again his blows failed to cut him. Then it was that Tawiskaro" fled, and then Sapling pursued him. Now, of course, they two ran. In every direction over the entire earth they two ran. So whenever Sapling saw a yellow flint stone or a deer horn on a high place he would customarily seize it suddenly, and would hit

o'să'kĕntă'ke'	niiă'hatak'he'	e"	ia'hă'iă'ke'	ne'	jako'hre'nă's	1
it marsh on	so there he ran,	there	there he it	the	it one cuts	
o'hoñte'. E'tho'ne'	nĕñ' e"	toñta'hatak'he'	dji'	rotino'n'sote'.	2	
it here	At that time	now there	again hither he ran	where	their lodge stands.	
Kawĕnni'io'	e'tho'	să'rave'	e'tho'ne'	wă'hĕñ'ro":	"Oteroñtoñni"ă'	3
So soon as	there	again he arrived	at that time	he it said:	"It Sapling	
nĕñ' wă'koñ'rio".	Ne' kă'ti'	wă'hoiĕn'ta'nio"	ne	o'hoñte'	ne'	4
now I thee kill."	The so then	he him struck repeatedly	the	it herb	the	
sha'ha'wî'. Ta',	nĕñ' wă'hî'	wă'hiateri'io'	ne'ne'	o'hoñte'	5	
again he it brought.	so, now	verily	they two fought	the	it herb that	
ne' shă'ha'wî'	ne'	wă'hoiĕn'ta'nio".	No'k'	ă'kare'	ne'	6
the again he it brought	the	he him struck repeatedly.	And	after a time	the	
Tawî'skarō"	wă'hat'toke'	ia"	ne"-kĕ"	teka'hre'nă's	dji'	7
Flint (Ice, Crystal)	he noticed it	not	the is it that	it it cuts	where	
roiĕn"thă". E'tho'ne'	nĕñ' sa'haiakĕn'tă'tc'	ne'	noñ'wă'	ne'	8	
he strikes him repeatedly.	At that time	now again he went out suddenly	the	this time	the	
onō'tă'	otcawĕn'să'	ne'	să'hako'hă'.	Ne' kă'ti'	nĕñ' dji'	9
it flag (reed),	its spike	the again he went after it.	The so then	now	where	
să'rave'	o'k' ci'haiă'takoñta'tie'	ne'	wă'hoiĕn'ta'nio".	Iă" ha're'		10
again he returned	just there his body did not stop	the he him struck repeatedly.	Not again			
tejotoñ'o"	ne' a'ho'hrena'nio"ke'	E'tho'ne'	ne'	Tawî'skarō"		11
it succeeded	the he him could cut repeatedly.	At that time	the Flint (Ice, Crystal)			
wă'hat'ko'.	Nĕñ' ne'	Oteroñtoñni"ă'	wă'ho'sere'.	Nĕñ' he him pursued.	Now	12
he fled.	Now the	"It Sapling	he him pursued.	Now		
wă'hî'	wă'tiara'tătē'.	O'hwĕñdjia'kwe'ko"	nă'toñtă'hnitakhe"te".			13
verily	they two ran.	It earth (is) whole	again thence they two it overran.			
Ne' kă'ti'	ne' kat'ke'	ne' Oteroñtoñni"ă'	wă'hatkăt'ho'	ne'		14
The so then	the whenever	the	he it saw	the		

Tawī'skaroⁿ therewith. Customarily chert chips would fly when he hit him. Thus then he hit him as they went running. Whenever Sapling saw a horn or a yellow chert stone he would seize it suddenly and hit Tawī'skaroⁿ with it. Then after a while he killed him. Now, at this time, toward the west, where the earth extends thitherward, there lies athwart the view a range of large mountains that cross the whole earth. There, so it is said, his body lies extended. He fell there when he was killed. Now, besides, it is plain, when we consider in what condition the earth is, that when we look about we see that the surface is uneven, some places being high, even ranges of mountain, while some are for their part low. This was, of course, done by the two as they ran from place to place, fighting as they went. That is the reason that the surface of the earth is uneven.

-
- 1 okarakēn'rā' onēn'iā' ne' tēn's ne' o'skēñnofitoⁿ ona'karā'
it yellow chert it stone the or the it deer it horn
- 2 ne' ēn's tā'ha'hra'kwā'te' ne' wā'ho'iēn'te'. Wā'tewato'ko' ēn's
the cust- he it took up at the he him hit It chipped off cust-
tomarily once (with it). tomarily
- 3 ne' tawī'skara' ne' nēn' wā'tho'kwā'te'. E' kā'ti' ni'io't
the chert the now he hit him. There so then so it is
- 4 rojēn'tanioñ'ne' dji' te'hnitak'he'se'. Kat'ke' ne' a're' wā'hatkā-
he him went hitting where they two went run- When- the again he it saw
along ning about. ever
- 5 t'ho' ne' ona'karā' ne' tēn's ne' okarakēn'rā' onēn'iā' tā'ha-
the it horn the or the it yellow chert it stone he it took
'hra'kwā'te' ēn's ne' wā'ho'iēn'te'. Ā'kare' kā'ti' nēn' iā'ho'rio'.
6 up at once cust- the he him hit. After a so then now there he
tomarily him killed.
- 7 Ne' kā'ti' noñ'wā' ne' dji' iā'tewatchōt'ho's noñka'ti' iaoⁿ'hwēñ-
The so then present the where there it sets, the side of it earth
time at the west it
- 8 djioñtieⁿ'toⁿ e" tētionontā'roⁿ'hwe' ionontowa'nēn' teiaoⁿ'hwēñ-
extends there there it mountain ex- it mountain it crosses
thereathwart large (is)
- 9 djiiaik'toⁿ ne'ne' ia'kē' raiā'tatā'tie'. E' noñ'we' ni'hoiā'-
world the that it is his body extends There the place his body
said along.
- 10 tienēñ'o" ne' nēn' shā'ho'rio'. Nēn' tā'hnoⁿ wē'ne' ne'
has fallen the now he killed him. Now and it is the
plain
- 11 tēntwāñ'to're'te' ne' dji' ni'io't ne' dji' ioⁿ'hwēñdjia'te'
we it shall consider the where so it is the where it earth is pres-
ent
- 12 ēntewatkāt'ho' tekōñtti'ha'nioⁿ. O'tiā'ke' ē'nekēⁿ ttioⁿ'hwēñ-
we it shall see they differ among Some high it earth stands
themselves.
- 13 djiā'te', iononta'hro'nioⁿ. O'tiā'ke' e'tā'ke' nā' ne". Ne'
out, it mountain is in Some low that the The
ranges.
- 14 wā'hi' ne' nēn' sā'te'hnitak'he'se' roñnateriio'hā'tie'se' ne' e"
verily the time they two ran about they two went about the there
fighting
- 15 ni'hotiie'roⁿ ne' dji' tekiatoⁿ'hwēñdjiati'ha'nioⁿ.
they two it did the where two earth differ from each other plurally.

Now then, as it was the custom of Sapling to travel, he met a male man-being. Sapling said: "What dost thou as thou goest?" He replied, saying: "I come inspecting the earth, to see whether it is just as I put it forth." Sapling replied, saying: "Verily, indeed, this is a marvelous matter about which thou art now on thy way, for the reason that assuredly it was I, myself, who completed this earth." The other person answered and said: "Not at all; for I myself have completed this earth." Whereupon Sapling replied, saying: "Well then, if it be so, let it be made plain verily, that thou didst complete this earth. He added: "At our two backs, at a distance, there is a range of high mountains of rock which is in appearance like a wall, so perpendicular are the rocks. Hither must thou move them close to thy body. If, perhaps, thou art able to do this, it will be certain

Ne' kā'ti' ne' Oteroñtoñni"ā' ēn's ne' dji' te'hotawēñ'rie, The so then the It Sapling custom- the where he traveled	1
e" wā'ho'kē", roñ'kwe'. Wā'hēñ'ro" ne' Oteroñtoñni"ā': "O" there he him saw he man-being He it said the It Sapling: "What (is).	2
ni'satierēn'hā'tie?" Tā'hari'hwā'sera'ko' ne' shāia'tā' wā'hēñro": so thou goest about He answered the he one person he it said: doing it?"	3
"Sewakatkēn"se'hā'tie". Katokē"-kē" ni'io't ne' wako"hwēñdji- "I it come again viewing. Unchanged is it so it is the I it earth have caused to be	4
ā'tato". Tā'hari'hwā'sera'ko' ne' Oteroñtoñni"ā' wā'hēñ'ro": extant." He answered the It Sapling he it said:	5
"Iori'hwane'hra'kwā't wā'hi' ne' dji' ni'satierēn'hā'tie', "It matter is marvelous verily the where so thou it comest doing,	6
a'se'kē" i" wā'hi' wāks'o" ne' kē" io"hwēñdjiā'te". because I verily I have fin- the here it is it earth (is) present."	7
Toñta'hata'ti' ne' shāia'tā' wā'hēñ'ro": "Iā'tē". I" se" Thence Again he the he one person he it said: "Not at all. I in- replied (other person)	8
wako"hwēñdjijs'o". E'tho'ne' ne' Oteroñtoñni"ā' toñta'hēñ'ro": I it earth have finished." At that time the It Sapling again he said in reply:	9
"Ni'hēnio", kiā'a'sā, katō'kē"ne' a'shi'kē" to'kēnske' i'se' "So there now, come, let it be shown if it may be truly thou it is	10
ē'sas'o" ne' kē" io"hwēñdjiā'te". Wā'hēñ'ro": "Tsoñ'ne" thou it mayst the here it is it earth is present." He it said: "At our two have made	11
noñka'ti" e" ttiionontātā'tie' otstēñ'rā' ē'nekē" tiiot'te' dji' the side of it there there it mountain it rock high there it where extends along stands out	12
ni'io't ne' dji' tewa'so"tote' e" niiottakwari'sio" ne' dji' so it is the where it is a standing thus so it is vertical the where	13
teiotstēñ're'. Ka'ro' tciā'tak'tā' ē'teskwi'te'. To'kā' ē'skwe'nī' it rock is present. Hither thy body beside thou it shalt move If hither thou shalt be able to do it	14

that thou didst indeed complete this earth; if thou wilt only speak, telling that mountain range to move itself hither." He added: "Now do it then." Thereupon the other person said: "Thus it will, I think, come to pass." Then he called out, saying: "Come thou, yon mountain range, move thyself hither. Do thou stand beside my body." But the mountain range remained there; the mountain was still there unchanged. It did not move thence. Sapling spoke and said: "There, that is exactly what I have been saying, that thou hast not established this earth." The other person again replied, saying: "Well then, let it become evident, if it be true, that thou hast established the earth. Come then, do thou move that rock mountain hither." Sapling replied and said: "Thus then will I do." Thereupon he called out to the range of mountains. He said: "Come, move thyself hither." Then, verily, it moved itself

1	to'kē'ske', ki", wā'hī' i'se' so"hwēñdjis'o". Ne' o'k' ne'	truly, I verily thou thou it earth hast The just the
2	oñte'sata'ti' ne' ka'ro' aññtoñt'kwi'te' ne' thoikē' ionontatā'tie'."	hou shalt speak the hither it itself should move the that it is it mountain ex- tends along."
3	Wā'hēñ'ro": "Nēñ' kā'ti'." E'tho'ne' wā'hī' ne' shaia'ta'	He it said: "Now so then." At that time verily the he other per- son (one ne body.)
4	wā'hēñ'ro": "E", ki", nē'ia'wē'ne'." E'tho'ne' ne' nēñ'	he it said: "Thus, I so it will come to At that time the now
5	ia'hata'ti' wā'hēñ'ro": "Hau", thoikē' nisenon'tate' ka'ro'	thither he he it said: "Come, that it is there thou art a hither spoke
6	kāsat'kwi'te'. Kiā'tak'ta' e" te'stā'ne'." No'k' e" tiiionon'tate'	hither do thou My body there do thou stand." and there there it moun- tain stood
7	kato'kē' ne' ni'io't ne' e" tiiionon'tate'. Ia' ka'ro' tetiotkwi'to'.	unchanged the so it is the there there it moun- tain stood. Not hither it itself has moved.
8	Nēñ' wā'hī' ne' Oteroñtoñni'a' tā'hata'ti' wā'hēñ'ro": "Ta',	Now verily the It Sapling thence he he it said: "So,
9	ne' wā'hī' cika'to", 'Ia'te' se' wā'hī' i'se' teso"hwēñdjis'o".	the verily where I have said. Not at all in- verily thou thou earth hast finished."
10	Ne' shaia'ta' toñta'hata'ti' wā'hēñ'ro": "To', kā'ti' kato'kē'ne'	The he other person again he replied he it said: "Well, so then let it be shown (one he body)
11	to'kē'ske'-kē' ne' i'se' so"hwēñdjis'o". I'se' kiā'asā' kā'ro'	truly is it the thou thou earth hast finished. Thou come hither
12	kās'kwi'te' thoikē' tetiioñtstēñ're'." Toñta'hata'ti' ne' Oteroñtoñ-	bither do thou it that it is there it has set He spoke again the It Sapling move rock(s) up."
13	ni'ā' wā'hēñ'ro": "E" ka'ti' nē'kiere'." E'tho'ne' nēñ'	he it said: "Thus so then so I it shall do." At that time now
14	ia'hata'ti' ne' dji' tetiioñontatā'tie', wā'hēñ'ro": "Hau", ka'ro'	thither he the where there it mountain he it said: "Come, hither spoke extends along."

thence. Close to his body, at his back, did it come to a standstill. The cliff even lightly grazed his shoulder blades. Then Sapling said: "Now turn thyself around to the opposite side and look where the range of mountains is." Whereupon he turned about and the rock struck his nose and, as to him, his nose became awry. Then at that time he spoke, saying: "Truly, indeed, thou hast established this earth here present. It was not at all I who did it. If, then, thou wilt consent to it that I may live, I will then ever continue to aid thee. I will protect at all times thy people who are to dwell on this earth." Sapling replying said: "Truly it shall thus come to pass. Mask shall mankind ever call thee, and also Grandfather."

Then, verily, during the time that Sapling was again traveling to

kasat'kwi'te'.	E'tho'ne' ka'ro' toñt'kwi'te'.	Rai'a'tak'ta' ra'sho'ñ'-		1
hither do thou thyself	At that time	hither	it itself moved.	
move."			His body beside	his
ne' e" wă'tka'ta'ne'	ne' dji' ionontat'a'tie'.	Wă'ho'so'nië"to"-		2
back there	it stood	the where	it mountain ex-	
at			tends along.	It his shoulder blades
sere'	ne' dji' teiotstëñ're'.	E'tho'ne' ne' Oteroñtoñni"ä'		3
the	where	it rock has set	At that time	It Sapling
		up.		
wă'hëñ'ro":	"Nëñ' te'satkă'r'hate'ní'.	Iă'satkă'ho'	ne' dji'	
he it said:	"Now do thou thyself turn	Thither do thou	the where	4
	around.		look	
niiionontat'a'tie'.	E'tho'ne' nëñ' wă'thatkă'r'hate'ní'	tă'hno"		5
there it mountain stands	At that time	now	he himself turned around	
up along."			and	
wă'tiotstëñro'iëñ'te'	ne' ra'nioñ'ke'	tă'hno"	wă'ha'nioñsakarëñ're'	
it him rock struck	the	his nose on	and	
			his nose became awry	6
nă'	ne". Ta'.	e'tho'ne' tethota'ti'	wă'hëñ'ro", ia'kë":	
that	the	so,	at that time	thence he spoke
one	that.			he it said,
"To'kënske'	wă'hëñ' i'se' sā'so":	ne' dji' io"hwëñdjiä'te'.	Iă"	
"Truly	verily	thou thou it hast the	where	it earth is present.
	it is	finished		Not
i"	të'kë". To'kă't kă'tl' ë'n'sathoñ'tate'	ne' akon'heke'		8
I	it is.	If so then	thou shalt consent	the I should live
				9
ë'koñienawa'se'heke' kă'tl'.	Ë'tekhe'nhe'hätië'seke'	ne' soñkwe'tă'		
I thee will continue to aid	so then.	I them will go about protecting	the thy people	10
ne' ë'ienakere'nioñke'	ne' dji' io"hwëñdjiä'te'.	Tă'hata'ti'	ne'	
the they shall dwell in groups	the where	it earth is present."	He spoke	the
				11
Oteroñtoñni"ä'	wă'hëñ'ro":	"To'kënske' ki"	e" nĕ'ia'wë"ne'.	
It Sapling	he it said:	"Truly,	I thus	so it will come
			think,	to pass.
Akoñ'wärä'	ne' oñ'kwe'	ë'iesana'to"khwäke'	nëñ' tă'hno"	
It Mask	the man-being	they thee it will use to indicate	now	
(human)			and	13
oñkwä'sot'hä' o'ní'."				
our Grandfather	also."			14
Ne' kă'tl' wă'hëñ' ne' Oteroñtoñni"ä'	ne' dji' nă'he'	wă'thata-		
The so then verily the	It Sapling	the where	it lasts	he traveled
				15

inspect anew the things that he had finished on this earth, then he saw another male man-being. He addressed him, saying: "What art thou doing on thy way?" The other said: "It seemed that it became necessary for me to see thee." Sapling replied: "That is undoubtedly true." The other person answered and said: "I desire that thou shouldst consent to permit me still to live. If thou wilt then consent to what I say, I will give assistance to thee; I will watch over their bodies, and I will also give them life and support and, moreover, I will continue to defend mankind, whom thou wilt cause to dwell on this earth which thou hast completed." Replying, Sapling said: "Let me see what kind of power thou hast." Thereupon the male man-being, whose name of old is Hi'noⁿ [Thunder], started upon a run and went up into the clouds. Now, verily, rumblings were

-
- 1 wēñ'rie' ne'ne' shotkēⁿ'se'hā'tie' ne' dji' ne' ho'sa'an"hoⁿ" ne'
the that again he it went about the where the he them made the
viewing
- 2 dji' ioⁿ"hwēñdja'te' e" kā'ti' o'iā' ne' roñ'kwe' wā'ho'kēⁿ.
where it earth is present there so then other the he man-being he him
it is (is) saw.
- 3 E'tho'ne' wā'hi' ne' Oteroñtoñniⁿ'ā' wā'hēñ'roⁿ: "O"
At that time verily the It Sapling he it said: "What
is it
- 4 nisatierēⁿ"hā'tie'?" Wā'hēñ'roⁿ ne' shāia'tā': "Wā'tewakatoⁿ-
Just thou art going about He it said the other person: "It me became necessary
doing?" for,
- 5 "hwēñdjoⁿ"se' ki" ne' akoñ'kēⁿ." Wā'hēñ'roⁿ ne' Oteroñtoñniⁿ'ā':
I the I thee should He it said the It Sapling
think see."
- 6 "To'kē'ske' wā'hi'." Toñta'hata'ti' ne' shāia'tā' wā'hēñ'roⁿ:
Truly verily. He spoke in reply the other per- he it said:
son
- 7 "I'ke're' a'sathoñ'tātē'-kēⁿ" ne' ako'n'heke'. To'kā't kā'ti'
I desire thou shouldst con- canst the I live should. If so then
sent to it thou
- 8 sathoñ'tātōⁿ" dji' nā'ho'tēⁿ ka'toⁿ ē'koñie'nawā'se'. È'kheiñ'-
thou it consentest where that kind of I it say I thee will aid. I their bodies
to thing
- 9 tā'nikoⁿ"ra'rēⁿ" ne' o'nī' ne' è'tekhe'hne' nēñ' tā'hnoⁿ" è'kheiñ'-
will watch over the also the I them will protect now and I them will
- 10 taken'hēn'hāke' ne' oñ'kwe' nē' è'sheiëñnak'eratste' ne' dji'
continue to aid the man-being the thou them will cause to the where
(human) dwell
- 11 ioⁿ"hwēñdja'te' ne' dji' wā'soⁿ"hwēñdjis'ā'." Toñta'hata'ti' ne'
it earth is present the where thou earth hast completed." He spoke in reply the
- 12 Oteroñtoñniⁿ'ā' wā'hēñ'roⁿ: "To', kā'ti' katkāt'ho' ne' dji'
It Sapling he it said: "Well, so then let me see it the where
- 13 nisa'shatstēⁿ"sero'tēⁿ?" E'tho'ne' ne' roñ'kwe', Hi'noⁿ ni'ha'-
thy kind of power?" At that time the he man-being. The such (is)
The Thunder
- 14 sēñno'tēⁿ ori'hwakāioñ'ne'hā', wāthā'rā'tate' è'nekēⁿ niiñ'ha're'
his name in the manner of the he ran high there he went
ancients,

heard; it thundered in the clouds, and lightnings were also emitted, and moreover many flashes shot forth, seeming as though only one from their rapidity. So then the man-being descended again where Sapling was standing, and he said: "Now assuredly thou didst see what kind of power I have." Sapling, replying, said: "It is true indeed that thou art able to do just as thou didst tell me not long ago." Then he continued: "Art thou able to cast water habitually on this earth as the summers come?" The other answered, saying: "I am able to do so." Sapling said in reply: "So then let me see how thou wilt do this." The other person replied: "Yo'; so be it." Now he again ascended on high where the clouds are present. Now then again it thundered, and besides, the lightning flashed, and the clouds

otsa'tako"	Nēñ'	wā'hi'	wā'tio'to" hā'rere'	ne'	otsa'tako"	1
it cloud in.	Now	verily	it rumbled	the	it cloud in,	
wā'ka'we're'	ne'	o'nī'	ne' tewēñnere'kara'hwā's,	nēñ'	tā'hno"	2
it spoke	the	also	the it lightened (it winked).	now	and	
wā'ote'seroñtie'sero"	nakwā'	o'k'	sha'kā'	jā'hoñ'ni'	Ta',	3
it shot strokes repeatedly.	the very	only	one it is	there it made it.	So,	
e'tho'ne' nēñ' toñta'hats'nē'te'	ne'	roñ'kwe'	e' sa'rawe'	dji'		4
at that time now he again came down	the	he man-being,	there again he	where arrived		
non'we'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'ā'	ni'rate'	nēñ'	tā'hno"	wā'hēñ'ro":
place the It Sapling	just he stands,	now	and	be it said:		5
" Nēñ' wā'hi'	wā'satkāt'ho'	dji'	niwake'shatstēn'sero'tē":			6
" Now verily thou it didst see	where	such my kind of power (is)."				
Toñta'hata'ti'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'ā'	wā'hēñ'ro":	"To'kē'ske'	wā'hi'	7
He spoke in reply the It Sapling	he it said:	"Truly	verily			
sakwe'nio"	ne'	e' nēñ'siere'	ne' dji'	nā'ho'tōn'	wā'sekhro'rī'	8
thou art able to the thus so thou wilt do it	the	so thou wilt do it	the where	that kind of thing	thou me didst tell	
ne' o'n'wā'tei'."	No'k'	ioñsā'hēñ'ro":	"Sakwe'nio"-kē"	ne'		9
the not long ago."	And	further he it said:	"Thou art able to do it	is it	the	
ē'sa'hnekoñti'sekō'	ne'	dji'	io"hwēñdja'te'	ne'	dji'	10
thou shalt cast water habitually	the	where	it earth is present	the	where	
wakē'n'hate'nio":	Toñta'hata'ti'	ne'	shāia'tā'	wā'hēñ'ro":		11
it summer is present plurally?"	He spoke in reply	the	other person	he it said:		
" Wākkwe'nio":	Toñta'hēñ'ro"	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'ā':	"To',		12
" I it am able to do."	He said in reply	the	It sapling:	"Well,		
kā'ti'	katkāt'ho'	dji'	nēñ'siere'."	Toñta'hata'ti'	ne'	shāia'tā'
so then let me see it	where	so thou it wilt do."	He spoke in reply	the	one he per-	13
wā'hēñ'ro":	" Io'."	E'tho'ne'	nēñ	ē'nekē"	niioñsā're'	dji'
he it said:	"So be it."	At that time	now	high	there again he went	where
non'we'	tiotsa'tāre'.	Nēñ'	a're'	wā'hi'	saka'we're'	nēñ'
the place there it cloud is present.	Now	again	verily	again it spoke	now	15

became thick, and besides this they became black. Then it came forward, from the sea did it come over the dry land, raining as it came. It was marvelous as it came along. Then of course the rain passed. Then he again returned to the place where Sapling was moving about. So then Sapling spoke to him, saying: "What thou art able to do is satisfactory. So it will indeed come to pass. It shall follow closely the course pointed out in thy request. So now, indeed, it will be thy duty to travel continually, for it was thou thyself that requested this. Do thou not then ever fail to do thy duty. Thou must, of course, ever be vigilant; if at whatever time it be there come dangers to the lives of men because great serpents move from place to place in the depths of this earth and also in the sea; if it come to

- 1 tā'hnoⁿ tewēñnere'kara'hwā's nēñ' tā'hnoⁿ wā'kē'tsatatē's'hā'ne'
and it lightened now and it cloud became thick
(it winks)
- 2 nēñ' tā'hnoⁿ wā'ka'hoñ'tci'ne'. E'tho'ne' nēñ' toñ'tēñ'ti'
now and it black became. At that time now thence it started
- 3 kaniatara'ke' takāiēn'ta'kwe' oñ'hwēñdjia'hōñ'ke' noñta'we' iokēñno-
it lake on it entered it dry land on thence it moved
thereby
- 4 ro'hā'tie'. Ione'hrakwā'toñ'hā'tie'. Ne' kā'ti' wā'hī' ē'tkēñno-
rainning It goes along marvelously. The so then verily it
along.
- 5 ra'sero'hetste'. E'tho'ne' nēñ' e' sa'rawe' dji' noñ'we'
rain passed. At that time now there again he arrived where the place
- 6 ni're'se' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā'. Ta', e'tho'ne' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā'
he is going the It sapling. So, at that time the It sapling
about
- 7 tethota'ti' hawēñ': "Tkāie'rī' ne' dji' ni'io't ne' dji'
thence again he it said: "It is proper the where so it is the where
he spoke
- 8 sakwe'nioⁿ. E' ki' nē'la'wē'n'ne' ē'tioianē'häwe' ne' dji'
thou art able There. I so it will it manner will follow the where
to do it. think, happen of it
- 9 ni'io't ne' dji' wā'seri'hwanoñ'toⁿ. Nēñ' kā'ti' wā'hī' e'
so it is the where thou matter hast Now so then verily thus
requested.
- 10 ni'se' nē'io'toⁿ dji' tē'satawēñrie'häke', a'se'kē' i'se' wā'hī'
the so it will be where thou shalt keep traveling because thou verily
thou come about,
- 11 e' ni'io't dji' wā'seri'hwanoñ'toⁿ. To'sa' kā'ti' noñwēñ'toⁿ,
thus so it is where thou matter hast Do not so then ever
requested.
- 12 kasā'serēñ'no'nte'. Ē'se'niko'n'rarike' wā'hī' to'kā' kat'ke'
thou be remiss. Thou it shalt watch ever verily if some-
time
- 13 teioterēñ'thā'ra'ta'ne' ne' oñ'kwe' dji' iako'n'he', a'se'kē'n'
it is mind-entangling the man-beings where they are because
(human) living,
- 14 teionatawēñ'rie' o'niare'ko'wā' onā'ko'n' ne' dji' io'hwēñdjia'te'
they do travel it great serpent inside the where it earth is present
- 15 no'k' ho'n' ne' kaniatara'ko'. Ne' wā'hī' ne' to'kā't kat'ke',
and also the it sea in. The verily the if some-
time

pass that at some time these great serpents desire to seize people as they severally travel from place to place, thou must at once kill such serpents, and when thou killst them, they will be that on which thou shalt feed. Other animals also, equal in otkon orenda [malefic magic power]^a to these, all such shall fare like them. Thou wilt ever have these to watch—have these as thy adversaries. Now then, of course, I have finished this matter. Now then such is the office thou hast assumed. Mankind will name thee "Our Grandfather-whose-voice-is-customarily-uttered-in-divers-places." Then, indeed, they two parted company. There the legend ends.

ne'	o'niare'ko'wā'	ē'we're'	ē'iakoie'nā'	ne'	oñ'kwe'ho'ko"	ne'		1
the	it serpent great	it it will desire it	it one will seize	the	people	the		
dji'	tē'iakotawēñrie'häke'	i'se'	iokoñtū'tie'	ō'ñ-seri'io'	no'k'	ne'		2
where	they will keep traveling about	thou	it follows at once	thou it shalt kill,	and	the		
nēñ'	ē'ñ-seri'io'	ne''	i'se'	ē'son'he'kwēn'häke'	Tekonitiia'tate'nio"			3
now	thou it shalt kill	that	thou	thou shalt continue to live thereby.	They (z.) bodies have sev- erally different			
o'nī'	ne'ne'	shā'teioñnat'ko"se'	akwe'ko"	ki'	shā'te'io'to"n'häke'			4
also	the	equally they are otkon	it all,	I	alike so it shall continue to be.			
I'se'	na''	ne''	ē'ñ-sateri'hwāññi'häke'	ne'	tē'ñ-sewa'hnio'take'			5
Thou	the	that	thou thy task shalt have it habitually	the	ye shall be adversaries habitually.			
Nēñ'	kā'ti'	wā'hī'	wā'keri'hō'ktē'	Nēñ'	kā'ti'	ni'se'	e''	6
Now	so then	verily	I matter have ended.	Now	so then	the	thus	
ni'io't	dji'	wā'sateri'hoñ'tē'	Ne'	oñ'kwe'	ē'iesanā'to"khwāke'			7
so it is	where	thou it duty art charged with.	The	man-being	they shall continue to name thee			
ne'	"Raksot'hā'	ne'	Rawēñnota'tie'se'."					8
the	"He my grand- father is	the	His-voice-goes-about- sounding."					
E'tho'ne'	wā'hī'	nēñ'	toñsakiatekhā'si'					9
At that time	verily	now	they two separated.					
E'tho'	nikā'kares.							10
There	so it legend is long.							

^a See p. 224 and Orenda and a Definition of Religion, by J. N. B. Hewitt, Am. Anthropologist (8.8.), vol. 4, p. 33, 1902.

BUREAU OF AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

TWENTY-FIRST ANNUAL REPORT PL. LXIV



WILLIAM HENRY FISHCARRIER, A CAYUGA CHIEF (AGE 88), CANADA

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9



ROBERT DAVID (GADJI-NONDA'HE'), A CAYUGA CHIEF, CANADA

30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39



WILLIAM SANDY,
WILLIAM HENRY FISHCARRIER,

ALEXANDER HILL,
ROBERT DAVID

9
5
5
5
5
5
5
5
5

BUREAU OF AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

TWENTY-FIRST ANNUAL REPORT PL LXVII



WILLIAM SANDY (BORN FISHCARRIER), CAYUGA WARRIOR, CANADA

3
2
1
0
9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1
0



JOHN BUCK, ONONDAGA CHIEF AND FIRE-KEEPER,
CANADA

GRANVILLE
CLARK
1885

00
00
00
00
00
00
00
00
00
00



WILLIAM WEDGE, CAYUGA HEAD CHIEF AND FIRE-KEEPER, CANADA

ELIAS
DEAN
JONES

INDEX

	Page
Aaltú fraternity, ceremonies celebrated by.....	23
Abbreviated kateina dances, description of.....	56
fraternities taking part in.....	36
<i>See</i> Soyohim kateinas.	
Ahote, appearance of, in Palülükofti.....	52
in Powamū festival	36
description of	99
Ahül, advent of, in Powamū festival.....	33-35
common derivation of Ahülanı and.....	122
description of, in representations of Hopi kateinas	67
identity of, with Tawa wüqtaka	28, 122
with Wüwiyomo.....	28
participation in Powamū festival by.....	65
regular appearance of.....	17
relation of, to the Katicina clan	65
resemblance of, to Pantiwa	59
similarity of acts of, to those of Pau- tiwa	26
Ahül kateina, substitution of, for Ahülanı.	122
Ahül mask, resemblance of, to that of Wü- wiyomo.....	65
Ahülanı, appearance of, in Soyalufia	24
common derivation of Ahül and.....	122
connection of, with sun worship.....	121, 122
description of	121, 122
personation of sun god by.....	24
Soyal kateina, derivation of	124
substitution of, by Ahül.....	122
Ahülti, derivation of Ahül and Ahülanı from.....	122
Aliwahokwi, identity of	26
Alaska, field work in	ix, xii
Algonquian dialects of Nova Scotia and Cape Breton	xi, xxiv
Algonquian languages, comparative vocab- ulary of	xi, xxiv
Alo mana, derivation of.....	125
description of	108, 109
Alosaka, derivation of	125
description of	121
Hopi germ god	24
<i>See</i> Muylñwü.	
Alphabet used in spelling Hopi names.....	126
Altars, absence of, in buffalo dance.....	30
in Pamürti	26
in Tawa Paholawü	31
in winter Lakone Paholawü	39
appearance of, in Hopi festivals	57
in house of the Patki clan	29
in Pamürti festival	28
in representations of Hopi kateinas	28
in Soyalufia	25
Altars, use of, in Hopi festivals.....	55, 56
American aborigines equally divided in culture stages	xxii
Amulet, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	101
Aña, derivation of.....	125
Aña kateina manas, ceremonial grinding of meal by	49
Ancient-bodied, a female man-being in Iro- quoian cosmology.....	228
Ancient clan masks, description of	109-112
ownership of	109
Ancients, Hopi, personation of	16
<i>See</i> Kateinas.	
Animism, significance of	15
Anklets, appearance of, in representations of Hopi kateinas	68
Ankwanti, appearance of Hahai wüqtì in ..	68
appearance of Wupamau in	91, 92
<i>See</i> Palülükofti.	
Announcement days of Hopi elaborate festi- vals	20
Anote, ceremony led by	69
Citoto helmet kept in house of	95
East mesa Natacka masks of Tobacco clan kept by	70
Antelope kateinas, association of, with Kwewü	108
Antennæ in pictures of Hopi kateinas	81
Añwuci, personation of, in Teivato kiva ..	30
Anwüenaco taka, derivation of	125
Añya, dance of Añya kateinas at Walpi called	45
Añya kateina manas, description of	93, 94
Añya kateina masks, resemblance of, to Hokyaha	94
Añya kateinas, appearance of, in dramatiza- tion of growth of corn	93
in picture of the Nakopan hoyo	117
dance of, in Palülükofti	50
introduction of, by Patki	45
probable derivation of, from Patki clans ..	94
public dance of, in Walpi plaza	54
resemblance of, to Zuñi Kokokci	94
Añya manas, similarity of masks of, to those of Soyal manas	24
resemblance of masks of, to those of Slo manas	107
Apache kateinas among Hopis	17
Ape in Iroquoian cosmology	214
Argentina, field work in	ix
Arizona, field work in	ix, xi, xviii
Armor, find of European	x
Armstrong, John, annalist	137

Page	Page
Arrow, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	61,
66, 69, 72, 75, 76, 78, 81, 82, 90, 91,	98, 99, 103, 106, 108, 110, 111, 113
use of, by Hopi kateinas.....	85, 86
Arrow clan. <i>See</i> Pakab clan.	
Artificial flowers, appearance of, in apparel of Hopi kateinas.....	85
Asta clan.....	61, 62
affiliation of, with Zuñi.....	29
celebration of advent of kateinas of, in Pamürti.....	57
dramatization of return of ancients of.....	16
house of, display of masks in.....	28
entrance of Pamürti procession into.....	27, 28
introduction of East mesa Natakas into Tusayan by.....	71
kateina return dance of the.....	62
Kokopelli introduced by.....	86
origin of.....	26
participation of, in Pamürti ceremony.....	21
representation of return of ancients of.....	26-29
Atocle, derivation of.....	71, 125
description of.....	75, 76
participation in Powamū festival by.....	67
Aurora Borealis, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	156, 172, 175
Avate hoyo, appearance of, in connection with Humis kateina, in Pamürti.....	27
Awatobi, certain monsters derived from....	
germ god of.....	71
introduction of Owakülti into.....	38
massacre at.....	58
people of, migration of, to the Middle mesa.....	74
representation of Deer kateinas from ..	
<i>See</i> Pakab clan.	
Awatobi maid, birth of child by.....	
meeting of Alosaka with.....	
Awatobi Soyok taka, derivation of.....	71
description of.....	
participation in Powamū festival by ..	
Awatobi Soyok wüqtí, description of.....	
participation in Powamū festival by ..	
Aya, description of.....	
Aztec picture, suggestion of, by picture of Kwahu.....	
Badger clan, connection of, with Pamürti.....	
mask used in personating Nakiatecop possessed by	
<i>See</i> Honani clan.	
Badge. <i>See</i> Tiponi.	
Bandoleer, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	91,
97-99, 104, 106-108, 111, 120	
Barbarism characterized by male descent..	xxi
Bars, symbolic use of, in decoration of Hopi kateinas.....	75
Barter kateinas, distinction of, from Huihuán	83
Bartlett, J. R., Seri vocabulary obtained by.	xxv
Basket, use of, by Hopi kateinas.....	73, 74
in distribution of beans in Hopi cere-	
monies	70
in Lalakofti festival.....	58
Basket dance. <i>See</i> Lalakofti.	
Basket dance of Rain-cloud clans.....	22
Basket dances, Hopi	22, 23
Basket plaques, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	122
use of, in Masañu ceremony.....	37
Basketry, Hudson collection of	xxxiii
Beak, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	67, 78-80
Bean, a female man-being in Iroquoian cos-	
mology	174
Bean kateina. <i>See</i> Muzribi.	
Bean-planting, mention of.....	22
<i>See</i> Powamū.	
Beans, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	68, 101
in Hopi ceremonies.....	31, 39, 70, 81
Bear, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmolo-	
gy	174, 303
<i>See</i> Honau.	
Bear clan, introduction of kateina by mem-	
ber of	111
Bear family of Hano, mask owned by	112
Bear family of Walpi, similarity of mask of,	
to that of Ke Towa Bisena	112
Bear kateinas, personation of, in Hopi festi-	
vals	41
similarity of symbolism of, to those of	
the badger	95
Bear paws, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	95, 112
Bear skin, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	112
Beard, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	72, 84, 86, 88, 99, 110-112
Beast gods, definition of	185
Beaver, a man-being in Iroquoian cos-	
mology	174, 202, 287, 315
Bee, imitation of, by Hopi kateinas	81
Beings not called kateinas, description of ..	118-121
Beings, primal, in Iroquoian thought.....	135
Bell, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	89
ringing of, in Hopi festivals	37
use of, by Hopi kateinas	77
Berendt, C. H., Mayan studies of	xxvi
Bird calls, imitation of, in Hopi festivals	43,
49, 88	
Bird dance, performance of, in Powamū	
festival	25
in Soyaluña festival	25
Bird effigies, appearance of, in Hopi festi-	
vals	49, 88
Bird's head, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	77
Bird tracks in Hopi kateina pictures	87
Birds, imitation of flight of, by Hopi kateinas	78
personation of, in Powamū	82
pictures of, in Hopi festivals	41, 42
representation of, by Hopi kateinas	79
representation of, in Hopi festivals	47
representation of sun by	122
representation of sun god by	24
worship of	29
Bison, connection of Calako horns with	110
imitation of hunt of, in Hopi festivals ..	31
<i>See</i> Buffalo; Mucajá.	
Bittern, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmolo-	
gy	179, 285

Page	Page		
Black Bass, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	225	Bulitikibi, description of.....	58
Blanket, appearance of, in Hopi kateinas representations.....	60	Bull-roarer, appearance of, in Hopi festivals	30
worn reversed by Hopi kateinas	84	in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	97, 120
use of, in Hopi festivals ...	37, 40, 42, 46, 47	use of, by Teclawitze.....	61
Blindness, assumption of, by Sumaikoli	96	<i>See Whizzer.</i>	
Bluebird in Iroquoian cosmology	311	Butterfly dance. <i>See</i> Bulitikibi.	
Bors, Franz, new Chinook texts of.....	xxvii	Butterfly maids. <i>See</i> Bull manas.	
Body of Zephyr in Iroquoian cosmology ..	295	Butterfly symbols, appearance of, in Hopi pictures	90, 92, 106, 119
Bogies, occasional visits of, in Walpi Powamü festival	71	Cactus, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	106, 112, 113
Bow, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	61, 72, 76, 79, 81,	Cactus kateina. <i>See</i> Yufia.	
use of, by Hopi kateinas.....	82, 90, 91, 98, 99, 103, 106, 108, 111, 113	Cactus maid, association of, with Cactus kateina.....	113
Bowls, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	83	Cactus tongs, appearance of, in picture of Yufia mana	113
Kokle, common design in modern	95	Caiastacana, appearance of, in Pamürti ...	27
Bows and arrows, distribution of, in Powamü festival	31	derivation of	125
Bread, marriage, reference to.....	268, 264	description of picture of.....	60
Breath, as a source of conception	167	difference in designs of, and those of Huitutu	61
use of words meaning, to represent spirit power	15	Cakwa Cipikne. <i>See</i> Cipikne.	
Bridge of stone in Iroquoian cosmology.....	312	Cakwahonaü, description of	95
Brinton, D. G., Mayan Dictionary transferred to Bureau by.....	xxvi, xxvii	Calako, identity of, with Macibol.....	87
Brush, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	93	masks of.....	28
Buck, John, Onondaga chief and fire-keeper, annualist	136	identity of, with those of the sun...	28
Buckskin, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	60, 98, 102, 108, 111, 121	similarity of ancient masks to....	109, 110
decorative use of, in Pamürti festival ..	28	use of, in Pamürti festival.....	65
use of, in apparel of Hopi kateinas	72,	personation of, in Palüükofiti festival ..	49, 50
73, 79, 85, 86, 87, 94		sun gods personated by	110
in making war implement for Hopi kateinas.....	90	Calako horns, connection of, with those of the bison	110
Buckskin ball, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	116	Calendar, Hopi ceremonial.....	18-24
Buffalo. <i>See</i> Mucaias.		California, field work in.....	ix
Buffalo dance, appearance of Mucaias mana, in.....	92	California tribes, social system of, based on language	xxii
celebration of	21	Cape Breton, ethnologic studies in.....	xi
description of, in Palüükofiti festival ..	43	Cardinal points, animals belonging to	25
origin of	43	colors of, corresponding to those of rain-cloud symbols	x, 47
significance of appearance of eagle in ..	67	representation of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	103
Woo kateina represented in	66	worship of fire god at.....	96
Buffalo maid, sun symbol worn by	93	Caribbean art, study of the importation of. x, xiii	xxiv
<i>See</i> Mucaias mana.		Catawba dialect recorded as a type	xxiv
Buffalo shrine, offerings placed in, in buffalo dance.....	30	Cebollita valley, N. Mex., ruins of dressed stone in	xviii
Buffalo skin, appearance of, in representations of Hopi kateinas	73	Cedar, appearance of, in representations of Hopi kateinas	65
replacement of, by sheepskin	92	use of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	122
use of, in apparel of Hopi kateinas....	73	Cedar bark, use of, as hair, in dress of Hopi kateinas	86
Buffalo sun ceremony, derivation of Calako masks from tribes practising the	110	as torch carried by Teclawitze.....	61
Buffalo youth. <i>See</i> Mucaias taka.		in Hopi festivals.....	96
Buli clans, introduction of Owakülti from Awatobi by.....	58	in Sumaikoli festival.....	96
Buli manas, appearance of, in butterfly dance	58	Central America, ethnography of ...	xxiii, xxiv
derivation of	125	Ceremonial days in Hopi elaborate festivals	20
description of	119, 120	Ceremonies, appearance of kateinas in	15
		personation of gods in	13
		Chavero, Alfredo, work of, concerning symbolism	13
		Checker, decorative use of, in Hopi pictures	83
		Cherokee, the, myths of	xxix
		Cherry, wild, in Iroquoian cosmology	282
		Chevron, appearance of, in symbolism of Woe	66, 67

	Page		Page
Chevron, in Hopi pictures.....	77, 79, 101, 119	Corn, a female man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	174
Chicken kateina, introduction of, among Hopis.....	17	appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	68,
<i>See Kowako.</i>		69, 82, 95, 98, 102, 106, 115, 119, 122	
Chief's badge in pictures of Hopi kateinas	76	distribution of, in Soyalalia.....	24
Child-flogging, ceremonials of, at Walpi and Hano	69	dramatization of growth of	98
Children's dance. <i>See Wahikwinema.</i>		ear of, appearance of, in Hopi kateina pictures	102, 122
Chipmunk, representation of, in Hopi kateina masks	116	in kateina representations.....	68
stripes on, in Iroquoian cosmology	258	roasted, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	106, 115
Chipmunk kateina. <i>See Kona.</i>		use of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	98
Chorus, appearance of, in buffalo dance	30, 31	in Powamū festival	71
in Hopi festivals	44, 48, 77, 93	symbolic use of, in Hopi festivals	41
in pictures of Hopi kateinas	88	use of, by Natackas	35
Cipikne, description of picture of	60	in Hopi foot races	114
personation of, in Pamürti	28	Corncobs, appearance of, in Hopi pictures	118
representation of, in Pamürti	27	Cornfield, imitation of, in Hopi festivals	40,
Cipomelli, description of	104	42, 46, 47	
Citoto, appearance of, in Palülükofiti	52	Corn flowers, appearance of, in Hopi pictures	110
description of	95	Corn husks, appearance of, in Hopi pictures	74,
Citullü, derivation of	125	65, 67, 74,	
description of	107, 108	75, 83, 91, 100-101, 103, 106, 110, 111, 121	
dressed like Hopi Snake priests	108	artificial flowers made of	85
Civics, primitive, investigated by American ethnologists	xxi	use of, as necklace in dress of Hopi kateinas	100
Ciwikoli, derivation of	125	Corn kateina. <i>See Kae.</i>	
description of	96, 97	Corn maiden, association of, with Hehea	73
Clan masks, sanctity of	109	representation of, by marionettes	87, 88
unused, description of	109-112	Corn-planting. <i>See Palülükofiti.</i>	
Clans, classification of kateinas by	18	Cornstalk, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	95, 98
extinct, Hopi, disposal of masks of	17	Cosmologies not simple but composite	136
introduction of kateinas by	17	Cosmology, Iroquoian	127-139
relation of kateinas to	45	Coto, description of	89
Clay balls, appearance of, in Hopi kateina pictures	115	Cotokinufwū, derivation of	124
Clay basket, use of, in Hopi festival	107	description of	120
Cloth screen, use of, in Hopi festivals	41, 42	Cotton, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	43,
Clowns, appearance of, in Hopi foot races	114	59, 65, 70, 90, 92, 99, 102, 105, 106, 122	
in Hopi kateina pictures	76, 78, 83	Coues, Elliott, death of	xxxviii
association of, with Piptuka	116	search of, for documents in the pueblos	x, xxii
with Wiktcina	116	Cow kateina, introduction of, among Hopi. <i>See Wakac.</i>	17
Comanche, derivation of Türtumsi from the	99	Cow's head, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	113
Comb, chicken, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	80	Coyote. <i>See Isauū.</i>	
Conception, parthenogenetic, described	167, 229	Coyote clan, mask of. <i>See Hopinyū.</i>	
influence of, in development of religion	138	Coyote spring, location of	84
Conical tinklers	61	Creation, signification of, in development of religion	138
Constellations, how formed and named	227, 228	Crescent, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	75, 78, 80, 82, 94, 99
Cooking pot, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	104	Cricket in Iroquoian cosmology	311
Copper implements, aboriginal, collection of	xxxiii	Crook, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	60, 68, 72, 86
Coral, use of, as necklace, in Hopi pictures	119	Crosses, appearance of, as decorations of Teakwaina yuadta	63
		decorative use of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	65, 67, 111
		Crow feathers, appearance of, in Hopi kateinas	69
		Cuba, field work in	ix, x
		Culture, stages of, in aboriginal society	xxi

INDEX

345

	Page		Page
Curved sticks, use of, by girls in hair-dressing	62	Eagle, representation of sun by	122
Cushing, F. H., account of the life of	XXXV-	symbolic use of, in Hopi kachina pictures.....	77
archeologic researches of	XIII, XVIII	symbolism of, in Hopi ceremonies.....	67
collection made by.....	XIV	<i>See</i> Kwahu.	
death of	XXXV	Eagle feathers, appearance of in Hopi pictures	65, 68-72, 82, 84, 86, 90-92, 97-100,
field work of.....	X	102, 103, 106-108, 110-113, 117, 118, 119	
Cuskahimū, ceremonial day of Hopi festivals.....	20	breast, in representations of Hopi kachinas	68, 121
Custala, ceremonial day of Hopi festivals	20	employment of, in dress of Hopi kachinas	66
Cyclopedia of Native Tribes	XI, XXIII, XXXII	peculiarity of, in dress of Kohonino.....	85
Dance day of Hopi elaborate festivals.....	20	use of, as warrior symbol by Teakwaina	63
Dances, absence of, in winter flute festival	29	<i>See</i> Ceremonies; Buffalo dance; Butterfly dance; Flutedance; Snake dance, etc.	
Dances, Powamū festival	32	Eagle kachina. <i>See</i> Kwahu.	
Dawn kachina, resemblance of, to Nakia-tcop	86	Eagles, absence of, in public buffalo dance. personation of, in Palülükofitl festival	43
<i>See</i> Telavai.		Eagle's head, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kachinas	43
Daylight, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	174	Eagle symbol, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kachinas	103
Dead, the, of sky land converse with living	263	Ear pendants, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kachinas	84
December, ceremonies celebrated in	21	use of, in decoration of Teutekutd	67
Deer, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology. appearance of, in picture of Hopi kachinas	173	Earth altar man. <i>See</i> Nanoikusi.	
<i>See</i> Sowīñwū.		Earth goddess, worship of	55
Deer-mouse, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	95	East mesa, performance of dance of Bull mama at	120
Deer horn, appearance of, in Hopi pictures	60,	East mesa ceremony, appearance of Slo mama and Koyimsi in	107
Deer-hunter, legend of	103, 121	East mesa Natackas, derivation of	71
representation of, in picture of Sowīñwū	104	derivation of Middle mesa Natackas from	71
Deer kachinas, association of, with Kwewū. <i>See</i> Sowīñwū.	103	Elk horns, appearance of, in Hopi kachinas	60
Deer-mouse, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	306	Elsmereland, ethnologic investigation in	xii
Deer scapula, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kachinas	85	Embroidery, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kachinas	92
substitution of sheep scapula for		Eototo, derivation of	125
Defender, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	103	description of	76, 77
Dehninatoton. <i>See</i> Down-fended.		identity of, with Masau'	38
Departure of the kachinas, prominence of Eototo in celebration of	77	origin of name	77
<i>See</i> Niman		participation in Powamū festival by	67
Disks, use of, as sun symbols in Hopi festivals	41, 48, 46	Eskimauan migrations, study of	xii
to represent buttons in dress of kachinas	88, 98	Eskimo, Alaska, linguistic research among	xii
to represent sunflowers in pictures of Hopi kachinas	64	Eskimo, central, investigation of	xii
Dogs in Iroquoian cosmology	153	Ethics, primitive, original research in	xxi
Dogwood, blossoms of, in Iroquoian cosmology	282	Everette, W. E., linguistic investigations of Explorations, early, elucidated by Cherokee traditions	xx
Dolls, distribution of, in Powamū festival	31, 39	Eyes, appearance of, in representations of Hopi kachinas	64
Hopi representation of gods by	15	crescent shape of, in pictures of Hopi kachinas	43, 68, 71, 74, 90, 122
Down-fended, definition of	142, 255	globular, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kachinas	66, 81, 85
Drum, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kachinas	107	goggle in pictures of Hopi kachinas	41, 89, 91, 99
Drummer, appearance of, in Hopi festivals	94	lozenge-shaped, in pictures of Hopi kachinas	112
Drumstick, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kachinas	107	protuberant, in pictures of Hopi kachinas	75, 86
Duck, a man-being, in Iroquoian cosmology	175	rectangular, in pictures of Hopi kachinas	78, 101
Duck kachina. <i>See</i> Pawik.			
Eagle, embodiment of spirit of sun as	16		

	Page
Eyes, small, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	76
stellate, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	80
False arm, use of, by Macibol.....	87
Falsetto, use of, in Hopi festivals	33-35
Fasting on the part of Hopi kateinas	42, 53
Fawn, spots on, in Iroquoian cosmology.....	253
spotted, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	173, 236
Fawn skin, use of, in dress of Hopi kateinas.....	107
Feast, serving of, in Pamürti festival.....	28
Feathered strings, appearance of, in Hopi pictures	56, 96
Feathers, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	59,
60, 64, 65, 75, 81, 83, 86, 87, 93, 95, 96, 98,	
100-103, 108, 112, 113, 117, 121, 122	
ornaments of, absence of, on mask of Momi.....	37
peculiar use of, in dress of Hopi kateinas	41, 66
prayer, use of, by Hopi kateinas	76
in flute ceremony	30
red, use of, in representations of Hopi kateinas	72
turkey, appearance of, in representations of Hopi kateinas	67
use of, in Pamürti festival	28
in representing bird kateinas	57
in Sumaikoll	57
February, Hopi ceremony in.....	22, 85
Festivals, Hopi, classification of.....	19
abbreviated	20
elaborate	20
See Ceremonies.	
Fewkes, J. W., discovery of ruins by.....	xix
field work of	xi
Hopi paintings obtained by	xxv
memoir by, on Hopi kateinas	13-26
studies of, among the Hopi	xv, xvi, xxx, xl
Fire, kindling of, in Hopi festivals	55, 96
symbolism of	24
worship of	24, 96
Firearms, use of, in Hopi festivals	31
Fire Dragon in Iroquoian cosmology	157,
164, 174, 223	
Fire drills, use of, in Hopi festivals	56
Fire god, worship of	55
See Tcolawitze.	
Fire-tenders, part of, in Hopi festivals	40, 44-46
Fish, appearance of, in Hopi kateina pictures	113
Fisher, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	202
Fish kateina. See Pakiokwík.	
Fletcher, Alice C., field work of	xii
Pawnee ceremony recorded by	xxxii
Flint, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	188, 195, 201, 293, 294
Florida, wood and shell objects from	xiv
Flowers, artificial, use of, by Hopi kateinas	73, 76, 101
Flute, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	80, 84, 101, 102
reference to	234, 235
use of, in Hopi ceremonies	30
Flute dance	22
fraternities taking part in	23
Flute dance, symbolism of Ahülani in.....	121
See Leleñti.	
Flute girl, identity of dress of, with that of snake girl	57
Flute kateina. See Lenya.	
Flute prayer-stick-making	21
Flute priests, festival of	29, 30
alternation of, with snake festival	19
Foods given to civilization by the Indians.	xx
Foot races, appearance of Matia in	104
in Hopi festivals	53
See Wawa.	
Fox, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.	202
Fox skin, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	65,
68-70, 72, 75, 76, 82, 84, 97, 99, 112, 114	
Fraternities, Hopi	23, 24
initiation of novices into	19
Frogs, representation of, in Hopi festivals	47
symbolic use of, in prayer-stick-making	31
use of effigy of, in Tawa Paholawú	56
Gatschet, A. S., linguistic researches of.	xi, xxiv
Germ god, worship of	24
Germ goddesses, Soyal manas personations of	122
Germination, Massauú regarded as a god of	38
Gibson, Chief John Arthur, annalist	187
Gifts, distribution of, by Hopi kateinas	82, 83
Gill, DeL., work of, in preparing illustrations	xxxii
Gill, Mrs., pictures by	47
Girdle, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	80, 84
Glutton. See Palakyamó: Tcuteckutú.	
God, definition of the term	185
Gods, Hopi methods of representing	13, 15, 16
See Katcinas.	
Gourd, appearance of, in Hopi pictures	64,
68, 116, 120, 121	
use of, by Hopi kateinas	37, 105, 112
as helmet, by Hopi kateinas	77
Grandfather. See Hadu'í.	
Grandfather kateina. See Tacab yebitcaí.	
Grandmother in Iroquoian cosmology	320
Grandmother woman. See So wüqtí.	
Green Bear. See Cakwahonau.	
Great Plumed Serpent, effigies of, carried in Palülükoftí	87
gourd decorated with masks of, in Pa-lülükoftí	41
representation of, on kilt of Citulliú	108
spring sacred to	52, 53
See Palülükoftí.	
Hadu'í, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	197, 201
Hahai, appearance of, in Powamú festival	71
Hahai wüqtí, appearance of, in Palülükoftí	53
in picture of the Nakopan hoyá	117
in Powamú festival	35, 67
description of	68
personation of, in Nacab kiva in 1898	60
Hair, arrangement of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	42, 70, 73,
74, 82, 85, 88, 89, 93, 94, 113, 115, 117, 118	
cedar bark used as, in dress of Hopi kateinas	86

Page	Page
Hako ritual of the Pawnee.....	xxxI
Hakto, description of picture of.....	60
personation of, in Pamürti.....	27, 28
Hale, E. E., Trumbull dictionary obtained by.....	xxv, xxvi
Haliotis shell, representation of, in Hopi pictures.....	119
Hand, figure of, on Matia mask.....	104
Hand kateina. <i>See</i> Matia.	
Hand-tablet dance, Hopi.....	23
Hani, personation of pipe-lighter by.....	30
Hano, buffalo dance at.....	31, 43
corn-planting in plaza kiva of.....	52
East mesa Natackas in.....	70
extinction of Sun clan of.....	57
gathering of Palülükofiti kateinas at.....	52
Hopi kateinas derived from.....	126
house of Plumed Snake of.....	51
planting of beans at.....	31
Powamù child-flogging at.....	36, 69
resemblance between Walpi Sumaikoli celebration and that held at.....	55
resemblance of Walpi drama to that of.....	42
serpent effigies owned by.....	51
shrine on trail to.....	33
Sumaikoli and Kawikoli masks in.....	96
Sumaikoli summer ceremony at.....	57
worship of war gods of.....	21, 25, 26
Yohozro claimed by.....	84
Hano clans, introduction of East mesa Natackas into Tusayan by.....	71
Hano names for Hopi kateinas.....	122-124
Hare, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology. appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	315
Hatcher, J. B., ethnologic material collected by.....	xii
Patagonian collection made by.....	xxxiii
Hatchways, habit of kateinas of calling down.....	88
Havasupai, figure of Kohonino derived from.....	78
Hawk, symbolic use of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas. <i>See</i> Kwayo.	77
Hawk feathers, appearance of, in Hopi kateina pictures.....	41
Head, importance of, in representations of Hopi kateinas. <i>See</i> Masks.	15
Head of Zephyrus in Iroquoian cosmology..	295
Hehen, association of, with Wüwüteimtù and Tataukyamù.....	73
appearance of, in Palülükofiti.....	52, 54
in Powamù festival.....	39
with So wüqtì.....	76
description of.....	73, 74
Hehea kateina, appearance of, in picture of the Nakopan hoyá.....	117
in Powamù festival.....	39
in dramatization of growth of corn. in Palülükofiti festivals.....	93
Natackas accompanied by.....	44
Hehea mana, description of. participation in Powamù festival by	72
Hehée, description of. participation in Powamù festival by	74
Höhée, resemblance between representation of, and that of Teakwaina mana.....	63
He-holds-the-earth in Iroquoian cosmology.....	152, 178
Hele, derivation of.....	125
Helilulu, derivation of.....	125
personation of, in Pamürti.....	27
representation of, in Hopi kateinas....	66
Hematite, use of, in decoration of Hopi kateinas.....	77
Hemicó, derivation of.....	125
description of	115
Hewitt, J. N. B., determination of Seri as a distinct stock by.....	xxv
field work of.....	xi
report of, on Iroquoian cosmology ...	127-339
researches of, in Iroquoian mythology	xxiv, xxxii
Hilder, F. F., linguistic work of	xxxii
Hill, R. T., ethnologic collection of	xii, xiii
Hinon in Iroquoian cosmology.....	389
name for thunder in Iroquoian cosmology	386
Hodge, F. W., archeologic discovery by ...	xviii
encyclopedic work of.....	xxxii
field work of.....	x
sociological researches of, among pueblo tribes.....	xxii, xxiii
Hoffman, W. J., death of.....	xxxviii
ethnological labors of.....	xxxix
Hokyaña, derivation of	125
description of	94
peculiar dancing step of	94
Hokyafia mana, description of.....	96
Holmes, W. H., esthetological researches of. field work of.....	xiii
Homovi, painting of pictures of kateinas by	14
personation of Pautiwa by	59
Honani, celebration of advent of kateinas of, in Pamürti	57
Honani clan, affiliation of, with Zuñi.....	29
celebration of return of ancients of....	26, 28
figurines of Corn maidens possessed by ..	87, 88
Hopi kateinas derived from.....	125
house of, arrangement of masks in....	28
display of masks in.....	66
entrance of Pamürti procession into	28
masks belonging to	65
origin of.....	26
participation of, in Pamürti ceremony	21
Zuñi masks in possession of	66
Honau, appearance of, in Palülükofiti festivals	52
picture of, in house of war god.....	25
Honau family of Walpi, mask of	112
Honyi, badge of, in flute ceremony	29
Teabaiyo personated by, in Powamù festival	75
Hopak, derivation of, from eastern pueblos.....	89
Hopak kateina, appearance of, in Palülükofiti	54
derivation of	125
Hopak mana, derivation of	125
description of	89
Hopi Avate hoyá, description of	83
Hopi Calako mana, derivation of.....	124

INDEX

	Page		Page
Hopi Calako mana, description of.....	119	Iroquoian cosmology.....	127-339
mask of.....	119	Iroquoian traditions, study of.....	x, xxiv
Hopi, clan masks of, features common to.....	109	Isba, spring near.....	84
dramaturgy of.....	xiv	Isaúu clan, mask of. <i>See Hopinyú.</i>	
festivals of, description of.....	24	Jamaica, field work in.....	ix, x
gods of, paintings of, discovered.....	xxv	January, Hopi festival in.....	21
language of, foreign words in.....	97	Jaw, Navaho gesticulation with the.....	88
masks of, explanation of pictures on.....	114	Jenks, A. E., study of wild rice by.....	xix, xx
mythology of, investigation of.....	xi	John, Andrew, informant.....	137
people of.....	111	Kae, description of.....	98
birds personated by.....	32	Kaisale, derivation of.....	125
personation of Navaho kateina by.....	97	description of.....	120
personages of, comparison of, with other		Kaisale mana, derivation of.....	125
pueblos.....	62	description of.....	120
snake priests of, costume of.....	108	resemblance to Zuñi maid.....	120
symbolism of, the, presentation of, in		Kalektaka, ceremony of.....	23, 25, 26
Palülükofiti.....	40	peculiarity in dress of.....	65
territory of, owned by Síkyatki.....	38	Katcina, definition of.....	16, 44, 45
winter ceremonial of.....	xxx	Katcina clan, Ahül the returning sun of.....	65, 122
Hopi kateinas, Hano names for.....	122-124	ancients of.....	57, 70
memoir on.....	13-126	celebration of return of ancients of.....	16, 22
Tanoan names for.....	122-124	description of.....	110
Hopifyú, derivation of.....	125	display of war-god image belonging to.....	25, 26
description of.....	111, 112	habitation of Kiyuba by.....	70
designation of, as a Síkyatki katcina.....	112	Hopi kateinas derived from.....	125
Horns, appearance of, in dress of Hopi ka-		Powamú festival at Walpi controlled by	
teinas.....	41, 43	chief of.....	31
in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	60	Katcina fathers, appearance of, in Hopi	
61, 66, 69, 71, 72, 81, 83, 85, 87, 89, 91, 92,		festivals.....	56
99, 101, 106, 110-112, 116, 118, 120, 121		Katcina fraternity, ceremonies celebrated	
Horsehair, appearance of, in Hopi pictures..	60	by.....	23
65, 68-70, 78, 80, 82, 95, 97, 100, 102, 103, 106, 110-112,		Katcina mana, description of.....	70
118, 120, 121		participation in Powamú festival by....	67
use of, in dress of Hopi kateinas	93, 108	Katcinas, ancient, among Hopi.....	17
Hospoa, description of.....	80	importance of, in classifying ka-	
Hotca, appearance of, in Soyalufia.....	25	teinas.....	18
Hoteani, derivation of, from the Keresan.....	100	beings not called.....	118-121
description of.....	100	celebration of return of the	31
Hotcauni, linguistic similarity of, to Ho-		Hopi	17, 18
teani.....	100	memoir on	13-126
Hototo, derivation of.....	125	nature of	15, 16
description of	99	Navaho, appearance of, among Hopi....	17
Hotsko, appearance of, in Soyalufia.....	25	description of pictures of.....	97, 98
description of	79	personation of, by the Hopis.....	97
personation of, in Powamú.....	32	use of disks in dress of	88
Huhuan, description of	83	<i>See Tacab kateinas.</i>	
personation of, in Powamú dance.....	33	number of, known by Hopi	17, 59
Huhuan kateina, appearance of, in Po-		return of, in Powamú	36
wamí festival.....	39	selection of, to be painted.....	14
dance of, in Palülükofiti	50	times of appearance of	16, 17
Huiik, appearance of, in Pamürti.....	27	variation in, in Great Serpent exhibi-	
description of picture of.....	61	tion	49, 50
Humming-bird. <i>See Totca.</i>		Kan, description of.....	101
Humis, derivation of		Kawikoli, association of Sumaikoli masks	
description of		with that of	55, 96
meaning of		derivation of	125
Humis kateina, representation of, in Pa-		description of	96
mürti.....		personation of, at Zuñi.....	96
Hunting kateina. <i>See Teilikomato.</i>		Keca, appearance of, in Soyalufia.....	25
Hututu, appearance of, in Pamürti		description of	78
description of picture of		personation of, in Powamú.....	32
Ice. <i>See Flint.</i>		Kelemiryawí, ceremonies celebrated in ..	21
Indian, pursuit of, by Hemico	115	Keme, description of	100
Indian Territory, field work in.....	ix, xii	Keres, derivation of Hoteani from.....	100
Initiation ceremonies, influence of, on Hopi		katcinas of, among Hopis	17, 18
calendar.....	16, 19	personages of	62
Iroquoian comparative mythology	xxxI	Soyok derived from	71

Page	Page		
Kerwan, description of.....	70	Kutea mana, description of.....	106
participation in Powamū festival by.....	67	Kutca Natacka, description of.....	72
Ke Towa Bisena, derivation of.....	126	Kwacus Alek taka, derivation of.....	125
description of.....	112	description of.....	108, 109
Kicyuba, derivation of Tuhiwup from.....	70	Kwahu, appearance of, in Soyaluña.....	25
mask of Kateina clan brought from.....	110	description of.....	77
sacredness of water from.....	125	personation of, in Pamürti.....	27, 29
<i>See</i> Kateina clan.		in Powamū.....	32
Kilts, use of, by girls, in Hopi festivals.....	118	in Teivato kiva.....	30
Kiowa, obscure social organization of.....	xxi	Kwakwantl̄ fraternity, ceremonies cele- brated by.....	23
Kite. <i>See</i> Keca.		Kwatoka, bird personation of, representa- tive of sun.....	122
Klehewe.....	120	Hano name for.....	123
Knife, use of, by Hopi kateinas.....	75	Kwayo, appearance of, in Soyaluña.....	25
Kohonino, description of.....	85	comparison of, with others.....	81
Kokle, description of.....	95	personation of, in Pamürti.....	27, 29
facial markings of.....		Kwewū, derivation of.....	125
Kokokel, probable derivation of, from Pat- ki clans.....	94	description of.....	103
resemblance of, to Afya kateina.....	26	picture of, in house of war god.....	25
Kokop clan, war-god image belonging to.....	125	Kyamüryawū, ceremonies celebrated in....	21
Hopi kateinas derived from.....		Lakone girls, appearance of, in Lalakonīti festival.....	58
Kokop family, mask of Eototo possessed by.....	77	Lakone mana, derivation of.....	124
Kokopelli, derivation of.....	125	description of.....	118
description of.....	86	variety in dress of, in different pueblos.....	118
introduction of, by Asa clan.....	62, 86	Lakone prayer-stick-making.....	22
Kokopelli mana, derivation of.....	125	Lalakonīti, appearance of Lakone mana in.....	118
description of.....		difference of, from butterfly festival.....	58
Kokshi, dance of Afya kateinas called.....	86	duration of.....	20
Kokyan. <i>See</i> Spider clan.	45	fraternities taking part in.....	23
Kokyan wüqtì, appearance of, in Palütl̄ koñti festival.....	43	introduction of, into Tusayan by the Patki clans.....	58
description of.....	90	regular occurrence of, in September.....	22, 58
resemblance between, and Hahaiwüqtì. worship of.....	68	Lalakonīti, prayer-stick-making of.....	55
21, 25		winter assemblage of.....	39
Komau-teci. <i>See</i> Türtumsi.		Lalakonīti fraternity, ceremonies cele- brated by.....	23
Komuktötökyä, ceremonial day of.....	20	Lalakonīti, description of.....	57
Kona, description of.....	115, 116	duration of.....	20
Kopiteoki, use of, in Palütl̄ikoñti.....	53	Leipaki. <i>See</i> Lelefñti.	
Korocü, derivation of, from the Keres.....	102	Lenyu, description of.....	21, 101
description of.....	102, 103	<i>See</i> Flute.	
Kotka, badge of, in flute ceremony.....	29	Lenyu fraternity, ceremonies celebrated by.....	23
mask of Honau clan kept by.....		Letotobi, description of.....	114
similarity of mask of, to that of Ke Towa Bisena.....		Library Bureau, number of books and pamphlets in.....	xxxii
to those of Wiki and Naha.....		Lightning symbols, appearance of, in Hopi pictures ... 84, 90, 92, 95, 98, 102, 108, 120	
Kowako, appearance of, in Soyaluña.....	25	in paraphernalia of Hopi kateinas ..	43
comparison of, with others.....		use of, in Hopi festivals.....	41, 42
description of.....		Light orb, a man-being in Iroquoian cos- mology.....	174
time of introduction of, into the kateina cult.....		Little Colorado river, introduction of Afya cateinas from.....	45
Koyimsi, description of.....	81	ruins discovered near.....	xii, xix
participation in Powamū dance by.....		Lohea, derivation of	125
Koyoma, description of.....	80		
time of introduction of, into the ka- teina cult.....			
Koyona mana, personation of, in Powamū.....			
Koyona taka, personation of, in Powamū.....			
Küküte clan, prayer sticks given to mem- ber of.....			
house of, Teakwaina masks in.....			
entrance of Pamürti procession into.....			
Kukuteomo, habitation of, by Isauñi clan.....			
Kumbi Natacka, description of.....			
participation in Powamū festival by.....			
Kutca, description of.....			
Kuteahonauñ, employment of, to draw pic- tures of kateinas			

	Page		Page
Loifica, description of.....	61	Mask, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	335
introduction of, into Tusayan.....	62	<i>See Hadu'Ti</i> .	
Loon, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	179, 285	Masks, Hopi use of, in representing gods.....	18
Long-hair dance. <i>See Afuya</i> .		importance of, in pictures of Hopi kachinas.....	15, 59
Luctala, ceremonial day of, in Hopi festivals.....	20	individual, description of.....	112-114
Macibol, description of.....	87	introduction of, into Hopi festivals.....	109
identity of, with Calako.....	49, 87	Mastocomo, Hopi festival performed at.....	36
Macikwayo, personation of, in Pamürti.....	27, 29	Maswik kachinas, appearance of, in Powamú festival.....	36, 38
Macmahola, picture of.....	116	chorus of.....	77
McGee, W. J., Seri language recorded by.....	xxv	Matia, description of.....	104
study of the Seri by.....	xiv, xvii	Maya astronomy.....	xxxI
Maine, field work in.....	ix, x	Maya calendar system.....	xxxII
Makto, description of.....	113	Maya codices, relative excellence of Hopi pictures and.....	15
Mallery, Garrick, inscriptions obtained by.....	xxv,	Maya language, dictionary of.....	xxvi
xxxxIX		Meal, corn ground into, for Natackas.....	71
Malo, derivation of.....	125	grinding of, in corn festival.....	94
description of.....	82	offering of, in Powamú festival.....	39
part taken by, in Pamürti festival.....	29	symbolic use of, in Hopi festivals.....	30,
Malo kachina, appearance of, in Powamú festival.....	39	31, 33, 34, 37, 41, 44, 56, 60, 69, 103, 107, 118, 121	
personation of, in Nacab kiva.....		Meal-grinding, ceremony of, by Afuya kachina manas.....	73
Mamzrau festival, association of Hechea with Corn maids in.....	74	Meal plaque, appearance of, in representations of Hopi kachinas.....	69
Mamzrau mana, appearance of, in Mamzrauti.....		Meal pouch, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kachinas.....	59, 65, 68, 76, 121
derivation of.....	125	Meat, offering of, in Powamú festival.....	39
description of.....	118	Medicine, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	175
Mamzrauti, appearance of Palahiko mana in.....	118	meaning of term.....	15, 16
description of.....	23, 58	Meteate, appearance of, in corn festival.....	93, 94
difference of, from butterfly festival.....		in Hopi festivals.....	44, 94
duration of.....	20	Meteor, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	174
fraternities taking part in.....	23	Mexican calendar and numerical systems.....	xxxI
<i>See Maraupaki</i> . -		Mexican codices, relative excellence of Hopi pictures and.....	15
Mamzrauti fraternity, ceremonies celebrated by.....		suggestion from, in studying symbolism.....	13
Mamzrauti society, prayer-stick-making of.		301 Mexican tribes, classification of.....	xxxIII, xxxIV
Man-being, definition of.....		Middle mesa, Awatobi migration to.....	104
Maple sprout, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....		derivation of Natackas of.....	71
<i>See Sapling</i> .		effigies at pueblos of.....	51
Marau fraternity. <i>See Marau prayer-stick-making</i> .		Minnesota, field work in.....	ix
Marau prayer-stick-making, description of.		wild rice industry in.....	xix
Marau society, meeting of.....		Mishongnovi people, personation of Sow-iñwū by.....	104
March, Hopi ceremony in.....		22 Mohawk version of Iroquoian cosmology ..	265
appearance of Macibol in.....	22	Moisture tablet, appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	77, 79, 80, 121
appearance of Wukokotti in.....	22	84 Mole, offering of, in Powamú festival.....	39
ceremonies of.....	85	Molina, Audomaro, collaboration of, on Mayan dictionary	xxvii
Marionettes, representation of Corn maids by.....	49, 87	Momo, description of.....	81
use of, explanatory of the use of idols among the Hopi.....	49	personation of, in Powamú	32
Masauū, advent of.....	36-38	Monticita, description of	21, 25, 26
appearance of, in Palülükofiti.....		fraternities taking part in.....	23
derivation of.....	38, 125	Monkey in Iroquoian cosmology.....	214
description of.....	76	Mof kiva, assembling of sun priests near ..	56
identity of sash worn by, with that of Sumaikoli	96	corn-planting in.....	52
personation of, in Palülükofiti.....	50	dance performed in	30
similarity between designs of, and those of Eototo	77	display of war-god images in	25, 26
		Lalakofiti winter assemblage held near ..	39
		Masauū rite performed in	37

INDEX

351

Page		Page
Moñ kiva, participants from, in Pamürti ..	27	Naka, similarity of mask of, to those of
prayer-stick-making near	31	Kotka and Wiki.....
Moñkohu, use of, in representations of Hopi	59	Nakiatecop, description of
kateinas	59	resemblance of, to Dawn kateina
Months, Hopi.....	19	Nakopan hoyo, derivation of.....
Moñwiva, Hano ceremonies performed at	52, 53	Nakopan personages, description of.....
location of.....	84	Nakopan picture, portrayal of ancient Hopi
Monwt, appearance of, in Soyaluña.....	25	kateinas by.....
description of	78	Nalucala, derivation of
personation of, in Powamū	32	Hopi name for Pohaha
in Teivato kiva.....	30	Naluctala, ceremonial day of, in Hopi festi-
Monwū wüqtì, association of, with Owl	79	vitals.....
kateinas	79	Nanatacka. <i>See</i> Natackas.
description of	79	Nanoikusi, identity of, with Muyifl wüqt-
Moon, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi	99, 113	taka
kateinas	99, 113	Nanoiukwia, identity of, with Tuwapof-
Mooney, James, Cherokee studies of..	xxix, xxx	tumsi
reference to photograph by	39	Natacka mana, appearance of, in Powamū
Mosilili. <i>See</i> Rattle.		festival
Motul, Mayan dictionary of	xxvi	description of
Mountain-lion. <i>See</i> Toho.		participation in Powamū festival
Mountain-lion skin, appearance of, in pic-		Natacka naamū, appearance of, in Powamū
tures of Hopi kateinas... ..	66, 90, 96, 106	festival
Mountain pueblo, derivation of Türkwinū		description of
from	105	Natacka taamū, participation in Powamū
Mountain-sheep kateina. <i>See</i> Pañwū.		festival by
Mountaineer. <i>See</i> Türkwinū.		description of
Mucalias, appearance of, in Palülükofiti....	52	Natacka wüqtì, description of
Mucalias mana, derivation of	126	Natackas, association of, with Hehea, in
description of	92, 93	Powamū festival
Mucalias taka, derivation of	126	children of Hahai wüqtì
description of	92	correspondence of, with Soyok taka
part taken by, in Pamürti festival	29	description of
Mucaliasti, description of.....	30, 31	monsters in Powamū festival
<i>See</i> Buffalo dance.		name Soyok given by Hopi to
Mudheads, appearance of, in Hopi festivals.	46	regular appearance of
in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	107	visitation of, to pueblos for food
participation in Powamū festival by	32, 33	visit of, in Powamū festival
<i>See</i> Clowns; Paiakyamū.		Natick vocabulary, publication of.....
Music, aboriginal, new light on	xxxii	Navaho, common use of silver disks as or-
Muskrat, a man-being in Iroquoian cos-		naments among
mology.....	181, 287	kateinas derived from
Muskwaki, transitional serial organization		similarity in dress of Hokyaña drummer
of	xxi	to that of a
Muyifl wüqtaka, identity of, with the Ta-		Navaho Añya kateinas, description of pic-
noan Nanoikusi.....	122	ture of
Muyiflwū, germ god of Awatobi	38	personation of, by chorus in Palülük-
worship of	21, 24	ofiti festival
Muzribi, description of	101	Navaho Añyas, similarity of masks of, to
Mythology, development of.....	xxix, xxx	those of the Hopi
Naacnaiya, description of	21	Necklaces, appearance of, in Hopi pictures
duration of	20	human bones used as, by Hopi kateinas
fraternities taking part in	23	use of, in decoration of Teutckutū
Naactadjí, derivation of		New-fire ceremony, appearance of Wiwü-
Nacab kiva, bird dance in, in Pamürti fest-		tcimti and Tataukyamū in
ival	26	description of
dances in, in Soyaluña	29	effect of, on Hopi ceremonial calendar
display of war-god image in, in Soya-	25	variations in
luña	26	<i>See</i> Wüwütimti.
Palülükofiti festival at, in 1893	50	Newhouse, Seth, annalist
participants from, in Pamürti	27	New Mexico, field work in
personation of Malo kateina in	30	New York, field work in
Powamū bird dance performed by men	32	Night, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmol-
of	32	ogy
Naka, Powamū festival at Walpi controlled	31	by the
by		56

	Page		Page
Niman, description of.....	22, 57	Pakab clan, ceremony of.....	25, 26
duration of.....	20	Hopi katchinas derived from.....	125
difference in, in different pueblos.....	57	introduction of Owakülti by	58
fraternities taking part in.....	23	introduction of Teanañ into Walpi by.....	64
purpose of.....	16	serpent effigies kept in house of.....	51
Niman katchina, appearance of Tufiwup on altar of.....	70	Teanañ introduced into Tusayan by ...	91
Nova Scotia, field work in.....	ix	Pakatcomo. <i>See</i> Patki clan.	
Novices' moon. <i>See</i> Kelmüryawü.		Pakiokwik, description of.....	113, 114
November, Hopi ceremonies celebrated in.....	21	Pakwabi, description of.....	108
Nüvak, association of, with Yohozro wüqtì.....	84	Palabiküña, description of.....	115
derivation of.....	126	Palahiko mana, derivation of.....	125
description of.....	83, 84	description of	118, 119
regarded as a Hano katchina.....	83	similarity of mask of, to that of Hopi Calako mana.....	119
October, Hopi ceremonies celebrated in.....	23	personations of, in Hopi festivals	55
Hopi festival occurring in.....	118	Palakwayo, description of	77
Offerings, custom of making, to katchinas.....	77	personation of, in Powamü.....	32
Ohwachira, definition of.....	255	Palülükofit, association of, with Nüvak	84
Oklahoma, field work in.....	ix, xii	derivation of	124
Old-man cactus. <i>See</i> Samo wüqtaka.		description of	87
Old-man sun. <i>See</i> Ahü; Tawa wüqtaka.		effigies of.....	50, 51
Onondaga version of Iroquoian cosmology.....	141	Walpi ceremonies performed at home of	52
Ontario, field work in.....	ix	Palülükofit, appearance of Hahai wüqtì in	68
Oraibi, description of Star katchina of	89	application of name corn-planting to	52
Natackas at	71	description of	22, 40-55
Powamü festival most complicated at	31	katchinas appearing in	16, 87-95
use of extramural receptacles for ser- pent effigies by	51	occasional ceremonies connected with	48-50
variant of Coto in	89	variation in	19
Orenda, definition of.....	339	Palufia hoya, derivation of	125
Orozco y Berra, linguistic classification of, vindicated	xxv	description of	90, 91
Otgon, definition of	197, 242	worship of	21, 25
Otter, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmol- ogy	174, 180, 287, 315	Pamürti, celebration of advent of Zuñi katchinas in	57
Owa, description of	82	ceremony of, led by Pautiwa.....	59
representation of, by Telavat.....	81	description of	21, 26-29, 59
Owa katchina, appearance of, in Powamü festival	39	fraternities taking part in	23
Owa katchina mana, derivation of	126	Hopi festival	24
Owa katchina taka, derivation of.....	126	katchinas appearing in	16
Owakülti mana, derivation of	125	personation of Sio Humis taamü in	64
Owakülti, description of	23, 58	purpose of	16
difference of, from butterfly festival	58	significance of introduction of Træk- waina in	62
duration of	20	Pamüryawü, ceremonies celebrated in	21
fraternities taking part in	23	Pafiwü, description of	102
introduction of, from Awatobi	58	Papago, altruism of	xxvii
resemblance of, to Lalakofit	58	conquest of nature by	xxviii
Owakülti tiyo, derivation of	125	Paper bread, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katchinas	115
Owakülti fraternity, ceremonies cele- brated by	23	In representation of Teutckutü.....	67
Owakülti society, dance of, in Palülükofit	50	use of, in Hopi foot races	114
Owanozrozo, appearance of, in Powamü festival	36	Paraphernalia used in Palülükofit	50, 51
description of	88, 89	Parrot feathers, appearance of, in Hopi pictures	69,
Owl. <i>See</i> Monwü.		70, 92, 95, 98, 100, 105, 106, 112, 120	
Paho. <i>See</i> Prayer sticks.		Paski, description of	117
Paiakyamü, appearance of, in dramatiza- tion of growth of corn	93	Patagonia, researches in	xii
in Hopi festivals	24	Patcosk, description of	99
in picture of the Nakopan hoyo	117	Patki, Ahilani, the returning sun of the....	122
association of, with Kaisale mana	120	introduction of Afya katchinas by	45
Painting, Hopi skill in	13, 15	Patki clan, affiliation of, with Walpi	29
katchina, Hopi fears about	14	altar in house of	29
Paintings, appearance of, in Powamü festi- val in 1900	81	dramatization of return of ancients of	16
		Hopi katchinas derived from	124
		participants in Tawa Paholawü mem- bers of	31

Page	Page
Patk1 clan, prayer-stick-making at the old house of	Planting kateina. <i>See</i> Pask1.
throwing of meal at, by Pautiwa.....	Planting stick, appearance of, in pictures
clans, introduction of Lalakofti into Tusayan by the	of Hopi kateinas 116 use of, by Hopi kateinas 77 in Massau ceremony 37
house of, entrance of Pamürti procession into.....	Plaza kiva of Hano, corn-planting in 52
Lalakofti winter assemblage held in	Plumed Snake, consecration of Moiwiva to, house of 84 51
serpent effigies kept in	Pohaha, description of 111
probable derivation of Añya kateina and Zuñi Kokokel from	Pompin, Tewa name of San Francisco mountains 106
Patszro, appearance of, in Soyaluña	Porto Rico, field work in ix
description of	xii
personation of, in Powamú	Potato, wild, the first of vines to grow 226
Patszro kateina, comparison of, with others.	Pottery, Tusayan, excellence of painting on 15
Patuñi, description of.....	Powa, derivation of 125
Pautiwa, appearance of, in Powamú festival	Powamú, appearance of Wuparnau in 91, 92 application of name Bean-planting to 52 advent of ancients of Kateinas clans... 57
connection of, with Pakab clan	bird dances in 25
god, derivation of	description of 22, 31-39, 84, 85 duration of 20
description of picture of.....	fraternities taking part in 23
personation of, in Pamürti	Hopi festival 24
personators from Teivato kiva led by	kateinas appearing in 67
resemblance between symbolic design of, and that of Cipikne....	participation in Powamú festival by 67
Pavaoakac1. <i>See</i> Moisture tablet.	resemblance of, to Pamürti 26
Pawik, appearance of, in Soyaluña	return of Ahül from 122
derivation of	significance of 16
description of	variation in 19
personation of, at Nacob kiva in 1893	Powamú kateinas, festival of 38
in Pamürti	Powamüryawü, Hopi ceremony in 22
Pawnee Hako ceremony.....	Powell, J. W., field work of x, xiii sociological studies of xx work of, in comparative philology xxiii
record obtained of	Prayer offerings, custom of making, in Hopi festivals 77
Payne, E. J., on changes in languages.....	Prayer sticks, made by Flute chief in 1900. 29 making of, in winter Lakone Paholawü. 39
Phallic emblems, appearance of, in representations of Hopi kateinas.....	use of, in Hopi ceremonies 30, 31, 53, 55, 57, 93
Phallic proceedings among the Hopi, significance of.....	Praying, custom of, in Hopi festivals 53, 54 in Pamürti festival 28
Pictures of kateinas, arrangement of.....	Priest fraternities, Hopi, association of, with masked kateina observances... 24
description of.....	names of 23
employment of Hopis to draw.....	Priests. <i>See</i> Fraternities.
purpose of	Prizes, use of, in Hopi foot races 114
variations in, made by different persons.	Pueblo women, style of hairdressing of 89
Pigments used by Hopis in painting kateina pictures	Pueblos, correlated agricultural and social development of xxii
Pigeon, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	Puma. <i>See</i> Toho.
Piki. <i>See</i> Paper bread.	Purification, act of, in Hano child-flogging ceremony..... 69
Pima kateinas among Hopi	days of, in Hopi festivals 20
Pinart, Alphonse, Seri vocabulary obtained by	Putckohu. <i>See</i> Rabbit sticks 113
Pine, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	Puukof1, appearance of mother and grand-mother of 43 derivation of 125 Kokyan wüqt1, grandmother of 90 similarity in facial symbols of, to those of Keca..... 78
use of, as screens in Hopi festivals	Puukof1 hoyas, description of 90 Hopak, the sister of 89
by Hopi kateinas.....	Patuñi hoyas, twin brother of 90 similarity of symbols of Puukof1 kateina to those of 90
to represent hair and beard	
Pine tree, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	
78, 95, 112, 119	
Piñon nuts, use of, in Hopi festivals.....	
30	
Piokot, description of	
105	
Piptuka, description of.....	
116	
Plains Indians, connection of, with Tewas. similarity of leggings worn by Pohaha to those of.....	
111	
111	

	Page		Page
Püükoff hoya, worship of	21, 25	Sahagun manuscript, suggestion of, concerning symbolism.....	13
Püükoff kateinas, dissimilarity of, and Buffalo kateinas	43	part played by, in Masauw ceremony....	37
Püükofiki, description of	25	Salab Monwù, description of.....	79
Rabbit skin, use of, as rug, by Hopi kateinas.....	50, 74, 76, 78, 79, 106	Salamopias, identity of Cipikne with	60
Rabbit sticks, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	113, 116	Samo wüqtaka, association of, with Hopi inyu	112
Rabbit tails, use of, for necklaces, in decoration of Hopi kateinas	67	derivation of	125
Raccoon, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	202	Samo wüqtaka kateinas, appearance of, in Palülikofiti	52
Racing kateina. <i>See</i> Wawac.		San Francisco Mountains, name given to, by Tewas	105
Rain, representation on Hopi masks of symbols to bring	114	Turkwini derived from people of	95
symbols of, in Hopi festivals	41, 42	Sapling, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	196, 201, 208, 218, 219, 302, 312, 315, 325, 328, 331, 333, 335
Rainbow, symbols of, appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	64, 102, 108, 121	<i>See</i> Tharonhiawakon.	
legend of travel of Hopi gods on	121	Sash, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	68, 75, 76, 78-80, 82, 86, 96, 99, 100, 108
Rain-cloud clan, basket dance of.....	22	dance, appearance of, in representations of Hopi kateinas	68
kateinas of, celebration of advent of, in Soyaluna	57	wearing of, on shoulder, by Hopi kateina	105
<i>See</i> Patki clan; Water-house clan.		Savagery, matronymic system characteristic of	xxi
Rain-cloud symbol, appearance of, in Hopi festivals	29, 41, 42, 47	Seasons, Hopi	19
in pictures of Hopi kateinas	59,	Secret ceremonies, absence of, in abbreviated Katerina dances	56
64, 66, 68, 80, 81, 84, 88, 90, 92-94,		from butterfly festival	58
98, 102, 103, 106, 108, 112, 118, 120		performance of, in Niman	56
Rain priests, Zufi, correspondence of, to kateina fathers	56	Seeds, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	107
Rain symbols, appearance of, in Hopi pictures	47, 84, 88, 92, 105, 119	Semicircular bands, use of, in decoration of Hopi kateinas	95
Rattle, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	174	symbolic use of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	80
appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	64, 72, 78-80,	Seneca version of Iroquoian cosmology	221
83, 86, 92, 95, 96, 99, 102-104, 107, 114		September, annual occurrence of Lalakofiti in	58
distribution of, in Powamü festival	31	Hopi ceremonies celebrated in	22
gourd, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	82	Seri, the, egoism of	xxvii
turtle-shell, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	82	face-painting of	xiv
use of, in flute ceremony	30	language of, not related to the Yuman	xxv
in Hopi festivals	37	dialects of	xxv
in Pamürti	27	maternal organization of	xiv
Rattlesnake, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	107	submission to nature of	xxviii
Reed. <i>See</i> Pakab.		technology of	xvii
Responsivity, ethnological principle of ...	xxviii,	Sheep scapulae, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	61, 76, 106
	xxix	use of, by Hopi kateinas	85
Return kateina. <i>See</i> Ahül.		in accompaniment to dance in Hopi festivals	56
Rice, wild, extensive aboriginal use of ..	xix, xx	in making accompaniment for song in Hopi ceremonies	64
Rings, appearance of, in decoration of Hopi kateinas	83, 115	Sheep horns, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	102
Rio Grande pueblos, dress of tablita dancers of	58	Sheepskin, appearance of, in dress of Hopi kateinas	43,
introduction of buffalo dance from	43	72, 73, 75, 83, 92, 93, 106, 117, 119	
introduction of butterfly dance from	119	Sheepskin wig, appearance of, in picture of Woe	67
migration of Asa and Ilonani clans from	26	Shell rattle. <i>See</i> Rattle.	
Roberts, E. W., authorization of bulletins procured by	xxvi	Shells, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	92
Rose-willow in Iroquoian cosmology	289		
Sabi, mask of, kept by Walpi Pakab clan	95		
Sa clan, serpent effigies kept in house of	51		

Page	Page
Shell tinklers, representation of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	68
Shrines, appearance of, in Pamürti	27
use of, in Hopi festivals, for reception of prayer sticks	31
Sichumovi, celebration of butterfly festival at	58
celebration of Owakülti at	58
celebration of Pamürti at	21, 26
derivation of kateinas in	125-126
East mesa Natackas masks in	70
figurines of Corn maidens possessed by Honani clan of	87, 88
origin of people of	26
planting of beans at	31
serpent effigies owned by	51
visitation by Ahüll to houses in	34
Sikya Cipikne. <i>See</i> Cipikne.	
Sikyahonau, use of house of, in Pamürti ..	28
Sikyatki, derivation of Hemico from	115
derivation of Masauü from	38
destruction of	115
excellence of painting on pottery from	15
Hopi territory owned by	38
introduction of Eototo from	77
legend connected with	117
people of, familiarity with kateina cult by	117
pottery from	112
<i>See</i> Kokop clan.	
Sikyatki kateina, designation of Hopinyü as a	
Sipapu, appearance of, in Pamürti festival. sacred badges placed in, in flute ceremony	
use of, in addressing gods	
Sio, derivation of	125
description of	107, 112
Sio Avate hoyo, derivation of	125
description of picture of	64
difference of, from Hopi Avate Hoya	83
Sio Calako, derivation of	125
representation of, by Hopi kateinas	66
Sio Humis, derivation of	125
description of picture of	63
Sio Humis kateina, appearance of, in Powamü festival	39
Sio Humis taamü, description of picture of	64
Sio Humis taadta, derivation of	125
Sio kateinas, Powamü dance by	32
Sio mana, derivation of	125
description of	107
Sitgreaves, Lorenzo, ruined pueblo discovered by	xix
Siwap, description of	100
Skin tablet, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	101
Sky god. <i>See</i> Sun god; Wupamau.	
Sky, visible, in Iroquoian cosmology	141
Sky world in Iroquoian cosmology ..	175, 255, 282
Smoke, ceremonial, in Powamü festival	36
Smoke talk, ceremonial days of, in elaborate Hopi festivals	20
Smoking, custom of, in Hopi ceremonies ..	30, 53, 60
in Pamürti festival	28
Snake, effigies of, appearance of, in Hopi festivals	41, 42, 46, 51
heads of, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	84
image of, in picture of Teanaü	91
Snake clan, overcoming of Masauü by chief of	38
Teabaiyo kateina owned by	75
<i>See</i> Teüla clan.	
Snake dance, description of	22
fraternities taking part in	23
suggestion of, by Teanaü kateina	54
<i>See</i> Teutatikibi.	
Snake festival, alternation of, with flute festival	19
Snake fraternity. <i>See</i> Teüla fraternity.	
Snake girl, identity of dress of, with that of flute girl	57
Snake prayer-stick-making, description of	21
Snake priests, meal bag of	91
resemblance of decoration of Macibol to snake symbol of	87
similarity of costume of, to that of Clullid	108
tinklers worn by	61
Snares, use of, by Natackas	35
Snipe kateinas. <i>See</i> Patszro.	
Snout, varieties of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas	28, 59, 60, 62, 64-66, 74, 76, 82, 85, 86, 91, 95, 97, 99, 100, 102, 103, 105-108, 111, 114
Snow, a man-being made by Tawiskaron ..	324
Snow kateina, identity of some of the symbols of, with those of Huik ..	61
<i>See</i> Nüvak.	
Sociology, branches of	xx, xxii
Solar myths, association of flute with Tawa in	101
Song, characteristic feature of, in Sumaiköll. movements of Corn maidens to rhythm of	55
rendition of, in Hopi festivals	88
use of, as accompaniment to meal-grinding in Hopi festivals	31, 36, 37
in flute ceremony	44
in Pamürti	30
Sorcery, accusation of, against painters of kateinas	27
Soul, meaning of term	14
Sowifiwü, derivation of	16
description of	125
similarity of symbolism of, to that of Teüb	104
Teüb	103
So wüqtì, appearance of, in festival of Powamü kateinas	90
description of	38
identity of Kokyan wüqtì with	76
Soyal kateina. <i>See</i> Ahüllani; Soyalufü.	
Soyal manas, appearance of, in Soyalufü	90
derivation of	121
relation of, to clan	124
<i>See</i> Soyalufü.	45
Soyalufü, appearance of Ahüllani in	21
celebration of advent of rain-cloud kateinas in	21, 24, 26
description of	57
duration of	20
images of war gods displayed in	25, 26

Page	Page
Soyalufia, modifications in, corresponding to celebration of flute or snake dance.....	21
purpose of.....	16
variation in.....	19
Soyan ep, appearance of, in Paltlökofiti.....	52
derivation of.....	125
description of.....	85
Soyohim kateinas, descriptions of pictures of.....	98-106
Soyok, derivation of name.....	71
Soyok mana, derivation of.....	125
personation of, at Walpi.....	74
See Natacka mana.	
Soyok taka, correspondence of, with Natacka.....	74
derivation of.....	125
personation of, at Walpi.....	74
Soyok wüqti, derivation of.....	71
participation in Powamü festival by.....	39, 67
See Natacka wüqti.	
Soyoko, description of.....	70, 71
See Natackas.	
Soyoko group, Teabaiyo referred to.....	75
Soyol kateina. See Ahülani.	
Soyol manas, appearance of, in Soyalufia.....	24
Soyowa, derivation of.....	125
See Sio.	
Spider, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	315
embodiment of spirit of earth as.....	16
Spider clan.....	111
Spider woman. See Kokyan wüqti.	
Spirits, primitive belief in existence of, after death.....	15, 16
Spots, decorative use of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	76, 103
Spring, sacred, use of water from, by Hopi kateinas.....	76
Sprout, Maple. See Tharonhiawakan.	
Sprouting seeds, symbolic use of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	101
Spruce, appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	89, 121
Squash, a female man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	174
appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	65, 78, 97, 107
blossom of, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	63,
82, 92, 97, 102, 103, 112, 116, 118, 119	
seeds of, appearance of, in representations of Hopi kateinas.....	64
Squash kateina. See Patu.	
Staff, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	65, 68, 103, 121
Standard-bearer, figure of, in picture of Buli mana.....	120
Star, a female man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	174
Star kateina. See Coto.	
Stars, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	65, 92, 99, 102, 111, 113
characteristic arrangement of, in picture of Coto.....	89
decorative use of, in Hopi festivals.....	47
Stephens, David, exposition of meaning of creation by.....	138
Stevenson, Matilda C., mention of Hoteauui by.....	100
on Zuñi claim to Sichumovi.....	26
Zuñi studies of.....	xxx
Stein, R., Eskimauan research of.....	xii
Stick, notched, use of, in Hopi festivals.....	56
Stone, bridge of, in Iroquoian cosmology.....	309
Stone images, representation of Hano warrior gods by.....	21
Stone implements, Steiner collection of.....	xxxiv
Sumaikoli, appearance of, in spring and summer festivals	96
association of Kawikoli mask with those of.....	96
ceremony of.....	22, 23
derivation of.....	125
description of.....	96
identity of sash worn by, with that of Masauö.....	96
spring ceremony of.....	56
summer ceremony of.....	57
Sumaikoli masks, capture of, in Navaho foray.....	57
preservation of, in Hano.....	57
similarity of Walpi to Hano.....	56
Summer, prayer-stick-making in.....	83
Summer sun prayer-stick-making, fraternities taking part in.....	23
Sun, bringing of Buffalo maid to Tusayan by.....	31
dramatization of return of.....	21
objective embodiment of spirit of.....	16
personation of, in eagle form.....	122
representation of, in Hopi pictures.....	120
similarity of symbolism of, to that of Wupaman.....	91
symbols of, in Hopi festivals.....	41-48
Sun clan of Hano, extinction of.....	57
Sun god, dramatization of the advent of.....	24
garment worn by, in picture of Ahül.....	68
representation of, in Pamürti.....	26
in Soyalufia.....	24
worship of.....	24
See Ahül; Calako; Pautiwa.	
Sun gods, Calako one of the.....	110
explanation of multiplicity of.....	101
similarity of attire of, to that of Sumaikoli.....	6
Sunflower, a female man-being, in Iroquoian cosmology.....	174
appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	64,
106, 112, 120	
Sun fraternity. See Sun prayer-stick-making.	
Sun kateina. See Tawa.	
Sun ladders, appearance of, in Hopi festivals	13
in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	93
Sun masks. See Wüwiyomo.	
Sun prayer-stick-making, description of.....	21, 22
See Tawa Paholawü.	
Sun priests, assembling of, in Tawa Paholawü.....	56
winter ceremony of.....	31
Sun spring. See Tawapa.	
Sun symbol, worn by girl in buffalo dance.....	67

Page		Page	
Sun tablet, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	79	Tawapa, ceremonies performed at.....	52
Sun worship, use of Calako masks in.....	110	Tawawimpkyá. <i>See</i> Sun priests.	
Swastika, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	114	Tawiskaron, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology... 305, 307, 309, 310, 324, 327, 332	
Symbolism, definiteness of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	59	Teabaiyo	71, 75
method of obtaining information about predominance of, in primitive technique and decoration <i>xvi</i> , <i>xvii</i>	14	Teakwaina, derivation of.....	125
Symbols on masks, Hopi skill in painting..	13	description of picture of.....	62
Tablet, appearance of, as headdress, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	105	resemblance of, to Héhëe	74
in Hopi pictures.....	64, 102, 112, 118-120	Teakwaina clan, claim of, to Teakwaina kateinas as clan ancients.....	45
Tablita dancers, dress of.....	58	Teakwaina kateinas, personages participating in dances of	62
Tacab, description of.....	98	Powamu dance by.....	33
part taken by, in Pamürti festival.....	29	Teakwaina mana, derivation of.....	125
personation of, at Naçab kiva in 1893 ..	50	legend of	63
representation of, by Telhavi	81	Teakwaina masks, possession of, by Kuküte clan	29
resemblance of, to Tacab yebiteal.....	98	Teakwainas, personation of, in Pamürti	27
Tacab Afyn, description of	88	Teakwaina taadta, derivation of	125
Tacab Afya kateina manas, appearance of, in Palülikofti festival.....	44	Teakwaina taamu, description of picture of	63
Tacab kateina, personation of, in Wikwahobi kiva.....	30	Teakwaina yaadta, derivation of	125
similarity of mask of Teük to that of ..	108	description of picture of	63
Tacab kateinas, dance of, in Palülikofti..	50	Teanau, appearance of, in Palülikofti	52
Powamu dance by.....	33	derivation of	125
Tacab naactadjí, description of	97	description of	91
Tacab tenebibdi, description of.....	97, 98	similarity of mask of Wupamau to that of	91
Tacab ychiteai, description of.....	98	similarity of meal bag of, to that of snake priests	91
resemblance of, to Tacab.....	98	<i>See</i> Sabi.	
Tadpoles, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas		Teanañ kateina, appearance of, in Palülikofti	54
use of, in decoration in Hopi festivals..		Teateakwaina kokolamú, personation of, by Teakwaina kateinas	45
Takpabu, corn in picture of Yehoho called.		Teateakwaina mamantú, personation of, by Teakwaina kateinas	45
Tulakin, association of, with Matia.....		Teateakwaina taamú, personation of, by Teakwaina kateinas.....	45
Tanik, mask of, kept by Walpi Pakab clan.		Teateakwaina tataktl, personation of, by Teakwaina kateinas.....	45
resemblance of, to Wupamau.....		Teateakwaina yuamú, personation of, by Teakwaina kateinas.....	45
Tanoan Afya kateinas, dance of, in Palülikofti		Teilikomato, description of	116
Tanoan colonists, introduction of East mesa Natackas into Tusayan by.....		Telivato kiva, bird personations in	30
Tanoan kateinas, adoption of, among Hopis. Nüvak regarded as one of the		corn-planting in.....	52
Tanoan names for Hopi kateinas	122-124	Hopi festival performed in	36
Tanoan pueblo, buffalo dance at		Tcolawitze, derivation of	125
Tañ town. <i>See</i> Sun clan.		description of picture of	61
Tataukyamú, appearance of, in new-fire ceremony		personation of, in Pamürti.....	26, 27
Tataukyamú fraternity, ceremonies celebrated by.....		Teosbuel, derivation of	85, 125
Tateukti, appearance of, in Hopi festivals		description of	85, 86
in picture of the Nakopena hoyá....	117	Teotcoyufiya, first ceremonial day of elaborate Hopi festivals	20
in Powamu festival	39	Téüa, language of, different from modern Hopi.....	18
description of	87, 116, 117	Téüa clan, description of	110
Tawa, association of flute with.....	101	serpent effigies kept in house of	51
description of	100, 101	Téüa fraternity, ceremonies celebrated by	23
Tawa fraternity, ceremonies celebrated by	23	Téüatiakibi, description of	57
Tawa Paholawú, summer, description of		duration of	20
winter		Téüb, description of	103
<i>See</i> Sun prayer-stick-making.		Téüb fraternity, ceremonies celebrated by	23
Tawa wüqtaka, identity of, with Ahül.....		Téüb kateina, similarity of symbolism of, to that of Sowifiwú	103
Tawapa, meeting place in Pamürti		Téülawú, derivation of	125
similarity of Walpi festival at, to those of March festival	84	Teukapelli, description of	115

Page	Page
Teukubot, description of	91
Teukuwimpkyá, appearance of, in Hopi festivals	24
Teutckutú, appearance of, in Hopi festivals. description of	24 67
Technology, earliest stages of	XVII, XVIII
Te clan, mask of. <i>See</i> Pohaha.	
Teeth, prominence of, in mask of Yohozro.	84
Tehabi, description of.....	70
participation in Powamú festival by....	67
Tehuelche tribe, investigation of.....	XII
Telavai, appearance of, in picture of the Nakopan hoyá	117
in Powamú festival	39, 67
description of	81
Tenebidji, derivation of.....	126
Tenochio, Seri vocabulary furnished by....	XXV
Tetaflaya, description of	81
Tetik, derivation of	126
description of	108
Tewa, buffalo dance introduced from.....	31
connection of, with Plains Indians.....	111
introduction of masks to the East mesa by colonists from.....	111
names of, for katecinas.....	123, 124
Tewa kiva, Powamú dance in.....	32
Tewan clan, katecinas introduced by.....	62
Tharonhiawakon, meaning of creation of man and animals by	138
names of	138
reference to	137
<i>See</i> Zephyrs.	
Theatrical performance, Hopi.....	22
Thomas, Cyrus, Central American stocks classified by.....	XXIV
encyclopedic labor of.....	XXXII
Mayan and Mexican calendars investi- gated by	XXXI
Thomas, Jessie E., Mayan vocabulary, trans- cribed by	XXVII
Tiburon, Seri Indians of, study of.....	XIV
Tierra del Fuego, researches in	XII
Tihüni, Hopi ceremonial day of.....	20, 54
Tinklers, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas	96
Tin rattles, peculiar to dress of Hellilü	66
Tiponi, absentee of, in Pamürti.....	26
appearance of, in flute festival.....	29
Tiwenu, description of	102
Tiyuna, Hopi ceremonial day of	20
Tobacco clan, East mesa Natacka masks kept by	70
Toho, description of	105, 106
picture of, in house of war god	25
Tokotei, picture of, in house of war god	25
Tokotepatecuba, garment worn by Yehoho.	106
Tooth, the tree called	151, 176
Totea, description of	78
personation of, in Powamú.....	32
Totei, figurines of Corn maidens made by..	88
Totokya, Hopi ceremonial day of	29, 52, 121
Triangular figures, appearance of, in pic- tures of Hopi katecinas: 65-67, 79, 99-101	
use of, as rain symbols	66
Triangular mouth, Hopak distinguished by..	89
Trifid symbol, appearance of, in representa- tions of Hopi katecinas	71
Trumbull, J. H., Natick dictionary of.	XXV, XXVI
Trumpets, use of, in Hopi festivals.....	54
Tubeboli manas, pictures of, in Hopi fe- stivals	42
Tumae, description of	104
Tumas, description of	68, 69
flogging by	36
member of Tufiwup group	70
participation in Powamú festival by	67
personation of, in Powamú dance.....	33
Tufiwup, derivation of	125
description of	69
function of, in Powamú festival.....	67, 68, 69
personation of, in Powamú dance.....	33
regular appearance of	17
Tufiwup group, personages of.....	70
Tufiwup katecinas, flogging by	36
Tufiwup taadta, derivation of	125
Tufiwup taamu, description of	70
member of Tufiwup group	70
participation in Powamú festival by	67
Turkey. <i>See</i> Koyona	80
Turkey feathers, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas	71, 89, 100, 102, 103, 105, 107
use of, in Hopi festivals	46
Türkinobi	51
Turkwinú, derivation of	95, 105, 124
description of	105
mask of, kept by Walpi Pakab clan	96
Turkwinú mana, derivation of	124
description of	106
Turpoockwa, appearance of, in Soyalusia	25
description of	79
similarity of symbolism of, to that of Palakwayo	77
Turquoise, use of, as ear pendants, in Hopi pictures	113, 119
in picture of Woe	67
as ornaments, by Teosbuci	45
Turtle, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmol- ogy	174, 180, 181, 286, 288, 301
Turtle shells, appearance of, in representa- tions of Hopi katecinas	64
distribution of, in Powamú festival	31
Türtumsi, derivation of, from Comanche tribe	99
description of	99
Tusayan, bringing of Buffalo maid by Sun to	31
bringing of helmet of Teukwaina to	62
ethnologic exploration of	XL
germ god of	38
introduction of East mesa Natackas into	71
introduction of Lalakoffti into	58
introduction of Loifica and Kokopelli into	62
Teanaú introduced by Pakab clan into	91
Tuscarorus, adoption of, by League of the Iroquois	133
Tuwancabl. <i>See</i> Honani clan.	
Twins, birth of, in Iroquoian cosmology	292
male, birth of	185, 230
Ucümüryawú. <i>See</i> March.	
Urcicimú, description of	106

Page	Page
Visor, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	95, 97, 98, 102, 103
Vocabularies, American, in archives of the Bureau.....	xxiii
Vroman, A. C.	x
Wafer bread, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	83
Wahikwinema, description of.....	30
Wakac, derivation of.....	126
description of.....	113
Wala, masking of kateinas at.....	52
shrine of.....	33
Walapai tribe, derivation of Teosbuci from.....	85
Walpi, bird gods personated by.....	29
child-flogging at.....	36, 69
corn-planting in Teivato kiva of.....	125, 126
departure of kateinas from.....	115
derivation of kateinas in.....	125, 126
destruction of Skiyatki by the.....	115
East mesa Natacku masks in.....	39
frightening of children by Soyok wüqtli at.....	112
introduction of Sio from Zuñi into.....	57
Pakab clan of, introduction of Teanaú by.....	54
mask of Clitoto kept by.....	54
mask of Sabi kept by.....	54
mask of Tanik kept by.....	54
mask of Turkwinu kept by.....	54
participation of, in Pamürti.....	48
personators in Palüüköfti festival from.....	31
planting of beans at.....	54
plaza of, public dance of Afuya kateinas in.....	51
Powamü festival at.....	96
serpent effigies made by, in 1900.....	95
serpent effigies owned by.....	95
similarity of mask of Bear family of, to that of Ke Towa Bisena.....	95
Sumaikoli and Kawikoli masks in.....	104
Sumaikoli summer ceremony at.....	90
variant of Coto at.....	90
visitation of Ahüil to houses in.....	112
Walpi kateinas, derivation of, from Awatobi.....	74
Walpi men, Sowifwü kateina not recently personated by.....	74
War bonnet, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	90
War implement, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	90
Waring, Lucretia M., cataloguing of Bureau library by.....	xxii
Warrior, representation of a.....	108
the Great, in Iroquoian cosmology.....	319
War gods, worship of.....	25, 26
Warrior maid, Héhee appearing as, in Powamü festival.....	74
Warty, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	230, 238
Wasp kateinas. <i>See</i> Tetafaya.	
Water, Fresh, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	175
prayer for, in Hopi festivals.....	53
squirting of, by Hopi kateinas	81
Waterfowl, man-beings in Iroquoian cosmology	182, 285
Water-house el'in, germ goddesses of	122
Water of Springs, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	174
Wattles, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	80
Wawae races, description of kateinas appearing in	114-117
Wealth, display of, in Pamürti festival.....	28
Wedding blankets, appearance of, in Hopi pictures	119
Whip, use of, in Hopi foot races.....	114
White bear. <i>See</i> Kuteahonauñ.	
White kateina. <i>See</i> Kutea.	
Whites, influence of, on Hopi painting.....	13, 14
Whizzer, appearance of, in Hopi pictures..	91,
	108, 111, 120
<i>See</i> Bull-roarer.	
Wleoko, worship of.....	25
Wikteina, description of.....	116
Wikwallobi kiva, Tacab and Woe kateinas personated in.....	30
Wild-eat. <i>See</i> Tokotci.	
Willow wands, use of, by Hopi kateinas ...	50
Wind, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	174, 224, 232, 233, 235
Spring, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	174
Wings, imitation of, by feathers.....	25, 27
Winship, G. P.	x
Winter flute Paholawü, description of ..	23, 29, 30
Winter Lakone Paholawü, description of..	39
fraternities taking part in.....	23
Winter Marau Paholawü, description of... .	23, 55
Winter prayer-stick-making, resemblance of, to that of summer.....	56
Winter snake ceremony, fraternities taking part in.....	23
Winter Tawa Paholawü, description of ...	31
Wisconsin, field work in	ix
wild-rice industry in	xix
Woe, description of	66, 67
participation in Powamü festival by ...	67
part taken by, in Pamürti festival	29
Woe kateinas, appearance of, in Palüüköfti	52
personation of, in Wikwallobi kiva.....	30
Wolf, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology	174
Wolf kateina. <i>See</i> Kwewü.	
Women, Hopi, skill of, in painting.....	15
personation of, by men, in Hopi festivals.....	41, 43
Wood, H. S., editorial work of	xxxii
Wukokoti, appearance of, in Palüüköfti..	52
in Powamü festival	36
description of	85
Wupamau, appearance of clown in company of, in Powamü.....	91, 92
appearance of, in Palüüköfti.....	52

	Page		Page
Wupamau, derivation of.....	125	Yohozro wüqtì, derivation of	126
description of	91, 92	description of	84
resemblance of, to Tanik.....	95	Yucca, mouse trap of, in Powamù festival..	71
similarity of mask of Teanañ to that of.	91	whip of, appearance of, in pictures of	
Wüükoti, ancient clan masks designated		Hopi kacinas	66,
by the name of	109	69, 70, 72, 76, 89, 98, 106, 108, 115, 116	
appearance of beard and horns in pic-		Yucatan, Mayan vernacular of	xxvi
tures of	111	Yuman kacinas among Hopis	18
derivation of	125	Yuman tribe, derivation of Teosbuci from a ..	85
Wüükimti, description of	21, 24	style of hair-dressing of	86
fraternities taking part in	23	Yufia, description of	113
Wüükimti, appearance of, in new-fire		Yufia mana, description of	113
ceremony.....	73	Yufiya, Hopi ceremonial day of	20, 52
Wüükimti fraternity, ceremonies cele- brated by	23	Zephyrus, a man-being in Iroquoian cos- mogony	171, 183, 185, 295, 296
Wüükimti priests, face decoration of, in		Zigzag lines, symbolic use of, in pictures of	
new-fire ceremony.....	74	Hopi kacinas	72, 75, 76, 84, 87, 89
Wüükymo, derivation of	65	Zigzag sticks, use of, as lightning symbol, in	
description of	66	pictures of Hopi kacinas	43, 92
display of masks of, at Pamürti	28	Zufi, Calako masks of, display of, at Pam- ürti	65, 66
masks of	67	claim of, to Sichumovi	26, 62
participation in Powamù festival by ..	65	derivation of Alo mana from	109
relation of, to Honani clan	65	derivation of Atocle from	71, 75
resemblance of masks of, to that of		derivation of Kawikoll from	96
Ahül	56	derivation of Kwacus Alek taka from ..	109
Wuyok, appearance of, in Hopi Palüükofiti		derivation of words from	97
festivals	52	hair of Hokeyaña mana dressed in fash- ion of	95
Yahgan tribe, investigation of	XII	Hopi kacinas derived from	60,
Yaupa, description of	79	107, 108, 112, 125	
personation of, in Powamù.....	32	appearance of, in Hopi festivals....	17, 18
Yaya priests, appearance of, in spring and		in Pamürti	26
summer festival	96	celebration of advent of, in Pamürti	57
description of	96	mythology of, reference to monograph	
fraternity of, ceremonies celebrated by ..	22, 23	on	xxx
Kawikoll accompanied by	96	style of women's ceremonial headdress	
Walpi spring festival held by	55	of, identical with that of Hopak ..	89
Yebiteai, derivation of	126	resemblance of rain priests of, to ka- tchina fathers.....	56
Yehoho, description of	106	<i>See</i> Sio.	
Yellowhammer, a man-being in Iroquoian			
cosmology.....	175, 202		

O

L BOOKBINDING CO. INC.
 97 ST 005 2 IV
 53 A Back Pocket 6400
 AMERICAN CONTROL MARK



970.1
U58e
v.21

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
STANFORD AUXILIARY LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(650) 723-9201
salcirc@sulmail.stanford.edu
All books are subject to recall.
DATE DUE

